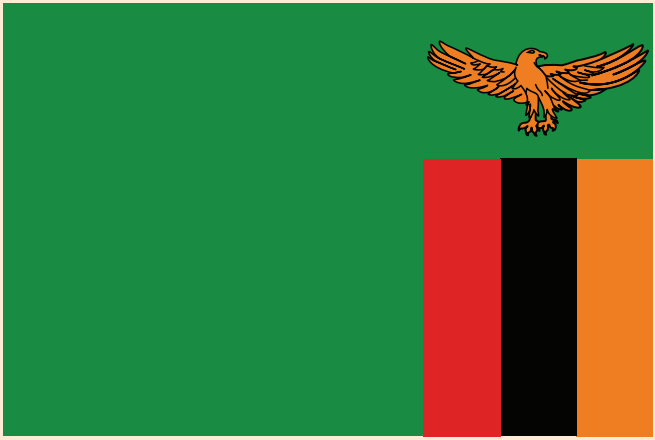
THIRD EDITION



HISTORICAL DICTIONARY OF ZAMBIA

DAVID J. SIMON
JAMES R. PLETCHER
BRIAN V. SIEGEL

HISTORICAL DICTIONARIES OF AFRICA
Edited by Jon Woronoff

1. *Cameroon,* by Victor T. Le Vine and Roger P. Nye. 1974. *Out of print. See No. 48.*
2. *The Congo,* 2nd ed., by Virginia Thompson and Richard Adloff. 1984. *Out of print. See No. 69.*
3. *Swaziland,* by John J. Grotpeter. 1975.
4. *The Gambia,* 2nd ed., by Harry A. Gailey. 1987. *Out of print. See No. 79.*
5. *Botswana,* by Richard P. Stevens. 1975. *Out of print. See No. 70.*
6. *Somalia,* by Margaret F. Castagno. 1975. *Out of print. See No. 87.*
7. *Benin (Dahomey),* 2nd ed., by Samuel Decalo. 1987. *Out of print. See No. 61.*
8. *Burundi,* by Warren Weinstein. 1976. *Out of print. See No. 73.*
9. *Togo,* 3rd ed., by Samuel Decalo. 1996.
10. *Lesotho,* by Gordon Haliburton. 1977. *Out of print. See No. 90.*
11. *Mali,* 3rd ed., by Pascal James Imperato. 1996.
12. *Sierra Leone,* by Cyril Patrick Foray. 1977.
13. *Chad,* 3rd ed., by Samuel Decalo. 1997.
14. *Upper Volta,* by Daniel Miles McFarland. 1978.
15. *Tanzania,* by Laura S. Kurtz. 1978.
16. *Guinea,* 3rd ed., by Thomas O'Toole with Ibrahima Bah-Lalya. 1995. *Out of print. See No. 94.*
17. *Sudan,* by John Voll. 1978. *Out of print. See No. 53.*
18. *Rhodesia/Zimbabwe,* by R. Kent Rasmussen. 1979. *Out of print. See No. 46.*
19. *Zambia,* 2nd ed., by John J. Grotpeter, Brian V. Siegel, and James R. Pletcher. 1998. *Out of print. See No. 106.*
20. *Niger,* 3rd ed., by Samuel Decalo. 1997.
21. *Equatorial Guinea,* 3rd ed., by Max Liniger-Goumaz. 2000.
22. *Guinea-Bissau,* 3rd ed., by Richard Lobban and Peter Mendy. 1997.
23. *Senegal,* by Lucie G. Colvin. 1981. *Out of print. See No. 65.*
24. *Morocco,* by William Spencer. 1980. *Out of print. See No. 71.*
25. *Malawi,* by Cynthia A. Crosby. 1980. *Out of print. See No. 84.*
26. *Angola,* by Phyllis Martin. 1980. *Out of print. See No. 92.*
27. *The Central African Republic,* by Pierre Kalck. 1980. *Out of print. See No. 51.*
28. *Algeria,* by Alf Andrew Heggoy. 1981. *Out of print. See No. 66.*
29. *Kenya,* by Bethwell A. Ogot. 1981. *Out of print. See No. 77.*
30. *Gabon,* by David E. Gardinier. 1981. *Out of print. See No. 58.*

31. *Mauritania,* by Alfred G. Gerteiny. 1981. *Out of print. See No. 68.*
32. *Ethiopia,* by Chris Prouty and Eugene Rosenfeld. 1981. *Out of print. See No. 91.*
33. *Libya,* 3rd ed., by Ronald Bruce St John. 1998. *Out of print. See No. 100.*
34. *Mauritius,* by Lindsay Riviere. 1982. *Out of print. See No. 49.*
35. *Western Sahara,* by Tony Hodges. 1982. *Out of print. See No. 55.*
36. *Egypt,* by Joan Wucher King. 1984. *Out of print. See No. 89.*
37. *South Africa,* by Christopher Saunders. 1983. *Out of print. See No. 78.*
38. *Liberia,* by D. Elwood Dunn and Svend E. Holsoe. 1985. *Out of print. See No. 83.*
39. *Ghana,* by Daniel Miles McFarland. 1985. *Out of print. See No. 63.*
40. *Nigeria,* 2nd ed., by Anthony Oyewole and John Lucas. 2000.
41. *Côte d'Ivoire (The Ivory Coast),* 2nd ed., by Robert J. Mundt. 1995.
42. *Cape Verde,* 2nd ed., by Richard Lobban and Marilyn Halter. 1988. *Out of print. See No. 62.*
43. *Zaire,* by F. Scott Bobb. 1988. *Out of print. See No. 76.*
44. *Botswana,* 2nd ed., by Fred Morton, Andrew Murray, and Jeff Ramsay. 1989. *Out of print. See No. 70.*
45. *Tunisia,* 2nd ed., by Kenneth J. Perkins. 1997.
46. *Zimbabwe,* 2nd ed., by Steven C. Rubert and R. Kent Rasmussen. 1990. *Out of print. See No. 86.*
47. *Mozambique,* by Mario Azevedo. 1991. *Out of print. See No. 88.*
48. *Cameroon,* 2nd ed., by Mark W. DeLancey and H. Mbella Mokeba. 1990.
49. *Mauritius,* 2nd ed., by Sydney Selvon. 1991.
50. *Madagascar,* by Maureen Covell. 1995. *Out of print. See No. 98.*
51. *The Central African Republic,* 2nd ed., by Pierre Kalck, translated by Thomas O'Toole. 1992. *Out of print. See No. 93.*
52. *Angola,* 2nd ed., by Susan H. Broadhead. 1992. *Out of print. See No. 92.*
53. *Sudan,* 2nd ed., by Carolyn Fluehr-Lobban, Richard A. Lobban Jr., and John Obert Voll. 1992. *Out of print. See No. 85.*
54. *Malawi,* 2nd ed., by Cynthia A. Crosby. 1993. *Out of print. See No. 84.*
55. *Western Sahara,* 2nd ed., by Anthony Pazzanita and Tony Hodges. 1994. *Out of print. See No. 96.*
56. *Ethiopia and Eritrea,* 2nd ed., by Chris Prouty and Eugene Rosenfeld. 1994. *Out of print. See No. 91.*
57. *Namibia,* by John J. Grotpeter. 1994.

58. *Gabon,* 2nd ed., by David E. Gardinier. 1994. *Out of print. See No. 101.*
59. *Comoro Islands,* by Martin Ottenheimer and Harriet Ottenheimer. 1994.
60. *Rwanda,* by Learthen Dorsey. 1994. *Out of print. See No. 105.*
61. *Benin,* 3rd ed., by Samuel Decalo. 1995.
62. *Republic of Cape Verde,* 3rd ed., by Richard Lobban and Marlene Lopes. 1995. *Out of print. See No. 104.*
63. *Ghana,* 2nd ed., by David Owusu-Ansah and Daniel Miles McFarland. 1995. *Out of print. See No. 97.*
64. *Uganda,* by M. Louise Pirouet. 1995.
65. *Senegal,* 2nd ed., by Andrew F. Clark and Lucie Colvin Phillips. 1994.
66. *Algeria,* 2nd ed., by Phillip Chiviges Naylor and Alf Andrew Heggoy. 1994. *Out of print. See No. 102.*
67. *Egypt,* 2nd ed., by Arthur Goldschmidt Jr. 1994. *Out of print. See No. 89.*
68. *Mauritania,* 2nd ed., by Anthony G. Pazzanita. 1996.
69. *Congo,* 3rd ed., by Samuel Decalo, Virginia Thompson, and Richard Adloff. 1996.
70. *Botswana,* 3rd ed., by Jeff Ramsay, Barry Morton, and Fred Morton. 1996.
71. *Morocco,* by Thomas K. Park. 1996. *Out of print. See No. 95.*
72. *Tanzania,* 2nd ed., by Thomas P. Ofcansky and Rodger Yeager. 1997.
73. *Burundi,* 2nd ed., by Ellen K. Eggers. 1997. *Out of print. See No. 103.*
74. *Burkina Faso,* 2nd ed., by Daniel Miles McFarland and Lawrence Rupley. 1998.
75. *Eritrea,* by Tom Killion. 1998.
76. *Democratic Republic of the Congo (Zaire)*, by F. Scott Bobb. 1999. (Revised edition of *Historical Dictionary of Zaire*, No. 43)
77. *Kenya,* 2nd ed., by Robert M. Maxon and Thomas P. Ofcansky. 2000.
78. *South Africa,* 2nd ed., by Christopher Saunders and Nicholas Southey. 2000.
79. *The Gambia,* 3rd ed., by Arnold Hughes and Harry A. Gailey. 2000.
80. *Swaziland,* 2nd ed., by Alan R. Booth. 2000.
81. *Republic of Cameroon,* 3rd ed., by Mark W. DeLancey and Mark Dike DeLancey. 2000.
82. *Djibouti,* by Daoud A. Alwan and Yohanis Mibrathu. 2000.
83. *Liberia,* 2nd ed., by D. Elwood Dunn, Amos J. Beyan, and Carl Patrick Burrowes. 2001.

84. *Malawi,* 3rd ed., by Owen J. Kalinga and Cynthia A. Crosby. 2001.
85. *Sudan,* 3rd ed., by Richard A. Lobban Jr., Robert S. Kramer, and Carolyn Fluehr-Lobban. 2002.
86. *Zimbabwe,* 3rd ed., by Steven C. Rubert and R. Kent Rasmussen. 2001.
87. *Somalia,* 2nd ed., by Mohamed Haji Mukhtar. 2002.
88. *Mozambique,* 2nd ed., by Mario Azevedo, Emmanuel Nnadozie, and Tomé Mbuia João. 2003.
89. *Egypt,* 3rd ed., by Arthur Goldschmidt Jr. and Robert Johnston. 2003.
90. *Lesotho,* by Scott Rosenberg, Richard Weisfelder, and Michelle Frisbie-Fulton. 2004.
91. *Ethiopia,* new ed., by David H. Shinn and Thomas P. Ofcansky. 2004.
92. *Angola,* new ed., by W. Martin James. 2004.
93. *Central African Republic,* 3rd ed., by Pierre Kalck, translated by Xavier-Samuel Kalck. 2005.
94. *Guinea,* 4th ed., by Thomas O'Toole with Janice E. Baker. 2005.
95. *Morocco,* 2nd ed., by Thomas K. Park and Aomar Boum. 2006.
96. *Western Sahara,* 3rd ed., by Anthony G. Pazzanita. 2005.
97. *Ghana,* 3rd ed., by David Owusu-Ansah. 2005.
98. *Madagascar,* 2nd ed., by Philip M. Allen and Maureen Covell. 2005.
99. *Sierra Leone,* new ed., by C. Magbaily Fyle. 2005.
100. *Libya,* 4th ed., by Ronald Bruce St John. 2006.
101. *Gabon,* 3rd ed., by David E. Gardinier and Douglas A. Yates. 2006.
102. *Algeria,* 3rd ed., by Phillip Naylor. 2006.
103. *Burundi,* 3rd ed., by Ellen K. Eggers. 2007.
104. *Republic of Cape Verde,* 4th ed., by Richard A. Lobban Jr. and Paul Khalil Saucier. 2007.
105. *Rwanda,* new ed., by Aimable Twagilamana. 2008.
106. *Zambia,* 3rd ed., by David J. Simon, James R. Pletcher, and Brian V. Siegel. 2008.

Historical Dictionary of Zambia

Third Edition

David J. Simon
James R. Pletcher
Brian V. Siegel

Historical Dictionaries of Africa, No. 106

The Scarecrow Press, Inc.
Lanham, Maryland • Toronto • Plymouth, UK
2008

SCARECROW PRESS, INC.

Published in the United States of America
by Scarecrow Press, Inc.
A wholly owned subsidiary of
The Rowman & Littlefield Publishing Group, Inc.
4501 Forbes Boulevard, Suite 200, Lanham, Maryland 20706
www.scarecrowpress.com

Estover Road
Plymouth PL6 7PY
United Kingdom

Copyright © 2008 by David J. Simon, James R. Pletcher, and Brian V. Siegel

All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or otherwise, without the prior permission of the publisher.

British Library Cataloguing in Publication Information Available

Library of Congress Cataloging-in-Publication Data
Simon, David J., 1970–
Historical dictionary of Zambia / David J. Simon, James R. Pletcher, Brian V. Siegel. — 3rd ed.
p. cm. — (Historical dictionaries of Africa ; no. 106)
Rev. ed. of: Historical dictionary of Zambia / Grotpeter, John J. 2nd ed. 1998.
Includes bibliographical references.
ISBN-13: 978-0-8108-5305-8 (hardback: alk. paper)
ISBN-10: 0-8108-5305-1 (hardback: alk. paper)
1. Zambia–History–Dictionaries. I. Pletcher, Jim. II. Siegel, Brian V., 1950– III. Grotpeter, John J. Historical dictionary of Zambia. IV. Title.
DT3037.G76 2008
968.94003—dc22 2007024537

℗ The paper used in this publication meets the minimum requirements of American National Standard for Information Sciences—Permanence of Paper for Printed Library Materials, ANSI/NISO Z39.48-1992.
Manufactured in the United States of America.

Contents

Editor's Foreword *Jon Woronoff* ix

Preface to the Third Edition *David J. Simon* xi

Acronyms and Abbreviations xiii

Chronology xix

Introduction xli

Map lxi

THE DICTIONARY 1

Bibliography 523

About the Authors 611

Editor's Foreword

When Zambia became independent in 1964, it had a head start on many other countries in the region, enabling it to create new state institutions and reorganize its economy earlier than the rest. One false move, however, was the emergence of a single-party system, although this was admittedly gentler, under Kenneth Kaunda, than in other parts of Africa. Other problems were related to a declining economy, although again its brand of socialism was less virulent. Now Zambia seems to be moving ahead again, with a relatively competitive multiparty democracy and an economy that is being gradually—if timidly—liberalized. But any progress is slow and tentative and one could hardly claim that the situation is either satisfactory for the bulk of the population—even if the outlook is better than elsewhere on the continent.

The last few turns in the road, most of them basically positive if not without negative side effects (especially in the economy), make the appearance of a revised *Historical Dictionary of Zambia* particularly welcome. Like its predecessors, this edition is impressively comprehensive, covering a broad range of topics and fields: politics, economics, sociology, anthropology, and others. It follows Zambian history from Kabwe (Broken Hill) Man to today's leaders, and, in many ways, serves as a who's who of major and some minor figures. It also describes government institutions, political parties, trade unions, religious bodies, parastatal and private corporations, ethnic and linguistic groups, and significant places and events. The bibliography is amazingly complete and structured in a way that facilitates research.

This is now a third edition, the first having been written by the late John J. Grotpeter, the second updated and expanded by Brian V. Siegel and James R. Pletcher, and this latest version, extensively revised and brought up to date, is by David J. Simon. Siegel teaches anthropology and the sociology of religion in the sociology department at Furman

University, Pletcher teaches at Denison University, and Simon is a lecturer in political science at Yale University. All three have worked specifically on Zambia, although with different specializations, which only make the coverage that much broader and deeper.

Jon Woronoff
Series Editor

Preface to the Third Edition

This dictionary continues a collaborative effort undertaken between Brian Siegel and Jim Pletcher to revise and update John Grotpeter's *Historical Dictionary of Zambia*. It has been 10 years now since that revision. Continuing events and emerging trends in Zambia, along with Jim and Brian's suggestion to Jon Woronoff, the series editor, that he invite me to undertake a second round of revisions, provided me with the opportunity to revise and update the dictionary for a third edition.

The task has entailed three fundamental elements. The first is primarily stylistic, bringing the features and formatting of this volume in line with other recent additions to Scarecrow Press's historical dictionary family. The second was to cull the previous edition for dated entries. I found this to be extraordinarily difficult, for my predecessors had produced a meaty volume indeed. The third, applying my expertise as a political scientist, was to create new entries for people, places, phenomena, and events that have been particularly important to Zambia over the course of the past decade. This has been the most enjoyable—though still challenging—aspect of my work.

I thank Jeffrey Meserve and Cari Carson for their assistance on the bibliography and chronology, respectively. I thank the many Zambianists with whom I have had the privilege of working. The community of Zambia-focused scholars is a large and generous group, from which I have learned a great deal. I thank my family, in particular Heather Gerken, Anna Simon, and Benjamin Simon, for their patience and support as I undertook this task.

David J. Simon

Acronyms and Abbreviations

ACC	Anti-Corruption Commission
AGOA	African Growth and Opportunity Act
AIDS	acquired immune deficiency syndrome
AMU	African Mineworkers Union
ANC	African National Congress
APRM	African Peer Review Mechanism
ARC	African Representative Council
ARVT	anti-retroviral treatment
ASIP	Agriculture Sector Investment Program
AU	African Union
AZ	Agenda for Zambia
BBC	British Broadcasting Company
CABS	Central African Broadcasting Service
CAP	Central Africa Party
CCAP	Church of Central Africa, Presbyterian
CCZ	Christian Council of Zambia
CNU	Caucus for National Unity
COMESA	Common Market of East and Southern Africa
COMESA-FTA	Common Market of Eastern and Southern Africa Free Trade Area
CRC	Constitutional Review Commission
CSO	Central Statistical Office
CSPR	Civil Society for Poverty Reduction
DC	district commissioner
DEC	Drug Enforcement Commission
DPP	Democratic People's Party
DRC	Democratic Republic of Congo
EAZ	Economic Association of Zambia
ECZ	Electoral Commission of Zambia

EMWU	European Mine Workers Union
FDD	Forum for Democracy and Development
FDP	Federal Dominion Party
FEMC	Foreign Exchange Management Committee
FFF	Federal Fighting Fund
FINDECO	Financial Development Corporation
FODEP	Forum for Democracy and Development
FRA	Food Reserve Agency
GDP	gross domestic product
GM	genetically modified
HIPC	Highly Indebted Poor Country Initiative
HIV	human immunodeficiency virus
HP	Heritage Party
HRC	(Permanent) Human Rights Commission
IMF	International Monetary Fund
INDECO	Industrial Development Corporation of Zambia, Ltd.
INDP	Interim National Development Plan
KCM	Konkola Copper Mines
KDMP	Konkola Deep Mining Project
Kw	kwacha
LAZ	Law Association of Zambia
Legco	Legislative Council
LMS	London Missionary Society
LPF	Liberal Progressive Front
MASA	Mines African Staff Association
MEMACO	Metal Marketing Company of Zambia
MINDECO	Mining Development Corporation
MLSA	Mines Local Staff Association
MMD	Movement for Multiparty Democracy
MP	member of parliament
MUZ	Mineworkers Union of Zambia
NAC	National HIV/AIDS/STI/TB Council
NAMBoard	National Agricultural Marketing Board
NAPSA	National Pension Scheme Authority
NC	native commissioner
NCC	National Citizen's Coalition
NCCM	Nchanga Consolidated Copper Mines
NCEC	North Charterland Exploration Company

NEC	National Executive Committee
NGO	non-governmental organization
NP	National Party
NPG	National Pressure Group
NPP	National Progress Party
NRAC	Northern Rhodesia African Congress
NRP	National Republican Party
NWLG	National Women's Lobby Group
OAU	Organization of African Unity
PAFMECA	Pan-African Freedom Movement for East and Central Africa
PAFMECSA	Pan-African Freedom Movement for East, Central, and Southern Africa
PDC	People's Democratic Congress
PF	Patriotic Front
PHI	Presidential Housing Initiative
PMS	Paris Missionary Society
PRSP	Poverty Reduction Strategy Paper
PTA	Preferential Trade Area
RAWU	Railway African Workers Union
RCM	Roan Consolidated Mines
RST	Roan Selection Trust
SADC	Southern African Development Community
SADCC	Southern African Defense Coordinating Committee
SAP	Structural Adjustment Program
SDR	Special Drawing Rights
STD	sexually transmitted disease
TANKS	Tanganyika Concessions, Ltd.
TAZAMA	Tanzania-Zambia Oil Pipeline
TAZARA	Tanzania-Zambia Railway Authority
TNDP	Transitional National Development Plan
TUC	Trade Union Congress
UAC	United African Congress
UCZ	United Church of Zambia
UDA	United Democratic Alliance
UDI	Unilateral Declaration of Independence (in Rhodesia)
UDP	United Democratic Party
UFP	United Federal Party

UMCA	Universities' Mission to Central Africa
UMCB	United Missions in the Copperbelt
UMHK	Union Minière du Haut-Katanga
UMU	United Mineworkers Union
UN	United Nations
UNFP	United National Freedom Party
UNIP	United National Independence Party
UNITA	União Nacional para a Independência Total de Angola (National Union for Total Independence of Angola)
UNZA	University of Zambia
UNZASU	University of Zambia Students Union
UP	United Party
UPND	United Party for National Development
UPP	United Progressive Party or United People's Party
UTH	University Teaching Hospital
UTUC	United Trade Union Congress
VCT	voluntary counseling and testing
WENELA	Witwatersrand Native Labour Association
WHO	World Health Organization
WTBTS	Watch Tower Bible and Tract Society
ZACCI	Zambia Association of Chambers of Commerce and Industry
ZADECO	Zambia Democratic Congress
ZAMANGLO	Anglo-American Corporation of Zambia, Ltd.
ZANC	Zambia African National Congress
ZANU	Zimbabwe African National Union
ZAP	Zambian Alliance for Progress
ZAPU	Zimbabwe African People's Union
ZARD	Zambia Association for Research and Development
ZAUW	Zambia Association of University Women
ZAW	Zambia Alliance of Women
ZCCM	Zambia Consolidated Copper Mines
ZCEA	Zambia Civic Education Association
ZCF	Zambia Cooperative Federation
ZCI	Zambia Copper Investments
ZCSD	Zambia Council for Social Development
ZCTU	Zambia Congress of Trade Unions

ZDC	Zambia Democratic Congress
ZEMA	Zambia Expatriate Miners Association
ZIMCO	Zambia Industrial and Mining Corporation
ZIMT	Zambia Independent Monitoring Team
ZIPRA	Zimbabwe People's Army
ZIS	Zambia Information Services
ZMU	Zambia Mineworkers Union
ZNAN	Zambia National Aids Network
ZNBC	Zambia National Broadcasting Corporation
ZNBS	Zambia National Building Society
ZNFU	Zambia National Farmers Union
ZNPF	Zambia National Provident Fund
ZPA	Zambia Privatisation Agency
ZPF	Zambia Police Force
ZR	Zambia Railways
ZRA	Zambia Revenue Authority
ZRP	Zambia Republican Party
ZSIS	Zambia Security and Intelligence Services
Z-VOTE	Zambian Voters Observation Team
ZYS	Zambia Youth Service

Chronology

123,000–107,000 B.C. Kabwe (formerly Broken Hill) Man lives in area (possibly as early as 248,000 A.D.).

50 A.D. Iron Age begins in Zambia.

ca. 1200 Tonga settle at Sebanzi Hill in Zambia.

1350–1450 Southern Zambian trading community, Ingombe Ilede, is in its prime period.

1500–1800 Major migrations enter Zambia, primarily from the Congo.

1514 Portuguese first enter Zambia.

1798 Lacerda, Portuguese governor of Sena, travels in Northern Rhodesia; he dies near Kazembe's capital, close to Lake Mweru.

1802 Traders Pedro Baptista and Amaro José leave Angola and visit Kazembe during a journey across Africa to Mozambique.

1832 Major Monteiro and Captain Gamitto visit Kazembe.

1835 Ngoni, under Zwangendaba, cross the Zambezi and move north.

1851 David Livingstone meets Sebituane, chief of the Kololo, on the Chobe River near the Zambezi.

1853 Livingstone revisits Barotseland at the outset of his great trans-African expedition.

1855 16 November: Livingstone "discovers" Victoria Falls during his crossing of Africa from Luanda on the west coast to Quelimane on the east.

1872 First English traders arrive at the court of Sipopa of Barotseland.

1873 **1 May:** Livingstone dies at Chitambo's village.

1877 London Missionary Society begins work in Central Africa.

1878 Lewanika becomes king of the Lozi.

1886 François Coillard of the Paris Evangelical Mission Society is received in Barotseland by King Lewanika and sets up permanent mission station.

1887 Coillard sets up mission school in Barotseland.

1889 **January:** Lewanika makes first request for British protection over Barotseland. **June:** Lewanika signs Ware Concession. Cecil Rhodes buys concession. Royal charter is granted to Cecil Rhodes' British South Africa Company.

1890 **27 June:** Lochner-Lewanika treaty is signed in Barotseland. Alfred Sharpe and Joseph Thomson conclude various treaties in the Luapula, Luangwa, and Copperbelt areas.

1891 **11 June:** Anglo-Portuguese treaty is signed, under which Portugal abandons claim to belt of land across Africa.

1895 Mwenzo Mission is opened by Free Church of Scotland. **3 May:** British South African Company (BSAC) territories formally named Rhodesia by proclamation.

1896 **July:** Forbes is appointed first deputy administrator of North-Eastern Rhodesia.

1897 **October:** Coryndon arrives in Barotseland in office of British Resident.

1898 British force defeats Mpezeni's Ngoni in North-Eastern Rhodesia. Last slave cargo is stopped at Chipata. **25 June:** Lawley and Lewanika meet at Victoria Falls and sign a treaty giving BSAC exclusive mineral rights.

1899 BSAC deputy administrator moves from Blantyre to Fort Jameson (Chipata). **20 November:** North-Western Rhodesia order in council is signed.

1900 Lewanika treaty is renegotiated. **29 January:** North-Eastern Rhodesia order in council is signed.

1902 Mining starts at Broken Hill, Northern Rhodesia. William Collier "discovers" Bwana Mkubwa and Roan Antelope Mines.

1904 Railway reaches Victoria Falls (**25 April**); bridge opens (**19 September**).

1905 King Victor Emmanuel of Italy sets frontier between BSAC territory and Portuguese Angola.

1906 Railway from the south reaches Broken Hill (Kabwe).

1907 Seat of administration of North-Western Rhodesia is moved from Kalomo to Livingstone. Robert Codrington is appointed administrator of North-Western Rhodesia, Lawrence Wallace of North-Eastern Rhodesia.

1908 Railway reaches Congo border. **November:** Wallace becomes administrator of North-Western Rhodesia.

1909 Moffat Thompson discovers Nkana copper source.

1910 **4 May:** Northern Rhodesia order in council unites North-Western and North-Eastern Rhodesia as Northern Rhodesia. Wallace becomes administrator of the whole territory.

1912 First copper concentrator is erected in Northern Rhodesia at Bwana Mkubwa. Mwenzo Welfare Association is founded by Donald Siwale, David Kaunda, and others.

1917 Advisory Council of five elected members is set up in Northern Rhodesia.

1921 Fossil of Kabwe Man is discovered at Broken Hill (Kabwe). Sir Drummond Chaplin is named administrator of Northern Rhodesia.

1922 Major development of Northern Rhodesian Copperbelt begins.

1923 Large oxide ore body is discovered at Nchanga. **29 September:** BSAC and British government agree on future administration of Northern Rhodesia.

1924 BSAC rule ends and Northern Rhodesia Protectorate under British colonial rule is established. **1 April:** Sir Herbert Stanley becomes first governor. **28 April:** Kenneth Kaunda born.

1926 Anglo-American Corporation of South Africa is established in Broken Hill (Kabwe).

1927 Roan Antelope Mining Company is formed. Sir John Maxwell becomes governor of Northern Rhodesia.

1929 **24 January:** Hilton Young Report, calling for closer association of East African territories, is published.

1930 Colonial officials suggest that Northern and Southern Rhodesia unite in federation.

1931 Price of copper drops rapidly due to world depression.

1932 Sir Ronald Storrs is named governor of Northern Rhodesia.

1933 Work at Mufulira copper mine begins.

1934 Sir Hubert Young becomes governor of Northern Rhodesia.

1935 African workers call first strike on the Copperbelt. Capital of Northern Rhodesia is transferred from Livingstone to Lusaka.

1936 Southern Rhodesia Parliament resolves in favor of amalgamation with Northern Rhodesia; conferees at Victoria Falls conference demand amalgamation.

1938 Sir John Maybin becomes governor of Northern Rhodesia.

1939 Munali Secondary School for Africans is established in Lusaka. **21 March:** Bledisloe Report, calling for closer association between the Rhodesias and Nyasaland, is published.

1939–1945 World War II causes boom in copper prices.

1940 Second Copperbelt African strike is called.

1941 Sir John Waddington is named governor of Northern Rhodesia.

1944 **18 October:** Central African Council is established.

1946 Federation of African Welfare Societies is established. Colonial government forms African Representative Council.

1947 Sir Gilbert Rennie becomes governor of Northern Rhodesia.

1948 Dalgleish report, "The Place of Africans in Industry," is published. Northern Rhodesia African Congress formed from Federation

of Welfare Societies. First African mine workers union is organized. Northern Rhodesia Legislative Council is changed to include two African members elected by African Representative Council and two European members for African interests nominated by government.

1949 **February:** Victoria Falls Conference on federation (Southern Rhodesia and unofficial representatives of Northern Rhodesia) is held.

1950 Northern Rhodesia government and BSAC agree to transfer of BSAC mineral rights to government in 1986 and to payment of 20 percent of company's revenue from mineral rights in the intervening period. Compulsory education for Africans begins.

1951 **14 June:** Harry Nkumbula elected president of Northern Rhodesia African Congress, which is re-named African National Congress (ANC). Kenneth Kaunda is appointed northern provincial organizing secretary of Congress. Official conference on federation is held in London. **September:** Victoria Falls Conference on federation is held; representatives of United Kingdom, Southern Rhodesia, Northern Rhodesia, and Nyasaland attend.

1952 Further conferences are held in London on federation; draft scheme is published.

1953 **August:** Queen Elizabeth II signs order in council establishing federation. **23 October:** Federation is endorsed by legislatures of all three territories and by United Kingdom Parliament; federation begins operation. **December:** Lord Llewellin becomes first governor-general. First federal general election is held. Sir Godfrey Huggins becomes prime minister.

1954 ANC boycotts butcheries in Lusaka and other towns. Sir Arthur Benson is named governor of Northern Rhodesia. Sir Gilbert Rennie is appointed federal high commissioner in London.

1955 **January:** Kaunda and Nkumbula are sentenced to three months' imprisonment.

1956 **September:** Northern Rhodesia government declares state of emergency on Copperbelt. **October:** Roy Welensky succeeds Huggins (Lord Malvern) as federal prime minister. Kariba hydroelectric project begins.

1957 **July:** Congress boycotts beer halls. **August:** Disturbances begin in northern provinces. **8 October:** Earl of Dalhousie is sworn in as second governor-general of the federation.

1958 **March:** Benson Constitution is published. **September:** Copperbelt miners strike. **October:** ANC holds emergency conference; Kaunda and others "split" from Nkumbula; Zambia African National Congress (ZANC) is formed. **12 November:** Second general election in federation is held. United Church of Zambia is organized.

1959 **12 March:** Zambia African National Congress is banned in Northern Rhodesia. **March:** First multiracial elections are held in Northern Rhodesia. **April:** Sir Evelyn Hone is appointed governor of Northern Rhodesia. **22 June:** Kariba dam wall is completed. **June:** Kaunda is sentenced to nine months' imprisonment. **September:** Mainza Chona leads United National Independence Party (UNIP).

1960 **January:** Kaunda is elected president of UNIP. **April:** Monckton Commission is created by British government to study federation problems. **May:** Federal government declares UNIP to be an "unlawful" society. **December:** Federal Review Conference is held in London.

1961 **January:** London Constitutional Conference on constitution of Northern Rhodesia is held. **July:** Macleod constitution proposed, allowing some prospect of African representation in future government. UNIP conference is held at Mulungushi. "Cha-cha-cha" campaign begins.

1962 **February:** Reginald Maudling announces modified constitutional plan. **October:** General election produces deadlock. **December:** UNIP and ANC form coalition government.

1963 **January:** Tension rises between members and nonmembers of Lumpa Church in Northern Province. **June:** Victoria Falls Conference to dismantle federation is held. **September:** New constitution for Northern Rhodesia is announced. **31 December:** Federation is officially dissolved.

1964 **January:** UNIP wins general election: Kaunda is appointed prime minister. **May:** London Conference on Zambian independence is held. **July:** Lumpa "war" begins. **August:** Kaunda is proclaimed president-elect of Zambia. **October:** BSAC royalties end. **24 October:** Republic of Zambia is born.

1965 11 November: Rhodesia unilaterally declares independence from Great Britain.

1966 First National Development Plan goes into effect.

1967 Lusaka International Airport is completed.

1968 Kaunda is reelected as president, announces philosophy of Zambian humanism. Mulungushi Declaration introduces major economic reforms.

1969 January: Kwacha becomes official unit of currency.

1970 Lusaka is host of third Non-Aligned Nations Summit Conference.

1971 Kariba North power station construction begins. **August:** Simon Kapwepwe resigns from UNIP, forms United Progressive Party (UPP). **December:** Kapwepwe wins parliamentary by-election.

1972 January: Second National Development Plan is put into effect. **February:** Kaunda bans UPP; Kapwepwe and others arrested. **13 December:** One-party participatory democracy is officially created.

1973 August: President Kaunda approves new constitution after passage by Parliament. **December:** Kaunda is elected president of Zambia in first elections of Second Zambian Republic.

1974 World copper prices begin a lengthy plummet after reaching a record high.

1975 March: TAZARA railway reaches Kapiri Mposhi. **June:** *Times of Zambia* and privately owned land are nationalized.

1976 February to May: University of Zambia is closed after student disturbances. **May:** President Kaunda allows Zimbabwe nationalists to use Zambia for a base of operations against the Smith government of Rhodesia.

1977 May: Kaunda places army on full alert and announces that Zambia is "in state of war" with white-ruled Rhodesia. **September:** Rhodesian planes attack across the border in Feira District. **November:** Government plans major economic cutbacks and a "back to the land" campaign as copper prices continue at extremely low level.

1978 **June:** Daniel Lisulo replaces Mainza Chona as prime minister. Chona becomes secretary-general of UNIP. **December:** Rhodesian troops invade deeply into Zambia, attacking Zimbabwe guerrilla bases. Kaunda is reelected president.

1979 **19 September:** Christian churches, especially the Roman Catholic Church, publish a pastoral letter criticizing the teaching of Marxism-Leninism at the President's Citizenship College. **October:** President Kaunda announces Third National Development Plan. **12 October:** Rhodesian forces destroy critical rail and road links across Chambeshi River in Northern Province. **6 November:** Rhodesia announces cessation of maize shipments to Zambia through Rhodesia. **20–23 November:** Rhodesian forces destroy 11 rail and road bridges.

1980 **26 January:** Simon Kapwepwe dies of stroke at age 57. **22 April:** President Kaunda calls advocates of multipartyism "dissidents" and, in one case, "fascist." **16 October:** Zambian troops discover 50 armed guerillas on a farm south of Lusaka. **December:** Zambia Congress of Trade Unions (ZCTU) announces its support of the move by the Mineworkers Union of Zambia to suspend 16 shop stewards for running for offices in UNIP's ward elections, which the union had boycotted.

1981 **9 January:** UNIP suspends 17 union leaders from ZCTU and MUZ, including ZCTU chairman, Frederick Chiluba. ZCTU reinstates shop stewards following UNIP's suspensions; however, suspensions are not lifted. **May:** Government and International Monetary Fund (IMF) agree to three-year program and loan of SDR 800 million, then second-largest loan ever given to an African country. Government announces that two state-controlled mining companies, Nchanga Consolidated Copper Mines and Roan Consolidated Mines are to be merged into one company, Zambia Consolidated Copper Mines. **July:** New round of labor unrest hits copper mines, as workers strike over pay grievances. **27 July:** President Kaunda orders the detention of senior trade union leaders, including ZCTU chairman, Frederick Chiluba, on account of wildcat strikes Kaunda claims were aimed at overthrowing the government. **November:** The constitution is amended to abolish primary elections; candidates for National Assembly elections must be approved by Central Committee of UNIP. **21 December:** Zambia hosts an international

conference; nine nations sign a preferential trade treaty and found the Preferential Trade Area (PTA).

1982 **30 April:** President Kaunda meets with South African Prime Minister P.W. Botha to discuss improved relations between South Africa and majority-ruled countries to its north. **August:** Archbishop Elias Mutale replaces Archbishop of Lusaka, Emmanuel Milingo, who had been forbidden to practice faith healing and was associated with widespread criticism of the government. First phase of treason trial for those arrested in October 1980 ends; charges of treason are lodged against eight, including Valentine Musakanya and Edward Shamwana. **1 October:** Zambia National Holdings, a subsidiary of UNIP, announces takeover of the *Times of Zambia* and the *Sunday Times of Zambia*, from Lonhro bringing all of Zambia's daily papers under the control of the government. **November:** Adamson Mushala, leader of the Mushala Gang, is killed by government troops.

1983 **January:** In treason trial of those arrested in October 1980, seven of eight defendants are found guilty of treason and sentenced to hang; the eighth is found guilty of misprision of treason (knowledge of the plot). **April:** Government completes a new round of negotiations with IMF and receives a standby credit of SDR 211.5 million. IMF conditions, however, require austerity. **October:** General elections give President Kaunda strong victory. "Yes" votes for Kaunda come to 93.06 percent of total votes cast, a significant improvement over 1978 returns.

1984 **February:** Riots break out at Ndola and Lusaka campuses of University of Zambia over student allowances and meals. **23 July:** President Kaunda convenes Zambia's Third National Convention, with representatives of all parts of the population and economy. **July:** President Kaunda authorizes large increases in the price of maize meal in an attempt to reduce subsidies. IMF approves new standby loan of SDR 225 million, to supplement SDR 664.5 million loan already in force, to run through April 1986.

1985 **February:** IMF suspends SDR 225 million standby loan due to arrears on repayments to the fund. **March:** President Kaunda bans strikes in all "essential" sectors, including communications, transport, food, fuel, mining, health, sanitation, water distribution, teaching, and

banking. **June:** Mine workers strike pension-related pay deductions. **October:** President Kaunda announces weekly auction for foreign exchange. The first auction results in effective devaluation of the kwacha by about 57 percent.

1986 **January:** President Kaunda announces the abolition of NAMBoard's monopoly on maize and fertilizer marketing, allowing private traders and cooperatives to operate in the market on their own. **February:** IMF agrees to provide credits worth SDR 298.6 million, but the accumulation of arrears leads to its suspension in July. **4 April:** President dismisses Luke Mwananshiku, minister of finance, David Phiri, governor of Bank of Zambia, and Dominic Mulaisho, presidential economic advisor. **19 May:** South Africa stages raid against ANC facilities in Makeni, west of Lusaka, the first overt case of South African aggression inside Zambia. **3 December:** Maize meal subsidy on breakfast meal is removed, doubling prices. Subsequently, riots break out in Ndola and Kitwe and spread to Lusaka and rest of Copperbelt; where 15 people die and hundreds are injured. Maize meal subsidies are reinstituted and grain mills nationalized.

1987 **28 January:** President Kaunda suspends auction system for allocating foreign exchange. **17 March:** Bank of Zambia governor Leonard Chivuno announces that foreign exchange auction will resume March 28. **1 May:** President Kaunda announces that Zambia is ending four-year IMF plan for economic restructuring and will instead achieve "growth from our own resources." **15 August:** Government publishes its "New Economic Recovery Programme—Interim National Development Plan," which lays out strategy and targets for economic policy in lieu of IMF program. **2 October:** IMF declares Zambia ineligible for further borrowing until it clears its arrears, which amount to about US$370 million.

1988 **18–23 August:** UNIP General Conference is held at Mulungushi Rock near Kabwe. UNIP constitution is changed: Central Committee grows to 68 members and 23-member Committee of Chairmen is created. **7 October:** Official announcement is made that Christon Tembo and eight others have been arrested, reportedly for being involved in a coup plot. **26 October:** President Kaunda receives 95.5 percent yes votes in election, but voter turnout is down from 1983.

1989 **January:** A coupon system is introduced to ration maize, in order to cut food subsidies. **April:** University students block streets and stone vehicles in Lusaka and Kitwe, protesting lodging and tuition fees. **May:** Minister of agriculture and cooperatives, Justin Mukando, announces that government will liberalize pricing of all crops except maize. **24 May:** About 200 people are arrested in clampdown on illegal marketing activities. **30 June:** Kaunda announces a 37.5 percent devaluation of the kwacha, to Kw16 = $1, the abolition of all remaining price controls except on maize meal, and a 30–50 percent increase in public sector wages. **July:** The government announces a series of economic reforms, including interest rate increases and maize price increases. **5 July:** NAMBoard is dissolved and its functions and staff are taken over by Nitrogen Chemicals of Zambia (for fertilizer) and Zambia Cooperative Federation. **23, 26 November:** President Kaunda orders closing of University of Zambia and University of the Copperbelt following campus disturbances over meal allowances.

1990 **14–17 March:** UNIP holds its fifth National Convention; main issue is whether Zambia should consider multiparty democratic system. President Kaunda favors a referendum on the issue. **28–29 May:** Extraordinary session of UNIP National Council endorses referendum on multiparty politics. **June:** Government announces that maize meal prices will be doubled. Protest march by students in Lusaka erupts into rioting. At least 23 people are killed, 100 to 200 are treated for wounds, and 1,000 or so are arrested. Security forces close University of Zambia. **29 June:** President Kaunda announces that referendum on multiparty politics will be held 17 October 1990. **30 June:** Lieutenant Mwamba Luchembe seizes radio broadcast studios of Zambia Broadcasting and announces that the president has been overthrown, sparking street celebrations. Luchembe and a few accomplices are soon arrested. **11–13 July:** Paris Club of official creditors of Zambia agrees to reschedule Zambia's $2.4 billion official foreign debt. **17 July:** Seventeen-year ban on politically organized groups is lifted. **20 July:** Movement for Multiparty Democracy is founded at meeting in Lusaka's Garden House Motel. **25 July:** President Kaunda announces that referendum on multiparty democracy will be delayed 10 months, to 13 August 1991, and declares amnesty for all political prisoners, including Christon Tembo, Edward Shamwana, and Mwamba Luchembe. **9 August:** Parliament

unanimously adopts report of the special select committee convened to consider ways to democratize UNIP. **18 August, 8 September, 15 September:** MMD holds its first three rallies in Kabwe, Lusaka, and Kitwe, which attract large crowds. **27 September:** UNIP National Council endorses President Kaunda's suggestion to skip referendum on multiparty democracy and hold elections. **October:** 22-member constitutional review commission, under chairmanship of Patrick Mvunga, is sworn in and begins to implement the return to multiparty democracy. Frederick Chiluba and eight other MMD members are arrested and charged with unlawful assembly. **16 November:** Minister of finance announces that Foreign Exchange Management Committee is to be abolished. **4 December:** Parliament unanimously approves an amendment to constitution repealing provisions for a one-party state. ZCTU responds by leaving UNIP. **20 December:** Movement for Multiparty Democracy is launched as a political party, the first opposition party in 17 years.

1991 **February:** High Court rules that President Kaunda acted unconstitutionally when he ordered *Times of Zambia* and *Zambia Daily Mail* not to cover MMD activities the previous November. MMD holds its first national convention as political party and elects Frederick Chiluba as its president. **18 February:** President Kaunda announces that he will allow other UNIP members to run against him for party's presidential nomination. **20 March:** Frederick Chiluba and eight other MMD members are acquitted in a Choma court on charges of unlawful assembly and belonging to an unlawful society. **April:** MMD unveils its economic platform, called Programme of National Reconstruction and Development through Democracy. **June:** Mvunga Commission, which has proposed constitutional amendments to make Zambia a multiparty democracy, publishes its report amid controversy about the powers of the president under its proposals. **26 July:** *Weekly Post*, an independent newspaper owned by some 20 businesspeople, is launched. **6 August:** At UNIP Congress, President Kaunda is chosen (unopposed) as UNIP's candidate for president in October 1991 multiparty elections; Central Committee is reduced from 68 to 34 members. **24 August:** President Kaunda signs Constitution of Zambia (Amendment) Bill, which provides for multiparty democracy. **13 September:** World Bank announces that it is suspending aid to Zambia because of Zambia's failure to meet deadlines for clearing arrears. **31 October:** Frederick Chiluba and MMD

sweep multiparty elections. MMD takes 126 of 150 parliamentary seats, and Chiluba wins with over 80 percent of the vote, on a turnout of only 45.4 percent of registered voters. **2 November:** Frederick Chiluba is sworn in as country's second president. **13 December:** Finance minister Emmanuel Kasonde announces that the maize meal subsidy is being removed, effectively increasing high-grade meal from Kw215 to Kw750 and lower-grade meal from Kw158 to Kw320 per 25-kilogram bag.

1992 **June:** Two-tier exchange rate system is put into effect again. **July:** Caucus for National Unity withdraws from MMD and splits into two factions, one registering as Caucus for National Unity, the other as Congress for National Unity. Paris Club meeting of donors agrees to reschedule $650 million of debt repayments, reducing Zambia's annual debt service from about $500 million per year to $220 million. **September:** Kebby Musokotwane is elected president of UNIP, replacing Kenneth Kaunda, at the party's National Congress held outside Lusaka. **1 December:** Bank of Zambia adopts single exchange rate system and removes the controls on Zambian residents purchasing up to $3,000 worth of hard currency at *bureaux de change*.

1993 **4 March:** President Chiluba declares state of emergency, following discovery of an alleged UNIP plot, called Zero Option, to destabilize the country and drive MMD government from power. **10 March:** Parliament extends state of emergency following 10-hour debate. **11 March:** Fifteen UNIP members are detained in connection with Zero Option plot; over the next 10 days an additional seven are arrested, including three sons of former President Kaunda: Wezi, Panji, and Tilenjyi. **15 April:** President Chiluba announces sacking of four cabinet ministers, including minister of agriculture, Guy Scott, finance minister, Emmanuel Kasonde, minister of mines, Humphrey Mulemba, and education minister, Arthur Wina. **25 May:** State of emergency is lifted. **July:** About 5,000 Lozi assemble at royal court in Western Province and call for secession of Western Province from Zambia, claiming that Kaunda's government seized some £78.5 million from the royal Barotse treasury at independence. **12 August:** Nine MMD members of Parliament announce their resignation from MMD and their intention to form political party, eventually to be known as the National Party (NP). **November:** NP wins four seats in by-elections and becomes, along with UNIP, an opposition party in the National Assembly.

1994 **January:** Supreme Court rules that all members of Parliament who resign from the party on whose ticket they were elected must stand for re-election. **21 February:** Lusaka Stock Exchange begins operation. **March:** Constitution Review Commission, under chair John Mwanakatwe, begins nation-wide solicitations of input in Lusaka. Congress for National Unity, formed in 1992, is dissolved; members join MMD. **7 April:** MMD defeats National Party in six by-elections; voter turnout is low. **7–10 May:** National Party holds its national convention; Baldwin Nkumbula is elected party president. **July:** National food disaster is officially declared, following drought and turmoil in agricultural marketing arrangements. Kenneth Kaunda announces he is reentering politics and begins tour of country. **3 July:** Vice President Levy Mwanawasa announces his resignation from the government but not from parliament or MMD. **30 September:** Kenneth Kaunda's son, Wezi Kaunda, is sentenced to three months at hard labor for possession of "Zero Option" plan; the sentence is suspended. **7 December:** Police, with support of paramilitary units, raid offices of *Times of Zambia* and the *Post*, looking for seditious material, after the papers published a series of articles alleging that President Chiluba has had an extramarital affair.

1995 **6 May:** Angolan President Eduardo Dos Santos and UNITA leader Jonas Savimbi meet in Lusaka to attempt to end civil war in Angola. The meeting, which follows by six months the signing of the Lusaka Accord, is heralded as a breakthrough in negotiations. **25–30 June:** Special UNIP congress reelects Kenneth Kaunda as leader of the party, replacing Kebby Musokotwane. **26 September:** Government rejects the Constitutional Review Commission's proposal for a constituent assembly to adopt new constitution and recommendations for further political liberalization. **24–26 November:** Civil society groups convene in Lusaka with objective of proposing alternative constitution. **December:** Chiluba reelected as party president at MMD Convention, holding off a challenge from former Vice-President Levy Mwanawasa. **12 December:** Voter registration exercise begins, with objective of registering two million voters in 16 days. It would be extended thrice, lasting a total of three months.

1996 **April:** Bombs are discovered at Lusaka International Airport and the Hotel Intercontinental, each accompanied by a note written by "the

Black Mamba." One policeman is killed trying to remove the bomb at the airport. **May:** New constitution adopted by parliament. MMD supporters and opponents both hold demonstrations in the streets. Several donor countries announce reductions in aid levels, citing dissatisfaction with the constitutional changes. **June:** Opposition politicians and civil society leaders arrested in conjunction with Black Mamba bomb scare. **October:** Chiluba announces that general elections are to be held on 18 November. **November:** UNIP and four other parties announce boycott of elections. Judge throws out Black Mamba charges, citing absence of evidence supporting government's case against defendants. **18 November:** Chiluba reelected to second term, and MMD sweeps 131 of 150 parliamentary seats in national elections.

1997 **January:** Opposition parties file petition to void previous year's election results, citing problems in registering voters, abuse of state resources in campaign, and instances of fraud in conducting election. **May:** Three *Post of Zambia* journalists acquitted of charges of violating State Secrets Act. **August:** Former President Kaunda survives a suspected assassination attempt by Zambian police. **28 October:** A military coup is subverted without bloodshed. President Chiluba declares a state of emergency for the country. **November:** Government arrests dozens of members of the military along with Zambia Democratic Congress (ZDC) president Dean Mung'omba. **December:** Former President Kaunda is arrest and jailed, on suspicions of collusion with the October coup attempt. He is later released from jail, but forced to stay under house arrest.

1998 **25 February:** Dean Mung'omba and 72 soldiers appear in court, jointly charged with treason in connection with October coup attempt. **17 March:** State of emergency is lifted. **April:** It is announced that former president Kaunda will be tried on charges of hiding his knowledge of a coup attempt. **July:** Kaunda steps down as United National Independence Party leader. **6 November:** Zambia's former finance minister, Ronald Penza, is murdered. **10 November:** Supreme Court dismisses petition filed in 1996 challenging the reelection of President Chiluba. **16 December:** The High Court of Zambia releases two prominent politicians, Dean Mung'omba and Princess Nakatindi Wina, who had been detained on charges of participation in the failed coup attempt of October 1997.

1999 **4 February:** Talks aimed at ameliorating the conflict in the Democratic Republic of Congo (DRC) break down as representatives from Rwanda and Uganda walk out of a peace conference held in Lusaka. **March:** Several explosions rock Lusaka, including one at the Zambia Electricity Supply headquarters and another of the city's main water pipeline. One bomb exploded within the Angolan embassy, leading to suspicions that Angolan operatives were responsible for the bombs. **31 March:** A High Court judge announces that former president Kenneth Kaunda will have his citizenship revoked, based on claim that Kaunda had never applied for citizenship even though he was born to Malawian parents. **April:** Government's Permanent Human Rights Commission concludes that some of the detainees held on treason charges stemming from the 1997 coup attempt have been tortured. **27 April:** Zambia closes its northern border with the DRC after Zambian land surveyors are seized by Congolese solders. **4 May:** The Zambian Alliance for Progress (ZAP) is formed from six opposition parties in an attempt to challenge incumbent Chiluba in the 2001 elections. **17 June:** Zambia suffers from an acute fuel shortage following a fire at the Indeni refinery outside of Ndola. **17 September:** Fifty-nine men are sentenced to death for playing a role in October 1997 coup attempt. **4 November:** Major Wezi Kaunda, son of Zambia's former President Kenneth Kaunda, is shot and killed outside his home by attackers. **December:** Junior doctors go on strike, citing poor working conditions and the state of the healthcare system in the country.

2000 **January:** Zambia denies Angolan government troops the right to engage UNITA rebels in combat from within Zambia. **May:** Zambia charges that the Angolan army has engaged in attacks in Zambia, Chiluba warns of retaliation. **September:** Increased fighting in Angola leads to new flood of refugees. **30 October:** Former President Kaunda has his citizenship restored. **31 October:** Zambia joins Africa's first free-trade zone, known as the Common Market of Eastern and Southern Africa Free Trade Area (COMESA-FTA). **December:** Zambia meets initial benchmarks—the so-called "decision point"—for participation in the Highly Indebted Poor Country (HIPC) debt relief initiative. Donors pledge to relieve $3.8 billion of debt if Zambia can adhere to additional benchmarks in the coming years. World Bank begins gradual relief of $600 million in debt.

2001 **19 February:** A report released by a commission of inquiry states that 79 coup plotters were severely tortured, contrary to what police had previously said. **February–March:** President Chiluba fires four ministers in less than one month's time. Each minister opposed Chiluba's plans to amend the constitution in order that the president can run for a third term in office. **9 April:** Shifting earth causes a landslide at the Nchanga open pit mine, killing 10 workers. **30 April:** At MMD convention, party approves changes to party constitution that would enable Chiluba to run for a third term in office. Decision is met with large street protests. **3 May:** President Chiluba announces that he will not run for a third term in office. In the same announcement, the president says that his cabinet will be immediately dissolved in order to restore discipline to the government. **25 May:** Approximately 80 senior officials of the MMD leave the party due to arguments about President Chiluba's requested, unconstitutional third-term election run. **21 June:** First total solar eclipse of 21st century, best viewed from Zambia, brings influx of tourists. **6 July:** Forum for Democracy and Development (FDD) leader Paul Tembo is assassinated in his home on the morning of the day on which he was to testify at a the corruption trial of three MMD cabinet members. Supporters of the FDD take to the streets in protest, clash with MMD supporters. **9–11 July:** Organization for African Unity (OAU) summit in Lusaka, at which transition from OAU to African Union is finalized. **17 July:** Government issues an appeal for food aid for some two million people, following harvest shortages. **23 August:** Chiluba names Levy Mwanawasa to succeed him as leader of the MMD. **15 October:** Former Vice President Christon Tembo is selected as the Forum for Democracy and Development's presidential candidate. **November:** Violence in Western Province related to Angolan civil war flares up. After 60 Zambian villagers are kidnapped by Angolan soldiers in the Western Province, Zambian troops kill 10 Angolans. **27 December:** Unexpectedly high turnout for the country's "tripartite" election.

2002 **January:** Levy Mwanawasa is declared the victor of the election. His inaugural speech calls for national and international unity. **17 January:** Petition filed to nullify presidential election, citing fraud. **25 January:** Parliament is unable to elect a new speaker. Following defections by unknown opposition party members, the MMD's candidate, Amusa Mwanamwambwa is reelected to the position. **March:** Chiluba

steps down as head of the MMD, with Mwanawasa taking his place. **15 March:** Presidential petition hearing begins. **17 April:** Former Chiluba aide (and government minister) Michael Sata arrested on vehicle theft charges. **31 May:** The IMF approves $317 million anti-poverty loan. **5 June:** The World Food Programme begins emergency famine relief to Zambia. **27 June:** The *Post of Zambia* reports that while president, Chiluba made a series of payments to Chief Justice Mathew Ngulube. The chief justice takes leave of absences. **July:** Mwanawasa asks Parliament to strip Chiluba of his immunity from prosecution. Government establishes a "special task force" to investigate possible corruption by Chiluba and his administration. President Mwanawasa suggests he may pardon former President Chiluba if Chiluba returns money allegedly stolen from the government. **August:** Zambia refuses to accept genetically modified (GM) food aid, saying that there is not enough knowledge about the impacts of GM foods. **20 August:** Anglo-American finalizes sale of Zambia copper mining assets back to government, citing mines' unprofitability (despite $350 million of investment in them since assuming control in 1999). **9 December:** The IMF threatens to delay $1 billion of Zambia's debt relief if the country does not privatize its central bank.

2003 **7 February:** The MMD wins a by-election for a parliamentary seat in rural Keembe, thus retaining its one-seat majority in the Parliament. **19 February:** The Supreme Court upholds Parliament's decision to strip former President Chiluba of his immunity, opening way for arrest and prosecution of Chiluba on corruption charges on 24 February. **5 August:** Former President Chiluba charged with 48 counts of theft, for allegedly stealing over $30 million during his 10 years in office. He denies the charges. **September:** Over 100,000 civil servants and public workers strike to protest the outstanding payment of housing allowances. **17 September:** MMD wins three of four by-elections, securing its majority in Parliament. **24 September:** The Supreme Court strips Defense Minister Michael Mabenga of his seat in Parliament, declaring that he violated election rules during the 2001 elections. **8 October:** An Indian firm, Sterlite Industries, agrees to invest in the Konkola copper mine. **24 November:** As many as 40 people die in northern Zambia when the overloaded boat in which they were riding capsizes in Lake Mweru. **9 December:** Former President Chiluba's trial commences. **18 December:** Forty-four soldiers, accused of being part of a small army

that tried to stage a coup to overthrow then-President Chiluba in 1997 are convicted of treason and sentenced to death by hanging. President Mwanawasa later refuses to sign for the hanging of 44 coup plotters and says he will not allow executions as capital punishment while in office.

2004 **January:** Roy Clarke, a British columnist for the *Post of Zambia*, is accused of insulting the president and government ministers in one of his columns and faces possible deportation from the country. **15 March:** Zambia's education minister bans the distribution of condoms in schools. Anti-AIDS activists decry the decision. **31 March:** Xavier Chungu, a former aide to former President Chiluba as well as a current co-defendant, flees the country while under investigation for corruption charges. **6 August:** The Electoral Commission postpones local elections until the next round of general elections, due to be held in 2006, on account of a lack of funding. **31 August:** Mwanawasa takes a voluntary HIV test in a public effort to encourage greater testing. **14 September:** More than 80 corruption charges against former President Chiluba are dropped, only to have six more charges initiated. **5 October:** Vice president Nevers Mumba is removed from office by the president after allegedly criticizing the government of the Democratic Republic of Congo. **20 December:** Dozens of protesters arrested for assembling without a permit in Lusaka. They had been protesting Mwanawasa's refusal hold the next round of elections under a new, popularly written constitution.

2005 **17 February:** Supreme Court rules on petition filed in January 2002 challenging President Mwanawasa's election. The ruling upholds the results of the election. **16 March:** Police raid a warehouse in which former president Chiluba stores much of his expansive and expensive wardrobe. **April:** IMF and World Bank boards decide the Zambia has fulfilled requirements for attaining debt relief, meeting the so-called "completion point." Under the Highly Indebted Poor Country Initiative, creditors may forgive up to $3.8 billion in debt owed by Zambia. Canada become first major donor to cancel debt owed to it by Zambia on 15 April. **10 April:** Forty-four students from Kawambwa boys school are killed when the truck they were riding in overturned in northern Luapula province. **20 April:** At least 50 workers are killed at the Chinese-owned BGRIMM explosives plant in Kitwe, north of Lusaka. The explosives factory supplies several of Zambia's copper mines. **15 July:** Mwanawasa defeats Enoch Kavindele in race for MMD party

presidency, slating him to be the MMD's nominee in the 2006 elections. **31 October:** Voter registration begins in preparation for elections to be held in 2006. **November:** Mwanawasa declares food shortages to be a national disaster, appeals for food aid from abroad.

2006 Copper prices double over the course of the first six months of the year. **9 March:** Britain cancels $245 million debt owed by Zambia. **24 May:** Anderson Mazokoa, the United Party for National Development (UPND) president and presumptive presidential candidate dies in South Africa. **27 July:** Mwanawasa dissolves Parliament and sets elections for September 28. **10 August:** United Democratic Alliance (UDA) selects Hakainde Hichilema to stand for president under the alliance's banner. **26 September:** Roman Catholic Archbishop Emmanuel Milingo is ex-communicated after he ordains four married men as bishops. **28 September:** Zambians vote in national elections. **2 October:** Mwanawasa formally declared winner of presidential election, with 43 percent of the vote, to Michael Sata's 29 percent and Hichilema's 25 percent. The MMD wins 72 seats in the National Assembly, while the Patriotic Front and UDA win 71 seats between them. He is sworn in on **3 October**. Hichilema pledges to contest again in 2011. Sata alleges fraud and his supporters lead street riots in several towns. Sata eventually concedes and calls for an end to the protests. Sata notes that his Patriotic Front now dominates local government councils in Copperbelt, Luapula, Lusaka, and Northern Provinces, leading some to believe he plans to establish a parallel authority. (Sata denies as much.) **9 October:** President Mwanawasa names his new cabinet, including Easterner (and former UNIP minister) Rupiah Banda as vice-president. **5 December:** Michael Sata is arrested on charges of having made false financial disclosures in his filings with the Electoral Commission. Charges are dismissed nine days later.

2007 **7 January:** Alfred Chanda, president of Transparency International-Zambia and dean of the University of Zambia School of Law, is killed in a road accident. **3–4 February:** Chinese President Hu Jintao visits Zambia, pledging aid and investment and proposing the establishment of a "Zambian–Chinese economic and trade cooperation zone" in Chambeshi. President Mwanawasa reiterates his country's opposition to Taiwanese independence. **15 February:** British High Court rules that Zambia must pay $42 million debt held by Donegal International, a so-called vulture fund seeking to obtain payment of a debt it had purchased

from Romania in 1999 for less than $4 million. Zambia later agrees to pay the firm $15 million. **21 February:** Japan cancels $66 million worth of publicly guaranteed commercial debts owed by Zambia. **1 March:** President Mwanawasa fires Lands Minister Gladys Nyirogno amid allegations of corruption. **15 March:** Bulldozers raze hundreds of Lusaka dwellings built without titles to the land. Government insists that the measures are part of a broader strategy to combat corruption in the distribution of land. Thousands are left homeless. **4 May:** In a case brought by the Zambian government, a U.K. judge rules that former President Chiluba and four of his aides illegally expropriated over $40 million. The case was heard in the United Kingdom because some of the funds were embezzled through London banks. **23 June:** President Mwanawasa meets with civil society leaders to discuss the contentious issue of adopting a new constitution. **18 July:** Government introduces legislation to regulate non-governmental organizations, drawing the ire of civil society associations who would be subject to the new bill. **9 August:** President Levy Mwanawasa suspends Drug Enforcement Commission chief Ryan Chitoba for alleged misappropriation of seized funds.

Introduction

In many respects, Zambia is an African success story. From a territory whose borders were drawn with minimal attention either to the ethnic geography of the day or to natural features, and that combined (and sometimes divided) dozens of distinct ethnic groups, rose a nation with a long record of peace, that has enjoyed decades of constitutional rule, and even, in recent years, an increasingly competitive democracy. Perhaps most improbably, the country has forged a national identity.

Yet, few outside observers—or even Zambians—would leave the assessment of the country's status and past at that. Peace, constitutionalism, democracy, and nationhood constantly face challenges, such as in the elections of 2006 when the ugly language of ethnic confrontation found renewed currency. Moreover, Zambia's economic record and prospects are less equivocal: after over four decades, per capita incomes are lower than they were at the dawn of independence. Three out of four people of the country live in extreme poverty (that is, on less than $1 per day), and almost 95 percent live on less than $2 per day, according to World Bank figures. Despite repeated efforts to diversify the economy, copper exports, along with foreign assistance, are the sources of the vast majority of Zambia's foreign exchange earnings. And most devastating of all, the AIDS pandemic has already lowered the life expectancy below 40. For a country one might regard as "heading in the right direction," Zambia has a long way to go.

LAND AND PEOPLE

Land

Zambia is located in southern central Africa, and borders eight countries: Namibia, Angola, the Democratic Republic of Congo (DRC),

Tanzania, Malawi, Mozambique, Zimbabwe, and Botswana (with which the border consists of but a few hundred feet at the Kazungula border crossing). The area of Zambia is 752,618 square kilometers (290,586 square miles), which is slightly smaller than the combined total area of the United Kingdom and France (795,130 square kilometers, or 307,000 square miles) and slightly larger than the American state of Texas (695,622 square kilometers, or 269,000 square miles).

Zambia's shape has been aptly compared to that of a butterfly heading north. The peculiar shape is owed, of course, to the colonial process which carved Africa into many pieces. One of these became known as Northern Rhodesia. The British South Africa Company acquired rights throughout the territory, starting in late 1889. One of its agents was unsuccessful in securing the signature of the Yeke emperor, Msiri; otherwise, the copper-rich area of Katanga would be part of Zambia today. Instead, it became King Leopold's territory as part of the Congo (today's DRC) and now cuts deeply into Zambia, creating a distinctive "waist." At its widest point Zambia is about 1,167 kilometers (725 miles) east to west: a north to south trip (crossing the Katanga Pedicle) would cover about 1,046 kilometers (650 miles).

The climate of Zambia could be compared to that of southern California but with more rainfall. In the coolest season the nighttime temperature rarely dips below four degrees Celsius (40 degrees Fahrenheit), while the hottest season will not normally have daytime temperatures above 35 degrees Celsius (95 degrees Fahrenheit). The annual median rainfall ranges from 114 to 127 centimeters (45 to 50 inches). All of these figures are subject to variation, of course, as certain parts of the country are somewhat colder than others, and rainfall likewise decreases from the northeast to the southwest.

The topography of Zambia is gently undulating, with plateaus (elevation about 1,067–1,372 meters, or 3,500–4,500 feet) broken by occasional hills. In eastern Zambia, however, the Muchinga Mountains rise to 1,830 meters (6,000 feet) in some places; a huge escarpment is created as the eastern side of the mountains plunge to the Luangwa River valley, about 915 meters (3,000 feet) below. Several important lakes are found either along or within the borders of Zambia. Lake Mweru and Lake Tanganyika, both along its northern border, are part of the East Africa Rift, and their waters are shared with the DRC and Tanzania. Lake Bangweulu and its adjacent swamps are a little farther south but

still in northeastern Zambia. Along Zambia's southern border is the manmade Lake Kariba, part of a hydroelectric system on the Zambezi River that is shared with Zimbabwe.

There are four major rivers in Zambia. The largest, from which the country derives its name, is the Zambezi. It starts in the northwestern part of the country on a southern route, picking up tributaries along the way, then turns east and serves as the southern border of the country en route to the Indian Ocean. Its major tributary is the Kafue, which begins in north-central Zambia and heads generally southwest before hooking back to the east and eventually joining the Zambezi in south-central Zambia. The Luangwa River begins in northeastern Zambia and flows southwesterly before merging with the Zambezi River in southeastern Zambia. The Luapula River is not a part of the Zambezi system, developing just east of the Katanga Pedicle, near Lake Bangweulu. It ultimately forms the Zambia-DRC border as it flows north into Lake Mweru.

According to the 2000 census, the population of Zambia stood at 9,885,591. It is estimated to have reached 12 million by the end of 2007. Urban residents comprise almost 35 percent of the population, which puts it near both the median and mean for sub-Saharan African countries (according to World Bank statistics). Overall, Zambia's population density is 13 people per square kilometer, making it approximately the 12th most sparsely populated country in sub-Saharan Africa. With approximately 135 people per square kilometers of arable land living in rural areas, Zambia's rural population is the 5th least dense in sub-Saharan Africa.

The people of Zambia have roots in the territory that are traceable in some cases to ancestors who were there 13 centuries before. Others are more recent immigrants, but even they have traceable roots that go back about three centuries. Almost all are within the Bantu language family. Most of them claim either Luba or Lunda origins, but some have East African roots, and one group, the Ngoni, migrated from South Africa in the 19th century. There is archaeological evidence at Ingombe Ilede dating to an amazingly early time, between ca. 1350 and ca. 1450 A.D. Ingombe Ilede may have been a backwater beneficiary of the coastal interest in the Zambezi River—the Great Zimbabwe gold trade. The ancestors of most of today's Zambians arrived in the country by 1800.

Figures regarding the number of "tribes" and "languages" found in a country are almost meaningless unless definitional ground rules are first explained. It is generally agreed, however, that there are more than

70 African peoples in Zambia, and one source calculates 30 different languages. Only the Tonga and the Bemba peoples constitute close to 10 percent of the population each, while there are about nine groups in the 2.5–6 percent range. *Ci*Bemba speakers account for about a third of the population. *Ci*Tonga and *ci*Nyanja speakers combine to account for another third. English is the language that links people from distant parts of the country. Zambia also has fairly small populations of Asians, Eurafricans, and Europeans, some of whom are now Zambian citizens.

HISTORY

Pre-Colonial

Zambia's political history must be separated into regions, as sections of the country have their own individual histories, only occasionally linked with other sections. The history of the western part of the country revolves around that of the Luyana or Lozi nation, which eventually came to dominate much of that area. Southern Zambian history has been influenced heavily by the Tonga, although their lack of a centralized kingdom reduced their power considerably. Southeastern Zambia was first controlled by the Chewa people, who entered from the east (Malawi today), but the Ngoni, representing the northern reach of the process of Zulu-based conquest and migration known as the *mfecane*, became 19th-century conquerors in that area. Many groups were important in the history of northeastern Zambia which was dominated by the Bemba and, along the Luapula, by the Lunda of Kazembe.

Europeans first touched parts of Zambia in the early 16th century, but few non-Africans spent much time within the present borders until the early 19th century, when the Portuguese entered from the southeast, and a little later, Arab traders entered from the northeast. The object at this point was purely trade, primarily for slaves and ivory. Some of the stronger African chiefdoms, especially among the Bisa, Bemba, and Lunda, became major partners in this trade, often prospering at the expense of their neighbors. The Swahili (Arabs) set up some villages for trading purposes, but only in a few instances did they establish permanent settlements. The Portuguese, coming up the Zambezi River from Mozambique, were interested in little more than trade.

Missionaries did not arrive until the middle of the 19th century, with Dr. David Livingstone being the first of this new breed of Europeans. His activities and writings encouraged others to follow his path. Thus, Frederick Arnot and François Coillard entered southern and western Zambia, while the Livingstonia Mission of the Free Church of Scotland and the White Fathers (Catholic) entered northern and eastern Zambia. They met with varying degrees of success; ultimately, mission posts and schools were established at opposite ends of the country.

Colonial

The coming of colonial rule to Zambia was the result of the efforts of Cecil Rhodes, the South African mining magnate. He persuaded the British government to grant a charter to his British South Africa Company (BSAC) in October 1889. The BSAC immediately sought to acquire signatures from African leaders throughout the country. With the slave trade creating a great deal of insecurity among some northeastern peoples, the BSAC was successful in winning concessions from several of the more insecure chiefs. Company posts in this area led to a decline in both the slave trade and the inter-African fighting associated with it. In southwestern Zambia there was a similar insecurity, as the king of the Lozi, Lewanika, sought British protection against the Ndebele. Thus, he signed documents in which he unwittingly opened the door to extravagant BSAC claims to the western half of Zambia. The inaccuracy of the claims was not of concern to unscrupulous fortune seekers. When the railroad from South Africa crossed the Zambezi in 1905, the interior of Zambia became fair game for any Europeans seeking land for farming or, preferably, the mining of precious minerals. While initial discoveries hinting at the country's copper resources were made about this time, development of the Copperbelt was still about two decades away.

The BSAC controlled Zambia administratively until 1924, when the British Colonial Office officially took over. With the opening of several major copper mines during the 1920s, European interest in Northern Rhodesia began to grow. Increasing numbers of Europeans entered the territory in search of fortune. The interests of the Africans were secondary. For two decades the Europeans had taxed the Africans in order to force them to work at European enterprises in order to pay the tax. Now a new effort to promote European interests began. Southern

Rhodesia had attained self-rule in 1923. It was now proposed that the two Rhodesias be amalgamated under one rule. Africans north of the Zambezi opposed this from the beginning, recognizing the oppressed state of their fellow Africans to the south. The British government was also reluctant to move in this direction, proclaiming that its duty was to promote African interests in Northern Rhodesia. The all-European Legislative Council of Northern Rhodesia supported amalgamation and its subsequent variations—incorporation and federation.

Finally, in 1953, the Central African Federation of the Rhodesias and Nyasaland was born. Its leading forces would be Godfrey Huggins and Roy Welensky. The federation would last just months past its 10th birthday, for African nationalists had decided that they could tolerate European rule no longer. Harry Nkumbula and Kenneth Kaunda had begun their political efforts prior to the coming of the federation but failed to prevent its birth. They now set about to ensure its quick demise. The African National Congress (ANC) was the first major nationalist organization to have a nationwide effect, but Nkumbula's leadership did not please many of the younger activists. Thus, men like Kaunda, Simon Kapwepwe, and Reuben Kamanga broke away and formed a new group in 1958. It was soon banned by the government, however, and the United National Independence Party (UNIP) arose with the same leadership. UNIP soon demonstrated national strength, and by March 1961 it was obvious that it would be only a matter of time before the federation would break up and Zambia would be free.

The First and Second Republics: The Kaunda Years

Independence for Zambia came on 24 October 1964. Kenneth Kaunda became its president and UNIP its ruling party. The years since then have not been easy for the country. When white-ruled Southern Rhodesia unilaterally declared its independence from Great Britain in 1965, Zambia found it necessary to cut off all links with the territory that had been its most important trading partner and the principal outlet for Zambia's copper exports. The TAZARA railway neared completion in 1974 and promised a safe outlet for the copper. However, that same year, world copper prices reached a peak and then began to plummet to new lows. The Zambian economy was hard hit. It was not until Zimbabwe was liberated in 1980 that pressures on Zambia from the south began

to recede—and then not completely, due to the continuing struggles in Mozambique, Angola, and South Africa.

UNIP dominance was overwhelming in the early years of the republic, with only rump ANC opposition in the National Assembly. Nonetheless, UNIP itself faced serious factional divisions along ethnic and regional lines. At the 1967 UNIP General Conference, Bemba politicians, led by Simon Kapwepwe, mounted a challenge for the leadership positions of the party. Their success provoked an anti-Bemba backlash among UNIP members, which led to moves to unseat Kapwepwe as vice president of the republic at the 1969 UNIP party conference. That challenge was temporarily sidelined, however, by President Kaunda's announcement of sweeping economic reforms, which included a 51 percent nationalization of the copper mines. Still, the Bemba faction within UNIP became more isolated, and in August 1971 Kapwepwe led his faction out of UNIP and formed the United Progressive Party (UPP). Tensions between the UPP and UNIP were soon evident. UPP leaders were arrested in September and accused of threatening the security of the country. Campaigning for the December 1971 by-elections was a bitter and violent affair. In the end, the UPP and the ANC did poorly. Nonetheless, by the end of 1971, President Kaunda was exploring a move to a one-party state, a step that was completed in December 1972 when Kaunda signed into law a constitutional amendment outlawing all political parties but UNIP. Zambia's Second Republic was thus launched.

Over the years of the Second Republic (1972–1991), political competition was restricted, and President Kaunda's control was firmly maintained through a variety of means. Under the new constitutional arrangements, only one candidate for the presidency was put before the public at election time, and voters were only given the choice of voting yes or no: for or against the candidate. The candidate was nominated by UNIP, a process locked up by President Kaunda, whose stature and power of appointment over party positions virtually assured him of the nomination. When President Kaunda's nomination bid was challenged by Simon Kapwepwe and Harry Nkumbula in 1978, UNIP swiftly changed its qualifications for candidatures to eliminate both challengers from the race. It was clear that serious challenges to Kaunda would not be tolerated. During the Second Republic national elections were held in 1973, 1978, 1983, and 1988, President Kaunda won each of these with upwards of 80 percent of the vote—that is, with 80 percent

or more of the ballots marked yes. Turnout, however, declined precipitously after the introduction of the one-party state, a sign that has been interpreted variously as apathy or tacit disapproval of the elimination of meaningful competition.

In addition to maintaining control over the selection of the president, UNIP's Central Committee vetted candidates for National Assembly seats, and vetted party membership applications from former members of the UPP and the ANC. Campaigns for National Assembly seats were managed by the party. Candidates were required to adopt a common party platform. State and party control over the media and coercive powers at the president's disposal under the state of emergency which prevailed throughout the Second Republic were also used to quash opposition. A state of emergency had been declared in 1964 to cope with the disruptions caused by the Lumpa Church, but it was regularly renewed until President Chiluba revoked it on 8 November 1991. Thus, throughout the Second Republic, effective means of challenging the rule of President Kaunda or UNIP elite were curtailed.

Though UNIP maintained its grip on the government throughout the Second Republic, the deterioration of the economy that began in the mid-1970s undermined the legitimacy of the regime. Over the first five years or so after independence, Zambia had established government control over a large part of the economy. Major industries, such as the mines, banks, industrial and commercial enterprises, and agricultural marketing and pricing were all controlled by government parastatals. From 1965 through 1976, Zambia enjoyed fairly steady growth as real gross domestic product increased at an average of 4.3 percent per year. However, the price of copper collapsed in the mid-1970s, and this, coupled with economic mismanagement, ushered in a long period of economic decline, which ultimately undermined the government. Real GDP growth rates for the 1976–1986 period averaged only 0.07 percent per year, and GDP per capita in this period declined at a rate –3.5 percent per year. The sharp decline in GDP per capita is explained in part by a population growth rate of 3.9 percent per year in the 1980s.

The decline in the standard of living beginning in the latter 1970s changed the nature of opposition to the government. Whereas ethnic tensions had been paramount in the late 1960s, by the late 1970s the debate had come to focus squarely on the need for economic liberalization to correct the faults of statism and socialism. Criticism of the economic

performance of Zambia under UNIP leadership was, for example, a theme of Kapwepwe's challenge to Kaunda in 1978. In addition, opponents increasingly criticized President Kaunda for the sacrifices borne by the country due to its stand against the minority regimes in Rhodesia and South Africa. Economic pressures and guerrilla raids took an increasing toll on Zambia's already shaken economy in the late 1970s. These themes found expression in Kapwepwe's short-lived campaign. Though the Lancaster House agreement ended the war of liberation for Zimbabwe, and pressures on Zambia from this front eased, Zambia's economy was not to recover from the errors of past policies, or from the hostility of the international market conditions, any time soon. And, as the economy continued its downward slide, popular opposition to the regime grew.

The signs of growing opposition appeared on many fronts. Churches in Zambia became vocal opponents of the regime, criticizing especially the teachings of Marxism in public colleges. The *National Mirror*, a publication of the Christian Council of Zambia, became widely read for its interviews highly critical of the government. Relations between the press and the government eroded over the early 1980s, as the *Times of Zambia* reported declining public confidence in the government and covered stories of corruption. In retaliation, the government denounced and harassed reporters and in 1983 dismissed, without explanation, the editor-in-chief of the *Times*.

The early 1980s were also marked by many labor disputes, often over wage issues, as economic deterioration eroded workers' standard of living. In 1981 trade union leaders, including Frederick Chiluba, were detained in connection with a number of wildcat strikes, and in 1985, strikes in essential industries were banned by President Kaunda. The opposition of organized labor was the logical consequence of the deterioration of the copper industry. The world recession of the early 1980s forced copper prices steeply downward, and subsequent efforts at exchange rate liberalization forced import-sensitive production costs steeply upward. Meanwhile, the shortage of foreign exchange with which to purchase spare parts and other inputs, the declining grade of ore available in Zambia, the bottlenecks in transport along the TAZARA railway, and declining output of copper, prevented Zambia from taking full advantage of rising copper prices in the late 1980s. Trade union disputes would continue throughout the 1980s, and though the union

leadership was careful to avoid displaying overtly political motives, labor union activity came to represent a significant challenge to UNIP. Chiluba, president of the Zambia Congress of Trade Unions (ZCTU), gained a national reputation as an opponent of the regime.

The government made efforts during the 1980s to address the economic problems the country faced, though these efforts were characterized by an on-again, off-again rhythm. In 1983, the government negotiated an agreement with the International Monetary Fund (IMF), their fourth since 1976, and began a process of economic liberalization. The kwacha was devalued, price controls on items other than maize products and fertilizer were removed, and interest rates were moderately increased. These reforms were extended in 1985 with the introduction of a foreign exchange auction and further financial liberalization. However, the UNIP elite was not uniformly behind these efforts. The devaluation of the kwacha and import liberalization had fueled inflation and put pressure on import sensitive industries. In April 1986, President Kaunda replaced his top pro-reform economic lieutenants with appointees known to oppose liberalization. Public confidence in the auction began to fail. Then, in December 1986, the government announced the removal of subsidies on some types of maize meal, with the consequence that maize meal prices increased. Riots broke out on the Copperbelt, killing 15 people. The subsidy was quickly restored, and private grain milling firms were nationalized.

The December riots clearly shook the government's resolve to carry through with economic liberalization and strengthened the hand of those within UNIP who opposed such measures. From January through March 1987 the foreign exchange auction was suspended, and foreign exchange was once again allocated administratively. Then, on 1 May 1987, Zambia repudiated the IMF reform program altogether and struck out on its own to grow from its own resources. Signs of serious strain, especially in the country's payments position, were not long in coming, and by midyear the "go it alone" approach was showing signs of failure. Though the IMF program had been repudiated, relations with the IMF and the World Bank were not immediately severed. Both organizations sent missions to Zambia in October 1987 to discuss ways to revise Zambia's Interim National Development Plan. These were unsuccessful, however, and in early 1988, talks with the IMF and the World Bank collapsed. The return to efforts at economic reform would have to wait until after the 1988 elections.

After the October elections President Kaunda moved to reinstitute economic reform: the kwacha was devalued, interest rates were increased, and a plan was announced to ration maize meal in urban areas as part of an effort to reduce maize subsidies without provoking riots like those that had followed their temporary removal in December 1986. Over the first nine months of 1989 a series of economic reforms were put in place, and Zambia conducted talks with the IMF and the World Bank. In September 1989 an agreement was reached in a policy framework paper establishing a program to help Zambia clear its arrears to the IMF and the World Bank and qualify once again for balance of payments assistance.

Economic pressures and repeated corruption scandals helped discredit UNIP leadership over the middle years of the 1980s. By early 1988, it was clear that UNIP was feeling embattled. Students and labor unions had long been disaffected, but the riots of 1986 had clearly demonstrated the depth of public frustration, especially since rioters had appeared to specifically target UNIP offices for destruction. The National Assembly, too, was becoming increasingly critical of the government, so beginning in April 1988, the president led an effort to reestablish party control over the body. President Kaunda proposed constitutional amendments that would make National Assembly membership only part-time, would eliminate their salaries, and would add business and farming representatives, chosen by a UNIP electoral college. The National Assembly balked at these efforts to circumscribe its independence and passed only a much-diluted version of the proposal.

Efforts were also made to tighten control over the party. At its August 1988 General Conference, UNIP's central leadership structures were enlarged and altered, and President Kaunda sought to co-opt opposition elements by inviting Enoch Kavindele, a wealthy businessman who had been a strong critic of the government's economic policies, and two top leaders from the Mineworkers Union of Zambia (MUZ), to sit on the Central Committee. (Frederick Chiluba, leader of the ZCTU, had turned down a similar invitation in 1984.) Efforts to place even more power in the hands of the president were made again in 1990, but the National Assembly refused to approve the necessary constitutional amendments.

Deteriorating economic conditions, frequent corruption scandals, obvious mismanagement, and widespread illegal marketing activities, which the government appeared incapable of stopping, combined to add force to the demands for political liberalization. UNIP responded to these

pressures by taking up the debate over a return to multiparty democracy at its March 1990 National Convention. President Kaunda stated his opposition to multiparty politics at the outset of the convention, but the extent of the sentiment for a return to multiparty competition even within UNIP surprised him. He soon agreed to hold a national referendum on the issue. Again, however, political calculations were swept along by economic discontent. In June, maize meal price increases were announced, and as in 1986, rioting erupted. This time, however, the riots occurred in Lusaka, not on the Copperbelt, and they had distinctly political—and anti-Kaunda—overtones. Peace was restored, and the price increases were not rescinded. The referendum was set for October 1990.

Then a small group of soldiers seized the radio station in Lusaka and broadcast a message that the government had been overthrown. Though untrue, the announcement initiated widespread celebrating in the streets. The jubilation with which the announcement was greeted was not lost on the government. Shortly thereafter, the ban on political organizations was lifted so that campaigning for the upcoming referendum could begin, and a number of political prisoners, some of whom had become popular heroes, were freed. The referendum, however, was postponed until August 1991, probably in a ploy to buy time for UNIP to organize the no vote. The un-banning of political organizations allowed the birth of the Movement for Multiparty Democracy (MMD), an organization formed to promote the yes vote for a return to multiparty democracy. The movement's first rallies, held in August and September 1990, attracted huge crowds. The momentum had clearly shifted away from UNIP. In an attempt to rob the MMD of its central cause, and to force upon it the task of organizing itself as a party, Kaunda scrapped the referendum proposal and agreed to allow multiparty competition in the next election.

Over the last quarter of 1990, the government hindered and harassed the MMD's efforts to organize the opposition to UNIP. In December the parliament passed the necessary constitutional amendment allowing multiparty competition again, and the MMD registered as a political party. Over the course of the campaigning for the 1991 elections, held on 31 October, the government continued to use the advantages of incumbency to thwart the efforts of the MMD, but to no avail. Though several parties contested the 1991 elections, only the MMD and UNIP won seats, and the overwhelming majority went to the MMD. Frederick Chiluba won the presidency with over 80 percent of the popular vote, and

the MMD claimed 126 of the 150 seats in the assembly. UNIP did well only in Eastern Province, where it claimed all 19 parliamentary seats.

The Third Republic: Return to Democracy

Throughout Chiluba's first term, Zambia's economy struggled under difficult and austere economic reforms. Efforts to return to the path of economic reform and liberalization following the 1988 elections were derailed in the run-up to the 1991 elections. Though Zambia had reached a new agreement with the IMF in April 1991, it proved unwilling to implement the austerity measures required before the elections, and the program was suspended by the donors in September for noncompliance. Once President Chiluba assumed office, however, efforts to reestablish compliance with reform programs were taken up again. The MMD's discipline in implementing reform greatly pleased donors, who made funds, which had been frozen in September 1991, available as early as January 1992. Over the succeeding four years, Zambia would remain roughly on its reform course and in the good graces of the donor community, though living conditions for most Zambians, including nationwide epidemics of cholera and AIDS, became difficult indeed. A wide range of consumer goods became available but at prices well beyond the reach of all but a few. The poverty rate soared, and prices rose with the removal of subsidies. Sharp devaluations of the kwacha raised import prices, and in 1993 interest rates rose dramatically. Still, the liberalization of the foreign exchange and other markets proceeded. The privatization of state-owned firms moved forward as well, though at a snail's pace.

The copper mining industry continued its downward slide. Though efforts were made at rehabilitation and reinvestment beginning in the mid-1980s (efforts that bore fruit in the late 1980s), such improvements were short-lived. Continuing problems with the falling copper content of the ore, shortages of spare parts, and the need for massive capital investments resulted in declining output. The MMD government considered privatization of the Zambia Consolidated Copper Mines (ZCCM) to be the only feasible solution, but progress here was slower than in other industries for political reasons. Efforts to reorient and restart the economy were made that much more difficult by several years of poor rains, particularly in 1992, and by the mismanagement of maize market liberalization, which was completed only in 1995. Some backsliding on

fiscal discipline in early 1995 kept the donors on edge as well, though overall Zambia has been recognized for making extraordinary efforts to comply with donor strictures under very difficult circumstances.

On the political front, the MMD's overwhelming victory at the polls was hardly a harbinger of harmony and stability. First, the voter turnout in 1991 was only 44.8 percent. With voter turnout in subsequent by-elections averaging only 18 percent, the MMD's popularity was in question even as it enjoyed continued political domination. Moreover, bickering and factionalism within the cabinet broke out from the start, and the Chiluba administration witnessed the resignation or sacking of many of its original leaders. Virtually all of the MMD officials who left, alleged that remaining members of the cabinet were corrupt and insensitive to the plight of the common Zambian suffering from the austerity programs instituted at the insistence of the international donor community. Charges of corruption would continue to plague President Chiluba throughout his term. Minor cabinet changes in 1992 did little to quell the criticism. In April 1993 donors pledged fewer funds than requested, in part because of suspicions of corruption, and the following December, Germany suspended its aid. In August 1994, parliament adopted a ministerial code of conduct, but critics claimed that it came too late to prevent the personal enrichment of some top MMD officials and that it had been adopted only after considerable donor pressure.

Infighting within the MMD led to its fragmentation. For example, in June 1992, Enoch Kavindele formed the United Democratic Party (UDP) after splitting from the MMD. In July 1992, the Caucus for National Unity (CNU) broke away and immediately split into two parties. However, the first serious split in the MMD came in August 1993 when nine members of Parliament resigned from the MMD and formed the National Party (NP). The founding members of the NP included well-known leaders such as Emmanuel Kasonde, the former minister of finance, Akashambatwa Mbikusita-Lewanika, a founding member of the MMD and a former minister, and Baldwin Nkumbula, son of Harry Nkumbula and a former minister. In late 1993 the NP won four of eight seats it contested in by-elections and so became the third party to be represented in the National Assembly. However, the NP did not do well in subsequent by-elections, and none of the several other new political parties has managed to win seats in the assembly. Indeed, some, such as the UDP, dissolved and its members rejoined the MMD. In some

respects, the fragmentation of the MMD reflects a resurgence of the ethnic and regional politics typical of the First Republic. Many resent what is perceived to be the dominance of Bemba (Northern and Copperbelt Provinces) in the MMD. The CNU was initially led by Lozis (Western Province), who forged an alliance with Tonga (Southern Province) dissidents. UNIP remained strong in Eastern Province.

However, not all the opposition which President Chiluba's regime faced, originated in the MMD. Labor unions and the ZCTU, the federation that Chiluba had led for so many years, moved swiftly into the opposition following the 1991 election. A series of wildcat strikes broke out as early as the first half of 1992, as workers protested their declining standard of living under IMF-imposed austerity. By December 1993, Chiluba's successor in the ZCTU was charging that the government had been taken over by "criminals." Church leaders, too, criticized the regime, especially for the harshness of the austerity programs. And, of course, UNIP remained in the opposition, though its affairs were equally rocky. In March 1993, the *Times of Zambia* reported a plot, known as the "Zero Option," in which UNIP was allegedly planning to foment strikes and disorder in an attempt to force an early election. The government declared a state of emergency, an action many considered overwrought, and cracked down on some UNIP leaders. The differential treatment of the UNIP elite, however, produced a split within the party.

Divisions in UNIP were exacerbated by Kaunda's decision to return to politics in July 1994 and his announcement the following October that he would seek the presidency once again. Kebby Musokotwane, president of UNIP at the time, refused to stand down and accused Kaunda of betrayal. At the June 1995 special UNIP Congress, however, Kaunda won the candidacy of the party and purged Musokotwane supporters from UNIP's elite ranks. As Kenneth Kaunda once again campaigned for the presidency, the government found excuses to harass him. He was arrested in August 1995 for allegedly inciting riotous behavior, and in October he was briefly charged for being "stateless" as the result of having failed to properly apply for Zambian citizenship many years earlier. It was, however, new constitutional proposals which became the focus of the 1996 elections.

In 1992, the government launched a constitutional review commission, chaired by John Mwanakatwe, to propose changes to the 1991 constitution. The commission's recommendations, reported in June

1995, contained two controversial clauses affecting the eligibility of presidential candidates. One prohibited candidacies of persons who had already been elected to the presidency twice, and the other required that candidates' parents be Zambian citizens by birth or descent. Both—but particularly the latter—were interpreted as explicit attempts to prevent Kenneth Kaunda from running for the presidency again. Chiluba's government denied accusations that the clauses were directed against Kaunda, arguing that these suggestions had been made by citizens (and not the government) during the testimony taken by the commission while Kaunda was retired from politics. Despite widespread public outcry both at home and among donors, the new constitution, containing both clauses, was adopted by parliament on 28 May 1996.

In response to this constitutional gambit, UNIP opted to boycott the upcoming elections under the slogan "No KK, no election." In the months prior to the November poll, UNIP collected the voter registration cards of UNIP loyalists to confront the regime with a poll that was so poorly attended that the election would be discredited. Kaunda repeatedly denounced the constitutional ban on his candidacy, promising to make the country ungovernable, by peaceful means, after the election. Foreign governments, too, condemned the heavy-handed tactics which tainted the elections before they were held. In addition to the boycott, there were reports of errors in, and deliberate manipulation of, the new voter roll, which was constructed by an Israeli computer firm.

The election was held in an orderly and peaceful manner on 18 November as planned. And, as expected, Chiluba was reelected by an overwhelming majority. But voter turnout was poor. While government statistics show that 54.5 percent of those registered voted (compared to only 44.8 percent in 1991), a much smaller proportion of those eligible had actually registered in 1996, so that the turnout in 1996 was only 29 percent of all eligible voters (compared to 39 percent in 1991). Undoubtedly this was due in part to the UNIP boycott. But there was evidence of growing apathy and disillusionment in Zambia by 1996 as well. This, coupled with the difficulties of the registration effort, and the arrival of the first rains of the season on election day, explain the low turnout.

President Chiluba garnered 72.6 percent of the presidential vote. Dean Mung'omba of the Zambia Democratic Congress (ZDC) came in a distant second with only 12.7 percent, followed by Humphrey Mulemba of the NP with 6.6 percent, Akashambatwa Mbikusita-Lewanika of the

Agenda for Zambia (AZ) with 4.7 percent, and Chama Chakomboka of the Movement for Democratic Process with 3.3 percent. In parliamentary races, UNIP put up only two candidates, neither of whom won. Of the 150 seats in parliament, MMD won 131, independent candidates took 10, the NP five, and the AZ and the ZDC two each.

The election served as the focal point of the 1996 political scene, but was hardly the terminal point for the dynamics it introduced. Immediately following the election, President Chiluba castigated the nongovernmental organizations—and civil society in general—for their lack of patriotism. He was irked by the mixed reviews given by many (but not all) groups monitoring the elections, as well as much of the diplomatic contingent. The donor-supported Foundation for the Democratic Process (FODEP) was one of the most critical organizations. The elections' losers continued their case as well, petitioning the Supreme Court to throw out the electoral results. Rather than challenging the citizenship requirement clause that arguably made the MMD invulnerable in 1996, however, the petition sought to exploit it, claiming that President Chiluba himself was born in present-day Democratic Republic of Congo. The petition, which also made claims of electoral fraud, was ultimately dismissed in 1998 for lack of evidence.

In the meantime, politics took a violent turn in 1997, by way of a pair of events. First, at a rally outside of Kabwe, Kaunda and another opposition politician, Rodger Chongwe, were shot, apparently by local police. Both survived, but Chongwe felt compelled to leave the country. Then, early in the morning on 28 October, a handful of soldiers took over the broadcasting booth of the ZNBC radio studios in Lusaka, and, echoing the Luchmebe coup attempt of 1990, announced that they had removed Chiluba from office. The leaders of the operation, Captains Stephen Lungu and Jack Chiti, were apprehended shortly thereafter, and later in the day Chiluba took to the airwaves to proclaim that his government was still firmly in control. In a departure from the events of June 1990, the public appeared to be generally relieved by Chiluba's speech, and gave little indication of supporting the attempt coup.

Zambian police rounded up over 80 suspects in the weeks that followed. ZDC president Dean Mung'omba was among them, as was former MMD stalwart Princess Nakatindi Wina. (Both were later released, the charges dropped.) In December, the government arrested Kaunda, who had left the country the day before the attempted coup. Amid a

flurry of diplomatic activity, Kaunda was transferred to house arrest. He eventually agreed to retire from politics permanently, and soon thereafter the courts dismissed the case against him for lack of evidence. Political harassment of Kaunda would continue, however, as a judge revoked Kaunda's citizenship, noting that the Malawi-born Kaunda had never properly established his Zambian citizenship upon Zambia's attainment of independence (setting aside that Kaunda happened to have been president for the first 27 years of independence). Forty-four suspects were eventually convicted of treason and sentenced to death—a punishment commuted by Chiluba's successor, Levy Mwanawasa.

By 1999, attention had begun to focus on the issue of succession. The constitution stipulated a two-term limit for elected presidents. Many clearly aspired to succeed Chiluba, but the president himself had not anointed a presumptive successor. Interestingly, the race for succession played itself out in perverse terms, with ambitious politicians attempting to establish their MMD *bona fides* by declaring their loyalty to Chiluba, even to the point of proposing (perhaps disingenuously) he run for a third term. Those who displayed presidential ambitions of their own were castigated as disloyal. The issue came to a head in April 2001, as the MMD met to determine its candidate in the presidential elections required to be held later that year. The party was divided into two camps, those supporting a third term for President Chiluba, and those opposed to it. The pro-third term camp managed to win a vote to change the MMD's constitution to permit a third term candidate, but protests in the streets of Lusaka and from much of the diplomatic community led Chiluba to announce he would not seek a third term after all. The convention concluded without determining a presidential candidate. Instead President Chiluba eventually did anoint a successor, a few months later. The man he chose, Levy Mwanawasa, had served as the first vice-president of Chiluba's presidency but had kept a relatively low political profile during Chiluba's second term.

Despite Chiluba's reversal, many of the third term opponents left the party in the weeks that followed the convention, most joining the new Forum for Democracy and Development (FDD). Several other parties popped up through the middle of 2001 as well, mostly representing the ambitions of MMD elites who realized that they would not get Chiluba's blessing. When elections finally were held, in December, Mwanawasa prevailed, albeit with only 29 percent of the vote. The rest of the presi-

dential vote was split between the 10 other candidates who were running for the post. President Mwanawasa also faced a petition challenging his election, this time on the grounds of systematic fraud and violations of campaigning guidelines. This, too, was dismissed, in February 2005.

President Mwanawasa proclaimed a "new deal" for Zambia, although there have been no clear policy departures from his predecessor's administration. What is different, however, is President Mwanawasa's aggressive anti-corruption stance, the first target of which was none other than his former sponsor, former President Chiluba himself. President Mwanawasa encouraged Parliament to strip Chiluba of his presidential immunity from prosecution, and formed a Task Force to investigate corruption at the highest levels of government. To date, Chiluba has been charged (multiple times), but not convicted.

President Mwanawasa's pursuit of his predecessor created a new rift within the MMD coalition which crystallized as a new constellation of political parties as the 2006 election approached. Many of Chiluba's supporters (generally from the Bemba-speaking regions of the country) left the ruling party, which in turn made new-found connections with former UNIP supporters (generally in the east). The two leading runners-up from 2001 formed an alliance, the United Democratic Alliance (UDA), designed to avoid a repeat of the vote-splitting fiasco of that election. The UDA's presumptive candidate was Anderson Mazoka, a former copper executive who, under the banner of the predominantly southern-supported United Party for National Development, had fallen two percentage points short of the presidency in 2001. Mazoka suddenly died in May 2006, however, leaving the UDA to put forth a less well known candidate, Hakainde Hichileme. The disenchanted faction of the MMD turned to a party, the Patriotic Front, headed up by Michael Sata, a prominent member of Chiluba's cabinet prior and a target of the Mwanawasa administration's investigations as well. On 28 September 2006, Zambians voted to return Mwanawasa for another term, this time with 43 percent of the vote. Sate received 29 percent and Hichilema received 25 percent. The MMD also retained control over Parliament, winning 72 of the 150 National Assembly contest (which is decisive given the president's prerogative to appoint eight additional members of parliament).

Mwanawasa's second administration confronts myriad challenges, which are fundamentally those highlighted at the outset of this introduction. Recent years have witnessed a resurgence in economic

growth, powered by a rise in global copper prices. Yet poverty remains widespread, and seemingly less tractable than macroeconomic figures—although debt relief made possible by completing the World Bank and International Monetary Funds High Indebted Poor Country Initiative process has the potential to help. AIDS is also widespread. Even if infection rates slow (as they have begun to do in recent years), the true toll on the society and economy is likely to project forward for many years. Matters of governance, such as settling whether and how to revise or replace the constitution remain divisive. Meeting these challenges will undoubtedly require some combination of political skill, economic good fortune, and a long time.

MAP OF ZAMBIA: Political and Basic Infrastructure

Source: United Nations, Peacekeeping Operations, Department of Cartography. Zambia, no. 3731 Rev. 4, dated January 2004. Available: http://www.un.org/Depts/Cartograhic/map/profile/zambia.pdf. Permission obtained from the United Nations.

ZAMBIA
International boundary
Province boundary
National capital
Province capital
Town, village
Main road
Secondary road
Railroad
Airport
DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC OF THE CONGO
ANGOLA
NAMIBIA
BOTSWANA
NORTH-WESTERN
WESTERN
SOUTHERN
COPPERBEL
C E
Kasenga
Kolwezi
Likasi
Caianda
Lubumbashi
Mwinilunga
Solwezi
Mutanda
Chililabomb
Chingola
Kitwe
Luanshya
Chavuma
Zambezi
Kabompo
Kasempa
Lukulu
Kapiri Mpos
Kabwe
Kaoma
Mumbwa
Chunga Camp
Kalabo
Mongu
Mavua
Namwala
Mazabuka
Monze
Kataba
Senanga
Shangombo
Mulobezi
Kalomo
Choma
Zimba
Sinazongwe
Sesheke
Katima Mulilo
Livingstone
Kafue
Kar
Chiru
L. Upemba
Lufira
L. Retenue
Luapula
Zambeze
Lualaba
Lunga
Kabompo
Lungwebungu
Dongwe
Busanga Swamp
Luena Flats
Lukanga Swamp
Lake Kariba
Kalomo
24°
27°
13°
16°
The boundaries on this map do not by the United Na

UNITED REPUBLIC OF TANZANIA
MOZAMBIQUE
ZIMBABWE
MALAWI
LUSAKA
NORTHERN
EASTERN
CENTRAL
LUAPULA
Pweto
Kaputa
Mpulungu
Mbala
Mbeya
Nchelenge
Mporokoso
Mwenzo
Kawambwa
Luwingu
Kasama
Isoka
Chipili
Mansa
Samfya
Mayuka
Chama
Mzuzu
Mpika
Lundazi
Ndola
Serenje
Chisomo
Chipata
Mkushi
Mukopa
Chadiza
Mboroma
Petauke
Katete
Lilongwe
Nyimba
Rufunsa
Luangwa
Chinhoyi
Lake Mweru
Lake Rukwa
L. Tanganyika
L. Mweru Wantipa
Lufubu
Kalungwishi
Chambeshi
Lake Bangweulu
Lake Kampolombo
Bangweulu Swamp
Muchinga Mountains
Luangwa
Luwombwe
Bua
Lake Malawi
L. Malombe
L. Chilwa
Lago de Cahora Bassa
Lunsemfwa
Zambezi
Zambeze
ZAMBIA
0 50 100 150 km
0 50 100 mi
10°
13°
16°
30°
33°
and names shown and the designations used not imply official endorsement or acceptance ations.

The Dictionary

– A –

ABERCORN. A town about 48 kilometers (30 miles) southeast of the southeastern edge of **Lake Tanganyika** and 40 kilometers (25 miles) from the **Tanzanian** border, in the extreme northeastern part of Zambia. It was first created as a government post in 1893, and was named for the Duke of Abercorn, then president of the **British South Africa Company**. **Hugh Marshall** was sent as the magistrate and **collector** for the Tanganyika District, and Abercorn was to be its administrative center. Marshall had about six Sikhs and a few **Nyasaland Tonga** to aid him as a police force. The post was near the village of **Zombe**, chief of the **Lungu**. Marshall built an impregnable stockade of three-meter (10-feet) high poles. **Refugees** from the **slave** raids came there for protection. In September 1914, it was attacked by the Germans, but was held when reinforcements came. At the end of World War I, the local German commander, General **Paul von Lettow**, surrendered to General Edwards at Abercorn on 18 November 1918. Abercorn, renamed **Mbala** following Zambian independence, eventually became a major town. Its population stood at 16,963 at the time of the 2000 census.

ABERCORN NATIVE WELFARE ASSOCIATION. Founded in 1932 with **Franklin Tembo** as its first chairman, it was one of only two welfare associations in the **Northern Province** before World War II. It had some significance as a body in which anti-colonial issues could be raised and discussed. It took its complaints to the **district commissioner** at **Abercorn**. Its jurisdiction was limited to the township of Abercorn itself by the government, and never faced problems as serious as those of its sister organizations on the **Copperbelt**.

ABOLITION OF SLAVERY PROCLAMATION OF 1906. This rule was imposed upon **Barotseland** by the **British South Africa Company** (BSAC) on 16 July 1906, when Resident Magistrate **Frank Worthington** of the BSAC forced the ***Ngambela*** to read it aloud to a crowd of several thousand gathered in **Lealui**. As a result, the **Lozi** ruling class could no longer require workers to assist the ***indunas*** and headmen to build their homes or cultivate their fields. However, it thereby "freed" Africans to work for Europeans in order to pay the hut tax to the company. *See* **SLAVE TRADE**.

ACQUIRED IMMUNE DEFICIENCY SYNDROME (AIDS). A syndrome caused by a virus, the human immunodeficiency virus (HIV), which attacks the immune system. HIV is passed between humans through bodily fluids, including blood and semen. The primary means of HIV transmission in Zambia is believed to be through heterosexual sexual intercourse, although transmission from contaminated syringes and from breast feeding (from mothers to children) also occurs. Economic vulnerability, a vibrant sex trade, poor education about transmission mechanisms, and a lack of supply of condoms (especially in rural areas) all contribute to the spread and prevalence of the disease.

With HIV infection rates nearing those of Uganda, Zambia is taking its place among Africa's first rank of AIDS-infected countries. Statistics and estimates of the problem are inherently partial and unreliable, but they do convey some sense of just how serious it is. From the mid-1990s through at least the mid-2000s, the infection rates of pregnant women were in the 20 percent range in urban areas, and around 10 percent in rural areas. Life expectancy, according to UNAIDS, stands at 40 for both men and women. From the first identified case of AIDS in Zambia in 1984, AIDS had killed almost 750,000 by the year 2000, bringing devastating social, economic, and political consequences. The impact of AIDS largely contributed to the estimate, according to World Bank figures, that life expectancy in Zambia stood at 38 in 2004. In 2004, the Central Statistics Office estimated there were 750,000 AIDS orphans in Zambia.

The primary means of HIV transmission is heterosexual, although mother-to-child transmission is also high. An estimated 60 percent of all people with HIV/AIDS in Zambia are **women**. Widows are

particularly vulnerable, given widespread practices of sexual cleansing by in-laws upon the death of their husband.

Consequences of AIDS include: an increasing drain on the **health** budget; food shortages resulting from lower productivity in the **agriculture** sector; lower productivity economy-wide resulting from lower worker productivity; increased time off from work for illness or funerals; and, for formal sector firms, more resources allocated to retraining rather than production. School attendance has fallen as children of adults with AIDS stay home to care for stricken parents, or engage in income generating activities to make up for their parents' economic inactivity. The corps of teachers is among the middle class professions particularly hard hit by the spread of the syndrome. There are some indications of public health success in Zambia, with a decline in the infection rate among urban females between the ages or 15–19. By 2006, almost 200,000 individuals with AIDS—still only about 20 percent of the estimated number in need—were receiving **anti-retroviral therapy**. *See also***VOLUNTARY COUNSELING AND TESTING**.

ACTION GROUP. A sub-group of the **African National Congress** (ANC) that began organizing and recruiting in October 1953. It was supported by **Kenneth Kaunda** and **Simon Kapwepwe**, who saw it as a disciplined and non-violent way to oppose the **colour bar**, especially in business. Its members were younger and more radical than the ANC leader, **Harry Nkumbula**, and he saw in its vigor and enthusiasm a potential threat to his leadership. The ANC national executive council finally tightened its control over it by absorbing the Action Group's funds.

ADMINISTRATION OF NATIVE PROCLAMATION NO. 8 OF 1916. A rule promulgated by the **British South Africa Company** administration during World War I to enable chiefs and headmen to recruit labor for the war effort. In redefining the powers and duties of the chiefs and the obligations of the commoners to provide "reasonable" requests for free labor, it restored some power to the chiefs that had been diminished for 20 years.

ADVISORY COUNCIL. In response to protests from the new settlers in **Northern Rhodesia**, the **British South Africa Company** finally

granted the settlers the right to form an elected Advisory Council in 1918. Composed of five settlers, it had no legislative power but merely afforded the settlers a place to have their voices heard. Voting was by white, male, British subjects, at least 21 years old, with £150 in income or property. Four members were to represent **North-Western** and one for **North-Eastern Rhodesia**. Sir Lawrence Wallace, administrator of Northern Rhodesia, had suggested such an Advisory Council as early as 1914. This council was terminated in 1925 when the British government took over the direct administration of Northern Rhodesia.

AFRICAN AFFAIRS BOARD. A feature of the governing constitution of the **Central African Federation**, it was a standing committee of the Federal Assembly, designed to serve as a safeguard for African interests. It had the power to examine and even veto bills which appeared to discriminate against Africans. The veto, however, could be overridden by the governor general or, if necessary, by the British Parliament. This board consisted of a nominated chairman, the three white members appointed to uphold African interests, and three of the African members. In the first constitutional discussions, the African Affairs Board was to have been much stronger, thus hopefully to reassure the Africans that the federation would protect them. Subsequent constitutional talks reduced its power progressively, however, so that its final form was as outlined above. The demise of the board came in late 1957 when it objected to two constitutional changes passed by the Assembly and the British House of Commons overruled the board. Its chairman, Sir **John Moffat**, resigned, and the board was considered to be dead.

AFRICAN DEMOCRATIC SOCIALISM. The officially stated guiding ideology of the Zambian government at the time of independence, featuring a heavy focus on economic goals. It promised the attempt to raise the standard of living, to provide a more equitable distribution of wealth, to humanize labor conditions, and to increase social services such as **health** and educational programs. In 1967 this phrase was dropped and replaced by the new ideology, **Zambian humanism**.

AFRICAN GROWTH AND OPPORTUNITY ACT (AGOA). An American trade program, granting preferable terms of access to the

United States market, to countries that meet standards of good governance and open economic policy. Terms include duty-free and quota-free access to a range of products not covered by the existing, default trade arrangement known as the Generalized System of Preferences. There is a separate qualification standard for some textiles. Zambia was declared eligible for the main part of the AGOA in October 2000, and for the textiles element in December 2001.

AFRICAN LAKES COMPANY ("*Mandala*"). Originally called the Livingstone Central Africa Trading Company, this commercial agency founded by **James Stevenson** and **John** and **Frederick Moir**, businessmen from Glasgow, in 1878. Their company intended to supply the Scottish (**Livingstonia**) missions in **Nyasaland** and offer Africans a commercial alternative to the **slave trade**. Its initial business was in Nyasaland, but the **ivory** and **rubber** trade forced it to build the **Stevenson Road** through **Northeast Rhodesia**. Around the turn of the century the company (to be reorganized as the African Lakes Corporation in 1893) had trading stations on **Lakes Tanganyika** and **Mweru** and along the **Luangwa** and **Kafue Rivers**. The company was hindered by many battles with the **Arab slave traders**. Ultimately, **Cecil Rhodes** acquired a large share in the financially pressed company. His **British South Africa Company** acquired 11,163 square kilometers (4,310 square miles) of African Lakes Corporation land in the **Abercorn** area near Lake Tanganyika.

AFRICAN MINEWORKERS UNION (AMU). Officially the Northern Rhodesia African Mineworkers Trade Union, it was founded in 1947 with the assistance of a representative of the British Labour Party, then in power in England. **Lawrence Katilungu** became its first chairman. In 1949 he became its president and the union also gained official recognition by the mining companies that year. It gained considerable authority and prestige in the next several years and was recognized as one of the two strongest unions in the country. In 1956 it had a bitter struggle for survival against the **Mines African Staff Association** (MASA), a group with strong company backing. This resulted in a series of 18 "**rolling strikes**." Though each was brief, **copper** and lead production was disrupted during a period of peak world demand. Katilungu was replaced as president by **John**

Chisata in December 1960. It was renamed the **Zambia Mineworkers Union** (ZMU) in January 1965.

AFRICAN NATIONAL CONGRESS (ANC). The term "African National Congress" has been used by a number of African political groups, notably in **South Africa**, but also in both Northern and Southern Rhodesia. It was first founded in July 1948 as the **Northern Rhodesia African Congress** (NARC) by **Godwin M. Lewanika** and was merely the new name for the **Federation of African Societies**. Membership surged during the controversy over federation with Southern Rhodesia. **Harry Nkumbula** became its president in August 1951, and immediately renamed it the African National Congress (ANC). This group, led by Nkumbula and **Kenneth Kaunda** was to be the leading force of Northern Rhodesian nationalism for many years. Kaunda's election as secretary-general resulted in an organizational drive that allowed ANC to function in most of the country. It bitterly opposed federation and it boycotted shops where Africans were discriminated against when being served, policies known as the **Colour Bar**. Both of its main leaders were imprisoned in 1955 for possessing prohibited literature. In 1957 they visited London and began to receive help from the British Labour Party. Both leaders pressed for constitutional reform and independence for Northern Rhodesia, but they split over the issue of supporting the British-imposed constitution in December 1958. Kaunda formed his own party, the **Zambia African National Congress** (ZANC). Other officers, notably **Mainza Chona** and **Titus Mukupo**, also broke with Nkumbula, who ran for a seat in the new **Legislative Council** and won.

The ANC's biggest difficulties seemed to be Nkumbula's lack of organizational skills and his willingness, in contrast to Kaunda's more militant stand, to compromise with white settler groups on some issues. In 1959 and 1960 the ANC lost much of its support to Kaunda's **United National Independence Party** (UNIP), yet it nevertheless retained a degree of viability throughout the 1960s in the **Southern**, **Western**, and **Central Provinces**. Its greatest support has been among the Tonga-speaking people, especially in the Southern Province. For a period of nine months in 1961 and 1962, while Nkumbula served a short jail sentence, the party's acting presidents were **Lawrence Katilungu** and (after his accidental death) Edward M. Liso.

The 1962 constitution resulted in elections that year, which created the necessity for an alliance between the ANC and UNIP in order to have a black majority in the Legislative Council. This sharing of power lasted only until the pre-independence election of 1964, which UNIP decisively won. In the 1968 general election, the ANC won 23 seats (to UNIP's 105), receiving about 25 percent of the total votes cast. The ANC continued (under Nkumbula's leadership) until the one-party state was officially created by President Kaunda on 13 December 1972. ANC members sat in the **Legislative Assembly** until it was dissolved in October 1973.

AFRICAN NATIONAL FREEDOM MOVEMENT. A small political organization founded in May 1959, by Barry Banda, Dauti Yamba, and Paskale Sokota. It announced a "non-violent campaign for self-government." In June it merged with the **United African Congress** to form the **United National Freedom Party**.

AFRICAN NATIONAL INDEPENDENCE PARTY. A party founded at the end of May 1959 by **Paul Kalichini**, the former deputy president of the **Zambian African National Congress** (ZANC), and **Frank Chitambala**, also a ZANC activist. In August 1959 it merged with the **United National Freedom Party** (UNFP) and formed Zambia's first ruling party, the **United National Independence Party** (UNIP).

AFRICAN PEER REVIEW MECHANISM (APRM). A central feature of the **African Union**'s New Partnership for African Development, by which a committee of experts from member states of the **African Union** evaluates the quality of governance, economic policies, and social policies of another member state. Countries may accede to the APRM on a voluntary basis. Zambia announced its intention to accede in 2004, and did so in January 2006. In late 2007, the government began to prepare for an international review.

AFRICAN REPRESENTATIVE COUNCIL (ARC). An advisory body of Africans set up by the British in 1946 to allow the Africans a territory-wide voice in government. Although most of its proposals were ignored, it was a place where ideas could be formally

exchanged, not just with the British but also between the younger intellectuals and the chiefs. It supplemented the prior existing **Urban Advisory Councils** and **Provincial Councils**. There were 29 members of the ARC, all but four of them chosen by and from the five Provincial Councils. The **Western Province** was allotted 10 members and the **Southern Province** had three. The others had four each. The remaining four members were chosen by the **Barotse** king from among his councilors. It was presided over by the secretary for native affairs. In 1948, the ARC was authorized to select two of its members to be appointed as "nominated **unofficial**" on the Northern Rhodesia **Legislative Council**. The ARC lasted until 1960, when the Northern Rhodesia government, under **federation**, voted to abolish it.

AFRICAN UNION (AU). The paramount organization of African states, dedicated to the promulgation of peace, democracy, human rights, and development across the continent. The AU is the successor to the **Organization of African Unity** (OAU), whose authority and reputation eroded over the course of its 39-year history (1963–2002). Membership includes Zambia, as well as every country in Africa and the surrounding ocean waters, with the exception of Morocco. Zambia hosted the 37th and final OAU summit in June 2002, at which time the transition to the AU was formalized. *See also* **AFRICAN PEER REVIEW MECHANISM**.

AGENDA FOR ZAMBIA (AZ). A **political party** founded by **Akashambwata Mbikusita-Lewanika** in 1996. Mbikusita-Lewanika ran for **president** under the AZ's banner, but finished fourth out of five candidates with just 4.7 percent of the vote. Three **National Assembly** candidates, including Akashambwata's sister **Inonge Mbikusita-Lewanika** fared considerably better, winning three parliamentary seats. In 2001, Inonge Mbikusita-Lewanika ran for Parliament, but came in 10th out of 11 candidates, and the party did not win any seats in the National Assembly. The party appeared to dissolve in the wake of those defeats, with Akashambwata re-joining the ruling **Movement for Multiparty Democracy** (MMD) and Inonge being appointed to an ambassadorial post in subsequent years. Both Mbikusita-Lewanikas are descendents of **Lozi** royalty (and perhaps the most academically distinguished pair of siblings in contemporary

Zambia), and thus the party drew most of its voting support from **Western Province**, the home of Lozi.

AGRICULTURAL SECTOR INVESTMENT PROGRAM (ASIP). A sector-wide, World Bank-financed program to revitalize Zambian **agriculture** in the 1990s. Running from December 1995 until December 2001, the program channeled $248 million of agricultural sector lending. The program's objectives were to raise agricultural output through investment and by rationalizing the wide range of diverse, poorly coordinated, and often donor-supported projects undertaken by the ministry of agriculture, forestry, and fisheries. The largest share of funds was allocated to public investments on items such as research, extensions services, and irrigation. The program largely failed to meet its targets for output, as food production fell by 1.5 percent and net agricultural inputs fell by over 10 percent over the course of the program. However, in its post-project evaluation, the World Bank did tout progress in the level of longer range investments, such as research and institutional organization. A greater donor commitment to fund the agricultural sector in a coordinated manner, though lacking during the life of the ASIP itself, emerged as a noteworthy legacy of the program.

AGRICULTURE. Agriculture is predominant in Zambia's **economy** and society. Although the agriculture sector accounts for only a quarter of the gross domestic product in terms of added value, it accounts for over 80 percent of employment. Roughly two-thirds of Zambians live in households for which agriculture is the primary economic activity. Agriculture is the dominant activity in all provinces except **Lusaka** and **Copperbelt**. The primary crop in Zambia is **maize**, grown primarily for domestic consumption. **Groundnuts** and sweet potatoes are the second-most and third-most commonly cultivated crops. **Sorghum**, **millet**, vegetables, and **cassava** are also cultivated primarily for local use, while crops such as **tobacco**, sugarcane (the number one crop by volume), wheat, flowers, **cotton** (the top crop by export value), and coffee are grown for export. Agricultural exports make only minimal contributions to Zambia's exports, accounting for only 8 percent of total exports. Eggs, dairy, and a variety of meats are also produced in significant quantities.

Most agricultural activity is small scale and not intensive. Only 7 percent of Zambia's land is arable, while 40 percent is allocated to pasture. Of the arable land, only 1 percent is irrigated. The rest is rain-fed and prone to drought. Large-scale farms, primarily located in **Central**, **Copperbelt**, **Lusaka**, and **Southern Provinces**, account for the majority of production, but for only a third of total agricultural employment (including self-employment). Subsistence farming accounts for the largest share of households engaged in agriculture.

AKUFUNA (or AKAFUNA) TATILA. King (***Litunga***) of the **Lozi** from his installation in September 1884, until he fled his land in July 1885. A son of Imbua, he was selected to take on this position after rebels successfully forced **Lubosi** (later called **Lewanika**) to flee the country. The leader of this revolt was **Mataa**, who was to become his ***Ngambela***. Akufuna was young, however, and a weak ruler. His relations with his people were poor. Even Mataa came to despise him. Groups loyal to Lubosi plotted to replace Akufuna in March 1885, but by July, Akufuna fled to **Sesheke**, as Mataa and others were bringing Sikufele to replace him. This never occurred, as Lubosi returned to his former position.

AMALGAMATION. A term used actively in Central Africa for over two decades. It meant the absorption of **Northern Rhodesia** (and **Nyasaland**) into **Southern Rhodesia**. It preceded the use of such words as partnership and federation. It was first used in this context around 1920. Both the **Ormsby-Gore Commission** of 1925 and the **Hilton Young Commission** of 1928 looked into its feasibility. In 1933 members of the **Legislative Council** voted to suggest that amalgamation would have favorable economic results for all. The **Bledisloe Commission** of 1938 found that the Africans, chiefs and commoners alike, abhorred the possibility of amalgamation, mostly because of Southern Rhodesia's record of race relations.

AMBO. A small ethnic group in southeastern Zambia near **Mozambique**. The Ambo are an offshoot of the **Lala**. Neighbors of the **Nsenga**, they are sometimes referred to as the Kambonsenga. They comprise almost 1 percent of Zambia's population.

ANGLICAN CHURCH. In 1907, the Church of England established the Universities Mission to Central Africa (UMCA), creating a mission of the church in **Northern Rhodesia**. In 1910, the Diocese of Northern Rhodesia was formed. There are now two dioceses in Zambia, one designated as "Central Zambia" and one as "Eastern Zambia." Today, only a small proportion of the Zambia population—roughly two percent—belongs to the Anglican church. Notwithstanding its relatively small following, however, the church has historically played a significant role in Zambian politics and society, owing to the link between Zambia's British colonizers and the Anglican Church of England. Anglicanism is popular among Zambian elites, as well as among British expatriates. In 1991, church leaders convened a key meeting between President **Kenneth Kaunda** and his challenger, **Frederick Chiluba**, at which a constitutional basis under which **elections** could be held later that year was agreed upon.

ANGLO-AMERICAN CORPORATION OF SOUTH AFRICA, LTD. A multipurpose **South Africa**-based, United Kingdom-listed company engaged in commerce, investment, finance, manufacturing, and **mining**. Established by Sir Earnest Oppenheimer in 1917, the company became the first mining company active in the **Copperbelt** when it incorporated a Northern Rhodesian branch in **Northern Rhodesia**, headquartered at **Broken Hill**, in 1928. After independence, the minister of commerce and industry decided that no companies controlled from South Africa could operate in Zambia. The company quickly reincorporated its Zambian firm as the Anglo-American Corporation of Zambia, Ltd. The establishment of the **Metal Marketing Company of Zambia** (MEMACO) in 1968 gave the government some influence over the pricing and marketing of copper. In 1970, the government acquired a 51 percent interest in the ownership of all the operating mines, including those of Anglo-American, which had been renamed **Nchanga Consolidated Copper Mines, Ltd**. (NCCM). Anglo-American's Zambian subsidiary, usually called ZAMANGLO, moved its operations to Bermuda, where it created a new subsidiary, Zambia Copper Investments, Ltd. (ZCI).

Anglo-American emerged as a potential buyer for **Zambia Consolidated Copper Mines** (ZCCM), the Zambian **parastatal** that dominated the copper industry, when President **Frederick Chiluba**'s

administration announced its intention to privatize Zambia's copper holdings. In October 1999, Anglo-American reached a deal to purchase elements of ZCCM, including a majority of the shares of the **Konkola Mines Corporation** (KMC), and the Chingola Refinery, for $90 million, with an additional $125 million in future revenue sharing. After just two years later (and $350 million invested), Anglo announced that it would abandon its Zambian interests, citing low copper prices and an estimated $1 billion in further investments needed.

ANGLO-GERMAN CONCORDAT OF 1890. An agreement which set the **Caprivi Strip** as German territory, allowing the Germans access to navigation on the **Zambezi River**. It also drew the 338-kilometer (210-miles) boundary line between **North-Eastern Rhodesia** and German East Africa (**Tanzania**), which was formally approved by Germany and Great Britain in 1901.

ANGLO-PORTUGUESE AGREEMENTS OF 1891 AND 1893. These agreements between the British and Portuguese governments resulted in a provisional boundary along the **Zambezi** and **Kabompo Rivers**, dividing Portuguese West Africa (**Angola**) from **North-Western Rhodesia**. By these agreements, the **Lozi** king lost a substantial amount of the territory he claimed. Protests to the British high commissioner by the **Barotse *Litunga***, **Lewanika**, were to no avail. These agreements were finally altered as a result of a decision in 1905 by a commission led by King **Victor Emmanuel of Italy**.

ANGOLA. Zambia's neighbor immediately to the west. For centuries people have migrated east across the present border, especially those moving east within the great **Lunda** empire. Within the last several centuries, the **Lozi** (**Barotse**) established hegemony over a large region of western Zambia, including over the people in the border region. These people included the **Luchazi**, the **Chokwe**, and the **Mbunda**. The establishment of a Northern Rhodesian-Angolan border occurred in stages. The first of these were the **Anglo-Portuguese Agreements of 1891 and 1893**, which set a provisional boundary along the **Zambezi** and Kabompo Rivers. Ultimately, the final border was set as a result of an arbitration decision by King **Victor Emmanuel of Italy** in 1905. This was needed because **Lewanika**, the Lozi king, was greatly

disturbed by the construction of Portuguese forts in "his" territory. The final border was moved somewhat west of the prior agreements, dividing the disputed area evenly, along the 22nd longitude. The Zambia-Angola border did not become a problem again until the advent of the anti-Portuguese warfare in the early 1960s by African nationalists, some of whom used Zambian territory as a staging area for troops. This invited retaliation by the Portuguese rulers of Angola, who controlled the **Benguela railway**, then considered a major outlet for Zambian **copper** exports, which runs through the **Democratic Republic of Congo** (DRC) and Angola to the coast at Lobito.

Tensions with Angola continued even after its independence in November 1975. Zambia was not quick to support Neto, the winner among the warring Angolan nationalists, and guerrilla activity basically shut down the Benguela trade and transport route during a crucial period of Zambian history. Angolan **refugees** have settled in **Western** and **Northwestern Provinces** since the 1970s, and both the Angolan army and its rebel adversary, the National Union for the Total Independence of Angola (UNITA), have occasionally made military forays into Zambian territory. The **Lusaka Protocol** of 1994 failed to bring an end to the Angolan Civil War. Tensions between Angola and Zambia rose in 1997, when the Angolan government suspected figures in the administration of **Frederick Chiluba** of privately supporting UNITA. Angola accused Zambia of illegally using Angolan air space (implicitly for weapons-running), while Zambia accused Angola of sponsoring a series of bomb blasts in Lusaka—one of which exploded, perhaps inadvertently—inside the Angolan Consulate.

The end of the Angolan civil war, which occurred following the death of the UNITA leader Jonas Savimbi in 2002, created an opportunity for a rapprochement between Zambia and Angola. For example, the stable peace made possible an agreement to rehabilitate the Benguela railway in 2005.

ANTI-CORRUPTION COMMISSION (ACC). An autonomous agency established by the Anti-Corruption Commission Act of 1996 that is charged with investigating the **corruption** of public officials. The commissioners of the ACC, of which there are five, are appointed by the **president** and subject to parliamentary approval. Once appointed, however, commissioners can only be removed with

considerable difficulty, and are supposed to be given wide latitude to pursue their mandate. The ACC has nevertheless struggled to combat corruption, having to deal with chronic shortages of funding and technical expertise. The Corrupt Practices Act of 1980 also established a body called the Anti-Corruption Commission. However, the earlier body was never able to exert much independence from the government and the ruling party, the **United National Independence Party** (UNIP).

ANTI-RETROVIRAL THERAPY (ARVT). A combination of drugs that limit damage wrought by the human immunodeficiency virus (HIV) within its host, thereby preventing people with the virus from getting the **aquired immune deficiency syndrome** (AIDS). ARVT is acknowledged to be a core part of the efforts of any country—such as Zambia—with a high incidence of HIV and AIDS to mitigate the human and economic cost of the pandemic, and perhaps even to reduce its spread. Yet ARVT is costly (over $100 per person per year even with subsidies), requires the uninterrupted, life-long access to the drugs, requires tailoring to specific patient profiles, and can have severe side effects. These factors have hindered the widespread introduction of ARVT. Zambia nonetheless pledged to provide ARVT to Zambians living with HIV/AIDS, beginning with 10,000 people in 2003 and extending to approximately 200,000 people (or 20 percent of the estimated HIV positive population) by the end of 2005.

ANTI-RETROVIRAL TREATMENT. *See* **ANTI-RETROVIRAL THERAPY**.

ARABS. The term for traders who brought East African and Indian Ocean trade into Central Africa for many centuries, although most were of at least partial African ancestry. They traded in beads, cloth, and shells in exchange for gold, **copper**, and **ivory**. Later, they engaged in the **slave trade**, bartering guns for human beings. Sources indicate the trade was going on among the **Nsenga** prior to the 16th century. **Arab** traders were recorded later in both southern and western Zambia. Often the Arabs were referred to as either **Balungwana** or **Swahili**. From 1750 to 1820, dissension among the coastal Arab communities slowed the trade considerably. However, Arab trade actually

peaked in the final two-thirds of the 19th century. Slaves, ivory, and salt were among the products sought from Zambia. The peoples most influenced by the trade were the **Bemba** and their neighbors, as well as the **Lunda** of **Kazembe** along the **Luapula River**. Arab settlements dotted the interior countryside, controlling the trade. In 1872, they even helped a refugee Lunda prince overthrow the Kazembe. Among the most significant Arab leaders were **Mlozi**, **Tippu Tib**, **Kumba Kumba**, and **Abdullah ibn Sulliman**. Only the extension of British control, in part motivated by **David Livingstone**'s reports of the slave trade, over **North-Eastern Rhodesia** around the beginning of the 20th century, diminished their influence.

ARNOT, FREDERICK STANLEY. A missionary who came to **Barotseland** representing the **Plymouth Brethren**, a lay body that had seceded from the Anglican Church. He was their first missionary to southern Africa and, a fellow Scot, a friend of **David Livingstone**'s family. He entered Barotseland in 1882 through the intercession of trader **George Westbeech** and met the ***Litunga***, **Lubosi**. He was warmly received and stayed at **Lealui**, the Lozi capital, for 18 months. Lubosi permitted Arnot to open a small school for royal and noble children. Arnot claims in his books that he was an advisor to Lubosi and persuaded him to make an alliance with Khama of the Ngwato rather than with **Lobengula** of the **Ndebele**. Silva-Pôrto, a Portuguese trader based in **Angola**, carried a deathly ill Arnot out of Barotseland in 1884, just as a civil war broke out. Arnot then refocused his energies on Chief **Msiri** and the **Yeke** empire in **Katanga**, where he and his colleagues, whom Msiri affectionately referred to as his "white slaves," were able to document the climax and collapse of the Yeke empire. He passed through Lealui again in 1910 and visited with Lubosi, who was known as **Lewanika** by this time.

ART. If the interpretations of excavations of pigmented cave drawings discovered at the **Twin Rivers Cave** are accurate, Zambia may plausibly lay claim to being the birthplace of human art. Yet, in the 21st century, Zambian visual art has attained little global recognition. Although Zambia boasts many fine painters and sculptors (whose works may be found at the national museum in Lusaka, as well as in many private galleries in and around Lusaka), none have reached the

level of acclaim proffered to the renowned Shona sculptors of **Zimbabwe**, or to the popular traditional craftworkers of the **Democratic Republic of Congo** (DRC). In recent years, several organizations have promoted Zambian artists for the burgeoning western market for traditional crafts, including basketry, batik, **copper** engraving, jewelry design, pottery, and wood carving. The Zambia visual arts council endeavors to cultivate and promote Zambian artists, the more recent generations of which are breaking from the "naïve" and representationalist precedents established by veterans of the Zambian art scene such as **Stephen Kapata**. *See also* **ROCK ART**.

"ASIAN." The term used for Zambians of Asian descent, almost all of whom derive from Gujarat Province in western India, and about three-quarters of whom are Hindu. Over 86 percent of the families are in commerce, mostly in large cities, especially in **Ndola**, **Kitwe**, and **Lusaka**. Most of them came in the late 1940s from Southern Rhodesia, though the earliest ones came through **Nyasaland** (**Malawi**) to settle in **Fort Jameson** (**Chipata**). Their special niche as retail traders was widely resented by their African customers. The **Kenneth Kaunda** regime sought to gain political legitimacy by curtailing the rights of Asians, the majority of whom had held onto their Commonwealth passports instead of taking Zambian citizenship. The **Mulungushi Declaration** of 1968 had a major impact on the Indians in Zambia, as it took non-Zambian (i.e., Asian) traders out of rural shopkeeping and limited them to the largest towns. Few citizenship applications were granted to Asians after the advent of the reforms. Some left the country, even though the government placed a strict limit on the amount of money they could take out of Zambia. Several Asians became politically active in the **Movement for Multiparty Democracy** (MMD) in 1990, including **Dipak Patel**.

ASKARI. An African soldier serving with the **North-Eastern** or **North-Western Rhodesian** "native" police. Men enrolled in the armed forces during World War II were also called askaris. Some considered this demeaning to the soldiers.

AUSHI (or USHI). A people, said to be of Luban origin, who live in the area north and east of the upper **Luapula River** and west of

Lake Bangweulu. They were under the influence of the **Lunda**, then led by **Kazambe**, for much of the 19th century, then later became independent allies of the **Yeke**. There were, in 1969, some 90,000 Aushi-speakers in Zambia.

AWEMBA WAR. A term used by the British to describe their last battles against **Bemba** groups. In early 1899 a contingent led by **Charles McKinnon** and **Robert Young**, defeated **Ponde**, who was determined to be **Mwamba's** successor, at his new village. Shortly after, in April 1899, a force led by H. T. Harrington and Andrew Laws fought an entire day before capturing the stockaded village of **Mporokoso**. The village defenders were led by **Arabs** under Nasoro bin Suliman. This marked the end of Bemba resistance to the establishment of white rule in the Northern Province.

AYRSHIRE FARM. A site southwest of **Lusaka**, near the **Kafue Flats**, where a group of rock engravings are found. The metal tools (axes and hoes) depicted are fairly modern, thus the engravings are of comparatively recent origin.

– B –

BA-. The standard personal plural prefix in the **Bantu languages** of Africa south of the equator. Thus the -ntu root of *bantu* denotes a thing, while the ba- prefix indicates that they are people; *bantu* itself means "people." Thus the "Barotse" and "Babemba" (written as "Awemba" around 1900) are the **Lozi** and **Bemba** peoples. In the Southern Bantu languages, the personal plural prefix is usually ma-; thus the "Makololo" and "Matabele" are the **Kololo** and **Ndebele** peoples. For nearly 50 years now, it has been conventional to drop the Bantu personal prefix in published works.

BAKABILO. Hereditary priest-councilors among the **Bemba** who play very important ritual roles. Although ineligible for chiefly positions, the Bakabilo are important both in a chief's installation and, for some of them, his burial. They usually trace their family descent to the legendary first arrival of the Bemba to their land. In addition to

legitimizing the chief through a series of rituals, each of the approximately 40 *bakabilo* has his own village near the capital. During times of interregnum, they serve as regents and guide the government. Once the new chief receives his predecessor's personal relics (*babenye*) from the *bakabilo*, they are subordinate to him, but as non-removable hereditary leaders, they continue to act as something of a constitutional check on the chief. Their neutrality (as commoners) gives them special respect from contestants to the chiefdomships. A group of six senior *bakabilo* is the most important in dealing with crucial issues. They are referred to as *bashilubemba* (masters of Bembaland).

BAKAFULA. A name surviving into fairly recent times that was applied to some of the "little people" who once inhabited many parts of Zambia. While it may refer to pygmies, it more likely was applied to the San hunter-gatherers of Late Stone Age times.

BALOVALE DISTRICT. *See* **ZAMBEZI DISTRICT**.

BALUNGWANA (or BANGWANA). A name meaning "outsiders" which was applied to many of the **Arab** and **Swahili** traders.

BANCROFORT. *See* **CHILILABOMBWE**.

BANDA, HASTINGS KAMUZU. The first president of **Malawi**, Zambia's southeastern neighbor. Banda was born on 14 May 1906, in northern **Nyasaland** (Malawi), and received higher education in the United States, including a medical degree from Meharry Medical College. After practicing in England for many years and Ghana for five years, Banda returned home triumphantly on 6 July 1958. Banda's leadership of the Nyasaland African Congress led Great Britain to break up the **Central African Federation** by giving his country independence. This announcement stimulated Zambian nationalists to fight for the same, especially since Banda and **Kenneth Kaunda** had worked together on several anti-federation efforts. As one of Africa's first "life presidents," he presided over a chillingly repressive state. Banda, nearly 20 years older than Kaunda, was forced to hold elections at the end of 1992, and was emphatically turned out of office. Upon his death in 1997, he was given a state funeral in Lilongwe.

BANDA, HAYDEN DINGISWAYO. A longtime **United National Independence Party** (UNIP) member whose political activities originated during the independence struggle of the 1950s. While serving as UNIP provincial chairman for the **Copperbelt**, he was imprisoned in 1960 and 1961, and from 1961 to 1969 served as UNIP's director of youth. Following the 1991 electoral victories of President **Frederick Chiluba** and the **Movement for Multiparty Democracy** (MMD), he continued to serve UNIP as leader of the parliamentary opposition. He was suspended from Parliament for three months for accusing the speaker, **Robinson Nabulyato**, of being biased towards the MMD. Banda joined the MMD in 1995 when **Kenneth Kaunda** regained the informal leadership of UNIP.

BANDA, RUPIAH. Vice president of Zambia during the administration of **Levy Mwanawasa**, appointed at the outset of Mwanawasa's second term. It had become necessary to select a new vice president, which is a **cabinet** position derived from the membership of Parliament, when the incumbent vice president, Lupando Mwape, was defeated in his parliamentary reelection bid. Born in **Eastern Province**, Banda attended **Munali Secondary School**. While studying abroad in the course of his post-secondary studies, he became a *de facto* lobbyist and ambassador for the **United National Independence Party** (UNIP) during its pre-independence formulation. Later, after independence, Banda served in the diplomatic corps, most prominently as ambassador to the United Nations. He retired from public service following UNIP's electoral defeat in 1991, but returned to active politics when the ruling **Movement for Multiparty Democracy** (MMD) embraced Eastern Province as part of its electoral strategy in 2006.

BANK OF ZAMBIA. A state-owned bank, set up by the government in August 1964, with power to regulate credit in the country. It was created in order to serve as a counterweight to the foreign owned "giants," Barclays and Standard Banks. Commercial banks keep fixed percentages of their deposits as balances at the Bank of Zambia. It enacts monetary policy through the issuance of **currency**, as well as bonds and treasury. *See also* **CURRENCY**; **FOREIGN EXCHANGE**; **SARDANIS, ANDREW**.

BANKING. Although traditionally dominated by government-owned banks, recent activity in the Zambian finance sector has increasingly been in the private sector. Zambia's remaining state-owned bank, Zambia National Commercial Bank, was slated for **privatization** as of 2006. The **Bank of Zambia** oversees and regulates all banking enterprises, including large foreign-owned banks as well as the burgeoning microfinance sector. An international, donor-supported project, the Financial Sector Reform and Strengthening Initiative, characterizes the Zambian banking sector as "one of the most liberally regulated in Africa."

BANTU BOTATWE GROUP. Originally a linguistic term, meaning "three peoples," which refers to the closely related languages and customs of the **Tonga**, **Ila**, and **Lenje** peoples of Southern and Central Provinces. In the late 1960s, the same term was used to refer to one of the sectional subgroups which formed within the **United National Independence Party** (UNIP) in response to the perceived domination of UNIP by the Bemba.

BANTU LANGUAGES. One of the major linguistic families in Africa. With the exception of a few Khoisan-speakers (notably among the small community of "Bushmen"), all of the African languages indigenous to Zambia (and to the rest of Africa south of the equator) are Bantu languages. *See also* **LANGUAGES OF ZAMBIA**.

BANYAMA (sing., *munyama*). The focus of a Northern Rhodesian rumor panic between the mid-1920s and mid-1960s that linked the evils of colonialism to witchcraft. Though known by different names, the *banyama* myth seems to have begun along the **Swahili** (east) coast or in the interior of **Tanzania**; and was then spread by labor migrants to present-day **Democratic Republic of Congo**, Zambia, and **Malawi**. The *banyama* supposedly used isolated sites or darkness to abduct their African victims, who they then delivered to evil Europeans. The Europeans then either extracted their blood and brains, or transformed their victims into zombie-like slave laborers.

In the late 1930s, ***Mutende***, the government-run newspaper for Africans, tried but failed to discredit these rumor panics, which were only sustained by the war-time blood collection drives. Such fears took particularly virulent forms just before and during the **federation**

era, when the sugar sold to Africans was said to contain sterility-causing medicines, and certain canned meats were said to contain the flesh of Africans. Europeans like **Arthur Davison**, together with certain chiefs and messengers, and the African forestry and **tsetse fly** control officers, had long been suspected of being *banyama*. After the war, Africans associated with the **Capricorn Africa Society** and the **Central African Broadcasting Service** (CABS) also fell under suspicion. Though such rumors declined after independence, African mothers still use the fears of *banyama* bogie-men to control unruly children. Recent variants on the theme include rarely substantiated charges of kidnappings for the sake of harvesting organs by Asians, whites, or Africans deputized by non-Africans.

BAPTISTA, PEDRO JOÃO. A Luso-African *mestizo* who, along with Amara José, traveled from Luanda, **Angola**, across the continent to Tete, Mozambique, from 1802–1811. They returned then through the territory of Chief **Kazembe** and **Mwata Yamvo**. They were detained for four years by Kazembe and were released only after negotiations with traders from Mozambique. Baptista's diary mentions a war between the **Lunda** and the **Bisa** over the Katanga trade, and also refers to Africans mining copper.

BAROTSE ANTI-SECESSION SOCIETY (or **MOVEMENT).** An organization founded in November 1960, by **Nalumino Mundia**, and other reform-minded **Lozi** living outside **Barotseland**. Its goal was to attract Lozi support against the ***Litunga***'s desire to separate Barotseland from the rest of **Northern Rhodesia**. Some of its organizers had been members of the **Barotse National Association**. Mundia was to become a major organizer for **United National Independence Party** (UNIP) in Barotseland before forming the **United Party** (UP) several years later.

BAROTSE NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (or **SOCIETY).** A group started by **Lozi** along the line of rail circa 1954 to advocate reform in the **Barotse** native government.

BAROTSE NATIONAL COUNCIL. Sometimes referred to as the **Barotseland** Parliament, this council served as the traditional advisory

body to the **Lozi** (**Barotse**) ***Litunga***. It met irregularly, sometimes gathering just once or twice a year, to discuss matters such as new treaties or the selection of a new king. Its membership was about 30, half of them councilors living at the capital, **Lealui**, and half representing the five district councils. The leader or prime minister of the National Council was called the ***Ngambela***.

In 1963 the British government reformed the National Council by creating 25 elected seats, all of which were won by the **United National Independence Party** (UNIP) candidates. In mid-1965, the Zambian government introduced the Local Government Bill which abolished the National Council, and replaced it with five district councils. None of these new councilors could be appointed by the *Litunga*. The bill was signed by President **Kenneth Kaunda** in October, and the council was abolished in November 1965. *See also* **MULONGWANJI**.

BAROTSE NATIONAL SCHOOL. A secondary school founded for Africans by the **British South Africa Company** in 1906 at Kanyonyo, near **Mongu**. It was for many years the best school in **Northern Rhodesia**, as well as the only one not run and financed by a mission society. It was financed by income from the **hut tax**. Its student body included many sons of ranking **Lozi** leaders. As a result of its success, the missions were forced to improve their schools in **Barotseland**. Decades later, Lozi held most of the jobs open to indigenous Northern Rhodesians. *See also* **MUPATU**, **YUYI W.**

BAROTSE NATIVE AUTHORITY ORDINANCE OF 1936. A special ordinance for **Barotseland** passed by the government of Northern Rhodesia with the approval of the Barotse ***Litunga*** and ***kuta***. The **Native Authorities Ordinance of 1936** did not apply to Barotseland because of its special status. The main differences were the provisions that recognized the special status of the *Litunga* as Barotse king and the necessity of the government to consult with him.

BAROTSE NATIVE COURTS ORDINANCE OF 1936. A special ordinance involving judicial procedure in Barotseland which differed from that authorized elsewhere by the government of the Northern Rhodesian protectorate. Among the differences was that

administrative officers of the government could only intervene in criminal cases in Barotseland. Also, in certain cases, government action was only permissible after receiving a recommendation from the ***Litunga***.

BAROTSE NATIVE POLICE. A **North-Western Rhodesian** force put together in 1898 and first commanded by Colonel **Colin Harding**, formerly a major in the British South African Police. This force of government-armed Africans was formed to establish order and keep the peace, which it did, for example, by sending patrols against the **Mambari** slave traders, by collecting **hut tax**, and by suppressing the occasional hut tax rebellion. The Barotse Native Police, however, were forbidden to apprehend Europeans, no matter what the complaint against them. The police were primarily recruited among the **Lozi** and **Ngoni**. After **North-Western** and **North-Eastern Rhodesia** were united in 1911, the Barotse Native Police were merged into the Northern Rhodesian Police.

BAROTSE PATRIOTS. A short-lived political group formed in the early 1960s to urge governmental reform in **Barotseland**. The group called for a commission of inquiry, ultimately led by Sir Charles Hartwell, to investigate local unrest and political agitation.

BAROTSE PROVINCE. From independence (24 October 1964) until October 1969, when the **Barotseland Agreement of 1964** was disavowed by the government, the area known historically as Barotseland was called the Barotse Province. A 1969 law changed its name to **Western Province** in October 1969, and eliminated the province's special standing within the republic. (The previous Western Province was renamed **Copperbelt Province**.)

BAROTSE TREATY OF 1890. *See* **LOCHNER CONCESSION**.

BAROTSELAND. An area in the southwestern part of the Republic of Zambia. Today it is referred to as the **Western Province** and was formerly (from 1964–1969) the **Barotse Province**. It is adjacent to **Angola**, Zambia's western neighbor, the border between them only being finalized in 1905. The **Lozi** (or Barotse) king or ***Litunga***

maintains his capital at **Lealui**, 644 kilometers (400 miles) west of the line of rail, and substantially isolated from the rest of the country. While parts of this Lozi homeland include part of the Kalahari Desert and forest land, much of it is comprised of the rich alluvial floodplain (called *ngulu*, or *bulozi* proper) along the upper **Zambezi River**. Other areas, especially to the north and east, were conquered by 18th and 19th century Lozi kings. British protection was first brought to the area as a result of the **Lochner Concession**, a treaty between the Lozi *Litunga* and the **British South Africa Company**. As **Northern Rhodesia** sought independence from England in the late 1950s and early 1960s, the Barotse native government sought independent statehood. A petition to the British government in September 1961 specifically sought this. The British opposed subdividing the future Zambia. Ultimately the **Barotseland Agreement of 1964** between **Kenneth Kaunda** and the *Litunga* acknowledged the traditional Barotse rights within an independent Zambia. The agreement was canceled by a Zambian law in 1969.

BAROTSELAND AGREEMENT, 1964. An agreement signed in London on 18 May 1964, by **Kenneth Kaunda** and the ***Litunga*** of Barotseland. It was approved for the British Crown by Duncan Sandys. The *Litunga* assumed that this agreement gave Barotseland a permanent part of the new Zambia but with all traditional privileges maintained. Kaunda saw it as a way of getting the **Lozi** to accept the new constitution through an act that could be changed later. Indeed, a law passed in October 1969 canceled the agreement and made Barotseland just another province.

BAROTSELAND NATIONAL PARTY. *See* **SICABA ("NATIONAL") PARTY**.

BAROTSELAND NORTH-WESTERN RHODESIA ORDER IN COUNCIL OF 1899. *See* **ORDER IN COUNCIL OF 1899**.

"BASIC BANTU." Known by a host of other names—Fanagalo, ci-Lapalapa, iSilololo, "kitchen kaffir," "mine kaffir," and iSikula (Zulu for "Coolie language")—this was a colonial-era pidgin language (i.e., an artificial lingua franca, one which is no one's mother tongue). Since it was

primarily used by Europeans and Asians when speaking to Africans, it is also a **language** of command and subordination. It consists of just under 2,000 words, about 30 percent of which come from English (24 percent) or Afrikaans (6 percent), and 70 percent from Zulu and Xhosa. It seems to have originated in Natal around 1830, and was brought to Northern Rhodesia with the **South African** miners and farmers. South African whites believed that this "basic Bantu" was understood by Africans all over the continent. Yet the mines dropped its use in the 1950s when they found themselves offering "kitchen kaffir" classes to black and white miners who could already communicate in English. Though the use of this language is considered demeaning to Africans, a number of its words—like *nikishi* (nothing), *mbitshana* (slowly, slightly), *haikona* (no way), *stelek* (strong, thoroughly), and *pikanin* (little, young)—have found their way into most of Zambia's African languages.

BASUNGU (or BAZUNGU; sing. *musungu* **or** *muzungu***).** A common categorical term for Europeans in Eastern and Central Africa. *See also* **BANYAMA**.

BATOKA GORGE. An area below **Victoria Falls** near the city of Livingstone, noted for its exposed walls of basaltic lava.

BATOKA PLATEAU. A highlands area in southern Zambia, east of **Livingstone** and north of **Lake Kariba**. A healthy area, free of many disease-bearing insects, it was an area desired by invaders. The local **Toka** especially had to defend against the **Kololo** of Chief **Sebitwane** in the 19th century. The Toka lost, and the Kololo dominated the area for some years, raiding among the Toka as far east as the confluence of the **Kafue** and **Zambezi Rivers**. The plateau dwellers were isolated from most trade routes that ran up the Zambezi valley.

"BAYETE." A royal salute among the **Ngoni** and other Nguni-speaking peoples (e.g., Swazi, Zulu). Roughly translated as "hail," but usable in many contexts, the salute is given on festive occasions to a variety of important leaders, including important political figures.

BAZIMBA. The chiefly Leopard Clan of the **Lungu** and **Tabwa** peoples. A matrilineal clan, its first chiefs came from the western

shores of **Lake Tanganyika** in the late 18th century to settle north and west of the **Bemba**. The main group settled in **Itabwa** under a chief called Nsama. This was the beginning of the Tabwa chiefdom of Nsama. **David Livingstone** described Nsama III Chipili as "the Napoleon of these countries."

BECHUANALAND EXPLORATION COMPANY. A subsidiary of the **British South Africa Company** which, in 1902, sent **William Collier** into what is now called the **Copperbelt**. He discovered ore deposits at spots which he named **Bwana Mkubwa** and **Roan Antelope** as well as at **Chambishi**. All were to become important sources of Zambia's **copper**.

BEERHALL SYSTEM. First instituted in Durban, **South Africa**, in 1909, then later in **Livingstone** and **Broken Hill**, the Beerhall System became a central feature of the **Northern Rhodesian** towns after the **Native Beer Ordinance of 1930**. The Beerhall System, first of all, limited the production, sale, and consumption of Africans' "opaque beer" to municipal or mine-owned and operated beerhalls. Second, beerhall revenues became the major funding source for such African welfare services as films, recreation halls, soccer fields, and, on the mine compounds, schools, clinics, and reading rooms. Located in a town's African location or mine compound, the fenced in grounds of a typical beerhall contained a brewing house; a cavernous beerhall, with its service counter, tables, and benches; and scattered trees and kiosks for smaller groups of drinkers. Its cheap prices and limited hours—typically 9 a.m. to noon, and 3 to 6 p.m.—encouraged heavy and boisterous drinking.

While initially disruptive to traditional patterns of social drinking, and always considered an infringement upon the economic opportunities of private, African brewers, the beerhalls soon became popular centers of African working-class culture. They also generated such substantial revenues after World War II that neither the **mining** companies, the central government, nor their African or European critics could persuade the town councils to consider any alternative to the system of large beerhalls.

In the mid 1940s, some of the mines opened smaller, branch beerhalls, and allowed Africans to buy beer for off-premise consumption.

By 1948 the beerhalls could also sell wine and bottled beer. By the time of the **African National Congress** (ANC) national beerhall boycott in 1957, Africans on the urban **Copperbelt** could buy bottled beer at African-run bottle stores and at licensed bars and social clubs. Only the violent Copperbelt beerhall confrontations, in early 1963, between rival ANC and **United National Independence Party** (UNIP) factions, persuaded the town councils of the necessity for smaller drinking establishments. Finally, in April 1964, the government closed the old, large beerhalls, though smaller ones were opened, and Africans were free to buy bottled beer and liquor in all bars but those in private (predominately European) clubs.

BEIRA. An Indian Ocean port city in **Mozambique** that has become an increasingly important trading port for Zambia from 1965 to 1976. It is reached via the **Great East Road** from **Lusaka** to Salima in **Malawi** and from there south by rail to Beira.

BELL, JOHN M. An administrator for the **British South Africa Company**, he was **collector** for the **Chambeshi District** at **Fife** near the end of the 19th century. He is remembered for his attacks on **Arab** and **Bemba slave trade** caravans, and for using his police to put down African resistance to forced labor in 1896 by the **Namwanga** people of **Headman Ilendela**. He burned the village when the Africans resisted and one African was killed by a gunshot.

BEMBA (or AWEMBA, WEMBA). One of the largest and more influential of Zambia's ethnic groups. Though only about 11 percent (about 741,000) of Zambia are Bemba, over a quarter of the population speaks ***ci*Bemba** as its native tongue. This is due to the spread of Bemba political control in the last half of the 19th century, and to the disproportionately large proportion of Bemba-speaking labor migrants to the Copperbelt mines from the mid-1920s. The **United National Independence Party** (UNIP) used to be considered a Bemba-dominated **political party** in the late 1960s; and similar charges are made against the **Movement for Multiparty Democracy** (MMD) in the mid-1990s. (*See also* **POLITICAL PARTIES**.)

The following superficial outline of Bemba history is based upon the work of Andrew D. Roberts: The Bemba seem to have been

18th-century **Luba** immigrants into modern Northern Province. Originating in the legendary land of **Kola** or Luba, they were led by the sons and daughter of a man named **Mukulumpe**, who were all members of the Crocodile Clan (*Bena Ng'andu*), the matrilineal clan of the Bemba chiefs. They established a settlement on the Kalungu River and created the senior chiefship of ***Chitimukulu***, named after **Chiti**, their first leader. The Bemba have nearly two dozen different, ranked chiefships and their chiefdoms, and a given individual may be promoted to a number of different chiefships in the course of his lifetime. Each of the Bemba chiefdoms is autonomous, yet each owes some allegiance to the *Chitimukulu*.

Early Bemba men saw themselves more as great hunters and warriors than as farmers or herdsmen. They were thus not as closely tied to one area of the land. They also attacked weaker neighbors, thus absorbing them and their land (causing the creation of new chiefdoms). In the 19th century, Chief Mwamba and ***Chitimukulus* Chileshye** and **Chitapankwa** got the Bemba heavily involved in the East African and Indian Ocean trade in African **ivory**, **copper**, and slaves. Their expansion came at the expense of their southern neighbors, the **Bisa**, who had been major traders. Raids on their other neighbors brought further conflicts, notably with the **Ngoni**. One should not assume, however, that the militaristic spread of the ***ci*Bemba language** was based on ethnic unity. For, in fact, the Bemba chiefs had different and, in many cases, contradictory interests in the region's trade and no particular love for one another.

The coming of the British to central Africa had a great impact on the Bemba in that it cut out the **slave trade**, warfare, and raiding. Missionaries, notably the Roman Catholic order called the **White Fathers**, had a settling effect on the Bemba through conversion and education. The Bemba had participated in migrant labor before World War I, most notably to the mines in **Katanga**, but from the mid-1920s on, Bemba-speakers formed the lion's share of the underground miners on the **Copperbelt**. Both on the Copperbelt and in their home provinces the Bemba responded readily to the appeal of modern political activity. Bemba like **Justin Chimba** and **Simon Kapwepwe** were very able organizers of the **Zambian African National Congress** (ZANC) and UNIP, as the Bemba speakers in the **Northern**, **Central**, Copperbelt, and **Luapula Provinces** were the political backbone of

the nationalist parties. In fact, this influence has required Zambian leaders to be conscious of ethnic balance in the government as such jealousies have caused some political difficulties.

BENA CHISHINGA. A middle-sized ethnic group whose territory is sandwiched between that of the **Lunda** and **Bemba**, north of **Lake Bangweulu**. They appear to have been of **Luba** origin, seemingly splitting off from those migrants who later founded the Bemba nation. The Chishinga chiefs belong to the *Bena Ng'oma* or Drum Clan, and the people follow a matrilineal descent system. In the 19th century they were noted as iron producers. At the same time, however, they were subject to paying tribute to the Lunda of **Kazembe**. Their territory, a little south and east of **Lake Mweru**, was also subject to raids by **Arab ivory** traders. However, the Chishinga chief Mushyota defeated one of them, **Kumba Kumba**, in 1873. In the early 1890s, however, a Bemba force sent by **Mwamba III** defeated the Chishinga chief Chama and took most of his territory.

BENA MUKULU. A small ethnic group living north and west of **Lake Bangweulu** in the area near the Chimipili Hills. They are members of the *Bena Ng'oma* or Drum Clan. Their chiefs hold the title Chungu. Their location made them vulnerable to attack from both the **Lunda** of **Kazembe** and the **Bemba**, especially in the 19th century. They periodically came under the control of the latter, and like the Bemba, with whom they often intermarried, they are matrilineal. **Cassava** became a staple in their diet and iron working an important industry which they used in trades. The **White Fathers** spent much time among them, eventually publishing the history of the **Mukulu** chieftainship of Chungu in 1949.

BENGUELA RAILWAY. A railway was built in 1931 by **Robert Williams**' **Tanganyika Concessions, Ltd. (TANKS)**, which was also a major shareholder in the Belgian Congo mining company, **Union Minière du Haute-Katanga** (UMHK). The railway goes from Lubumbashi in the **Democratic Republic of Congo** (DRC), to Luso, **Angola**, to the coast at Lobito, Angola. To reach Lubumbashi, **Zambia Railways** connects with a branch of the Congolese rail system. This route to Lobito is about the same distance from the

Copperbelt as the routes that terminate at either Beira or Maputo (Lourenço Marques). Nevertheless, an agreement with Rhodesian Railways kept Zambian trade off the Benguela route from 1936 to 1956. While Zambian imports and exports on this route increased considerably since 1956 (especially because of Lobito's location on the Atlantic shipping route), it was effectively closed by the fighting in Angola both before and after its independence in 1975 (prompting the construction of and reliance upon the **TAZARA railway** route to Dar es Salaam). In 2005, the governments of Angola and Zambia agreed to rehabilitate the by-then-decrepit railway.

BENSON CONSTITUTION. This constitution for Northern Rhodesia was drawn up by Sir **Arthur Benson** and presented to the **Legislative Council** in March 1958. It went into effect the next year and thus is sometimes called "the 1959 constitution." Benson prepared it after many consultations with white political groups and African members of the Legislative Council, but minimally with African nationalists. It was a "multiracial" constitution based in part on the **Moffat Resolutions of 1954**. Simply put, a political balance had to be found so no race predominated and all were protected. Despite the complicated set of voter qualifications which provided for a gradual transition to African majority rule, **Kenneth Kaunda**'s supporters opposed it as providing too little, too slowly. Revisions in the plan in a September 1958 White Paper favored the European voters over the Africans. The constitution provided for 30 members of the Legislative Council (22 elected) and 10 members of the **Executive Council** (six elected, two of them Africans). Native authorities were also given some added powers. The **African National Congress** (ANC) finally accepted the Benson Constitution and participated in the 1959 elections. Kaunda's **Zambian African National Congress**'s (ZANC) boycotted them. The Benson Constitution was replaced by a new one in 1962.

BENSON, SIR ARTHUR EDWARD TREVOR. Governor of **Northern Rhodesia** from 1954 to 1959. Upon becoming governor in 1954, he was given the task of preparing a constitution which would take the territory into its next stage of political development. His job became very difficult as both Africans and settlers were becoming more militant. While he sometimes came into conflict with Sir **Roy**

Welensky, he was even more determined to oppose more African self-rule and to destroy, if possible, the African nationalist parties, especially **Kenneth Kaunda**'s. He arrested many of **Zambian African National Congress** (ZANC) leaders, and eventually banned the ZANC in 1959, claiming that most other Africans favored federation. He was responsible for drawing up the "**Benson Constitution**."

BILONDA. A **Lunda** leader and warrior, who led an army of his people in the early 18th century. The army traveled eastward across the **Luapula River**, defeating the **Shila** people and then moved northwest across the Tanganyika plateau. Bilonda returned in triumph. His successor, **Kazembe II**, further tightened Lunda control of the Luapula valley by 1740.

BISA. Constituting about 3 percent of the population, the Bisa comprise one of the 10 largest ethnic groups of Zambia. These matrilineal people live mostly in the central part of eastern Zambia, and essentially share a common language with the **Lala**, their western neighbors. There were, in 1986, some 354,000 Bisa and Lala speakers in Zambia. The Bisa chiefs are members of the *Bena Ng'ona*, or Mushroom Clan. The **Bemba** are now their northern neighbors. The 18th and early 19th centuries saw the peak of Bisa power. Their lands stretched to **Yombe** country, near the present border with **Malawi**. Likewise, land to the north where Bemba now live was also controlled by the Bisa. They were heavily involved in trade, dealing in **ivory**, **slaves**, and **copper**, as well as cloth they made from their own **cotton**. The Bisa were so large that one group, the **Tambo**, broke off and moved north to a less crowded area, eventually losing their Bisa identity. Between 1760 and 1860 the Bisa, along with their allies, the **Lunda** of Chief **Kazembe**, dominated Zambia's northeastern trade to the coast. Near the end, however the divided Bisa chiefs found their land being attacked by the Bemba, Lunda (to whom they paid tribute), and even the **Ngoni** to the east and south.

BLACK MAMBA. In April 1996, two mysterious bombs were found in Lusaka—one at the international airport, and the other in the intercontinental hotel. Affixed to each was a note criticizing the government and calling for disorder, carrying the name "Black

Mamba" (which is perhaps the most fearsome of all snakes native to Zambia). A Zambian policeman was killed in the effort to defuse one of the bombs, although they caused minimal destruction to physical property. No individual, party, or organization took responsibility for the bombs. In June 1996, in the tense political climate that followed the passage of the **Constitutional Amendment Bill**, which favored the electoral prospects of the ruling **Movement for Multiparty Democracy** (MMD) party, the government reported the arrest of nine of the **United National Independence Party** (UNIP) officers in the Black Mamba case. The most prominent of these was Senior Chief **Inyambo Yeta**, the opposition party's vice president. The **High Court** dismissed the charges in November 1996, shortly before the election, strongly castigating the prosecution for the weakness of its case against the defendants in the process.

BLEDISLOE COMMISSION. Led by Lord Bledisloe, a former governor general of New Zealand, this commission (appointed at the end of 1937) spent three months the next year in the Rhodesias and **Nyasaland** interviewing people of all races concerning the future government of these areas and possible amalgamation. Reporting in early 1939, it noted that greater cooperation between the territories would inevitably develop but that current differences, in native policies and ratios between the races for example, would not allow amalgamation for some time. It did suggest that **Northern Rhodesia** and Nyasaland could be combined without delay, and that an interterritorial council to advise in coordinating future development for all three could be set up. The war in Europe that same year prevented implementing the proposals. The council, called the **Central African Council**, was formed in 1945. Some observers note that the commission was significant because of the attention it paid to African critics of current native policies, the result being a postponement of amalgamation with **Southern Rhodesia**.

BOMA. The common African term during the colonial period for any government headquarters. The early **British South Africa Company** *bomas* in **North-Eastern Rhodesia**, for example, consisted of a few dwellings surrounded by a protective palisade. Today, the same term denotes the district and provincial governmental headquarters.

BOTSWANA. A southern neighbor of Zambia, bordering at **Kazungula**, on the **Zambezi River**. The border between Botswana and Zambia is no wider than the border crossing itself. Botswana, formerly known as Bechuanaland and ruled as a British Protectorate, became independent on 30 September 1966, under the leadership of Sir Seretse Khama. Only the **Caprivi Strip** separates more of Botswana from southwestern Zambia. Many peoples traversed this border region, notably the **Kololo** (or **Makololo**) of **Sebituane** in the mid-19th century. Since independence, Botswana has skillfully exploited its own diamond wealth, as well as South African-based capital inflows, to attain among the highest late 20th century growth records in the world. By the mid-2000s, the country's per capita income topped $10,000. As a result of its wealth, Botswana has also attracted human capital—doctors, teachers, and other skilled laborers—from other Southern African countries, including Zambia, exacerbating the **brain drain**. The capital of Botswana, Gaborone, hosts the Southern African Development Community (SADC) secretariat.

BOTTLE STORE. A bottle store is licensed to sell bottled beer, and may also sell wine or liquor. The beverages may be consumed on or off the premises. Such bottled beverages are far more prestigious and expensive than such "opaque" beers as **Chibuku**. In the mid-1940s, some of the mine compound beerhalls allowed Africans to buy beer for off-premise consumption. In 1948 the beerhalls were allowed to sell cider, wine, and bottled beer, and by the 1950s, the mines allowed Africans to operate bottle stores in the **Copperbelt** mine compounds. *See also* **BEERHALL SYSTEM**.

BRAIN DRAIN. Term for the loss of skilled labor, which is already scarce in a developing country such as Zambia, to other countries where the income a skilled laborer can earn is higher. Beginning in the 1960s, Zambia made significant investments into **education**, as evidenced by the construction of the **University of Zambia** (UNZA) and the **University Teaching Hospital** (UTH), and by the state support for students obtaining degrees and training at these institutions. These investments have generated lower-than-anticipated returns for the country as a whole because many graduates and trainees have

ended up working elsewhere, including both wealthier Southern African countries and the United States and Europe.

BRELSFORD, WILLIAM VERNON. Author of numerous books on Zambian history and its peoples. Born in England and educated at Oxford University, Brelsford came to Northern Rhodesia with the colonial service in 1930, when he began his studies of the **Bemba**. He established and edited the *Northern Rhodesia Journal*, which focused upon the territory's colonial history, from 1950 until its final numbers in 1965. Made director of the **Department of Information** in 1951, he moved to Salisbury (Harare) in 1953 to become director of the new Federal Department of Information. There he edited the 800-page *Handbook of Rhodesia and Nyasaland* (1960). He served as a Southern Rhodesian member of Parliament from 1962 to 1965.

BRITISH CENTRAL AFRICAN PROTECTORATE (or BRITISH CENTRAL AFRICA). The term used from 1893 to 1907 to denote the territory to the east of Zambia. It was first declared to be a protectorate in 1891 but the official order in council came in 1893. In 1907 it was renamed the **Nyasaland** Protectorate. After independence in 1964 it became the Commonwealth of **Malawi**.

BRITISH COLONIAL OFFICE. On 1 April 1924, administrative control of **Northern Rhodesia** was passed from the **British South Africa Company** (BSAC) to the British Colonial Office. The first colonial governor was Sir Herbert Stanley, a **South African**. The change was initiated by settlers who protested a company-imposed income tax. The coming of formal rule by the Colonial Office (rather than just supervision of company administration) brought also a 14-member legislature composed of five white settlers and nine Colonial Office men.

BRITISH SOUTH AFRICA COMPANY (BSAC). A company devoted primarily to exploiting mineral resources north of the Limpopo River, it was granted a Royal Charter on 29 October 1889, by Queen Victoria. The petitioners were led by **Cecil Rhodes**, but included the Dukes of **Abercorn** and **Fife**, Lord Gifford, and **George Grey** among others. Action soon followed as explorers and company representatives

quickly made contacts with African chiefs in the area, mostly limited to what became the Rhodesia and **Nyasaland**. **Harry Johnston** and **Albert Sharpe** made treaties in 1890 with chiefs in Nyasaland (soon called British Central Africa) and eastern **Northern Rhodesia**. **Lewanika** of the **Lozi** signed with **Frank Lochner** of the company in 1890 to give the BSAC rights in much of the western part of the country. Agreements with Africans in **Southern Rhodesia** came the same year. In exchange for Rhodes' promise to pay administrative costs and supervise the territory, Great Britain granted the BSAC all mining rights and the right to allocate lands and settle whites in the area. The company had little real interest in Northern Rhodesia, which it included only because of the suspicion that **copper** existed there and further north in **Katanga**. The company imposed a **hut tax** on Africans to help meet administrative costs, forcing the Africans to find work on white farms or mines in Northern or Southern Rhodesia or Katanga. The presence of the administrators also helped end the **slave trade** and warfare. Resentment of the company by white settlers pushed it to transfer administrative control to the British Colonial Office in 1924.

Although the BSAC had its greatest financial interests in Southern Rhodesia, it continued to receive mineral royalties from the other areas as well. By its charter, its mineral royalty rights would not be terminated until 1986. It also became involved through investment in many of the **mining** companies. In the year prior to Zambian independence, **Kenneth Kaunda** and his government offered to buy out BSAC royalty rights for $150 million, equal to about six years of normal royalty payments. The BSAC negotiators hesitated to accept this, and Kaunda reduced the offer to $12 million and forced a settlement. Early the next year, in February 1965, the company terminated its activities in Zambia and sold its real estate to the government.

BROKEN HILL. The colonial era name for **Kabwe**.

BROKEN HILL MAN (or RHODESIAN MAN). *See* **KABWE MAN**.

BROKEN HILL NATIVE WELFARE ASSOCIATION. An African association formed in 1930 by a civil servant, P. J. Silawe, to assist Africans in taking matters of common interest before the government.

Such matters involved schools, hospitals, and markets, among others. While independent, the Broken Hill Association was similar to other native welfare associations found in other communities in Northern Rhodesia prior to an elected Legislative Council.

BRUCE-LYLE, WILLIAM. The **High Court** justice who chaired the commission of inquiry into illegal transactions in emeralds. The commission's report, submitted in August 1979, accused three members of the **United National Independence Party**'s (UNIP) **Central Committee**, a **cabinet** minister, and other prominent citizens. In 1981, Bruce-Lyle was appointed to head an anti-**corruption** commission.

BUILD-A-NATION (BAN) CAMPAIGN. A special program begun in November 1961, by the **United Federal Party** (UFP), it was organized to win African support for the **Central African Federation**'s racial "partnership" principle. It was a well-financed campaign clothed in the disguise of non-partisan politics, but Africans recognized its origin in **Roy Welensky**'s UFP, and it failed.

BULL, THEO. A longtime **Lusaka** resident, hotelier, and businessman. Born in England in 1936, Bull was a relative of Sir Alfred Beit, a colleague of **Cecil Rhodes**. He was, by European standards, a radical opponent of minority rule in the **Central African Federation** and in apartheid **South Africa**. He was active, typically behind-the-scenes, in the affairs of the **University of Zambia** (UNZA) and the **University Teaching Hospital** (UTH). His businesses included the Garden House hotel (where the **Movement for Multiparty Democracy** was founded), and he served as chairman of the **Zambian Association of Chambers of Commerce and Industries** (ZACCI), and published its monthly journal, *Profit.*

BULOZI (or NGULU). The floodplain of the **Zambezi River** running north to south through Western Zambia, is considered by the **Lozi** to be the core of their homeland. It is about 161 kilometers (100 miles) long, and 16 to 48 kilometers (10 to 30 miles) wide. It is usually flooded for the first several months of the year. It is bordered on east and west by forests and higher ground. Additionally the term may be

used to refer to all of the land belonging to the Lozi, for in the **Bantu languages**, the bu- prefix preceding the name of a people denotes the country of that people.

BULUBA. *See* **KOLA**.

BURTON, MRS. LILLIAN. The victim of a violent attack that provoked much reaction throughout **Northern Rhodesia** and elsewhere. A white housewife was driving her car in **Ndola** on 8 May 1960. Her car was stopped, purportedly by an angry crowd of **United National Independence Party** (UNIP) supporters whose rally (held in defiance of a ban) had been broken up by the police. Gasoline was thrown into the car and ignited. Mrs. Burton saved her two daughters but, after a week, she died of the burns. Many of all races were horrified and outraged. Hundreds of UNIP members were arrested and UNIP was banned on the **Copperbelt**. **Kenneth Kaunda**, UNIP's president, apologized to the widower, Robert Burton, saying that he preached only non-violence but that some hooligans can spoil any good intentions. Some Africans reacted that too much fuss was being made over one white death by comparison to centuries of cruelty to black Africans. In later political campaigns, the "Burton murder" was used by some white politicians to oppose black nationalists.

BUTLER, ROBERT A. The secretary of state for Central African affairs who, in 1962, agreed in principle that **Nyasaland** could secede from the **Central African Federation**, confirming that the federation was dead.

BUXTON REPORT OF 1921. The product of a commission led by Lord Buxton, it was primarily a report to the **British South Africa Company** (BSAC) encouraging a referendum in Southern Rhodesia; it also suggested policy north of the **Zambezi**. It recommended establishing a **Legislative Council** (Legco) in **Northern Rhodesia**, and a survey of settler ideas. It also suggested that a case could be made by the Africans that much of the land belonged to them.

BWALWA. The common African name for a **millet-** or **sorghum-**based beer, usually homemade.

BWANA. A **Swahili** title, roughly meaning "boss," which many Zambians gave to white men during the colonial period. The term is also found in other parts of Central and East Africa.

BWANA MKUBWA MINE. This, one of the oldest **copper** mines in Zambia, was located on the southern end of modern **Ndola**. Excavation and smelting operations, provisionally linked to the people of the **Luangwa ceramics tradition**, were well under way at Bwana Mkubwa, **Kansanshi**, and Kipushi by the 14th and 15th centuries, but were abandoned long before **Chiwala**'s **Swahili** settled nearby in 1898. In 1902, prospectors **William Collier** and Jack O'Donohogue, like **George Grey**'s prospectors at Kansanshi and Kipushi, were shown the old workings—a 750 meter long cut, some 10–12 meters deep and seven meters wide—and claimed the site for the **Rhodesia Copper Company**. Site development languished until the arrival of the railway in 1909, and production was always sporadic. It was abandoned in 1988, and in 1993, with French aid, work began to transform this huge, open-pit mine into a badly needed water reservoir for **Ndola**.

BWEMBYA. Predecessor as ***Chitimukulu*** to the great **Chitapankwa**, he served as principal leader of the **Bemba** nation for only a brief period around 1860. He succeeded his brother, Chileshye, despite speech difficulties and some mental impairment. As it soon became evident that raids by **Ngoni** warriors would endanger the nation, the ***bakabilo*** agreed that Bwembya must be replaced. Chitapankwa was given the chiefly personal relics (*babenye*) and installed as *Chitimukulu*. Bwembya retired to another village, where he died. In the mid-20th century, another Bwembya rose to prominence. This man served as Chief Chikwanda IV from 1935 to 1946, when he became Chief Nkula IV. He relinquished this post in 1970 to become the *Chitimukulu.*

BWILE. A very small group of ***ci*Bemba**-speaking people living on the eastern edge of **Lake Mweru** on the northern border of Zambia. Their economy is based mostly on fishing. In the mid-18th century they had been defeated by the **Lunda** of **Kazembe** further south, along the **Luapula River**.

BY-ELECTIONS. Irregular elections held to replace a member of **Parliament** or **local government** councilor who has vacated his or her seat (typically as a result of death in office, but also following the resignation of the party on whose ticket the politician originally ran). Premature deaths and the fracturing of the **Movement for Multiparty Democracy** (MMD) coalition that had swept into power in 1991, made for fairly frequent by-elections in the early 1990s, involving almost a third of the seats in the **National Assembly** between 1991 and 1996. Weak turnout—as low as 10 percent of the registered population, despite intense campaigns—has characterized many by-elections.

– C –

CABINET. The Zambian cabinet consists of the ministers of a large and variable number of executive departments, all of whom serve at the president's pleasure. Ministers are drawn from **Parliament**, including from among the eight members that the president can appoint. Historically, these cabinet ministers were rotated among the different ministries, or in and out of the cabinet, every 18 to 24 months. Such shifts were presumably designed to prevent any given minister from establishing an independent power base, but critics also claim such shifts meant that the ministers had little control or influence over their respective ministries. Under the **Second Republic**, or one-party state, established in 1973, all cabinet decisions were subordinate to those of the **United National Independence Party** (UNIP) **Central Committee**.

CAPRICORN AFRICA SOCIETY. An organization founded in 1949 by Colonel David Stirling, originally with the idea of supporting an East and Central African Federation. The Zambian branch influenced the formation of the **Constitution Party** and the **Central Africa Party** (CAP). The Society later embraced the idea of encouraging a common citizenship or patriotism that would unite people of all races and called for rights and freedom for all, and the end to all racial discrimination (although it also proposed a system of voting rights skewed on the basis of education—and thus, in the colonial

context, race). While some Europeans saw the Society as a moderate organization with realistic goals based on ideals such as the establishment of racial harmony in a true multi-racial society, most considered it far too liberal in its concessions to the Africans. Africans, on the other hand, generally saw it as a clever scheme to perpetuate white minority rule.

CAPRIVI STRIP. A long finger of land reaching across northern **Botswana** and southern **Angola** and Zambia, now governed by **Namibia**. This stretch of land was once under the **Kololo** rule of Chief **Sebituane**. The **Lozi** claimed it after the Kololo were defeated, as one of the major Lozi administrative centers was just across the Zambezi at **Sesheke**. The **Anglo-German Concordat of 1890** allocated the strip to Germany, despite Lozi protests to the British that it was a legitimate part of **Barotseland**. Following World War I, the Caprivi and all of Namibia was placed under **South African** control under a League of Nations mandate. The area took on added significance in 1965, when South African opened an air base just across from the Zambian border, and again in the 1970s, when the South West African People's Organization (SWAPO) freedom fighters began resisting South African rule, and set up offices in **Lusaka**. **Refugees** from both Angola and Namibia have used the strip as a two-way route to and from Zambia.

"CAPTAIN SOLO." *See* **LUNGU, CAPTAIN STEPHEN**.

CARLTON HOUSE TERRACE CONFERENCE. The final intergovernmental conference that produced the constitution for the **Central African Federation**. All the delegates were Europeans. Africans, who were opposed to the whole idea of federation, boycotted the meeting.

CASSAVA. A starchy root native to South America (where it is called manioc), that serves as the staple crop in some of the poorer agricultural regions of Zambia, such as the western third of the country and up along the **Luapula River** and **Lake Bangweulu**. Cassava will grow almost anywhere, requires little labor, and is impervious to drought and locusts. It is filling and rich in calories; but it provides few of

the vitamins and minerals required by growing children and pregnant women. The Portuguese brought cassava from South America to the slave camps in **Angola** and **Mozambique** in the 18th century.

CATHOLIC CHURCH. One of the largest religious denominations in Zambia, with as many as three million practicing Catholics. The first Catholics in the country were the Jesuits who crossed the **Zambezi River** near **Victoria Falls** in 1879. In 1902, they succeeded in establishing missions among the **Tonga**, and in 1927 established a mission at **Broken Hill** (now **Kabwe**). The **White Fathers**, on the other hand, entered from the north in 1891 and were far more successful in present-day **Northern** and **Luapula provinces**. But though many labor migrants from these two provinces traveled to the **Copperbelt** mines from the late 1920s on, until 1931 the Catholics on the Copperbelt were only served by occasional visiting priests from the White Fathers at Chilubula or the Jesuits at Broken Hill. In 1931, the government reluctantly agreed to allow the (Italian) Franciscan Fathers to open stations near **Roan Antelope** and **Bwana Mkubwa mines**, and they began work near **Nkana** in 1932. Lusaka became an archdiocese in May 1959, and **Kasama** followed a few years later. There are also six dioceses. In 1969 and 1973, Africans were named archbishops at **Lusaka** and Kasama.

The church has often championed social justice issues. Some church figures served as early opponents to single party rule during the **Second Republic**. Media outlets linked to the church, such as **Radio Icengelo** and the ***National Mirror***, gave voice to the nascent pro-democracy movement in the 1980s. More recently, **non-governmental organizations** linked to the church have led opposition to **structural adjustment** and other economic reforms. *See also* **JESUIT CENTRE FOR THEOLOGICAL REFLECTION**; **MILINGO, ARCHBISHOP EMMANUEL**.

CAUCUS FOR NATIONAL UNITY (CNU). A pressure group within the **Movement for Multiparty Democracy** (MMD) party formed in March 1992. The CNU was led by the financially independent MMD members outside of **Parliament** who called for investigations of the **corruption** allegations made against MMD **cabinet** ministers. By mid-1992, the CNU leaders had resigned from the

MMD and announced their intention of forming another **political party**. At that time, they announced their desire for constitutional revisions to reduce the president's powers, for primary elections in the selection of the MMD's parliamentary candidates, for measures to ensure accountability in the privatization of Zambia's **parastatal** corporations, and for greater representation of **women** in government. There was also a regional and ethnic flavor to the CNU's composition, as it was dominated by **Lozi** from **Western Province** who criticized the MMD for being dominated by the **Bemba** and other ***ci*Bemba**-speakers. In July 1992 the CNU split into two factions, one registering as the Caucus for National Unity, and the other as the Congress for National Unity. Neither party attracted prominent politicians, and neither wielded any obvious political influence.

CENTRAL AFRICA PARTY (CAP). A multi-racial party formed early in 1959 to compete in the **Northern Rhodesian** territorial elections of 1959. Like its predecessor, the **Constitution Party**, it was inspired in part by the principles of the **Capricorn Africa Society**. Led by **John Moffat** and **Harry Franklin**, along with **Reginald Stephen Garfield Todd** in **Southern Rhodesia**, the CAP was a moderate party of whites and blacks who believed in the principles behind the **federal constitution**, which would eventually bring Africans to full leadership in the federation. Although this platform satisfied neither the African nationalists nor the European supremacists, the party attracted some support from each race. It also advocated an immediate end to all racial discrimination. In the 1959 elections, Todd and his supporters failed to win a single seat in Southern Rhodesia, leading to the party's virtual irrelevance there. Moffat and his colleagues were more successful in Northern Rhodesia. Moffat and Franklin beat **United Federal Party** (UFP) candidates in the two European reserved constituencies, and **A. H. Gondwe**, an African, won a "special constituency." In October 1960, Moffat changed the name of the Northern Rhodesia section of the CAP to the **Northern Rhodesia Liberal Party**.

CENTRAL AFRICAN BROADCASTING SERVICE (CABS). The predecessor of the **Zambia National Broadcasting Services** began in **Lusaka** in 1941, when the government established a small shortwave radio station to circulate news of the war. In 1945, **Harry Franklin**,

the director of information, persuaded the British government to fund a Lusaka station for the education and entertainment of Africans throughout modern Zambia, **Malawi**, and **Zimbabwe**. As few Africans had electricity, or could afford the monthly fee for wired (cable) radio service, the station's real popularity began in 1949, after the introduction of the battery-operated "**saucepan special**." Each day of the week featured programming in a different **language—*ci*Bemba**, ***ci*Nyanja**, ***ci*Tonga**, ***si*Lozi**, ***si*Ndebel**e, ***si*Shona**, and English. In addition to unbiased world and district news reports, its programs included fables, plays and educational talks, personal messages to distant relatives, and the latest records from America and Southern and Central Africa. With its listener surveys and man-in-the-street interviews, it achieved real success as the first African radio station to broadcast to Africans. And by fostering the recording career of broadcaster **Alick Nkhata**, the CABS also gave birth to Zambian popular music.

From 1948 to 1954, the CABS also broadcast its own field recordings of traditional African music. The field recorders' itineraries were broadcast in advance, and for weeks at a time they would drive their pickup truck (and Presto tape recorder) to schools and community halls to record the assembled performers. Suitable tapes would then be posted to the Lusaka studio and aired on Saturday mornings. The few recordings that still survive have been transferred to new master tapes on deposit at the National Archives of Zambia. Though the CABS was refreshingly free of the racism common to that era, its African listeners felt betrayed by its factual reports on the events leading toward **federation**, and its African announcers were both shunned and harassed as suspected ***banyama***. Yet when broadcasting Director Michael Kittermaster resigned in 1954, he became the first European official to be paid a spontaneous tribute by the African members of the **Legislative Council**.

CENTRAL AFRICAN COUNCIL. A forerunner of the **Central African Federation**, consisting of the governors of Northern and Southern Rhodesia and **Nyasaland** and three ordinary members chosen by the government of each territory. The council was a purely advisory body with no real executive powers that concerned itself with a broad range of common services and problems. It succeeded in coordinating communications between the territories and solved some

problems concerning migrant labor, while extending some Southern Rhodesian services to the other territories. While the council was seen by some as a step toward **amalgamation**, it did not go far enough to satisfy many settler leaders. It nonetheless laid the groundwork for many activities of the later federation. Originally suggested by the **Bledisloe Commission**, its formation was announced in 1944 and it met for the first time in June 1945. It met twice a year thereafter until the realization of the federation in 1953.

CENTRAL AFRICAN FEDERATION. (Also called the Federation of Rhodesia and **Nyasaland**.) The name for the semi-sovereign entity that incorporated present-day **Malawi** (then Nyasaland), Zambia (**Northern Rhodesia**), and **Zimbabwe** (**Southern Rhodesia**) from 1953 until 1963 (although Nyasaland left the arrangement and became independent Malawi in 1962). The federation came into being in October 1953 by virtue of a bill passed by the British Parliament in May 1953 and approved by Queen Elizabeth I on 1 August 1953. Southern Rhodesians especially saw the **copper** wealth of the North as an attraction, whereas Europeans in the two Northern territories saw greater security coming from associating with the higher percentage of Europeans south of the **Zambezi River**. Sirs **Godfrey Huggins** and **Roy Welensky** were major moving figures in the establishment of the federation. The federation was ruled by a federal Parliament based in Salisbury, Southern Rhodesia and by a prime minister. Each of the three territories also had its own legislature.

The end of the federation was the result of rising movements of African nationalism led by **Hastings Banda** in Nyasaland, and **Kenneth Kaunda** in Northern Rhodesia. When they precipitated the failure of the **Federal Review Conference** of December 1960, and Banda soon got approval to move Nyasaland toward secession, the end of the federation came into sight. The federation flag was finally lowered for the last time at the end of December 1963.

CENTRAL AFRICAN RIFLES. The first formal military force of the colonial period, organized by **Frederick Lugard** in 1891 to fight **Arab slave traders**. The force consisted of African and Asian soldiers under the command of European officers. In 1901, the Central African Rifles

merged with their counterparts in British East Africa (modern-day Kenya) to form the **King's African Rifles**, also known as the ***askaris***.

CENTRAL COMMITTEE OF UNIP. The executive committee of the **United National Independence Party** (UNIP) presided over by the party president. During the **Second Republic**, UNIP's Central Committee was superior to even the **cabinet**.

CENTRAL PROVINCE. The Zambian province that lies north of **Lusaka** and south of the **Katanga Pedicle**. When **Luangwa** (formerly Feira) and Lusaka Urban and Rural Districts were split off to become the new Lusaka Province, Central Province was whittled down to **Serenje**, **Mkushi**, **Mumbwa**, and **Kabwe Urban** and **Rural Districts**. In the mid-1990s, parts of Mumbwa and Kabwe Rural became the new district of **Kapiri Mposhi**. In addition, Kabwe Rural was renamed **Chibombo**, and Kabwe Urban became simply **Kabwe**. The total population of the province exceeded 1.1 million according to the 2000 census. The major ethnic groups in this province are the **Ila**, **Lenje**, **Swaka**, and **Lala**.

"CHA-CHA-CHA" CAMPAIGN. A term, derived from a popular dance of the day, came to symbolize a campaign of political consciousness and civil disobedience that would result in the British and **Northern Rhodesian** governments conceding independence for Zambia. **Kenneth Kaunda** first used the term in an impassioned speech on 9 July 1961 in which he stressed the need for immediate—but non-violent—action against minority rule. As he spoke, the phrase "cha-cha-cha" was heard repeatedly through the audience. The interpretation was varied, but to many it meant that it was time to "face the music" and everyone was expected to join in the "dance." Even Sir **Roy Welensky** and the Queen will have to learn the cha-cha-cha, it was said. Despite Kaunda's plea for non-violence, **United National Independence Party** (UNIP) youths in some provinces burned schools and destroyed bridges and roads. But many demonstrations were peaceful, such as burning bonfires of identification cards or "**passes**." The widespread nature of the campaign may have convinced the British that this unified nationalist movement could not be ignored.

CHADIZA. A town and a district in the extreme southeast part of **Eastern Province**. It is near the sites of several good examples of **rock art**, notably at Sejamanja and at Mbangombe. The flat plateau country nearby has some kopjes and outcrops of granite and quartzite. Much game formerly roamed the area and the area became populated with hunters. The district's population stood at 83,891 in 2000.

CHAFISI HILL. A site between **Chipata** and **Chadiza** in southeastern Zambia where there are some good examples of **rock art**, notably outline drawings of "reptiles."

CHAKULYA, WILSON MOFYA FRANK. A long-time political and labor activist, starting off in the **African National Congress** (ANC) Youth League in the early 1950s, and eventually following **Kenneth Kaunda** into the **United National Independence Party** (UNIP). In 1969 Chakulya became the first trade union officeholder to be elected to **Parliament**, and in April 1971 became the **cabinet** minister for **Central Province**. After becoming managing director of **Nchanga Consolidated Copper Mines** (NCCM), he entered the diplomatic service as an ambassador in 1976. He served as minister of foreign affairs in 1978 and 1979 and as minister of defense from 1980 to 1983.

CHAMA. A district and a town in northern-most reaches of **Eastern Province**, just below **Isoka**. The district's population stood at 74,890 in 2000.

CHAMBESHI RIVER (or CHAMBESI; CHAMBEZI). Beginning in the northeastern corner of Zambia, the river flows in a southwesterly direction, passing through the Bangweulu swamps in a large number of channels. Some of them find their way to **Lake Bangweulu**, but most of them empty into the **Luapula River** en route to **Lake Mweru**. Among its tributaries are the Luchindashi and Kalungu Rivers.

CHAMBEZI DISTRICT (or CHAMBESHI). A district created in the northeastern corner of Zambia by the **British South Africa Company** (BSAC) in the late 1890s. It became the location of several of BSAC's early ***bomas***. It was later renamed the North Luangwa District of the **Northern Province** of **Northern Rhodesia**. Today the area is all or part of the **Isoka**, **Chinsali**, and **Lundazi** Districts.

CHAMBISHI MINE. A **copper** mine located about halfway between **Nchanga** and **Kitwe**. Closed since 1987, **Zambia Consolidated Copper Mines** (ZCCM) put all but its operating **cobalt** and acids plants up for sale in early 1995. In 2003, operations resumed at the mine under the ownership of the China Nonferrous Metals International Mining Company.

CHANGUFU, LEWIS MUTALE. A Zambian businessman who was one of the early nationalist activists and remained active in both **United National Independence Party** (UNIP) and numerous **cabinet** positions. Born in Kasama on 5 October 1927, he attended school in both **Kasama** and **Ndola** before entering the civil service. He entered politics in 1950, joining the Congress movement. In 1953, as Congress branch chairman for **Lusaka**, he became active in bringing a successful end to discrimination in some of the butcheries which the **African National Congress** (ANC) was boycotting. He lost his civil service job in 1954 because of his political activities. In October 1958, Changufu joined with **Kenneth Kaunda** and others in forming the **Zambia African National Congress** (ZANC) and was appointed to its executive committee. When the government detained many ZANC activists in 1959, Changufu was arrested and sent to Chadizi for seven months. He returned to become UNIP's chief national trustee and transport officer in January 1960. After a brief period of study in America, he returned home in 1963 and was elected to **Parliament** from **Mansa**. In the January 1964 government he was appointed Kaunda's parliamentary secretary. Later that year he helped put an end to the Lumpa uprising of **Alice Lenshina**. At independence he was made minister of state for defense and security. Several months later, in January 1965, he entered the cabinet as minister of information and postal services. He then changed positions almost annually, serving in a variety of successive ministries. Upon failing to win reelection in 1973, he returned to private business. In 1998, Chungufu was appointed commissioner to the **Permanent Human Rights Commission**.

CHAVUMA. A town and a district in **North-Western Province**, near the border with **Angola**. The town lies virtually on a stretch of the Angolan border that runs east-west, and is an important point of commerce between the two nations. During the Angolan civil war, both **refugee** flows and Angolan rebel attacks spilled over the border into

the district. The district was created in the 1990s out of **Zambezi district**, electing a **district council** for the first time in 1998. The district had a population of 29,941 in 2000.

CHEWA (CEWA). The third largest ethnic group in Zambia. Especially prevalent in **Eastern Province**, and the Chewa are the dominant tribe in **Malawi**. The Chewa speak ***ci*Nyanja**, and likely represent at least 40 percent of the 795,600 *ci*Nyanja-speakers in Zambia in 1986. While they seem to have originated in the present-day **Democratic Republic of Congo** (DRC), leaving there in the 14th or 15th century, those living around Chipata derive from the expansion of a Chewa chiefdom called **Undi** which was in Mozambique around the 17th century. Some of the Chewa chiefs from Undi moved westward into Zambia, although many of them remained subordinate to Undi and sent back tribute. One group of Chewa under the chieftainship called Mwase moved up the Luangwa valley as early as the 18th century. The Chewa chiefdom of **Mkanda**, somewhat north of Chipata, became independent from Undi as early as the early 19th century. Despite its prosperity and strength, the chiefdom fell victim to **Mpezeni**'s **Ngoni** who, by 1880, had joined with the **Chikunda** to kill Mkanda and take over his lands. Under colonial rule, the Chewa were split from one another by the border with **Nyasaland** and, in the late 1920s, were forcibly removed onto overcrowded **Native Reserves**.

CHIBALO (or CHIBARO). Common term in Southern and Central Africa for forced labor. Though retrospectively applied to the "tax labor" exacted during the first years of the **hut tax** collections in **North-Eastern Rhodesia**, the term probably derives from the word "bureau" in the **Rhodesia Native Labour Bureau**, which was infamous for the ruthless, strong-arm methods its agents used in recruiting laborers for the Southern Rhodesian mines. Essentially similar methods were then also being used to recruit laborers for **Kansanshi** and the Katangan mines, and for porter work throughout modern Zambia. Thus *chibaro* is also used in reference to the work performed by the 200,000 or more conscripted carriers (or *tengatenga*) of the German East African campaign during World War I, as well as to that performed by the African Labour Corps, who were labor conscripts on white farms from 1942 to 1952.

CHIBANGWA, HENRY. In the early 1930s, the outspoken leader of the Luanshya Native Welfare Association. His opposition to the **pass system** led the government to refuse to recognize the association.

CHIBANZA. A major 19th-century chief of the **Kaonde** in northwestern Zambia. He controlled a copper mine at **Kansanshi** where bullets were cast for muzzle-loading guns. Nevertheless, he was forced to send tribute to the Yeke leader, **Msiri**, in Katanga.

CHIBESAKUNDA. One of the major chiefships among the **Bisa** peoples of eastern Zambia. These chiefs belonged to the *Bena Ng'ona*, or Mushroom Clan, as did many other Bisa chiefs, but they were independent of the others and have kept distinct lineages. During the 1870s much of the land of Chibesakunda was attacked by **Bemba** leaders and the Bisa were forced to move further east and north. Some lived as far north as the head of the **Luangwa** valley in the mid-1880s. Many years later, under the protection of British rule, the Bisa of Chibesakunda were allowed to reoccupy their original territory.

CHIBOMBO. A district in **Central Province** created in the 1990s out of the old Kabwe Rural district. It contains an important agricultural region between **Lusaka** and **Kabwe**. The district's population stood at 241,612 in 2000.

CHIBUKU. Opaque beer, either of the homebrewed or industrially produced variety. Originally a way to store protein after the harvest, it is today a dependable feature of celebrations and festivals. Mass-produced Chibuku, sold in milk-carton-like containers, offers a quick and inexpensive escape from sobriety.

CHIBULUMA MINE. One of the smaller **copper** mines owned by **Roan Consolidated Mines,** (RCM) **Ltd.** on the **Copperbelt**, it was opened in April 1956. It is located south of **Chambishi** and west of the major mining center of **Kitwe**. In 1997 it was sold to a consortium of Canadian and **South African** companies.

CHIBWA (or CHIBWE) MARSH AND SALT PANS. A major source of salt in the eastern half of Zambia, located along the

Luitikila River near **Mpika**. The production of salt involves the time consuming process of cutting and burning the marsh's saline grasses, then evaporating the water dripped through ash-filled funnels. The marsh and its salt pans were their main source of salt in pre-colonial times, although both the **Bemba** and **Bisa** came to prefer white trade salt.

CHIEF JUSTICE. The head of the **Supreme Court**, which under the constitution of Zambia's **Second** and **Third Republics**, is the highest court of the land and serves as the highest court of appeal. The chief justice is appointed by the **president**, but can be removed only by an independent judicial service commission. Notable chief justices of Zambia include **James John Skinner**, **Brian Andre Doyle**, **Matthew Ngulube**, and **Ernest Sakala**.

CHIENGE (also spelled CHIENGI; CHIENJI). A town and a district in the northern reaches of **Luapula Province**. The district, which was part of **Nchelenge** until the 1990s, was a point of entry for **refugees** from fighting in the **Democratic Republic of Congo** (DCR), particularly in 2000. The population of the district stood at 83,824 in 2000.

CHIENGELE (or CIENGELE). A chief (*Mwene*) of the **Mbunda** people in **Angola** who led a band of followers into western Zambia in the early part of the 19th century. They settled near **Mongu**, and the **Lozi** attempted to integrate them into their system. Chiengele was recognized as the senior chief among the Mbunda to **Bulozi** (several other groups also settled in the area), and was given the status of a Lozi prince, including a seat in the **Lealui *kuta***. When King **Mulambwa** died, Chiengele supported one of the king's sons (**Mubukwanu**) over the other (**Silumelume**). To resolve a succession dispute between his sons Silumelume and Mubukwanu, Chiengele arranged a special performance of his people's war dances for Silumelume. At a crucial moment, one of the Mbunda dancers killed Silumelume with an arrow.

CHIFUBWA STREAM. A rock shelter along this stream south of **Solwezi** in north-central Zambia houses the most important collection

of rock engravings found in Zambia. A mass of engravings is located along the back wall of the shelter. There are good indications that they are from the Late Stone Age, possibly dating more than 2000 years B.C. if neighboring carbon-dated findings are a good guide. The most common motif of the engravings is an inverted V with a vertical bar through the center, and they may have been painted originally. *See also* **ROCK ART**.

CHIGAGA, GIBSON. A lawyer by training who was appointed minister of finance in May 1987, after the austerity measures of the **structural adjustment program** led Zambia to break relations with the International Monetary Fund (IMF). Chigaga managed Zambia's **economy** during the period in which it was to "grow from its own resources" and helped engineer a return to the IMF's fold following the 1988 **elections**. He died suddenly in March 1991 after returning from a meeting in Paris with **development assistance** donors.

CHIKANAMULILO. The senior **Inamwanga** chief who successfully beat off an attack by Chitapankwa and Makasa IV in 1877 but who was defeated and put to flight by a subsequent **Chitapankwa** raid in 1879. In January 1891, the defeated chief ceded his territory and all his people's rights to it in a treaty presented by **Alfred Sharpe** on behalf of the **African Lakes Company**. Although it's very possible that the chief did not understand the nature of this agreement, it hardly mattered: the lands he ceded were in **Bemba** hands, and thus equally inaccessible to the **Namwanga** and the British.

CHIKUNDA. A name given by the Africans to a large and diverse group of **slave traders** who ravaged the peoples of southeastern Zambia and neighboring territories, especially in the last half of the 19th century. The Portuguese government gave them titles to land west of Tete in order to control it indirectly. Some of the traders had escaped from the black slave armies of Portuguese estates further east. Although of diverse origin (many of them were of mixed race) they developed a common cultural identity and a language (Nyungwe) that was a mixture of several African tongues. Two of the most notorious of this generally brutal breed were known as Kanyemba and Matakenya. Their bases were usually just outside Zambia's present borders, but they terrorized

much of the southeastern part of the country and reached as far as the upper **Luapula River**. Some Chikunda settled among the **Lala**, **Lenje**, and **Lamba** in central Zambia. Another group of Chikunda, armed with muskets, fought alongside a dissident **Lozi**, Sikabenga, as far west as **Tonga** country in 1885. Some Tonga also joined with the slave trading Chikunda to their mutual advantage. The need for protection against the Chikunda made it easier for **Joseph Thomson** to secure treaties with various Zambian chiefs and headmen.

CHIKWANDA. The title of one of the major **Bemba** chiefships, established around 1830 when the Bemba invaded the Chinama area of **Bisa** territory, southeast of the **Bangweulu swamps**. The Bisa moved east, and the Bemba took over the **Chibwa salt pans**, the only source of salt on the plateau. The first holder of the title was Nkumbula Chikwanda I, and he built his capital immediately south of the salt marsh. He eventually had a conflict over tribute to be paid to ***Chitimukulu***, however, and also angered other senior Bemba chiefs. He was killed, perhaps in the late 1840s, by Bisa whom he had tried to placate after his arguments with the other Bemba.

Chief Mutale Lwanga Chikwanda II was not appointed to the post and the Chinama area until about the 1870s and he too had difficulties with Bisa. He reigned until 1913 and was quite successful. In 1898 a visitor reported an army of 600 or more men at his court. Late in his reign, however, a high-handed attitude alienated Bisa chiefs in the area, notably **Nkuka**, with whom he had a long dispute. He also expanded his area into that of the **Lala**, whom he frequently raided, stealing their cattle. In addition, he developed his own access to the coastal trade. In 1913 he gave up his title and became *Chitimukulu* until his death in 1916.

Chief Musungu Chikwanda III left the chieftainship in 1935 and moved up to Nkula and later *Chitimukulu*. Bwembya Chikwanda IV served from 1935 until 1946 when he became Nkula and finally *Chitimukulu*. Mutale Chikwanda V served until 1970 when he became Nkula. He was one of the chiefs who followed the nationalist leaders in walking out of the **Federal Review Conference**.

CHIKWANDA, ALEXANDER BWALYA. One of the early political leaders of Zambia, born in December 1938 at **Kasama**. He worked as

a **mining** clerk who became active in politics during the **federation** era. Chikwanda joined the **United National Independence Party** (UNIP) as a constituency secretary in 1959 and served in several other posts. He won the **Kitwe** seat in **Parliament** in 1964. He was given several administrative posts in 1969 and 1970, the latter in the president's office. In 1971 he was appointed minister of national guidance and was switched to minister of health in 1972. In 1973 he was made minister of planning and finance, minister of local government and housing in 1975, and minister of agriculture and water development from 1977 to 1980, before resigning from government service in June 1980.

Chikwanda gave no specific reason for his resignation but warned that "ultra-extremists, sham radicals, bootlickers and sycophants" would destroy the nation. At UNIP's Fifth National Convention in March 1990, he and **Vernon Mwaanga** circulated a document that criticized the one-party system, and called for a new constitutional commission to take testimony on the kinds of reforms which citizens favored. He eventually left UNIP and became chief of staff to MMD President **Frederick Chiluba**.

CHILANGA. A town just south of **Lusaka** along the **line of rail**. It is the site of a major government-sponsored plant producing cement. A cement plant was built there in 1951 and was expanded in 1968.

CHILESHE, SAFELI. A moderate African nationalist whose political career ran from the 1940s to the 1960s. In 1948 he was denounced by the **Federation of Welfare Societies** for attending talks in London regarding the possibility of federation. Nevertheless, he was elected to the **African Representative Council** (ARC) in 1953 after having led a peaceful boycott of butcher shops in Lusaka. Although he had been a founding member of the **African National Congress** (ANC), he became one of the founders of the multiracial **Constitution Party** in 1957. Upon Chileshe's appointment to the **Northern Rhodesian Legislative Council**, the ANC denounced him for selling out the nationalist movement. Chileshe responded by accusing it of using intimidation tactics. When the government banned the **Zambian African National Congress** (ZANC) in 1959, Chileshe sympathized with the desire for greater African political participation, but also

said that few Africans approved of gangster methods. In 1964, with independence around the corner, Chileshe was appointed the first non-European mayor of **Lusaka**. He died in 2002, at the age of 90.

CHILESHYE CHEPELA. An important **Bemba** ***Chitimukulu*** of the 19th century who reigned for over three decades, from the mid-1820s to about 1860. The sister's daughter's son of **Chitimukulu Chiliamafwa**, he was born with a stunted arm and was abandoned by his mother. Raised by others, he became quite close to Chiliamafwa and, according to some, was the *Chitimukulu's* choice to succeed him on his death around 1820. Instead, the ***bakabilo*** chose **Susulu Chinchinta**, which turned out to be a poor choice: Susulu was a harsh *Chitimukulu*, and the *bakabilo* put up little resistance when Chileshye raided his capital and deposed him about 1826.

Chileshye was responsible for the considerable expansion of the Bemba sphere of influence. He took over a large trade route through **Bisa** country from **Kazembe** of the Lunda, for example. Chileshye's capital was at Kansansama, on the northern bank of the Kalungu River. But the revival of the Bisa in the 1850s and the coming of the **Ngoni** left the Bemba with little more territory when he died in 1860 than when he became *Chitimukulu* in the 1820s. His accession and long reign switched the ruling line to a new branch of the chiefly clan.

CHILILABOMBWE. A northern **Copperbelt** town and district, near the **Katanga Pedicle** and thus near the border with the **Democratic Republic of Congo** (DRC). Prior to independence, the town and its mine were named Bancroft. The town is also the location of the **Konkola Deep Mining Project**, on which work began in 2005. The population of the district was 67,533 in 2000.

CHILOLO (pl., *bafilolo*). A common Central African term for an overseer or *kapitao* (a Portuguese loan word), it often is used in reference to an appointed chief's councilor or advisor.

***CHILUBA* [colloq.].** Street term for small bags of **mealie meal**, usually containing a single meal's worth, sold by informal traders. The availability of the bags were the consequence of the combination of two **structural adjustment** policies introduced early in **Frederick**

Chiluba's presidential administration—the removal of the mealie meal subsidy and the legalization of informal sector activity.

CHILUBA, FREDERICK JACOB TITUS MPUNDU. Second **president** of Zambia, serving from 1991 to 2001. Chiluba was born in April 1943 in **Luapula Province**, the son of a miner. His mother died while he was still young. As a student, he was expelled from Kawamabwa Secondary School for organizing a boycott, forcing him to complete his O-level studies by correspondence. He later passed his A-level exams in two subjects. He was elected general-secretary of the **Zambia Congress of Trade Unions** in 1974, and became known for his efforts to keep the unions free of **United National Independence Party** (UNIP) control.

During the 1980s, Chiluba emerged as a spokesman for the plight of Zambian workers, particularly after 1983, when the International Monetary Fund's (IMF) austerity measures (*see* **STRUCTURAL ADJUSTMENT PROGRAM**) seriously eroded the living standards of most Zambians. His criticisms of government policies and involvement in a number of strikes earned him the enmity of the government. His passport was seized in October 1980, following the discovery of an alleged plot to overthrow the government. He was one of 17 union leaders expelled from UNIP in January 1981 for threatening an election boycott by union members, and one of four labor leaders detained from July to November 1981 for inciting workers to unrest and revolution. The **High Court**, however, declared his detention illegal and ordered his release.

Given his prominence and popularity, he was elected one of the two vice chairmen of the National Interim Committee for Multiparty Democracy in July 1990, and helped lead the many rallies to legitimize competing **political parties** within UNIP's one-party state. The body became an official **political party** under the name **Movement for Multiparty Democracy** (MMD) in December. Chiluba, with 63 percent of the vote, replaced **Arthur Wina** as party president in March 1991. Chiluba won more than 80 percent of the popular vote in national **elections** held on 31 October 1991, defeating the incumbent, President **Kenneth Kaunda**, who represented UNIP. Chiluba was sworn in as president of the republic on 2 November.

Chiluba won reelection (with 70 percent of the vote) in November 1996, months after **Parliament** passed the **Constitution of Zambia**

(Amendment) Bill of 1996 that effectively barred Kaunda, his biggest political rival, from running. As his second term came to a close, many within the party sought to change (or interpret) the constitution to allow Chiluba to stand for a **third term** as president. In May 2001, however, popular and diplomatic pressure led Chiluba to renounce his interest in seeking a third term.

He anointed **Levy Mwanawasa** as his successor in July 2001. Mwanawasa narrowly won the presidency in December of that year. Many assumed Mwanawasa, perceived to be rather weak politically, would be beholden to Chiluba. Perhaps to dispel that notion, Mwanawasa targeted Chiluba in investigations of alleged **corruption**. Parliament voted to strip Chiluba of his immunity from prosecution in 2002, and he has been charged with several counts of corruption on multiple occasions.

CHILUBA, VERA. The former wife of former President **Frederick Chiluba**, until their divorce in 2001. As first lady, Vera Chiluba ran the Hope Foundation, a **non-governmental organization** that distributed goods to **women** in need throughout Zambia. The foundation was criticized as a front for distributing goods in exchange for political support for the **Movement for Multiparty Democracy** (MMD). In 2006, as Vera Tembo, she ran for and won a seat in the **national assembly**, representing a **Chipata** constituency. She was then appointed to the position of deputy minister of tourism and environment by President **Levy Mwanawasa**.

CHILUBI. A district in **Northern Province** abutting **Lake Bangweulu**. The district's population was 66,338, about half of whom lived on Chilubi Island, in the lake itself.

CHIMBA. A half brother of **Chiti**, the early **Bemba** leader and founder, who accompanied Chiti on the great migration to their new lands. He became keeper of the bows of both Chiti and **Nkole**, eventually passing them on to their nephew **Chilufya** who became ***Chitimukulu***. Chilufya allowed Chimba to keep Nkole's bow; and Chimba founded a village a few kilometers north of the Kalungu River at Chatindubwi. Among the Bemba, the current bearer of the Chimba title is also one of the six senior ***bakabilo***, called ***bashilubemba***, who

resolve such major issues as chiefly successions. In addition, the current Chief Chimba serves as regent during the long burial ceremonies of the *Chitimukulu*, just as the first Chimba had done.

CHIMBA, JUSTIN MUSONDA. A prominent early nationalist leader who later became a high ranking official in the **United National Independence Party** (UNIP) and in the government. In the early 1950s he served as organizing secretary and later the president of the Northern Rhodesian General Workers Trade Union. In 1950 he became a cofounder of the **anti-federation action committee**, which joined the **African National Congress** (ANC). In October 1958, Chimba led a walkout from the ANC conference, in protest of **Harry Nkumbula**'s leadership. He quickly became an activist in the **Zambia African National Congress** (ANC), organizing it in the **Eastern Province**. In 1959 he was detained by the government for these activities and was held in Barotseland. From 1961 to 1964 he served as UNIP's representative in Cairo and Dar es Salaam. Upon independence in 1964 he was appointed deputy general secretary of UNIP, a post he held until 1969. Chimba would later serve in several ministerial posts. In January 1971 he was dropped from the government after he, along with **John Chisata**, contended that the government failed to prosecute certain non-Bemba political figures. In August 1971, Chimba joined **Simon Kapwepwe**'s new **United Progressive Party** (UPP), and also became its director of youth. He rejoined UNIP in the **Second Republic**.

CHIMBWI SHINTA. A ***shimwalule*** of the **Bemba** in the 1880s and 1890s, who administered the burial rites for ***Chitimukulu* Chitapankwa** and other important Bemba leaders. Although Bemba tradition clearly limits each *shimwalule* to the burial of just one *Chitimukulu*, Chimbwi did not want to relinquish his position when *Chitimukulu* **Sampa** died in 1896. Chief Mwamba ordered him to step down in favor of Chimbwi's nephew, but when Chimbwi went to the **British South Africa Company** administrator at the Mirongo **Boma**, Robert Young, to gain support, his nephew fled, leaving Chimbwi to remain as burial priest.

CHINA, PEOPLE'S REPUBLIC OF. As a result of China's generous support in financing, building, and maintaining the once vital **TAZARA railway**, relations between the two countries are historically

cordial. Relations began at independence, when China established a charge d'affaires in **Lusaka** and Zambia announced its recognition of China, as well as its support for China's seat in the United Nations. After several Zambian ministers visited China numerous times in the mid-1960s, President **Kenneth Kaunda** himself visited in June 1967. During that visit, China formally offered to build the TAZARA railway. Like Tanzania, Zambia pledged to match the Chinese's local construction costs with the purchase of Chinese consumer goods ranging from toothpaste to umbrellas to bicycles. Zambia subsequently failed to make a single one of its loan payments on time, although China rescheduled the debts.

In the 2000s, China expressed renewed interest in Zambia, and was active as a purchaser of Zambian economic enterprises being **privatized**. Chinese firms bought several mining assets on the **Copperbelt**. Chinese activity in Zambia's **economy**, along with accusations of labor violations by Chinese firms, led losing presidential candidate **Michael Sata** to pledge to evict the Chinese (and recognize Taiwan for good measure). **Levy Mwanawasa** prevailed in the **election**, however, and warmly welcomed the Chinese premier, Hu Jingtao, when he visited Zambia in February 2007.

CHINGOLA. A city and district along the northern part of the **Copperbelt**. District population was 172,000 in 2000. It is considered a twin city to its northern neighbor, **Nchanga**, and is sometimes written as Nchanga-Chingola.

CHINSALI. A town and district in Northern Province with a (district) population of 129,000 in 2000. At the beginning of this century it was part of the **Chambeshi** and, then, North Luangwa Districts. Two important figures made a name in this area: **David Kenneth Kaunda**, father of Zambia's first president, was the missionary pioneer in the area near the beginning of this century; and, in the mid-1950s, **Alice Lenshina**, who began her **Lumpa Church** near Chinsali in the western side of the district.

CHINSALI AFRICAN WELFARE ASSOCIATION. One of the many **welfare associations** which played an important role in fostering African nationalism in colonial Zambia. One of its first major

leaders was the Reverend **Paul Mushindo**, and two of its most important young members in the early 1950s were **Kenneth Kaunda** and **Simon Kapwepwe**. The Chinsali Association was strongly opposed to federation because it felt that "**partnership**" in practice might not turn out to be what had been promised the Africans. It was centered in the town of **Chinsali**.

CHINYAMA. One of the legendary founders of the **Lunda** and **Luvale** peoples, who live in northwestern Zambia and neighboring parts of **Angola** and the **Democratic Republic of Congo** (DRC). Some hundreds of years ago, the **Luba** clan called Tubungu divided over the rights to the chieftainship. Chinyama and his two brothers disputed their sister Lueji's right to the position. Her husband, **Ilunga**, assumed the chiefly symbols and ultimately led a branch of the Lunda. Chinyama went west with his clan and settled on the Luena River near the upper **Zambezi River**. By the end of the 18th century, Chinyama was a major chieftainship in the area.

CHIPATA. A town and district in the **Eastern Province**, located eight kilometers (five miles) from the **Malawi** border. District population was 368,000 in 2000. The town, called **Fort Jameson** prior to independence, had been planned in 1898 as the capital of what was called **North-Eastern Rhodesi**a. The **Great East Road** runs through the town, which is a stopping point for **tourists** visiting the game reserves in the Luangwa valley.

CHIPEKENI. A **Ngoni** camp east of the Kabishya River in northern Zambia that was the site of an important battle between the **Bemba** and Ngoni around 1870. An unusually united force of Bemba chiefdoms beat the Ngoni, forcing the latter to abandon plans of further conquest over the Bemba.

CHIPEKWE. A name of the legendary water rhino, called *chisonga* by the **Lamba**, which supposedly gores hippos to death with a long, white horn it sports on the end of its crocodile-like snout. (Frank Melland, however, lists *chipekwe* as the **Kaonde** term for a one-tusked bull elephant.) Like the Kaonde's *kongamato*, the pterodactyl-like lizard of the Jiundu swamp, such legendary creatures have, from

time to time, fed speculation that the remote areas of Zambia were still inhabited by dinosaur-like creatures.

CHIPENGE. A **Ndembu** commoner who united his people (after their chiefs failed) in the 1880s, enabling them to defeat the marauding **Luvale** forces of **Kangombe**.

CHIPIMO, ELIAS. A **Lusaka** businessman—chairman of standard bank in Zambia—who made a 1980 speech claiming that the country might best avoid military coups by returning to a multiparty democracy. President **Kenneth Kaunda** reacted strongly to this statement, and linked Chipimo to a number of prominent politicians whom the **president** denounced as dissidents. Standard Bank disassociated itself from Chipimo's comments, and he resigned from the bank. Chipimo was arrested and held in detention for two weeks. Others, including **Valentine Musakanya** and **Edward Shamwana**, were held as well, and were treated much more harshly. Chipimo then filed and won a lawsuit against the government-owned Zambia Printing Company for libel. The court granted him K919,000 in damages in 1983.

CHIRENJI. A site near the head of the **Luangwa valley** northeast of **Bemba** country that was among the first mission stations in northern Zambia. The **Livingstonia Mission** of the Free Church of Scotland opened a station there from 1882–1888.

CHISAMBA. A town and farm block region in **Central Province**, on the road between **Lusaka** and **Kabwe**.

CHISANKA. African term for the compulsory abandonment of scattered family settlement (***mitanda***), and the movement back into large villages. This policy was periodically enforced by the **North-Eastern** and **Northern Rhodesian** administrations between 1902 and 1925.

CHISATA, JOHN. The successor to **Lawrence Katilungu** as president of the powerful **African Mineworkers Union** (AMU) in December 1960. He had been chairman of the **Mufulira** branch of the union and had represented it at the Miners International Federation in Sweden the previous August. Although a supporter of the **United**

National Independence Party (UNIP), he warned the party's leaders in July 1962, that they should stay out of industrial disputes. This occurred when UNIP workers tried to persuade miners to ignore a strike call because it could have negative effects on the coming **election**. Chisata himself became a UNIP candidate in the 1962 election and won by over 11,000 votes. He was then appointed a parliamentary secretary. He later served as a minister of state, but was dropped by the party in 1971 when, along with **Justin Chimba**, he accused the government of failing to prosecute certain ministers who were under suspicion for misuse of funds (*see* **CORRUPTION**). The two charged that people in the government were showing tribal favoritism through this cover-up. They were discredited, however, when the **Doyle Commission** failed to substantiate their charges, and they too joined **Simon Kapwepwe** in the **United Progressive Party** (UPP) in August 1971. On 9 September 1977, they announced that they would rejoin UNIP for the sake of national unity. *See also* **TRADE UNIONS**.

CHITALA, DERRICK. A businessman-turned-politician who was a founding member of the **Movement for Multiparty Democracy** (MMD). He co-organized the **Garden House Meeting** at which the MMD was formed. After serving as deputy minister in the **president**'s office in the government of **Frederick Chiluba**, he was expelled from the ruling party in 1995. He joined the **Zambian Democratic Congres**s (ZDC), of which he later became secretary-general. In 2001, Chitala—a personal friend of President **Levy Mwanawasa**—rejoined the MMD and served as deputy national secretary. He also served as deputy minister in the office of the president, and in the ministry of finance.

CHITAMBALA, FRANK. A militant member of the **African National Congress** (ANC) in the 1950s, and a close associate of **Kenneth Kaunda** in politics for over two decades. Chitambala was imprisoned in 1958 for involvement in some riots. When released he became the acting provincial secretary of ANC for the **Eastern Province**, working with **Reuben Kamanga** and later with Kaunda. In August 1958, he was responsible for getting the Eastern Province executive committee to pass a motion of "no confidence" in Harry

Nkumbula. Chitambala joined the **Zambia African National Congress** (ZANC) when it split from the ANC, and was one of the ZANC leaders detained in 1959. Released in May 1959 after the case against him failed, he co-founded the **African National Independence Party** with Paul Kalichini. He attacked Nkumbula for collaborating with the government and selling out the nationalists. A few months later his party merged with another to form **United National Independence Party** (UNIP), and he worked hard to build its organization. In October 1959 he was elected its **secretary-general**.

CHITAMBO'S VILLAGE. The site of the death of **David Livingstone** on 1 May 1873. His African friends who served as guides and aides buried his heart there but returned his body to England. Chitambo was a **Lala** chief whose village was then located, by Livingstone's map, about 24 kilometers (15 miles) south of **Lake Bangweulu**, on the Lulimala River. (Given the ***chitemene*** cultivation system, however, this and other villages migrate within a given area from one decade to the next.)

CHITAPANKWA (or CHITAPANGWA). One of the most dominant of the **Bemba *Chitimukulus***, presiding over significant expansion of Bemba territory during his reign (the early 1860s to 1883). One authority on the Bemba indicates that land under Bemba rule doubled or even tripled during that period. He was the nephew of a previous ruler, **Chileshye**, and the younger brother of the man who was **Mwamba II**. When Chileshye died, he was replaced as *Chitimukulu* by the elderly and ill **Bwembya**. The ***bakabilo*** soon realized their error, and were willing to assist when Chitapankwa produced a plan to replace Bwembya. Mwamba II declined to switch titles and also supported his younger brother's goal. Thus after a ruse, Chitapankwa obtained the chiefly relics of office (*babenye*) and assumed the throne. **David Livingstone** visited Chitapankwa in February 1867. Chitapankwa persuaded him to stay for several weeks, hoping to get from him as gifts most of his European-made possessions. The two men developed a good relationship and Livingstone was very impressed, as was the French explorer, **Victor Giraud**, in 1883.

The first major expansion led by Chitapankwa was south across the **Chambeshi River** in the mid-1860s. There he occupied land belonging

to **Bisa** chief Mungulube. He also intervened in a succession dispute in the Bemba chiefdom called **Ichinga**, ultimately sending his own daughter, then his own brother, **Sampa**, and a sister's son as regents.

While Chitapankwa was solidifying and extending Bemba power to the south and east, his brother, Chileshye Mwamba II, was doing the same to the southwest, notably at the expense of the Lungu. This led to a conflict with **Munshimbwe**, a **Lungu** chief. Chitapankwa became involved when he killed the son of the Lungu chief. Munshimbwe then called on the powerful **Ngoni** leader **Mperembe** to fight the Bemba. While Ngoni did join him, Mperembe either did not fight then or brought only a small force. Munshimbwe was killed in this battle on the Kafubu River, perhaps in 1867.

The major battle against the Ngoni and Mperembe came in about 1870 when, after a series of Ngoni raids from territories bordering the Bemba (in one of which a sister of Chitapankwa was killed and a niece captured), Chitapankwa formed an alliance and army of at least eight Bemba chiefs. The result was an attack on the Ngoni village at **Chipekeni** and a major defeat for the Ngoni and Mperembe, who now gave up their plans to take over Bemba territory.

Next the Bemba turned to the northeast and Chitapankwa raided and conquered such peoples as the **Mambwe** under **Mpande** and **Nsokolo**, and the **Namwanga** under **Chikanamulilo**. The latter turned back a Bemba attack by Chitapankwa and **Makasa IV** in 1877, but a couple of years later the Bemba were more successful. Likewise the Lungu led by Zombe repelled a Chitapankwa attack in 1872, but were crushingly defeated by him in 1882 or 1883. The **Tabwa** were also conquered during this period, but by Chitapankwa's brother, Mwamba II. Both of these great Bemba leaders died of the smallpox in 1883, a year when an epidemic of it swept through parts of northeastern Zambia. His brother **Sampa** replaced Chitapankwa, who died in October 1883.

CHITAPO. For the **Lamba**, a female spirit of the water, said to reside in rivers and lakes. Also known as Nakamwale. Sightings of Chitapo are rumored to indicate that one's demise is imminent. Artistic renderings often portray a light-skinned mermaid figure. Several other ethnic groups also feature a dangerous spirit of the water—perhaps since the crocodiles and hippopotamuses of Zambia's waterways pose

widespread danger to those who live, work, and play there. Variants of the myth include a giant, man-headed crocodile (the Itoshi, of the **Ila**), a hippo-sized, iguana-tailed beast (the Ing'ondotoya, of the **Lozi**) and a serpent (the **Nyaminyami**, of the **Tonga**).

CHITEMENE (or CITIMENE). The ***ci*Bemba** name for slash-and-burn or shifting cultivation, a cultivation system that has been used for centuries in Zambia and still is quite common today. During the dry season, essentially June to November, the men prepare an area of woodland for a **millet** or **sorghum** garden by cutting branches and trees, stacking them to dry, and then, in October and early November (just before the rains), setting these stacks afire. Whereas the **Bemba**'s "large circle" *chitemene* system involves the lopping of branches from a great many trees over a large area, the **Lala** and **Lamba**'s "small circle" system cuts down entire trees (at waist height) over a smaller area. Once the rains begin, the softened soil is hoed and strewn with grain seeds. Such gardens are often interplanted with beans and cucumbers or pumpkins, which compete with weeds during the early growth period. After one or two rainy season weedings, the grain crops are ready to be harvested in May and June, and then, either before or after threshing, for storage in the wattle and daub granaries built on stilts.

Though the British colonial officers repeatedly tried to discourage this seemingly "wasteful" and "disorderly" cultivation system (*see* **CHISANKA**; **MITANDA**), there is no more effective system of tropical agriculture short of the massive application of imported fertilizer. The burnings kill weeds and insect pests, while the ash beds supplement the thin, rain-leached topsoil's supply of vital nutrients. Over time, however, the yield of any given garden declines; and once no additional garden extensions can be cut, the gardens and, if necessary, the entire village must be moved to another forested site. On average, it takes just over 20 years for a site of former gardens to turn back into forest suitable for another cycle of gardens. Growing population pressure renders such a time table untenable. Village relocations, though, became less common in the 1940s and 1950s, when "permanent villages" of rectangular, mud-brick houses were encouraged. To stay in one place, however, villagers must either defend wide belts of gardens and regenerating forest lands against all encroachers,

shorten the fallow period on former garden lands, or place a greater reliance upon root crops like sweet potatoes and cassava.

CHITENGE (pl., *fitenge*). An essential item of female clothing in contemporary Zambia, it is a two-meter length of cotton print wrapped around the waist and over a dress or skirt. While its primary function is modesty, that of concealing the knees and upper calves, it also lengthens the life of a dress by serving as an easily washable duster or apron. *Fitenge* are additionally used as baby slings, or as spur of the moment carry-alls for toting beans, grain, or wild fruit. As in other parts of Africa, *fitenge* are a frequent means of political advertising and campaigning.

CHITI. The first tribal leader according to the **Bemba** origin legend. He came from a place called **Luba** or **Kola**, somewhere west of the **Luapula River**. His father was Mukulumpe, and his mother, said to have been of divine origin, was Mumbi Mukasa. To catch the moon (and depose their father), Chiti and his brothers, **Katongo** and **Nkole**, built a great bamboo tower, which killed many people when it collapsed. Their furious father blinded Katongo and banished Chiti and Nkole who, with their sister **Chilufya Mulenga**, migrated east, beyond the **Luapula River** and around the northern part of **Lake Bangweulu**, to the **Chambeshi River**. In a subsequent adventure, Chiti died from the poisoned arrow he received while romancing the wife of **Senga** chief Mwase. He was buried by Nkole in a grove of trees called **Mwalule**, north of the Senga country. Nkole also died soon thereafter, and their nephew, **Chilufya**, became the first of the line of Bemba paramount chiefs to take the title ***Chitimukulu*** (literally "Chiti the Great"). Historians find it difficult to verify its accuracy, but project that such events, if they occurred, probably took place in the late 17th century.

***CHITIMUKULU* (or CITIMUKULU; KITIMUKULU).** The title of the senior or paramount chief of the **Bemba** people, it literally means "Chiti the Great." Derived from the Bemba founder, **Chiti**, this title was first assumed by Chiti's legendary nephew, **Chilufya**, perhaps around the year 1700. The title and position continues down to the present day. All the *Chitimukulus*, as well as the holders of lesser chiefships among the Bemba, are members of the *Bena Ng'andu,*

the chiefly Crocodile Clan. Though the major chiefs are all members of this clan, their ties are looser than might be anticipated, and the *Chitimukulu* does not possess real control over them unless the individual *Chitimukulu* is strong enough to establish this control through force or by influencing appointments of close relatives to the other chiefships. The potential successors to the ruling *Chitimukulu* are in fact these other Bemba chiefs, some of whom have held three or four of the lesser chieftaincies before being selected as *Chitimukulu*.

Each chief rules his own territory. That of the *Chitimukulu* is **Lubemba**. Its first capital was established along the Kalungu River, east of the current city of **Kasama**. The *Chitimukulu* is considered to be something of a divine king, with supernatural control over his land and people. His powers traditionally were extensive. He was assisted by a group of councilors, the ***bakabilo***. (To understand better the history of the *Chitimukulu*, see especially the entries for the following noted holders of the title: **Chilufya**, **Mukuuka**, **Chiliamafwa**, **Chileshye**, **Chitapankwa**, **Sampa**, and **Ponde**.)

***CHITUPA* (pl., *fitupa*).** The "pass," or African identification certificate that pre-independence governments required Africans to carry with them at all times, much like the "pass system" in **South Africa**. In July 1961, there were mass burnings of *fitupa* in several **Northern Rhodesian** cities as a symbolic rejection of foreign rule. Some also burned their marriage certificates (*imichato*), particularly during the period of nationalism referred to as **cha-cha-cha**.

CHIVUNGA, JONATHAN KALUNGA. A **trade union** leader who became a top ranking ambassador after serving in a variety of ministerial positions. Born in 1924 in **Eastern Province**, Chivunga worked for eight years in the civil service and in business before becoming full-time provincial secretary of **Western** (now **Copperbelt**) **Province** for the **African National Congress** (ANC) from 1956 to 1958. In 1958, he switched from the ANC to the **Zambia African National Congress** (ZANC) and then joined its successor, the **United National Independence Party** (UNIP). In 1965 he protested **Lawrence Katilungu**'s leadership of the **Trade Union Congress** (TUC) and formed the **Reformed Trade Union Congress**, of which he became president. In the 1964 elections, he won a parliamentary seat representing

a **Kitwe** constituency. Chivunga served in government as minister of state for six different ministries. He also served as ambassador to the **People's Republic of China** and France.

CHIWALA. The name ("locust," in ***ci*Nyanja**) of Majariwa, the **Yao** leader of a well-armed band of **Swahili slave** and **ivory** traders from **Nyasaland** who, within two years after the 1891 collapse of **Msiri**'s **Yeke empire**, established a palisaded settlement on the Belgian side of the upper **Luapula River**. The **Aushi** and **Lamba** of the **Katangan Pedicle** complained of their exactions, and in November 1897 a second Belgian-Yeke expedition drove them out and across the Pedicle to **Frank Smitheman**'s prospecting camp at Fort Elwes, in the Irumi Hills of the Rhodesian Lala. Assured of British protection, they headed west into Lamba chief **Mushili**'s area, and resumed their operations from a new base on the Itawa Stream, near modern **Ndola**'s railway depot. Christian Purefoy Chesnaye, secretary for **North-Eastern Rhodesia**, led a small party from **Fort Jameson** through the Pedicle in 1900 to establish Chiwala's whereabouts and loyalties, and to arrest Bolle and Ziehl, two unscrupulous traders wanted by both the Belgian and British authorities. While Chesnaye saw domestic slavery there—or, at least, hostages held for ransom—he was impressed with Chiwala's friendly attitude, and by the Swahili's industrious rice cultivations and orderly, rectilinear houses and village. In 1902, a resident of this village showed the ancient **Bwana Mkubwa copper** workings to **Collier** and O'Donohogue. Chiwala, while detained six months at **"Chirupula" Stephenson**'s new Ndola ***boma*** for running a rival *boma,* was ruined by a 1905 inheritance law suit, and died in 1912. He was briefly succeeded by his son, Ali, and then, in 1914, by an unrelated, elected chief, Chief Kaimina Chiwala III.

Chiwala's Swahili provided most of the locally grown rice and maize sold to Bwana Mkubwa and, after 1909, the village of Ndola. So when the expanding railway yard and **Reserves Commission** forced the Swahili to vacate Ndola in the late 1920s, they, quite unlike the local Lamba, were allowed to choose their own, separate reserve area, one with direct marketing access to the rail line, and were promised £910 compensation for their land losses. The Swahili Native Reserve soon attracted Lamba and other African market gardeners who had been driven off the **line of rail**. The local Lamba

have long resented the favoritism shown these former slave raiders during the early colonial period, and in the early 1970s, a small but popular Lamba political faction contested the legitimacy of this Swahili chiefdom, arguing that they were either "foreigners" or, if not, obliged to acknowledge the seniority of Lamba chief Mushili.

CHOBE RIVER. A river flowing in a southeastern direction through parts of **Angola** until it touches Zambia. It then serves as the Zambian-Angolan border for 222 kilometers (138 miles) until it dips into the **Caprivi Strip**, south of Zambia. It then turns east and becomes the southern border of the Caprivi Strip until it joins the **Zambezi River** just west of **Kazungula**. The **Kololo people**, despite **David Livingstone**'s urgings that they move, chose to live in the unhealthy, swampy area north of the **Chobe River** in the mid-19th century because they saw the river as the best defensive barrier they could find against the **Ndebele** of chief **Mzilikazi**. Also known as the Kwando, Mashi, or Linyati River.

CHOKWE. An ethnic group found in northwestern Zambia, belonging to the **Lunda-Luvale** language group. These matrilineal people were one of many in this part of Zambia to throw off **Lozi** domination. They came in from **Angola** to the west, with whose people they continued to trade. Among other things they acquired were guns from Portuguese slave traders. They are skilled artisans who are especially admired for their woodcraft and pottery. As of 1986, there were about 44,200 Chokwe-speakers in Zambia, and another half a million each in Angola and the **Democratic Republic of Congo** (DRC).

CHOMA. A town along the **line of rail** in south central Zambia near **Lake Kariba**, as well as a district in **Southern Province**. The district had a population of 204,898 in 2000. Up along the northern border with the **Democratic Republic of Congo** (DRC), Choma was also the name of an 1890s **British South Africa Company** station about halfway between **Lakes Tanganyika** and **Mweru**.

CHONA COMMISSION. The popular name for the national commission on the establishment of a one-party participatory democracy in Zambia. It was established by President **Kenneth Kaunda** in

February 1972, after he had outlawed the upstart **United** and **United Progressive Parties** (UPP). Vice President **Mainza Chona** was named chairman. The 21 members represented a wide spectrum of the country's institutional elites (business, army, churches, chiefs, public service, and the **United National Independence Party** (UNIP)). The **African National Congress** leaders, however, declined to participate. Since the decision had been made already to establish a one-party system, the commission was established to sound out the country's views on the structure of the new constitution. The commission held open hearings throughout the country for over four months, soliciting both oral and written testimonies. It presented its report to **Kenneth Kaunda** in October 1972. The commission's major suggestions, influenced by **Tanzania**'s previous experience, concerned the supremacy (even monopoly of power) to be held by UNIP. While these suggestions were generally accepted, the government did not adopt the commission's proposals to limit the president's veto powers and tenure in office. Still other recommended reforms, including the reform of UNIP, the strengthening of the **National Assembly**, and encouraging electoral competition, were shelved.

CHONA, MARK CHUUNYU. One of former President **Kenneth Kaunda**'s most influential and trusted advisors. Chona was born 6 June 1934, at **Monze** in the **Southern Province**. His father was Chief Chona, and his brother, **Mainza Chona**, was secretary-general of the **United National Independence Party** (UNIP). His studies, including a BA in History and Economics at Salisbury University, took him to Cambridge, Canada, and Washington. This was all in the early 1960s, between some minor government posts. He joined Kaunda's staff in October 1964. On 1 April 1965 he became permanent secretary for foreign affairs, a post he held three years. In 1968 he returned to work in the president's office, serving principally as an international representative and trouble-shooter, but also involved with domestic political matters. Citing ill health, Chona announced his retirement from public service in 1980. His departure coincided with a shift in Zambia's international alignments, which was made most apparent by **Grey Zulu**'s appointment as minister of defense. Chona then joined the board of the new and locally owned African Commercial Bank in February 1985.

CHONA, MATHIAS MAINZA. The first president and long-time secretary-general of the **United National Independence Party** (UNIP). Mainza Chona was born 21 January 1930, at **Monze**, the son of a **Tonga** chief. He completed **Munali Secondary School** and worked as a clerk-interpreter at the **High Court** in **Livingstone** for four years until 1955. He then went to England on a scholarship and studied law at Gray's Inn, London, ultimately becoming Zambia's first African barrister in 1958. Prevented by race from opening a practice in his own country, Chona entered politics and joined the **African National Congress** (ANC), with the intent of challenging **Harry Nkumubula**'s accommodationist approach. Though the faction led by **Titus Mukupo** and Chona failed to gain control, Chona's speeches on national issues brought him and his ANC faction into the newly formed UNIP. He was elected UNIP president in October 1959, but he made it clear that he was only holding the post until **Kenneth Kaunda** was released from detention. By the time Kaunda was released and made **president**, in January 1960, UNIP Vice President Chona had left the country to avoid the **Northern Rhodesian** government's sedition charge against him. Returning to London, he served as a UNIP delegate to the **Federal Review Conferenc**e there in December 1960.

Once the charge was dropped, he returned home in February 1961 to become editor of the *Voice of UNIP,* and serve eight years as a highly effective UNIP national secretary. Elected to **Parliament** in 1964, he became the first Zambian minister of justice. He then served three years in the ministry of home affairs before becoming minister of presidential affairs, then an all-purpose minister without portfolio in 1967. Made vice president of Zambia on 1 November 1970, he led the **1972 Chona Commission**, which determined how to transform the country into a one-party state. Under the **Second Republic**'s new constitution, his post became that of prime minister until May 1975, when he resigned his post to become minister of legal affairs and attorney general. He was reappointed prime minister in July 1977, and **secretary-general of UNIP** in 1978. He was replaced as party secretary-general by **Humphrey Mulemba** in February 1981.

CHONDWE. An Early Iron Age site found on a citrus estate about 48 kilometers (30 miles) south of **Ndola**, as well as to its coterminous

Chondwe group pottery style. Radiocarbon dates from Chondwe and Kangonga, a similar **Copperbelt** site, range from the sixth to the 11th centuries A.D.

CHONDWE GROUP. This is the name of an Early Iron Age pottery style found in several rock shelters and over 20 dambo-side sites in the **Copperbelt** region north of **Kapiri Mposhi**. Though this style is not found in Solwezi District, it may extend north into the **Democratic Republic of Congo**. Named for the ceramics found at the **Chondwe** site, Chondwe pottery features necked bowls and vessels with thickened or undifferentiated rims. These vessels are distinctively decorated with false relief chevron stamping and comb-stamped chordate blocks delineated with broad grooves. Although no evidence of food production has been found, it seems likely that the Chondwe people(s) were mixed grain and livestock farmers whose villagers were only briefly occupied before being abandoned. Evidence of iron and copper working exists at many sites. And while the local copper deposits undoubtedly fostered wide-ranging trade contacts, it is assumed that copper mining was on a far smaller scale than that attributed to the people of the **Luangwa pottery tradition**.

CHONGWE. A district and a small town in **Lusaka Province**. Formerly part of the district known as Lusaka Rural, the area has recently seen an influx of population and economic activity from the ever-expanding **Lusaka** city. The population of Chongwe District stood at 137,461 in 2000—a 40 percent increase over 1990.

CHONGWE, RODGER. Born in **Chipata** in October 1938, he attended school in Chipata, at St. Marks College in **Choma**, and at **Munali Secondary School** in Lusaka, from which he graduated in 1961. From 1963 to 1967 he earned his law degree at the University of Western Australia, and was given an honorary doctorate of law degree in 1987. He practiced as a barrister in Australia until 1969, when he returned to take up law in Zambia. From 1970 to 1977 he was a partner in the Mwisiya Chongwe and Company law firm, but he left in 1977 to found his own firm, R. M. A. Chongwe and Company. During the 1970s and 1980s, Chongwe practiced law, traveled widely to participate in international conferences, served as a director for **TAZAMA**

Pipelines and Standard Chartered Bank, patronized the arts, and participated in international associations of barristers, including the Commonwealth Lawyers' Association, which he served as president from 1990 to 1993. He was appointed minister of legal affairs in 1991 and served two years in the **Movement for Multiparty Democracy** (MMD) government. As such, he became embroiled in controversy when he withdrew the former government's ban on the possession of pornographic materials. President **Frederick Chiluba**, however, criticized Chongwe's position, and he resigned from the MMD in November 1993 after being demoted to minister of local government and housing in April of that year. Chongwe then formed the **Liberal Progressive Front** (LPF), which ended up joining the **United National Independence Party**'s boycott of the 1996 elections. Along with former President **Kenneth Kaunda**, Chongwe was allegedly shot by police at a political rally outside Kabwe in 1997. Fearing he would be arrested following the October 1997 coup attempt, Chongwe—who, along with Kaunda, had been out of the country at the time—chose not to return to Zambia. He spent six years in Australia before finally returning in 2003 to resume his legal practice.

CHRISTIAN COUNCIL OF ZAMBIA (CCZ). An ecumenical body formed in 1944 to represent over 20 churches, missions, and Christian organizations. It replaced the **General Missionary Conference of Northern Rhodesia**. The council also occasionally makes informed commentary on lay issues, such as matters of constitutional reform, the death penalty, or elections observations.

CHUNGU. The name for leaders of a minor **Lungu** chiefdom which chiefdom gained importance because of its proximity to the **Bemba**. In 1889, the reigning Chungu signed a "treaty" with **Harry Johnston**, who was attempting to secure territory for **Cecil Rhodes**' **British South Africa Company**. Chungu's land was on the northeastern border of **Mporokoso**'s. Chungu II managed to defeat a Bemba-**Swahili** army in the 1890s, and Mporokoso made an alliance with him. Chungu is also the name of a Bena Mukulu chieftainship that was more active in the early 19th century.

CHUNGU, XAVIER. The former director of the **Zambia Security Intelligence Services** (ZSIS) under President **Frederick Chiluba**. In

2002, Chungu was charged, along with Chiluba, with several counts of **corruption** following investigations by the **Task Force on Economic Plunder**. Shortly thereafter, he was arrested in **Mansa**, allegedly in an attempt to skip bail and flee the country. Charges against Chungu were dropped because of jurisdictional issues in 2004, at which point Chungu fled the country successfully.

CHURCH OF CENTRAL AFRICA, PRESBYTERIAN (CCAP). The name adopted in 1924 by the Central African branch of the **Free Church of Scotland**. In 1958 it joined the United Church of Central Africa in Rhodesia, which, in 1965, became the **United Church of Zambia** (UCZ).

CHUULA COMMISSION. A commission—named after its chair, Fitzpatrick (Frank) Chuula, the attorney general—created in September 1969 to consider ways to alleviate intense sectional competition then in evidence within the **United National Independence Party** (UNIP). The committee was instructed to consider the relationship between the party and the government and the question of party discipline. After holding hearings for six months, the commission submitted its report to President **Kenneth Kaunda** in March 1970 (although it was not made public until September 1970). The report included a complete draft for a new UNIP constitution. Contrary to its goal, the report produced an immediate split in the party, as some of its proposals infuriated **Northern Province** members who had been party activists for many years. Its most important (and controversial) recommendations attempted to limit the intensely sectional (hence, ethnic) competition for **Central Committee** posts. The suggestion that each province be accorded two members each was another source of discord. Most of its proposals concerning the Central Committee were substantially changed by the party's national council that met in November 1970. The commission report also recommended the abolition of the posts of president and vice president of the party. The **secretary-general of UNIP** would also be the party's nominee for the presidential elections.

***CI-*.** In the **Bantu languages**, this is the singular noun class prefix for a miscellaneous category of things, all of which begin with the same /t//, or "soft c" sound, found in the words "chip" or "church." As

the many preceding pages of entries suggest, English-speakers often represent this sound with a "ch" spelling to help distinguish it from the "k" sound found in "cholesterol." In the **languages of Zambia**, though, written c's are always soft, so linguists prefer to represent the /t// phoneme as *ci-* or *ce-*. Thus the **Bemba** or Nyanja languages, "***chi*Bemba**" and "*chi*Nyanja," are usually written as "***ci*Bemba**" and "***ci*Nyanja**"; and the Chewa people as "Cewa." For convenience and clarity, this dictionary only uses the *ci-* spellings for the names of African languages.

***Ci*BEMBA (or *Chi*BEMBA).** The most widely spoken **language** in Zambia, used throughout **Northern** and **Luapula Provinces**, and as the lingua franca on the **Copperbelt** towns. In 1986, at least 1.7 million Zambians—or 25 percent of the population—spoke *ci*Bemba. Its speakers include two of the largest groups, the **Bemba** and the **Lunda** of Chief **Kazembe**, both of whom also use an archaic form of the **Luba** language in the praises of their chiefs.

***Ci*NYANJA (or *Chi*NYANJA).** The second most widely spoken of the **languages of Zambia**, and the most common African language in **Eastern** and **Lusaka Provinces**. It is used primarily by the **Chewa**, and the **Ngoni**, **Nsenga**, and **Kunda**. In 1986, at least 800,000 Zambians—or 12 percent of the population—spoke *ci*Nyanja. One of Zambia's official African languages, it is also spoken by some 300,000 people in **Zimbabwe**, and the same essential language, though called *ci*Cewa, is the dominant language of **Malawi**. Throughout Southern Central Africa, more than four million people speak *ci*Nyanja as a first or second language.

CITIZEN'S CONVENTION. A ten-day meeting of over 250 Zambians—from a wide range of organizations and **political parties**, but representing themselves—that convened at the **Mulungushi Conference Center** in 1996 to debate constitutional matters. Convened by a group calling itself the Civil Society Action Committee, the meeting followed the release of the **Mwanakatwe Commission**'s constitutional recommendations and the government's response. The conventioneers were particularly upset by the **Movement for Multiparty Democracy**'s (MMD) plans to amend the constitution without con-

sulting a **constituent assembly**. The meeting featured testimony from individuals, opposition parties, **trade unions**, and traditional rulers. Participants debated each of the elements of the Mwanakatwe Commission's draft constitution, and issued a response—which it called the **citizen's green paper—**to each article. Yet, at the same time that the convention was being held, the MMD introduced the **Constitution of Zambia (1996) Act** in Parliament, featuring proposals that served the ruling party's interests and representing a move in the opposite direction from where the Citizen's Convention wished to go.

CITIZEN'S GREEN PAPER. The main output of the **Citizen's Convention** of 1996, featuring an article-by-article response to the draft constitution of the **Mwanakatwe Commission**. The paper included a greater specification of the rights of women and children, and called for a larger roll for traditional rulers than the Mwanakatwe draft. It also called for a position of vice president that would be chosen by Parliament and would serve as head of government, much like a prime minister in a parliamentary system.

CITIZENSHIP CLAUSE. Article 34, section 3, line B of the **Mvunga Constitution**, as amended by the **Constitution of Zambia (Amendment) Bill of 1996**, which states that "a person shall be qualified to be a candidate for election as **president**" if "both his parents are Zambians by birth or descent." The clause became effective for the 1996 general **elections**, eliminating former president **Kenneth Kaunda**—who would likely have been the **United National Independence Party**'s (UNIP) candidate—from contending for the presidency. Kaunda's parents were born in what is now **Malawi**, and thus were not "Zambian by birth or descent." With UNIP's second-in-command, Senior Chief **Inyambo Yeta**, eliminated from contending by virtue of his chieftainship, the party decided to boycott the election. As UNIP was the only opposition party with the organizational resources commensurate with those of the ruling **Movement for Multiparty Democracy** (MMD), President **Frederick Chiluba** won reelection handily. Despite its politically advantageous effect, the motive for many who supported the clause was not related to **Third Republic** politics. Rather, it was at least in part an expression of wariness that a non-African candidate who had attained Zambian

citizenship (or who was born in Zambia to European or Asian parents—a situation analogous to the election of Alberto Fujimori in Peru) might become a popular candidate for president.

***Ci*TONGA (or *Chi*TONGA).** The third most popular **language** in Zambia, dominant language throughout **Southern Province**. In 1986, some 800,000 Zambians—or 12 percent of the population—spoke *ci*Tonga. About two-thirds of these are **Tonga** themselves, the others being **Toka**, **Totela**, **Leya**, and **Subiya**. Another 60,000 *ci*Tonga-speakers live in neighboring **Zimbabwe**, and several thousand more in **Botswana**.

CIVIL SOCIETY. Originally a scholarly term referring to the organization and interaction among citizens from different households (or extended families) that took place outside of the realm of the state. Although political regimes have consistently sought hegemony over public life in Zambia—most notably during the single party **Second Republic**—formal and informal non-state organizations—an alternative definition of civil society—have regularly had an impact on politics and economics. For example, during the colonial era, welfare societies and clubs such as the Kitwe African Society provided a forum for future independence leaders to interact, share grievances, strategize, and earn each others' trust. As Zambia was gaining its independence, **Alice Lenshina**'s **Lumpa Church** provided a significant and early challenge to the legitimacy of the **Kenneth Kaunda**, the **United National Independence Party** (UNIP) regime, and independence itself, as it offered an alternative community and a promise to fulfill fundamental social needs. Kaunda ultimately had to put down the movement with military force. UNIP sought to dominate civil society, for example, through the co-optation of independent **trade unions** into the party framework, so as to head off additional threats to its hegemony over public life.

Elements of civil society—most notably, the unions, the churches, and semi-clandestine organizations of university-based intellectuals—eventually played a large part in the downfall of UNIP and the Second Republic, forming the backbone of the **Movement for Multiparty Democracy** (MMD). Under MMD rule during the Third Republic, Catholic and non-evangelical church groups were often critical of the new regime, as were a newer (and often donor-funded)

element of civil society, civic education groups, and political watchdog organizations like the **Foundation for Democratic Progress** (FODEP) and the anti-voter apathy project. Others, such as the **National Women**'s **Lobby Group** (NWLG), focused on the rights and advancement of specific groups. An umbrella organization composed of groups opposed to the method and content of the **Frederick Chiluba** regime's constitutional revisions (*see* **CONSTITUTION OF ZAMBIA [AMENDMENT] BILL OF 1996**) even appropriated the name "the civil society" for itself. For its part, the government sought to exert some control over civil society by requiring that all groups register with the government, and that they remain unaffiliated with **political parties**. Following the 1996 **election**, Chiluba publicly criticized civil society—and many organizations specifically—for questioning the integrity of the just concluded electoral process.

During the administration of **Levy Mwanawasa**, economic watchdogs like **Civil Society for Poverty Reduction** (CSPR) emerged. These were encouraged by the emerging global economic development and assistance regime characterized by the **Highly Indebted Poor Countries Initiative** (HIPC) and the **New Partnership for African Development** (NEPAD), which shared the principle that better and more accountable governance could be leveraged into more generous interactions with donors. *See also* **NON-GOVERNMENTAL ORGANIZATIONS**.

CIVIL SOCIETY FOR POVERTY REDUCTION (CSPR). A **non-governmental organization** formed at the invitation of the government to take part in the **Poverty Reduction Strategy Paper** (PRSP) process. After choosing representatives independently from government, the CSPR had members participate in the thematic and provincial meetings that led to the writing of the PRSP. Once the PRSP came out (and won the World Bank's and International Monetary Fund's approval), the CSPR took on the task of monitoring the government's and donors' efforts to achieve the objectives established in the PRSP. The CSPR found, for example, that in 2002 only 25 percent of the funds that were supposed to have been allocated to anti-poverty programs were actually spent on them. The costs of continual, survey intensive (and politically sensitive) auditing tended to overwhelm the CSPR in later years.

CLAN. A large descent group, composed of its constituent lineages, commonly found among Zambia's matrilineal and patrilineal peoples. Each clan bears the name of a wild or domesticated plant or animal, or some other feature of the natural or cultural world. Whereas the members of a given lineage can actually trace out their genealogical links, clan members cannot; they only know that they are related, and that they must marry beyond the circle relatives who are their fellow clan members. Though some of the chiefly clans, like the **Bemba**'s ***Bena Ng'andu***, are ethnically specific, most clans are widely distributed, making it easy to claim clan relatives across ethnic lines. Indeed, most Africans believe that these clans are far older than contemporary ethnic groups.

Clans also serve as the basis for joking-clan relationships, in which people publicly abuse one another on the basis of their respective clan name. Members of the Iron clan, for example, can berate the Grass clan as their "slaves," arguing that iron (knives and hoes) kill grass. The Grass clansfolk, though, will assert their superiority by saying that grass (thatch) saves iron from being "eaten" by (rusting in) the rain. The vulgar insults which attend joking-clan interactions are a compulsive and privileged violation of the code of good manners. They are not only highly entertaining icebreakers at any social gathering, but serve to establish warm, kin-like relations between relative strangers. Joking-clan partners used to bury one another's dead back before church groups were so common, but they can still stand in for absent relatives in any sort of ritual performance.

CLARK, J. DESMOND. An archeologist with expertise on the early history of Africa who served as the first curator of the museum attached to the **Rhodes-Livingstone Institute**, beginning in 1938. Apart from his war service in the East African Horn, Clark remained at the museum until he retired in 1961. Clark was born in 1916 and studied archeology at the University of California at Berkeley. *See also* **KALAMBO FALLS**; **LIVINGSTONE MUSEUM**.

CLARK, J. HARRISON ("CHANGA CHANGA"). *See* **HARRISON CLARK, JOHN**.

CLARKE, ROY. A cartoonist and columnist for the ***Post of Zambia***, who, in early 2004, was ordered deported after a satirical column

allegedly defamed President **Levy Mwanawasa** by calling him a "foolish elephant." Clarke was a British-born permanent resident of Zambia, married to a prominent (Zambian) women's rights activist. After initially granting a stay of the deportation order (which Clarke had been given 24 hours to fulfill or face incarceration), a **High Court** overturned the order three months later. The court declared the deportation order unconstitutionally denied journalists a right to author satire.

COAL. After **copper**, one of the most important minerals found in Zambia. Large reserves are found in **Southern Province**. Large-scale coal **mining** became a high priority of the First National Development Plan, with the goal being to make Zambia self-sufficient as soon as possible to eliminate dependence on imports from **Rhodesia**. Large-scale production at the **Maamba Mine**, begun in late 1968, allowed Zambia to cease its imports from Rhodesia in mid-1970. A failure to invest in the coal mining operations left the resources somewhat under-exploited, particularly with respect to the potential for export. In the 2000s, a mine near **Sinazongwe** operated by a Chinese company was repeatedly closed on account of alleged unsafe working conditions.

COALITION GOVERNMENT (1962). A pre-independence government that emerged from the October 1962 elections, which was held according to **Reginald Maudling**'s adjustments to the **Macleod Constitution**. The seats in the Northern Rhodesian Legislative Council were split into three groups—15 "**upper roll**" seats to be chosen by white voters, 15 "lower roll" seats to be chosen by African voters, and 15 "national roll" seats to be chosen by both, with a requirement that candidates attain at least 10 percent of the vote on both of the rolls. The results of the election gave the **United National Independence Party** (UNIP) 12 "lower roll" seats and the **African National Congress** (ANC) the other three. The ANC and the **United Federal Party** (UFP) each won two seats on the "national roll" vote, but no other candidates met the 10 percent qualifications. With an assist from **Moises Tshombe**, the Congolese secessionist who was ANC President **Harry Nkumbula**'s friend and ally, UNIP President **Kenneth Kaunda** convinced his long-time rival Nkumbula to have UNIP and ANC join together their collective 17 seats to form a coalition government. They

did so, creating the first African government in Northern Rhodesia history. Kaunda and Nkumbula then divided ministerial spots between the two parties, taking local government and housing (Kaunda) and education (Nkumbula) for themselves, to which the governor, Sir **Evelyn Hone**, assented. The rivals coexisted amid much tension, at best. Kaunda used his portfolio to tour the territory, building up support among local leaders. He, and UNIP, thus emerged victorious—and capable of forming a government on their own—following the next set of transitional elections in January 1964.

COBALT. A metal with a wide range of industrial and medical uses that is a by-product of **copper mining**. Cobalt constitutes Zambia's second largest source of export revenue (after copper), and Zambia is the world's largest cobalt producer. Increasing demand for cobalt in the mid-1980s provided essentially windfall revenues for Zambia. The slag heap from the **Nkana** mine was thought to be so rich in cobalt that a **South African** firm bought it outright. However, the market price began to decline in 1996 as industrialized countries tapped their cobalt reserves. From its peak of over $29 per pound in 1995, the price fell to a low of under $7 per pound in 2002, limiting the contributions of cobalt to the **economy** during that period.

CODRINGTON, ROBERT EDWARD. One of the earliest of Zambia's European administrators. Born in England in 1867 and educated at Marlborough College, Codrington was hired by the **British South Africa Company** (BSAC) when it took over **North-Eastern Rhodesia**. In July 1898, he became deputy administrator of that territory, and served as administrator from August 1900 to April 1907. Beginning in 1907, he served as administrator of **North-Western Rhodesia**, until his death in December 1908.

As administrator in the northeast, Codrington was responsible for completing the BSAC control over the area. At one point, he sent an armed force to pressure the **Lunda** leader **Kazembe** into submitting. He institutionalized control as well, introducing the hut tax in 1901, and laying the foundation for the country's civil service. He was sympathetic to **Bishop Joseph Dupont** and the **White Fathers**, supporting them in the establishment of missions among the **Bemba**. While working later among the **Lozi,** he instituted the practice of referring to the

Lozi king as only "paramount chief." The demotion was symbolic, but typical: Codrington insisted that all Africans should take off their hats as a sign of respect to white men. Codrington was also known as something of an autocrat as administrator, seldom compromising his beliefs. For example, he overruled white opposition to the employment of Africans in the construction of government buildings at **Broken Hill**.

COILLARD, REVEREND FRANÇOIS. After **David Livingstone**, perhaps the most influential European missionary to live within the boundaries of modern Zambia. Coillard was born in France in 1834 and decided as a youth to join the **Paris Missionary Society** (**PMS**). He and his wife, the former Christina Mackintosh, arrived at their first assignment, in Basutoland (modern Lesotho), in 1858. In 1877 they led a large party that included their niece and four **Sotho** evangelists to open a new mission station among **Lobengula**'s **Ndebele**. Yet, when they reached this area in **Southern Rhodesia** they were not allowed to stay, so they decided to travel north to the **Lozi** (who had adopted the Sotho language when it was forced on them by the **Kololo**). Initially mistaken for traders, the party was told it could not come further north at that time, but would be accepted at a later date.

Coillard was enthusiastic about the prospect and returned to Europe to raise money to finance a Barotseland mission. He returned to the upper **Zambezi River** in 1884. With the aid of a respected trader, **George Westbeech**, along with the recommendation from Chief **Khama**, Coillard and his party entered **Barotseland**. Although delayed by a civil war in which King **Lewanika** was temporarily deposed, the party arrived in the capital, **Lealui**, in early 1885. They remained only briefly, but returned in April 1886, after Lewanika had been reinstated. The **Lozi king** welcomed them and provided a mission site 32 kilometers (20 miles) away at Sefula where a school was opened in March 1887. This was the first of many mission locations of the PMS in Barotseland. Though his wife died and was buried at Sefula in 1891, Coillard remained there until 1896, when he took a two-year break and returned to Paris to publish *Sur le Haut Zambezi* (On the Threshold of Central Africa). He returned to Barotseland in 1898, where he died in 1904.

Coillard's legacy comes from Lewanika's confidence in him as an advisor in dealings with Europeans and as one who could help

the Lozi acquire the protection of the Queen of England. Thus when **Harry Ware** arrived in June 1889 and proposed a **mining** concession, Coillard induced Lewanika to sign it as a first step toward British protection. Coillard later denied that he had proposed the signing, but he also handled the **Lochner Concession** in an ambiguous fashion the very next year. His pro-British (and thus **British South Africa Company**) stand reflected a desire to more quickly "civilize" the Lozi, while at the same time he feigned neutrality in order to rebut the accusation of some Lozi that he was encouraging Lewanika to give away their country to the Europeans. As a result of his work, the Lozi leaders mistakenly thought that the treaty with Lochner was a treaty of protection with Queen Victoria.

COLLECTORS. A term used by the **British South Africa Company** in the early days of its rule to designate many of its administrative officers north of the **Zambezi River**. The company later called these same administrators native commissioners, then **district commissioners**. One of their prime duties was to serve as collectors of revenue, especially in **North-Eastern Rhodesia** where **hut tax** collections first began.

COLLIER, WILLIAM. An early mineral prospector in Zambia sent into **Lamba** country in 1902 by the **Bechuanaland Exploration Company**. Near **Chiwala**'s village, Collier and Jack O'Donohogue were shown the ancient **copper** workings which they called **Bwana Mkubwa**. With the aid of a local guide he traveled a little northwest and found a rich lode of copper ore, and named the area after a **Roan Antelope** he had just shot in the vicinity. Several days later he also found the **Chambeshi** deposit.

COLOUR BAR. The general term for the discriminatory practices—particularly against Africans—which linked racial segregation and European privilege throughout Central and Southern Africa. The towns were considered European domains; **coloureds** and **Asians** were granted separate urban neighborhoods, but Africans were long considered temporary town residents, and their housing rights in **urban locations** were tied to European employment. The commercial needs of African townsfolk were served by itinerant "native hawk-

ers," the town's African market, and by the **Asian**-owned shops in the "second-class trading district."

The colour bar entailed separate lavatories, railway coaches, and entrances and service windows at banks, post offices, and railway depots. Many jobs were reserved for whites, and Africans were not permitted to own shops in town. Africans were excluded from commercial cinemas (*see* **NATIVE FILM CENSORSHIP BOARD**), from hotels, restaurants and cafes, and from pharmacies, butcheries, and the shops in the "first-class trading district." Africans patronized these shops, but were required to wait outside at a side or rear wall "hatch" (*see* **HATCH SYSTEM**) until the non-Africans had been served, and were often subjected to demeaning language.

African welfare associations and the **African Representative Council** (ARC) voiced their complaints about the colour bar throughout the 1930s and 1940s. By the mid-1940s, the **Copperbelt** town councils allowed Africans to rent structures for retail groceries and **bottle stores** in the African locations. The gradual erosion of the colour bar quickened in the mid-1950s, when the mines persuaded the **European Mine Workers' Union** (EMWU) to accept the reclassification of certain job categories. Thus by 1960, in the wake of the 1956 "**rolling strikes**," over 90 new job categories had been opened to Africans, and the mines had adopted a uniform, non-racial pay scale and promotion ladder. Elsewhere, Africans were admitted to industrial apprenticeships in 1958 and, on the railway, to firemen and engine driver positions in 1960.

Social discrimination also came under attack when **Kenneth Kaunda** and the younger members of **Northern Rhodesia**'s **African National Congress Party** (ANC) ended the hatch system in Lusaka with the 1954 butchery boycott. Their 1956 boycott of European- and Asian-owned stores soon spread to towns all along the **line of rail**. Still other ANC members attempted to integrate European eating establishments, cinemas, swimming pools, and churches. In 1960, the **Legislative Council** officially abolished the hatch system and the colour bar in all public places.

COLOURED. *See* **EURAFRICAN**.

COMMITTEE OF THIRTY. A group of many of the best "thinkers" among **United National Independence Party**'s (UNIP) members

who were organized in April 1962 by **Sikota Wina** for the purpose of drawing up a UNIP platform for presentation to the voters. They drew up specific policies on such subjects as economics, health, **agriculture**, prisons, the judiciary, **education**, local government, and foreign trade and commerce. This April conference, also called the "Easter School of Political Policies," produced a 60-page election brochure called *UNIP Policy*.

COMMON MARKET FOR EASTERN AND SOUTHERN AFRICA (COMESA). The successor to the **Preferential Trading Arrangement**, formed in 1994. COMESA focused on the establishment of a Free Trade Area (FTA), in which tariffs (and, eventually, non-tariff-barriers) on trade among member countries were eliminated. The FTA was officially created in 2000 among eight of its members (Djibouti, Kenya, Madagascar, **Malawi**, Mauritius, Sudan, Zambia and **Zimbabwe**). Rwanda and Burundi acceded to the FTA in 2004. COMESA also maintains several regional financial institutions, and seeks to establish a customs union—in which all members feature similar trade restrictions toward imports from non-members. Zambia along with **Angola**, Comoros, **Malawi**, Madagascar, Seychelles, Swaziland, and **Zimbabwe**, is a dual member of COMESA and the **Southern African Development Community** (SADC). This situation that may prove administratively burdensome for member countries, particularly if differences between **South Africa** (the largest economy in Africa and the dominant economic power in SADC) and Egypt (the second largest economy in Africa, and a newer but increasingly dominant economic power in COMESA) undermine cooperation between the two organizations.

CONCESSION OF 1906. A letter dated 23 January 1906 from **Lozi** King **Lewanika** to the **British South Africa Company** (BSAC) that reiterated earlier concessions to the BSAC in 1900 and 1904. The letter reasserted that the king had given the company the right "to dispose of land to settlers" (excluding the heartland of the Lozi) as it saw fit, and to retain any money received. The Lozi complained in 1911 to the BSAC administrator, L. A. Wallace, that these concessions had been limited to plowing rights, and that Lozi tradition did not allow the king to alienate any of the nation's land. The Company,

however, was not much interested in how the Lozi had construed the **Ware** and **Lochner Concessions**. *See* **CONCESSION OF 1909**.

CONCESSION OF 1909. A concession agreed upon by **Lewanika** of the **Lozi** and his Ngambela at meetings held at Lealui on 6 August and 9 August 1909, with L. A. Wallace, acting administrator of the area for the **British South Africa Company** (BSAC). The concession suggests that the Lozi granted rights to the company to use or dispose of large areas of land within **Barotseland** in exchange for returning to Barotseland the territory between **Angola** and the **Zambezi River**. However, this area had already reverted to Barotseland as a result of the 1905 boundary decision of the king of Italy, so the Lozi had nothing at all to gain. In 1911, the king and advisors argued it was never a truly granted concession, reminding Wallace that Lozi tradition did not allow the king to perpetually alienate the nation's land, but only temporary use rights. The Lozi, however, were unsuccessful in persuading Wallace. *See* **CONCESSION OF 1906**.

CONFEDERATE PARTY. A conservative, federal-level party that opposed the **federation**. It campaigned for partitioning **Northern Rhodesia** into black and white segments, with the white parts (the **Copperbelt** and the **line of rail**) being merged with **Southern Rhodesia**. The party was composed of several disparate elements: Afrikaners who had belonged to the Southern Rhodesia Democratic Party; the Rhodesia Party, composed of old (Southern Rhodesian) Liberal Party members; elements of the Southern Rhodesian Labour Party who opposed racial partnership; several former Indian army officers; and a small number of dissident S. R. United Party members, notably J. R. Dendy-Young. In the January 1954 federal elections, the Federal Party overwhelmed the Confederate Party which, despite winning one-third of the votes cast in Southern Rhodesia, only won one seat in the Parliament. By mid-1954 the party had vanished as an organization. A number of Confederates found their way into the **Dominion Party** that formed in February 1956. In 1960, the name Confederate Party was revived by Stanley Gurland for his white supremacist organization in Southern Rhodesia.

CONGO. *See* **DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC OF CONGO**.

CONGRESS CIRCULAR. A monthly periodical published by the **African National Congress** (ANC) monthly from 1955 until at least 1958. **Kenneth Kaunda** was its editor and responsible for much of its content, which was anti-**federation** and which encouraged the Africans to political action.

CONGRESS NEWS. A mimeographed monthly publication of the **African National Congress** (ANC), the *Congress News* was started in October 1953, by **Kenneth Kaunda**, **Titus Mukopo**, and Wittington Sikalumbi. After it first came out, the police arrested (but did not imprison) Kaunda and **Harry Nkumbula**, which only helped to make their names more widely known.

CONSTITUENT ASSEMBLY. An ad hoc body featuring citizens, interest group representatives, members of **political parties**, and government officials that, according to a proposal by the **Mwanakatwe Constitutional Review Commission** (1993–1995), would debate (and possibly amend) the constitution it had drafted. The commission proposed that it then would be sent to **Parliament** for enactment, via an up-or-down vote. The **Movement for Multiparty Democracy** (MMD) government rejected the proposal, preferring instead to submit changes via the **Constitution of Zambia (Amendment) Bill of 1996**. Ten years later, the **Mung'omba Constitutional Review Commission** issued a similar recommendation. Members of **civil society** and opponents of the MMD governments of the day believed that the ruling party stood to have too much control over the constitutional revision process unless a constituent assembly was created.

CONSTITUTION OF ZAMBIA (AMENDMENT) BILL OF 1957. A law passed by the Federal Parliament of the **Central African Federation** on 31 July 1957. The bill was debated and approved by the British House of Commons over the objections of the **African Affairs Board**. The Africans opposed it because, while it increased the membership of the Federal Assembly from 35 to 59, it only increased the African representation from nine to 15. Thus there would be a slightly smaller proportion of African representation in the new assembly, and the six new African members would be chosen by an electorate dominated by Europeans.

CONSTITUTION OF ZAMBIA (AMENDMENT) BILL OF 1991. A bill signed into law by President **Kenneth Kaunda** in 1991, allowing for the re-introduction of multiparty competition, and limiting the **president**'s powers to declare a **state of emergency**. The bill also included a stipulation that the president must select the **cabinet** from among the members of **Parliament**. This bill followed some, but not all, of the suggestions made by the **Mvunga Commission**, which sat from October 1990 until it published its report in June 1991. Although the bill did not technically create a new constitution, its changes were far-reaching enough to have created a new constitutional era: the **Third Republic**.

CONSTITUTION OF ZAMBIA (AMENDMENT) BILL OF 1996. A bill signed into law by President **Frederick Chiluba** in May 1996. The origins of the bill can be found in the **Movement for Multiparty Democracy**'s (MMD) 1991 campaign pledge that it would rewrite the constitution, claiming the **Constitution of Zambia (Amendment) Bill of 1991** was at best a stop-gap measure that allowed for multiparty elections, but which insufficiently addressed the concentration of power in the executive. Chiluba created the **Mwanakatwe Constitutional Review Commission**, headed by **John Mwanakatwe,** with soliciting input, drafting a new constitution, and devising a method by which to adopt it. The Mwanakatwe Commission accomplished the first two of its charges, and proposed the creation of a widely representative **constituent assembly** to adopt the changes. The Chiluba administration chose instead to submit a bill of amendments through Parliament, in which the MMD had a large majority. The most controversial clauses in the proposed revisions made it impossible for anyone who had already served two or more terms as **president**, or whose parents were not Zambian citizens, to stand for the presidency, each of which served to disqualify former President **Kenneth Kaunda** from ever running again. The amendment bill also declared Zambia to be a "Christian nation." The passage of the bill sparked protests in **Lusaka**, and led some donors to reduce their level of **development assistance** to Zambia.

CONSTITUTION PARTY. A multiracial party founded in **Lusaka** in October 1957 by moderate to liberal Europeans such as the Federal

MP Alexander Scott, David Stirling, **Harry Franklin**, and several Africans, including **Lawrence Katilungu** and **Safeli Chileshe**, in hopes of dealing "a death blow to the doctrine of racial hatred and malice." Its convention unanimously approved a motion by Chileshe calling for legislation to "abolish the monster of social and economic discrimination." There was also an attempt to find a common ground for cooperation with the **African National Congress** (ANC). The party did not limit its activities to Northern Rhodesia. In the June 1958 general elections in **Southern Rhodesia**, it did not run candidates but suggested that its supporters should vote for the most liberal candidates available. By the time the March 1959 elections for Northern Rhodesia's **Legislative Council** came around, the Constitution Party had given way to the better organized branch of the **Central Africa Party** (CAP) led by **John Moffat** in **Northern Rhodesia**. Many of its members found a home there, and also later in the **Northern Rhodesia Liberal Party**.

CONSTITUTIONAL REVIEW COMMISSION. *See* **MUNG'OMBA CONSTITUTIONAL REVIEW COMMISSION**; **MVUNGA CONSTITUTIONAL REVIEW COMMISSION**; **MWANAKATWE CONSTITUTIONAL REVIEW COMMISSION**.

COOPERATIVES. There was a major drive by the government of Zambia from 1965–1973 to develop farming cooperatives. In April 1965, President **Kenneth Kaunda** issued his Chifuba Declaration on cooperatives, and there was a host of government-sponsored cooperatives in 1966, including two impressive Israeli settlement schemes in the rural **Copperbelt**. The purpose of these farming cooperatives was to foster a feeling of mutual self-help (a goal of Zambian **humanism**) as much as it was to boost **agricultural** production. The government created a system of subsidies for lands cleared for cash crops by a registered cooperative. Groups clearing 50 or more acres would qualify for a government grant to buy a tractor. The immediate response overwhelmed the marketing and transportation system of the country. Yet it soon became obvious that much of the cleared land was not being worked. The cooperative movement also suffered from the expulsion of the Israelis in 1973, which was done in the name of Afro-Arab solidarity.

COPPER. The cornerstone of the Zambian **economy** from its colonial days through the early years of the 21st century. First a blessing, then a curse on the Zambian economy, copper provides over 80 percent of Zambia's foreign exchange earnings.

Copper production at **Kansanshi** dates to the Early Iron Age people of the fifth century A.D. Large-scale production, however, began in the 14th century, and is attributed to the later Iron Age people(s) of the **Luangwa pottery tradition**, who dug the large workings at Kansanshi**,** Kipushi, and Bwana Mkubwa, and cast the flanged **copper crosses** for long-distance trade.

Though most of the major **Copperbelt** claims were staked by 1910, development only began in the late 1920s, after the **British South Africa Company** opened the territory to multinational **mining** firms in 1922. Firms such as the **Anglo-American Corporation** and **Rhodesian Selection Trust** brought in the capital needed to exploit the Copperbelt's low concentration, copper sulfide ores. Copper production and mine employment dropped dramatically during the Depression in the early 1930s, but took off again by 1935, then throughout World War II and the Korean War.

Following the declaration of the **Matero Reforms**, the Zambian government acquired a 51 percent interest in the mines and an equal share of their profits. These, in 1969, constituted 54 percent of Zambia's gross domestic product and 59 percent of the government's revenues. However, the world market price for copper fell nearly 40 percent between 1973 and 1975. By 1976, mine profits constituted only 17 percent of Zambia's GDP and 3 percent of government revenues. Though production was increased to meet the shortfall, increasing production and transport costs often meant that copper was sold at or below the break-even point. The mines became a serious drain on government revenues. In the 1990s, Zambia put its stake in the mines up for sale. Protracted negotiations—first within the government in terms of the process of the sale, and then between the government and would-be buyers—delayed the sale, to **Anglo-American, Inc**., until 2002. The buyer later sold back the holdings, citing their unprofitability.

Many of Zambia's mineral ore deposits have now been depleted, with the exception of one at **Konkola**, the site of the promising—but ambitious and expensive—**Konkola Deep** mine. Most mines are either

shuttered or operate at low capacity. The recovery of global copper prices nonetheless helped boost the Zambian economy in the mid-2000s. *See also* **CHAMBISHI MINE**; **KABWE MINE**; **KAFUE CONSORTIUM**; **KONKOLA COPPER MINES**; **KONKOLA DEEP MINING PROJECT**; **MUFULIRA MINE**; **NCHANGA CONSOLIDATED COPPER MINES GROUP**; **NCHANGA MINE**; **NKANA MINE**; **RHOKANA CORPORATION, LTD**; **ROAN ANTELOPE MINE**; **ROAN CONSOLIDATED MINES, LTD**; **ZAMBIA CONSOLIDATED COPPER MINES**.

COPPER CROSSES. A form of **currency** found in Zambia and in the neighboring **Katanga** area of the **Democratic Republic of Congo** (DRC), these crossed iron bars were cast in ingots and kept to a fairly standard weight. The earliest ones found would indicate that they were used in trade by the 14th or 15th century A.D., perhaps even earlier in the DRC. Those found at **Ingombe Ilede** weighed between 2.3 and 4.5 kilograms. Those found in **Katanga** are sometimes called Katanga Crosses.

COPPERBELT. Historically, the economic heartland of Zambia, the mining area known as the Copperbelt (as distinguished from the larger **Copperbelt Province**) is about 148 kilometers (90 miles) long and 48 kilometers (30 miles) wide. Back when it regularly produced over 700,000 tons per year, it made Zambia the world's third largest producer of **copper**. The Copperbelt is served by major railroads and highways, and shares its northeastern border with the **Democratic Republic of Congo**'s **Katanga Province**. Sometimes used synonymously with **Copperbelt Province**.

COPPERBELT PROVINCE. Formerly called the **Western Province** until 1969, when that name was given to the former **Barotseland**. It naturally includes the area that is tremendously rich in **copper**, plus a large area to its west and south. Seven of Zambia's 10 largest cities (called "towns") are on the Copperbelt: **Ndola**, **Kitwe**, **Luanshya**, **Chingola**, **Mufulira**, **Kalulushi**, and **Chililabombwe**, which are collectively home to nearly 90 percent of the Copperbelt Province's and 18 percent of Zambia's people. Each town is also the name of a district. There are a total of 10 districts in the province, including

the seven municipalities and **Lufwanyama**, **Masaiti**, **and Mpongwe** (which collectively formed the former Ndola Rural until 1997). The total population of the province was 1,581,000 in 2000, or 16 percent of the national population.

COPPERBELT SHOP ASSISTANTS UNION. The first African **trade union** to form in Zambia, it was founded in 1948, thus predating the **African Mineworkers Union** by one year. The British Labour Party Government had sent labor advisors to Northern Rhodesia to assist the Africans in the organization of labor.

COPPERBELT STRIKE OF 1935. *See* **STRIKES OF 1935 AND 1940**.

COPPERBELT UNIVERSITY. Zambia's second largest post university, located in **Kitwe**. The university was established in 1986 and was originally called the University of Zambia at Ndola. A suitable location for the campus in **Ndola** could not be settled upon, however, so the government decided to build it in **Kitwe** (where, for a short time, it was known as the University of Zambia at Ndola, Kitwe campus). With relative strengths in the business and engineering schools, Copperbelt University has a greater focus on applied, professional degrees than does the **University of Zambia** in Lusaka. Copperbelt University features schools of business, "the built environment," natural resources, and technology.

CORRUPTION. The **Anti-Corruption Commission Act of 1996** defines corruption as "the soliciting, accepting, obtaining, giving, promising, or offering, of a gratification by way of a bribe or other personal temptation or inducement, or the misuse or abuse of public office for private advantage or benefit." Corruption has been endemic to Zambia, perhaps more so in the **Third Republic** than during the **Kenneth Kaunda** era. In 1994, a group of donor countries made their **development assistance** offers explicitly contingent upon a crackdown on corruption, including the dismissal of **cabinet** officials implicated in corrupt practices. When **Levy Mwanawasa** assumed the **presidency**, he made fighting corruption at least a rhetorical priority of his administration. Mwanawasa established the **Task**

Force on Economic Plunder, which almost immediately began an investigation of former President **Frederick Chiluba** and members of his circle. In 2006, the international corruption watchdog organization Transparency International gave Zambia a score of 2.6 (on a scale from 1 to 10) on its corruption perceptions index—a poor score, though higher than that of 39 of the 146 countries that the organization ranked.

CORYNDON, SIR ROBERT THORNE. An administrator of **Barotseland** in the early 20th century, Coryndon was born in **South Africa** in 1870 and educated partly in England. In 1897 he was appointed resident (commissioner) of **Barotseland**, chosen by the **British South Africa Company** (BSAC) but approved by the British high commissioner to South Africa. He did not impress the **Lozi** king, **Lewanika**, as truly representing the kind of British protective force the king had been expecting when he arrived in the Lozi capital of **Lealui** in October 1897. Eventually his skill as a hunter and his charm and diplomacy won the respect of the Lozi, however, and with the aid of Arthur Lawley, the **Lewanika Concession of 1900** was successfully negotiated (in June 1898), confirming British power in Western Zambia.

In September 1900, he was appointed administrator of **North-Western Rhodesia**, a post he held until April 1907. During this time, in order to base the BSAC's claims to the Copperbelt's mineral wealth on the **Ware** and **Lochner Concessions**, the modern **Copperbelt Province** and the entire **line of rail** was transferred from **North-Eastern Rhodesia** to North-Western Rhodesia. Much of his influence among the Lozi rested on his claim to be the representative of the Queen of England.

In obtaining concessions, Coryndon appeared to imply that the alternative was that the Lozi would be conquered, either by other Africans or perhaps, by the British. He then served as resident commissioner of Swaziland from 1907 to 1916, and later in Basutoland. He also served as governor of Uganda and later, of Kenya. He died in 1925.

COTTON. Known in Zambia for hundreds of years, cotton has long figured in the Zambian **economy**. The graves at **Ingombe Ilede**, for example, include spinning whorls and fragments of cotton cloth. In the 19th century, the demand for calico, wire, guns, and powder helped

fuel the long distance trade in **slaves** and **ivory**. In the 20th century, the demand for cotton clothes brought countless labor migrants to the **Kabwe** and **Copperbelt** mines. Marketed cotton production has varied dramatically in recent years, from 15,000 tons in 1979–80 to over 31,000 tons in 1983–84. Kafue Textiles, Inc., produced cloth for export and uniforms in the 1980s and early 1990s, but most of its products could not compete with the subsidized cloth imports from China and Pakistan, or with the ***salaula***, or used clothing, imports from Europe and North America. The textile industry thus dwindled.

COUP ATTEMPT OF 1997. On 28 October 1997, a broadcaster on **Zambian National Broadcasting Corporation**'s (ZNBC) radio announced that President **Frederick Chiluba** had been removed from the **presidency** and that the constitution had been suspended. The broadcaster called himself "Captain Solo" and announced the establishment of a "**National Redemption Council**" that would lead the country through a governmental period to be known as "**Operation Born Again**." Within two hours of the announcement, Zambian military officers cut off "Captain Solo's" broadcast, and announced that Chiluba was, in fact, still president, that the constitution was still in force, and that the rogue officer, identified as a junior Zambian military officer, Captain **Stephen Lungu**, had been apprehended and was in military custody. President Chiluba addressed the nation to assure listeners that he was, indeed, still in control, in a radio speech later in the day.

The incident was hardly significant as a threat to the Chiluba regime—and only loosely deserves the moniker "coup attempt" that Zambians and news services came to use to refer to it. However, the reactions to the incident were quite revealing about Zambian politics in the **Third Republic**. First, the coup harkened back to the June 1990 incident when a junior military officer performed a similar feat, and mass celebratory reaction then heralded the beginning of the end for the **Kenneth Kaunda** regime (*see* **LUCHEMBE, MWAMBA**). This time, celebrations only erupted after the announcement that Chiluba was still in power, signaling that whatever disaffection with the Chiluba administration existed, it was nowhere near that with Kaunda seven years earlier. Second, though seemingly secure in power, Chiluba nevertheless responded forcefully: He declared a state of emergency

in his radio address. Then, beyond the arrest of eight persons implicated in the "coup" attempt itself, the government arrested 84 other alleged accomplices, including **Dean Mung'omba** who, as president of the **Zambian Democratic Congress** (ZDC), was among the most visible opposition leaders of the day. In December, Kaunda—the only opposition figure with greater visibility than Mung'omba—was arrested and charged with treason-related offenses when he returned from a trip abroad. Much of the cases against Kaunda seemed to hinge on the fact that he had left the country the day before the Captain Solo incident. The declaration of a state of emergency, as well as Kaunda's arrest and imprisonment (he was eventually remanded to a house arrest), drew widespread international criticism.

The state of emergency was lifted in March 1998 and charges were dropped against Mung'omba, and he was released in December 1998. Kaunda was acquitted in 1998 when the state failed to prove that he had a case to answer. Fifty-nine suspects—mostly from the military—were convicted of treason and sentenced to death. President **Levy Mwanawasa** commuted the death sentences to prison sentences in 2004.

COURT OF APPEAL. An alternative, functionally descriptive name for the **Supreme Court**.

COUSINS, C. E. (TED). A former civil servant from the **Luangwa** area, he was a member of the **African National Congress** (ANC) and one of its successful candidates in the 1962 election for the Northern Rhodesian Legislature. Cousins' election enabled him to assume the post of minister of land and natural resources in the **coalition government**, and enabled the ANC to obtain half of the six ministerial posts despite the fact that its coalition partner, the **United National Independence Party** (UNIP), had twice as many seats. The constitutional rules required that two of the **cabinet** posts be held by Europeans, and UNIP had none among its 14 elected legislators. After a series of disagreements with **Harry Nkumbula** of the ANC over party leadership, Cousins resigned or was expelled (or both) from ANC late in November 1963. He quickly joined UNIP and became its candidate for one of the 10 reserved roll (European) seats in the January 1964 election, but narrowly lost.

CROWN AND NATIVE TRUST LANDS. The term for the unoccupied lands that had been alienated from Africans during the creation of the **Native Reserves**. Such lands were to be sold for an anticipated, but never realized, 1930s influx of white settlers. Urged by Governor **Hubert Young**, the government determined in 1942 that all lands not already apportioned to Europeans or as Native Reserves should be divided into two categories: Crown Land, for European settlers and **mining** development; and Native Trust Land, for progressive African farmers on individual tenure, for African townships, or, pending the approval of the local **Native Authority**, non-African leaseholders. These arrangements were formalized in 1947 with the passage of the Native Trust Land Order in Council. This, for the first time ever, placed clear limits upon European land acquisitions in Northern Rhodesia.

CUNNINGHAM, COLIN. A European politician and **Lusaka** lawyer who was especially active during the period of the **Central African Federation**. At one point he was very close to **Kenneth Kaunda**, even meeting him when Kaunda was released from jail. Later, however, he formed the **Federal Fighting Fund** (FFF), sometimes called the Federal Fighting Force, which pledged strong support of **Roy Welensky** and the federation. It favored establishing a federal police force to combat "communism" and all those who opposed federation. Later, Cunningham was a leader of the extremist **Rhodesian Republican Party**.

CURRENCY. Since 1968, the currency of Zambia has been the ***kwacha*** (meaning "dawn"), which is divisible into 100 *ngwee* (meaning "brightness"). Both phrases reflected slogans from the decolonization effort. Originally issued in 1968 at a rate of two kwacha per pound sterling (UK), the kwacha was de-linked from the pound and linked to the dollar in 1971, at a rate of $1.40 to the kwacha. The official par value of the kwacha remained fixed throughout the **Second Republic**, even as an increasing relative scarcity of foreign exchange rendered its black market value far lower. As part of the **structural adjustment** reforms enacted by the **Frederick Chiluba** administration, the kwacha was allowed to float against foreign currencies, which resulted in its rapid depreciation. Within five years, the kwacha had

fallen below one-tenth of one U.S. cent in value. In October 2007, the kwacha traded at a rate of approximately 3,850 to a U.S. dollar.

– D –

DALGLEISH COMMISSION. A government-appointed commission chaired by Andrew Dalgleish, a prominent member of the British Trade Union Council, which met in 1948 to inquire into the advancement of Africans into the majority of industrial jobs (primarily on the mines) which were reserved for Europeans. It concluded that Africans could not be held back indefinitely; that Africans should be trained, and then moved into European jobs as vacancies arose. The commission's recommendations were ignored by both the British and **Northern Rhodesian** governments, and were rejected by the European miners' union.

DAMBO. A common African term for a treeless, marshy seepage site found near the source of a stream. While seasonal (rainy season) waterlogging precludes any tree cover at such sites, they provide reliable grazing areas during the dry season, while, elsewhere, their dark humic soils make excellent dry season gardens for the cultivation of "green mealies" (immature **maize**, which are roasted and eaten like American sweet corn) or garden vegetables. Dambos cover an estimated 5 percent of Zambia's surface area.

DAMBWA. An Early Iron Age site in the Zambezi valley, near **Livingstone**. Pottery found at the site, dated to the seventh and eighth centuries A.D., is generally similar to contemporaneous types found in **Zimbabwe**. Copper wire from the site suggests its people were involved in long-distance trade, for the nearest copper deposits are in the **Kafue Hook** and the Gwai River valley in Zimbabwe. The skeletal remains of the Dambwa people suggest a mixture of Khoisan and black African traits. This is often taken as evidence of intermarriage between indigenous hunter-gatherers, like the inhabitants of **Gwisho Hot Springs**, and immigrant Iron Age farmers from the north.

DANCE. Dance has long been the essential complement to **music** in Zambia, from local and traditional expressions to current versions

popular in urban nightspots. *See* **KALELA DANCE**; **KALINDULA**; **MBENI DANCE**.

DAVEY, THOMAS G. The Australian mining engineer, employed by **Edmund Davis**, who, in 1902, identified the deposits that became **Broken Hill Mine**. He and a guide were looking for some old workings when they became lost, stumbling upon the deposits by accident. He named the area Broken Hill after a similar geological configuration he had known in Australia.

DAVIS, SIR EDMUND. A noted financier and mining tycoon who dominated the Northern Rhodesian mining industry. Born in Australia in 1862, he made his way to Cape Town at 17, and some 18 years later formed the **Bechuanaland Exploration Company** and **Northern Copper Company**, whose prospectors first claimed, in 1899, the **Kafue Hook** deposits that became known as the Sable Antelope and Silver King Mines, the first commercial **copper** holdings in the territory. He also sent out **T. G. Davey**, who discovered ore deposits in 1902 that became **Broken Hill Mine**. Further south, near Bulawayo, Davis developed the Wankie Colliery which, once the railway was completed in 1909–1910, supplied coal and coke to the **Northern Rhodesian** and **Katangan** copper mine refineries. An associate of **Cecil Rhodes**, Davis acquired a seat on the **British South Africa Company** board in 1925 and, in 1930, lobbied persistently for making Broken Hill (**Kabwe**) the new capital of **Northern Rhodesia**. He died in 1939.

DAVISON, ARTHUR ("YENGWE"). An Englishman whose long career in Africa began in 1904, when he came to work on the bridge at **Victoria Falls**, during the extension of the Bulawayo rail line. As a labor recruiter from 1907 to 1912, he supplied and directed Africans during the building of the Lobito (**Benguela**) and Broken Hill-Congo Border Railways in **Angola** and Northern Rhodesia, and then to the Union Minière in Katanga. He joined the **Northern Rhodesian Rifles** in 1914 and, in 1916, the traction engine crew that brought two armed motor launches from Kambove to challenge (successfully) the German's control of **Lake Tanganyika**. In 1935, with support from the white Railway Workers' Union, he stood for the northern district seat on the **Legislative Council**, but lost to **Stewart Gore-Brown**.

A large landowner, Davison had farms at **Abercorn**, **Solwezi**, and Bwana Mkubwa, as well as a four-story concrete castle-like residence on **Ndola**'s North Rise. Africans long suspected him of being one of the ***banyama***, and he was said to have a special license for exporting kidnapped Africans to the Greek fish traders and Belgian planters in the Congo. Though famous for his pursuit of African women, Davison never married nor had any children. His property was left to charitable organizations when he died in 1955. His residence was demolished and replaced by Ndola's Arthur Davison Memorial Hospital.

His African nickname "Yengwe," derived from the **Sotho** word for "lions," refers to the time when he, in foolish innocence, drove a pride of dozing lions off the tracks by throwing stones at them.

DEMOCRATIC PEOPLE'S PARTY (DPP). A short-lived party, formed in March 1972, by Foustino Lombe and other former members of the **United Progressive Party** after its banning the previous month. It was organized as a protest against President **Kenneth Kaunda**'s announcement that Zambia was going to become a one-party democracy.

DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC OF CONGO (DRC). Zambia's northern neighbor, known as the Belgian Congo until independence, and as Zaire from 1971 to 1997. The intrusion of the **copper**-rich Shaba or **Katanga Pedicle** into the heart of Zambia's mid-section gives the two countries much in common. The 1977–1978 civil war in Shaba (formerly Katanga) spilled over into Zambia, causing temporary concern as planes from the Zaire Air Force attacked a village across the border in Zambia. A war in the Democratic Republic of Congo involving forces from several countries raged 1998 to 2003. Zambia remained neutral, but nevertheless experienced its impact. Over 60,000 **refugees** from the second Congolese War fled to Zambia, mostly arriving in **Luapula Province**. President **Frederick Chiluba** played the part of mediator at times, and the 1999 **Lusaka Accord** hammered out the principles on which an eventual end to the conflict would be based. The cessation of hostilities (at least outside of the northeastern regions of the country) permitted the possibility of rehabilitating the **Benguela Railway**, through Katanga Province and **Angola**.

DEPARTMENT OF INFORMATION (NORTHERN; FEDERAL). Presumably linked to the 1936 appearance of ***Mutende***, the government newspaper for Africans, the Northern Rhodesian Department of Information seems to have begun in 1941, when **Harry Franklin**, director of information, opened a small shortwave radio station in Lusaka to transmit news of the war. In 1945, he created the **Central African Broadcasting Service**. The department's goals were to interpret government policy and actions to the territory's people; to advise the government on public opinion and public relations; to develop and exploit the media in aid of the administration and its technical departments; and to publicize the territory beyond its borders.

Once the **Central African Federation** was realized in 1953, **William Vernon Brelsford** became the director of the new Federal Department of Information, based in Salisbury (Harare). By the late 1950s, the department's four divisions—administration, press, publications, and the Central African Film Unit—were all under pressure to sell the idea of federation at home and abroad. It assisted C. E. Lucas Phillips in preparing his glowing, federally-funded review of the federation's future, *The Vision Splendid* (1960), and it began mailing *Fact*, a free, eight-page monthly newsletter, to anyone who requested a subscription. In June 1960, the federal government hired Voice and Vision, Ltd., the public relations subsidiary of a London advertising agency, to direct its propaganda campaign. Brelsford, who edited the 800-page *Handbook of the Federation of Rhodesia and Nyasaland* (1960), was considered too scholarly for the business of selling federation, and was replaced in September 1960 by W. H. (Bill) Hammond.

Apart from *Fact* and the Film Unit's informational shorts, the department had no real contact with Africans. So a variety of exhibition centers were opened in vacant town shops, and in 1962 "Fact Convoys" began touring with mobile displays and open air screenings of the Film Unit's shorts.

DEPUTY CHIEFS. An office, created by the native administration ordinance of 1960, that designated an interim successor to take over the administrative duties of infirm, aged, or otherwise incompetent chiefs. The position was open to members of the chiefly families

who then competed in an election. In many cases, notably in one among the **Yombe**, this opened traditional chiefships to partisan party politics.

DEVELOPMENT ASSISTANCE (also known as "Official Development Assistance" or "Aid"). Concessional finance (i.e., grants or low-interest loans) or debt relief provided to developing countries (including Zambia) for the purpose of promoting development and alleviating poverty. Throughout the first half of the 2000s, Zambia received over $1 billion of official development assistance in both 2004 and 2005. Much of this was in the form of debt forgiveness and amounted to almost 20 percent of its gross domestic product. The United Kingdom is generally the largest bilateral donor of aid to Zambia, although close to half of Zambia's development assistance comes from multilateral donors such as the European Commission, the World Bank, and the International Monetary Fund.

DEVONSHIRE AGREEMENT OF 1923. The agreement between the British Colonial Office and the **British South Africa Company** (BSAC) that turned over administration and control of lands of **Northern Rhodesia** to the Colonial Office, while allowing the BSAC to retain mineral rights and its freehold estates. It was formally signed on 1 October 1923. It was named after the ninth Duke of Devonshire, colonial secretary from 1922 to 1924.

DIRECT RULE. The form of administration used by the **British South Africa Company**, which used the chiefs merely as instruments of European rulers. The change to British Colonial Office rule in 1924 brought a gradual shift to **indirect rule**.

DISTRICT. A basic administrative unit of governance in Zambia. Each district is composed of wards, each of which elects a local government councilor. In colonial times, each district had its own **district commissioner** and his subordinate **native commissioners**. Today there are nine provinces, each of which incorporates between four (**Lusaka Province**) and nine (**Northern** and **Southern Provinces**) of Zambia's 72 districts.

DISTRICT COMMISSIONER (DC). Under the **British South Africa Company**, administrators of the major subdivisions of the territory were usually called district commissioners. Under them were **native commissioners**. The DC was also usually a magistrate. The early DC had to travel extensively, learning languages and customs and keeping tax rolls (the census). Later, under the Colonial Office and until the birth of Zambian government, the district commissioners were the chief administrators in the district, which now were subdivisions of the provinces. In 1998, President **Frederick Chiluba** re-introduced the office of district commissioner, although it was largely without power or funding.

DISTRICT COUNCILS. Local government councils for non-urban districts. Councils are composed of elected ward councilors, members of parliament for the district, and two representatives appointed by traditional authorities.

DISTRICT GOVERNOR. In January 1969, President **Kenneth Kaunda** added an additional administrative layer by placing politically appointed district governors over the senior civil servants, the **district secretaries**. By this measure, the civil servants and civil government were formally subordinated to appointed politicians and the **United National Independence Party** party structure. But because the district governors were rotated so frequently, the district secretaries retained their effective control.

DISTRICT SECRETARY. Under the Zambian government, district secretaries, who are professional civil servants, took over the duties of the old **district commissioners** as the districts' senior administrators. District secretaries found their positions undercut in 1967 when the government gave the position of chairman of the local District Development Committee (DDC) to **United National Independence Party** (UNIP) party politicians, demoting the district secretaries to DDC secretaries. Their positions were further lowered when the government decided in 1969 to appoint **district governors**, who were UNIP appointees, to oversee district governance. Though district secretaries and governors often clashed, the former enjoyed more

permanent positions, more local knowledge, and all the benefits of institutional inertia.

DOMINION PARTY. *See* **FEDERAL DOMINION PARTY**.

DONGWE RIVER. One of the major tributaries of the **Kabompo River**, which is itself one of the first tributaries of the **Zambezi River**. Rising near the town of **Kasempa**, the Dongwe flows from east to west until it joins the Kabompo in the northwestern part of Zambia.

DOYLE, HONORABLE BRIAN ANDRE. Appointed **Chief Justice** of Zambia in 1969 and chairman of the 1971 **Doyle Commission**. He was born in Burma in 1911 and educated in Dublin. He is the holder of BA and LL.B degrees. He served in various legal posts throughout the Commonwealth from 1937 until he became attorney general of **Northern Rhodesia** in 1956. From 1959 to 1965 he was both attorney general and minister of legal affairs.

DOYLE COMMISSION. Chaired by Chief Justice **B. A. Doyle**, the commission was impaneled to investigate Minister **Justin Chimba**'s allegations of tribal bias in both criminal prosecutions and civil service appointments. The commission held hearings in 1971 and its report criticized several ministers for their financial irregularities. President **Kenneth Kaunda** then dismissed both Justin Chimba and the errant ministers.

DRUG ENFORCEMENT COMMISSION (DEC). A commission, established by an act of Parliament in 1989, charged with ending the illegal **drug trade** in Zambia via investigations and prosecutions. The national Drug Enforcement Commission claimed to have seized over US$36 million in drugs and equipment in 1994, and estimated that laundered drug money, which further deflates the value of the Zambian **kwacha**, ran more than $241 million. It is widely assumed that drug traders were behind the attempted assassination of the Commission's deputy director in March 1994. Beyond its anti-trafficking efforts, the DEC also targets money laundering and engages in education and addiction treatment activities. In August 2007, however,

the DEC became mired in scandal when its commissioner, Ryan Chitoba, was arrested for alleged abuse of office.

DRUG TRADE. Since 1981, a number of Zambians—diplomats, businessmen, politicians, airline employees, and police officers—have been accused of, detained, or imprisoned for their involvement in the international and domestic drug trade. Traffic is alleged to include **South African** cocaine smuggled through Zambia to Europe and America; Indian heroin and **Mandrax** (i.e., methaqualone, or quaaludes) smuggled through Zambia to South Africa; and cannabis grown in **Southern Province** for export to South Africa. Some of the charges against certain individuals seem to have been politically motivated, although Zambia's economic deterioration, relaxed foreign controls, and weak enforcement record undoubtedly fostered a rise in drug trafficking and money laundering.

DUPONT, BISHOP JOSEPH. A Roman Catholic missionary of the order called the **White Fathers**, who came south from East Africa in 1890 to begin a settlement along the **Stevenson Road** at **Mambwe**. From there he planned to move further south to convert the **Bemba**. He was personally involved in two notable (and successful) attempts to set up missions among the Bemba, both of which laid the groundwork for British rule. The first was the result of the White Fathers' attempts in 1894 and 1895 to set up a mission near **Makasa**'s village at Mipini, despite ***Chitimukulu*** **Sampa**'s edict prohibiting white men from Bemba country. Threatened with an attack by Sampa, Makasa first accepted, then refused the offer. Finally, in July 1895, Dupont visited Makasa again and, by refusing his instructions to leave the village, forced Sampa's hand. When Sampa did not attack, Makasa willingly allowed a mission to be started at Kayambi, near Mipini. Later, Dupont twice refused Sampa's invitation to come visit him. In 1897 Dupont was named bishop of the "Nyassa" region.

The other successful mission came as a result of a request by another Bemba chief, **Mwamba**, to visit his village in 1898. Dupont arrived on 11 October to find Mwamba mentally alert but close to death. Mwamba hoped the bishop could heal him or, if not, succeed him so that the other Bemba leaders would not invade his capital and kill his followers. Dupont built a chapel nearby, provided morphine

as a painkiller, and helped Mwamba until his death on 23 October. From his mission along the Milungu stream, Dupont then became Chief Mwamba's regent. In his successful effort to maintain order, however, Dupont began acting more as a chief, knowing that eventually the British would intervene and impose their rule. This finally happened when **Robert Codrington**, administrator of **North-Eastern Rhodesia**, came to settle the matter of succession in May 1899. The new Mwamba was installed in September.

DUTCH REFORMED CHURCH. The principal church of the Afrikaners in **South Africa**, which instituted missionary work in **Nyasaland** in 1889 and in **North-Eastern Rhodesia** (the eastern half of Zambia) near the turn of the century. It never gained a large following except among whites from South Africa, although its missionaries worked among the *ci*Nyanja-speaking peoples for many years. Its successor under African control is called the Reformed Church of Zambia.

– E –

EASTERN PROVINCE. The easternmost of Zambia's nine provinces, stretching between the **Luangwa River** and the **Malawi** border, from the northeastern town of **Isoka** to just north of **Feira**, in the south. It consists of eight districts: **Chadiza**, **Chama**, **Chipata**, **Katete**, **Lundazi**, **Mambwe**, **Nyimba**, and **Petauke**. The provincial capital is in Chipata which, in colonial times, was the **North-Eastern Rhodesian** capital of **Fort Jameson**. The densely populated province had 1,306,873 people in 2000–about 13 percent of Zambia's population. Thirty percent of this province's people live in Chipata District. Among the major ethnic groups in the province are the **Chewa**, **Senga**, **Ngoni**, **Nsenga**, and **Kunda**.

ECONOMIC ADVISORY COUNCIL. Formally announced by President **Frederick Chiluba** in May 1993, the council was formed to advise the government on Zambia's economic performance and future development strategies. Though chaired by the minister of finance, it was designed to operate as an independent agency,

reporting to the president through the National Development and Economic Committee. The council's 24 members were to be drawn from government, the University of Zambia, and various interest and lobbying groups. The impact of the council has been variable, as it has generally eschewed radical critiques in favor of drawing attention to mainstream issues—such as the investment climate—on which it believes government policy should focus. **Akashambatwa Mbikusita-Lewanika** served as chair of the council during much of **Levy Mwanawasa**'s presidential administration.

ECONOMICS ASSOCIATION OF ZAMBIA (EAZ). First founded in the 1960s as the Lusaka Economics Club, it was originally dominated by economists from the University of Zambia. By the mid-1970s, though, most of its executive committee members were practicing economists in government and business. The EAZ was registered as a society in 1985. In 1991 it decided to become a more formal organization, with a Lusaka office and a published newsletter.

ECONOMY. Once one of the wealthiest territories in colonial Africa, Zambia today is one of the poorest countries in the world. It is categorized as a "least developed country" by the United Nations and World Bank, recognizing its status as one of the 50 poorest countries in the world. According to World Bank figures based on 2003 measurements, 76 percent of the population lives below the $1 per day poverty line, and 94 percent lives below the $2 per day line. Per capita gross national income stood at $400, a figure which fails to take into account the extent of the underlying inequality.

Macroeconomic trends have been favorable in recent years, but must be considered against the long declines experienced in previous years. Gross national income growth averaged 4.6 percent, per World Bank figures, between 2000 and 2005, but only 0.5 percent per year over the course of the previous 35 years. In per capita terms, recent growth has averaged 2.9 percent over the past six years, compared to an average decline of 1.9 percent over the preceding 35. By a similar token, annual inflation has remained close to 25 percent since 1996, but averaged 92 percent per year in the decade prior to that.

Most Zambians—70 percent as estimated by the World Bank in 1998—are engaged in **agriculture**. Much of that is of the subsistence

variety, as agricultural value added is only a fifth of the national total. **Industry** (which includes **mining** in World Bank statistics) comprises an additional quarter, while the services category (including government employment, as well as a number of activities connected to the mining sector), makes up over half. Copper is dominant in the external sector, comprising (with cobalt and other metals) 62 percent of total exports (compared to 10 percent each for agricultural raw materials and manufacturing). Interestingly, total export revenues and total receipts of **development assistance** were similar in size in 2005— both were approximately $1 billion, or roughly 20 percent of national income.

Economic policy has experienced several historical trends. Befitting a territory initially governed by a company (the **British South Africa Company**), private foreign ownership dominated the mining sector—and thus the economy—until several years after independence. With the **Mulungushi Declaration** of 1968, the government began to nationalize the mines, along with much of the rest of the economy. Following the oil crisis and the global recession it sparked, government ownership proved to be a liability, particularly in light of the government's spending commitments. In the 1980s, at the behest of the World Bank, Zambia attempted to undertake **structural adjustment** economic reforms. These, however, were only lightly implemented and made little impact. With the advent of the **Frederick Chiluba** administration in 1991, Zambia start to liberalize its economy in earnest—although the **privatization** of the state's copper holdings was much delayed. Under President **Levy Mwanawasa**, Zambia has continued a liberal (and liberalizing) economic course, encouraged by the prospect of debt relief through the World Bank and International Monetary Fund-sponsored **High Indebted Poor Country Initiative**. As of 2007, the Zambian economy had grown by at least 3 percent every year since 2001. GDP growth exceeded 5 percent per annum from 2003 through 2006, after not having reached that pace in any two consecutive years since the first two years of Zambian independence.

EDUCATION. Zambia has state-provided education at the primary, secondary, and tertiary levels. The education system is modeled after that of the British, featuring highly competitive national examinations following seventh grade (for advancement to secondary

school), ninth grade (to continue secondary school), and 12th grade (to earn the right to attend university). Passage of the exams is required for the advancement to the next level. Upon the completion of secondary school, passage of A-Level examinations are required to advance to the main universities, while passage of a second-tier set of examinations, the O-Levels, essentially signifies the attainment of a terminal high school diploma. Because of the time required to mark the examinations and determine admission of students to various institutions of higher learning, even advancing students—known as school leavers—take a year off from their studies before continuing.

Primary schools are located throughout the country, and often serve as *de facto* regional administrative centers. Secondary schools are fewer, and often feature boarding students. **Munali**, in **Lusaka**, is the country's premier state-run secondary school, although several private schools also cater to the children of elites and expatriates. The **University of Zambia** is the largest and most prestigious post-secondary institution, although the **Copperbelt University**, in **Kitwe,** is large as well. Numerous technical schools and training institutes complement these institutions, albeit with narrower focuses.

With roughly half of the population under 18 years of age, however, available education resources fall well short of demand. Basic items such as desks, chairs, and books are in short supply, and must be shared (if they are available at all). The **acquired immune deficiency syndrome** crisis has hit the country's corps of teachers particularly hard, adding a teaching shortage poised only to get larger in the coming years. Budgetary limitations are visible at the university level, particularly with respect to the state of the libraries, dormitories, and faculty offices.

World Bank statistics suggest that Zambia has fared better raising total enrollments than it has guaranteeing equal access across gender, or ensuring that all pupils acquire literacy. Gross primary enrollment (i.e., including repeaters above primary enrollment age) stands at 99 percent. Total enrollment at the secondary level falls to 26 percent, and the girl-boy ratio is 79 to 100. Seventy-six percent of males above the age of 15 and 60 percent of females are literate.

ELECTIONS. Popular elections have featured prominently in African politics since the days of **federation**. Indeed, elections—along with

some underlying constitutional adjustments to authorize them—served as the primary vehicle for the transition from federation to independence. In 1959, elections failed to resolve the crisis of legitimacy facing the government of **Northern Rhodesia**, as the increasingly popular **Zambian African National Congress** (ZANC) boycotted the contests. Three years later, the **Macleod Constitution** (as amended by **Reginald Maudling**) provided for a new electoral framework featuring two sets of **Legislative Council** (Legco) elections. Voters and candidates were distributed by race across a "lower roll" and an "upper roll." This time, ZANC's successor party, the **United National Independence Party** (UNIP) did participate. UNIP won 14 of the 34 seats, and wooed its rival, the **African National Congress** (ANC), to form a coalition government (by contributing its five seats). With predominantly African parties now controlling a majority of the Legco, for the first time, the transition to full-fledged majority government became a *fait accompli*. Indeed, under a new constitution in January 1964, UNIP took 55 of the now 75 Legco seats, paving the way for Zambia's independence in October of that year with **Kenneth Kaunda** as **president**.

Initially, Kaunda and UNIP sought to use multiparty elections to attain complete (i.e., 100 percent) dominance of the **National Assembly**. However, the failure to make headway in the ANC's **Western Province** strongholds in the national elections of 1968, along with the emergence of new electoral threats (the **United Party** and the **United Progressive Party**) led Kaunda to introduce the one-party state in 1973 (following the report of the **Chona Commission**). Competition was therefore limited in the next four national elections (1973, 1978, 1983, and 1988): voters were offered a choice of "yes" or "no" for the question of whether to renew Kaunda's mandate, and were given a short list of candidates—all UNIP members—to represent their given constituency in the **National Assembly**. Despite the circumscribed choices, **Second Republic** elections were not without meaning. Although political pressure led the "yes" vote to top 90 percent each time, many availed themselves of the option to not participate—which made turnout rates a more accurate gauge by which one could assess Kaunda's actual popularity. Furthermore, competition among UNIP brethren was intense and often unpredictable. Although candidates had to pledge allegiance to the party, its platform, and

the president in the course of campaigning, the rate at which incumbents—including **cabinet** ministers—were defeated also gave some indication of the true assessment of the government.

An election also ushered in the multiparty **Third Republic** in 1991. The newly created **Movement for Multiparty Democracy** (MMD) routed UNIP. Challenger **Frederick Chiluba** garnered 75 percent of the presidential vote, while the MMD captured 125 of the 150 available parliamentary seats. The elections were largely peaceful, and—after Kaunda conceded defeat—were widely lauded as a model for democratizing Africa.

Five years later, Chiluba and the MMD again triumphed at the ballot box, albeit with greater controversy. Constitutional amendments passed earlier in the year (*see* **CONSTITUTION OF ZAMBIA [AMENDMENT] BILL OF 1996**) had effectively sidelined Kaunda from re-contesting for the presidency, leading UNIP to boycott. Several of the newer parties that had been created since the 1991 election joined the boycott, but a few—such as the **Zambian Democratic Congress**—perceived the former ruling party's absence more as an opportunity, and decided to compete. The MMD won 73 percent of the presidential vote and 131 of the 150 **National Assembly** seats. The largest successful opposition to the MMD came from the category of independents; of the 10 that won, most were former MMD members who had been passed over by the party's **National Executive Committee** despite what turned out to be significant popularity within the constituency.

Barred by the Zambian and MMD constitutions from contesting for reelection a second time, Chiluba reluctantly decided against seeking a **third term** in office, and selected **Levy Mwanawasa** (at one-time his vice president) as the successor MMD presidential candidate. By the time Mwanawasa had been nominated, however, several leading MMD politicians left the party, either out of disagreement over Chiluba's aborted effort to stand for reelection again, or over disappointment with not having been selected as his successor themselves. National elections held on 27 December 2001 produced a narrow victory for Mwanawasa, with 29 percent of the presidential vote. His nearest rival, **Anderson Mazoka** of the **United Party for National Development** (UPND), finished just two percentage points behind.

Mwanawasa's electoral success, such as it was, was largely due to the vote of Chiluba loyalists who remained in the MMD. In general elections held on 28 September 2006, those loyalists appeared to have switched allegiances to the **Patriotic Front** (PF) headed by **Michael Sata**, one of the 2001 also-rans. Mwanawasa nonetheless managed to secure reelection, defeating Sata and UPND candidate **Hakainde Hichilema** with 43 percent of the vote to 29 percent and 25 percent, respectively.

In addition to national elections (for the presidency and National Assembly seats), Zambia also holds elections for **local government** councils, as well as **by-elections** to fill vacated assembly and council seats. The constitution calls for new local government elections every four years. In practice, however, the government has not made holding these elections a priority—for financial reasons as much as any other—and thus, in the Third Republic, they have been held in 1992, 1998, and 2001 (in conjunction with the general elections in the latter case). Although frequently more competitive than the general elections as a whole, both local government elections and parliamentary by-elections have tended to be characterized by low levels of participation. Turnout of less than 20 percent of registered voters has been common in parliamentary by-elections throughout the course of the Third Republic. *See also* **ELECTORAL COMMISSION OF ZAMBIA**; **FOUNDATION FOR DEMOCRATIC PROCESS**; **POLITICAL PARTIES**.

ELECTORAL COMMISSION OF ZAMBIA (ECZ). A permanent government commission, established by **Parliament** as provided for in the constitution charged with the administration of **elections** in Zambia. The commission consists of up to five commissioners, appointed by the **president** and ratified by Parliament. The primary responsibilities of the commission include the determination of constituency boundaries, the registration of voters, and the administration of elections themselves.

ETHIOPIAN CHURCH OF BAROTSELAND. A church movement run by Africans in **Barotseland** immediately before and after 1900. With ties to both the Ethiopian movement in **South Africa** (i.e., churches independent of European control) and the **African Methodist Episcopal Church**, it was led by **Willie Mokalapa**, a **Sotho** evangelist who broke away from **François Coillard**'s **Paris**

Mission Society (PMS) in Barotseland. In 1898 he began to express his displeasure with the treatment of African churchmen by the missionaries. **Lozi** King **Lewanika** responded favorably to Mokalapa's proposal to begin schools that would teach English and practical skills to his people. Lewanika did not favor the religious education in the Lozi language taught by the missionaries. Ultimately the colonial administration and missionaries had to offer what the Lozi wanted. The result was the creation of the **Barotse National School** in 1907. Meanwhile Mokalapa's church grew rapidly as he broke away from the PMS, taking with him large numbers of African followers, including relatives of Lewanika. The church and schools prospered until late 1905 when Mokalapa was swindled out of £750 of Lewanika's money in Cape Town, where he was supposed to buy some large equipment such as boats and carriages. Mokalapa was too ashamed to return, and his church did not long survive his absence.

EURAFRICAN (or EURO-AFRICAN). A word used to refer to people of mixed racial ancestry, the so-called "coloured" in **South Africa**. (The term "coloured" is disfavored as derogatory.) Historically, some of their leaders once formed the **Northern Rhodesian Eurafrican Association**. The nearly 6,000 such people—mostly located in urban areas—in the 1980 census then constituted 0.1 percent of the Zambian population. Subsequent censuses did not include the category.

EUROPEAN MINEWORKERS UNION (EMWU). Formed in 1936, its goals included the maintenance of racially distinct pay scales and job restrictions, limiting certain skilled and semiskilled jobs to Europeans. Recruitment from Europe was encouraged when needed to meet demands. In 1955, the **Anglo-American Corporation** accepted the right of the EMWU to veto any changes in the **colour bar** as it applied to jobs, although some new job categories were opened to Africans that year. In a November 1960 agreement, the EMWU acknowledged the inevitable, and a majority of its 4,700 members voted to open 60 more job categories to Africans, and an equal pay and promotion ladder for all.

EVANS, IFOR. A justice of the Zambian **High Court** who was, at times, outspoken in his criticism of the **United National Independence Party** (UNIP) government. He is best remembered for his decision in

July 1969 to release two Portuguese soldiers who had been arrested for illegal entry into Zambia. The decision set off violent demonstrations against the court. Following the violence, Evans and the other justices, including Chief Justice **James Skinner**, resigned or retired.

EVELYN HONE COLLEGE OF APPLIED ARTS AND SCIENCES. Located in Lusaka, this is the second largest institution of higher education in the country (after the University of Zambia). It offers a wide variety of vocational and trade courses. It was named after Sir **Evelyn Hone**, the governor of Northern Rhodesia at the time of independence.

EXECUTIVE COUNCIL. A body created with the establishment of British Colonial Office rule to advise the governor of **Northern Rhodesia** on executive matters. While the governor was required to consult with it, he could reject its advice, but then had to report his reasons to the secretary of state for the colonies. In practice, he seldom rejected the council's advice. In 1939 the election of non-official members ("**unofficials**") was provided for. Changes in 1945 left the council with five official members to three unofficials. In 1948 the council was expanded to 11 members. Four of them were unofficials; one of them was nominated (not elected) and was designated specifically to represent African interests. In 1949, two unofficials were given portfolios. The Order in Council, effective on 31 December 1953, reduced the officials to five, but they retained a five-to-four majority. Constitutional change in 1959 gave the unofficials (dominated by the ruling United Federal Party) a majority on the Executive Council and five of the portfolios. However, the membership was composed of four officials, four elected unofficials and two Africans, both with full ministerial status. The 1964 constitution replaced the executive council with a **cabinet**.

– F –

FARM BLOCK. The term for several regions designated for intense agricultural development involving large, commercially-oriented farms supported by significant agricultural infrastructure develop-

ment. The original farm blocks were located in **Southern Province** around **Mazabuka** and in **Central Province** around Mkushi, and were set aside for European settlers by the British Colonial office in the 1920s. As such, the commercial farming sector remains largely dominated by whites. Indeed, several white **Zimbabwean** farmers were said to have resettled in **Mkushi** following the Zimbabwean farm raids in the early 2000s. An additional farm block lies in Kafubu in the **Copperbelt**.

FEDERAL DOMINION PARTY (FDP). The principal opposition party in the Federal House, it was formed in 1958 when **Winston Field**, leader of the Southern Rhodesia **Dominion Party** was elected to the Federal Parliament and joined with G. F. van Eeden, head of the **Northern Rhodesia**'s **Commonwealth Party**. The right-wing party had support among white farmers in the **Southern Province** of **Northern Rhodesia** and among **South African** miners on the **Copperbelt**. One of its principal proposals was to subdivide the **federation** into segregated spheres of influence for Europeans and Africans. Voting rights for Africans would be severely restricted by extreme qualifications. Near the end of federation, there were proposals to merge the FDP and the Rhodesian Republican Party to force Sir **Roy Welensky**'s resignation. At the time the FDP had seven seats. In March 1962, the Dominion Party in **Southern Rhodesia** merged with various dissident conservatives to form the **Rhodesian Front**.

FEDERAL ELECTORAL BILL. Introduced in the Federation Parliament in September 1957, it became law the following January. It was passed despite the objections of the **African Affairs Board**. Its provisions included two voting rolls with separate qualifications. Most of those on the **upper roll** were Europeans, while the lower roll was mostly Africans. The Africans objected to the fact that the eight seats to be filled by Africans were to be chosen by members of both rolls, whereas only upper roll voters could fill the remaining 45 seats.

FEDERAL FIGHTING FUND (FFF). A drive to collect money in support of **Roy Welensky** and the federation, it was started by **Colin Cunningham** in 1960. It was announced at a meeting held in **Kitwe**

where about a thousand Europeans contributed to send a delegation to England to make public appearances in support of the federation. They also pledged support of law and order and opposition to communism. While Cunningham called the African politicians "dirty agitators," **Kenneth Kaunda** memorably called the FFF, "Fifteen Fighting Fools."

FEDERAL PARTY. Formed in 1953 in order to contest the January 1954 federal elections, it grew out of the **United Central Africa Association**. Its most prominent members were Sir **Roy Welensky** and Sir **Godfrey Huggins** (Lord Malvern). Pledged to the concept of "**partnership**," it won 24 of the 26 contested seats in the Federal Parliament. In February 1954, it won 10 of the 12 elected seats in the Northern Rhodesia **Legislative Council**. Huggins became prime minister, but retired in 1956 when Welensky succeeded him both as federal prime minister and as leader of the Federal Party. In March 1958, the Federal Party merged with the United Rhodesia Party and the two became the **United Federal Party**.

FEDERAL REVIEW CONFERENCE. A conference held in London from 5 to 16 December 1960, charged with reviewing and amending the constitution of the **Central African Federation**. The three African nationalists, **Kenneth Kaunda**, Joshua Nkomo, and **H. K. Banda**, had planned to boycott it, but finally participated when Great Britain agreed to schedule conferences for **Northern Rhodesia** and **Nyasaland** in mid-December. The three leaders walked out on 12 December, along with the attending Northern Rhodesian chiefs, but Kaunda and his delegation returned in time for a final session on 16 December. The abortive conference convinced the British of the irreconcilable differences between the nationalists and the federalists.

FEDERATION. Originally, a concept suggested by some settlers in the late 1940s who did not like the concept of **amalgamation**. It was felt by many, such as **Stewart Gore-Browne**, that a federation of the Rhodesias and **Nyasaland** would bring the benefits of economic interdependence, yet also preserve African rights. Ultimately, the term "federation" also became the shorthand name of the **Central African Federation**.

FEDERATION OF AFRICAN SOCIETIES OF NORTHERN RHODESIA (or FEDERATION OF WELFARE SOCIETIES). An organization formed on 18 May 1946 by representatives of 14 African societies with **Dauti Yamba** as president. The 14 societies included traders' and farmers' organizations in addition to six welfare societies.

The genesis of the organization goes as far back as 1933, when the African welfare societies of the country met at **Kafue** to form a union of concerned Africans from around the Protectorate. Officials saw it as subversive and forbade any political activity, and created the **African Representative Council** (ARC) in response (which the nationalists viewed as a mere act of tokenism).

Under the leadership of Yamba and **George Kaluwa**, this federation opposed both **amalgamation** and **federation** with Southern Rhodesia, attempted to get seats on the African Representative Council, and sought representation at London constitutional talks. While they lost, the government was forced to recognize and deal with them. A general conference of the organization in July 1948 passed a number of resolutions but also made its political goals explicit by changing its name to the **Northern Rhodesia African Congress** (NRAC). It was soon to be renamed the **African National Congress** (ANC).

FEDERATION (or CONSTITUTION) ORDER IN COUNCIL. The official act that created the **Central African Federation**. It passed the British Parliament in May 1953, and received the approval of Queen Elizabeth II on 1 August 1953. Two months later the federation became a reality.

FEIRA. A small town in Zambia's least populated district, **Lusaka Province**'s **Luangwa** (formerly Feira) **District**, it had only 7,900 people in 1969 and 16,300 in 1990. It is primarily of historic interest, as a market (Portuguese, *feira*) was established there in 1732, at the confluence of the **Zambezi** and **Luangwa Rivers**, to tap the gold trade from **Zimbabwe**. It also became a trade and travel link between the upper Zambezi valley and the Indian Ocean coast. The Portuguese soldiers considered it a dangerous outpost, for they had recurrent clashes with **Nsenga** chief **Mburuma**. The Portuguese fort at Feira, built in 1806, was abandoned in 1836 due to the decline of the gold trade with Great Zimbabwe, and

the arrival of **Ngoni** and **Ndebele** raiders. **Chikunda slave** and **ivory** traders then dominated the region from 1850 until **John Harrison Clark** established his private kingdom there in the mid-1890s.

FIFE. An outpost and trading station founded in 1894 by the **African Lakes Company**. It was situated on the **Stevenson Road** between **Lake Nyasa** and **Tanganyika**, about 161 kilometers (100 miles) southeast of **Abercorn**. It was named after the Duke of Fife, son-in-law of the Prince of Wales and a member of the board of directors of the **British South Africa Company**. In 1914, as part of World War I, a German force moved into **Northern Rhodesia** and fired on both Abercorn and Fife, with little effect.

"FIFTY PLUS ONE" PROVISION. A hypothetical constitutional provision that would require the victor of a presidential election to have attained a majority of the votes in a presidential election. If no candidate had a majority of votes in a multi-candidate election, a second round among the top two winners would be held. The measure was sought by opposition parties (as well as **non-governmental organizations** such as **Oasis Forum**) following the 2001 **election**, in which the **Movement for Multiparty Democracy**'s **Levy Mwanawasa** emerged victorious despite winning only 29 percent of the vote. The **Mung'omba Constitutional Review Commission** failed to endorse the concept when it released its report in 2005. Opposition parties and the Oasis Forum continued pressing for it nonetheless.

FINANCIAL DEVELOPMENT CORPORATION (FINDECO). A **parastatal** body set up in 1971 by the Zambian government to oversee financial institutions run by the government, such as the insurance company, the building society, and government shares in the Commercial Bank of Zambia, Ltd., and the National Commercial Bank, Ltd. It also helped finance some African businessmen and towards the diversification and development of the rural economy. *See also* **BANKING**.

FINGER MILLET. A dwarf **millet**, just six to eight inches high, that serves as one of the staple grains in the ***chitemene*** cultivation system of northeastern Zambia as well as the preferred grain for making

local beer. The millet seed is planted in a bed of ash from burned branches. Harvested in April and May, it is stored until used.

FIRST REPUBLIC. The title now given the Zambian government from independence on 24 October 1964, until December 1972, when the "one-party participatory democracy" of the **Second Republic** began.

FLAG OF ZAMBIA. Introduced to Zambians in June 1964 by President **Kenneth Kaunda**, its base color is green, representing the grassland of the country and its **agricultural** products. The right-most third of the flag is taken up by an orange fish eagle flying over a block of three vertical stripes, colored orange, black, and red. The eagle in flight represents Zambian freedom. The orange stripe symbolizes the country's (**copper**) mineral resources, the black represents the color of most of the population, and the red stripe is symbolic of the blood that was shed for freedom.

FOOD RESERVE AGENCY (FRA). A government body empowered to maintain stocks of staple food (primarily **maize**) for the sake of ensuring supply in times of weak harvests. As established in the Food Reserve Act of 1995, the FRA is authorized to purchase grain (both domestically and from abroad) at the beginning of the marketing season, which it then stores with private contractors. The agency may choose to release it onto the market in the event of a supply shortfall. In years of good harvests, such as 2004, the FRA authorized the export of some of the stock under its control. The creation of the body followed the demise of the **National Agricultural Marketing Board**, which had been politicized and inefficient in its later years. The FRA was later criticized for being too costly, prone to **corruption**, and for devoting more attention to the distribution of fertilizer than to the maintenance of buffer stocks. Early in the presidential administration of **Levy Mwanawasa**, the government considered replacing the agency with a "crop marketing authority," but chose instead to work on reforming the FRA.

FORBES, MAJOR PATRICK WILLIAM. Deputy administrator from July 1895 to June 1897 of what soon became **North-Eastern Rhodesia**. Forbes led the **British South Africa Company**'s (BSAC)

forces in battles against both the Portuguese and the **Ndebele**, among others, in the early 1890s. Thus in 1895 he was made the principal administrator of the company's land north of the Zambezi and west of **Nyasaland**. His headquarters were actually at Zomba, in modern **Malawi**. His major task was to extend BSAC influence by exploring and mapping the region between **Lakes Nyasa** (Malawi) and **Tanganyika**. He fought against the **slave trade**, and thus set up ***bomas*** in the northeastern part of his territory near **Fife** and near the present-day **Isoka**. He also encouraged Father **Dupont** of the **White Fathers** to establish mission stations among the **Bemba**.

FOREIGN EXCHANGE MANAGEMENT COMMITTEE (FEMAC or FEMC). The name of the inter-ministerial committee, composed of representatives from the ministry of commerce and the **Bank of Zambia**, created in May 1987 to allocate foreign exchange after Zambia's break with the International Monetary Fund. FEMAC was required to allocate foreign exchange according to criteria which gave priority to basic consumer industries and the manufacturers of non-traditional exports. FEMAC was established in a political climate critical of the rising costs of living and basic commodities shortages which followed from the austerity measures of the IMF's **structural adjustment program**. During the budget speech of November 16, 1990, President **Kenneth Kaunda** announced that FEMAC was to be abolished. After the introduction of a dual exchange rate system in February 1990, in which foreign exchange was sold through two windows, one at the official rate and one at the market rate, the government moved to unify the two rates and to expand the list of imports qualifying for use of the market rate window. By late 1990 that list included virtually all imports, so FEMAC's role in allocating foreign exchange at the official rate was virtually eliminated. *See also* **CURRENCY**; **KWACHA**.

FOREIGN RELATIONS. Upon independence, Zambia's foreign relations were largely defined by its relationship with the two minority-ruled entities to its south—South Africa and its former federation partner, **Rhodesia**—and its neighbors still under colonial rule: **Namibia**, **Mozambique**, and **Angola**. Zambia served as an external base of operations for many resistance groups in these countries, including

the African National Congress (**South Africa**), the Southwest African People's Organization (SWAPO, of Namibia), the Zimbabwe African People's Union (ZAPU, of Rhodesia/**Zimbabwe**), and the National Union for the Total Independence of Angola (UNITA, of **Angola**). As a result, Zambia was occasionally subject to raids against these groups. Zambia's position was also a disadvantage in that its natural trading partners were effectively enemies. Significant trade did, nonetheless, occur out of necessity, although Zambia built, with Chinese assistance, the **Tanzania-Zambia railway** in an effort to become less reliant on southerly trade links. Zambia's frontline status also provided a justification for aid from other donors, including the Nordic countries.

Following the independence and transfer to majority rule in its neighbors, Zambia remained a relevant player in regional politics. Remaining officially neutral in most of the conflicts in the region (although the government of Angola accused the **Frederick Chiluba** administration of supporting UNITA rebels against whom it was fighting), Zambia served as a setting for peace negotiations for conflicts in Angola and the **Democratic Republic of Congo** (DRC). That large numbers of **refugees** from both conflicts had found their way into Zambian territory provided no small incentive to do so.

Zambia's relations with non-African countries is largely colored by its dependence on **development assistance**. Most European and North American countries (and their representatives) are widely referred to as "donors," even when aid flows are not specifically at stake. Official development assistance has amounted to as much as 20 percent of gross national income in recent years. Germany, Great Britain, and the United States are among the leading bilateral donors of aid. Zambia has diplomatic relations with mainland **China**, and does not have diplomatic relations with Taiwan.

Zambia is a member of the United Nations and the **African Union**, as well as the **Common Market of Eastern and Southern Africa** and the **Southern African Development Community**.

FORT JAMESON. Renamed **Chipata** since Zambian independence, Fort Jameson became an important administrative town for the **British South Africa Company** when **Robert Codrington**, the deputy administrator of **North-Eastern Rhodesia**, transferred his

headquarters there from Blantyre in 1899. It was then a new outpost, created near the town of **Ngoni** chief **Mpezeni**, who had only been subdued by force the previous year. Within a year, it had 20 brick houses, and sat astride the Karonga to **Abercorn** telegraph line. As Europeans settled nearby, Fort Jameson became a small center for trade and services, kept busy by European planters and officials. Codrington encouraged colonization, and export **tobacco** became a popular crop just before World War I. In the succeeding 10 years, there was an influx of settlers born in India, many of them taking over petty trade. Still, Fort Jameson never became large. An estimate in 1960 gave the population as about 400 Europeans, 3,000 employed Africans, and 300 of "other races," mostly Indians.

FORT JAMESON NGONI. A term frequently used to refer to Chief **Mpezeni**'s group of **Ngoni**, who settled around **Fort Jameson** (now **Chipata**). Still other Ngoni chiefs and their peoples live in **Malawi**.

FORT ROSEBERY. Known as **Mansa** since independence, the town had its beginning as a **British South Africa Company** (BSAC) outpost in the 1890s. **Alfred Sharpe**, a BSAC representative, chose a site for it along the **Luapula River** in 1892 and named it for Lord Rosebery, the current British foreign secretary. Maps recorded its existence on the Luapula for many years, although it was never actually built there. When it was finally constructed years later, the new site was about 48 kilometers (30 miles) east of the Luapula River and 80 kilometers (50 miles) west of **Lake Bangweulu**. It became the administrative ***boma*** for **district commissioners**. As a district center, its population grew to about 5,700 by 1969 and it had acquired a small airfield. During the 1950s and 1960s, it became a center for **Zambia African National Congress** (ZANC) and **United National Independence Party** (UNIP) political activity.

FORUM FOR DEMOCRACY AND DEVELOPMENT (FDD). A **political party** formed in 2001. The party's founders, as well as much of its candidates and membership, were former members of the **Movement for Multiparty Democracy** (MMD), disaffected with President **Frederick Chiluba**'s efforts to secure a **third term** in office. The party organized strongly in some areas that had been MMD strongholds in

previous years, particularly in **Lusaka Province** where it was the leading vote-getter in both the presidential and parliamentary contests. The FDD also fared well in the former **United National Independence Party** (UNIP) regional base of **Eastern Province**. However, the party garnered only 12 of 150 **National Assembly** seats nationally, and its presidential candidate, Lieutenant General **Christon Tembo**, ran a distant third with only 13.2 percent of the vote. President **Levy Mwanawasa**, who won the presidential election for the MMD, later invited three FDD politicians to serve in a "unity cabinet." The party expelled the three for accepting the invitation. In 2005, the party chose **Edith Nawakwi**, a former minister in the MMD government, to serve as its president. In March 2006, however, the government de-registered the FDD, citing its failure to submit an annual report. The FDD concurrently decided to join the **United Democratic Alliance** (UDA), which supported the **United Party for National Development**'s (UPND) **Hakainde Hichilema** in the race for the presidency.

FOUNDATION FOR DEMOCRATIC PROCESS (FODEP). Zambia's most prominent organization for civic education and the monitoring of elections, FODEP was formed in April 1992 in order to strengthen democracy, and to protect human rights and the electoral process through the careful monitoring of elections. FODEP was the successor of the **Zambia Elections Monitoring Coordination Committee** (ZEMCC), and had grown out of a series of coalitions formed among church and other **non-governmental organizations** associated with the November 1991 elections. In subsequent elections, including those in 1996 and 2001, FODEP issued reports critical of the administration of elections, in turn drawing the ire of the **Movement for Multiparty Democracy** (MMD) government.

FOX-PITT, COMMANDER THOMAS S. L. A British colonial officer who served in a variety of posts, including provincial commissioner of **Barotseland** in the late 1940s. Upon his retirement in the early 1950s, Fox-Pitt advised the nationalist movement and later joined the **African National Congress** (ANC). He continued to meet and correspond with leaders of the nationalist movement after returning to England. The **federation** government banned him from the territory, an act which **Kenneth Kaunda** reversed after independence.

FRANKLIN, HARRY. Born in 1906, Franklin was **Northern Rhodesia**'s chief information officer (*see* **DEPARTMENT OF INFORMATION**) from 1941 to 1951. During this time, he founded the **Central African Broadcasting Services** (CABC) and fathered development of the "**saucepan special**." When he left government service in 1951, he founded Lusaka's non-racial Kabulonga Club, and became specially nominated member of the Legislative Council for African Interests. He was a political moderate, but alienated many of the more militant Africans by encouraging **Harry Nkumbula**'s accommodationist tendencies, and by persuading him to call off the 1956 shop boycotts. In 1957 he helped form the multiracial **Constitution Party**, which merged with the newly created **Central Africa Party** (CAP) in 1959 to contest the federation elections. Franklin and Sir **John Moffat** became two of the most successful CAP candidates in Northern Rhodesia, winning two of the seats reserved for Europeans, but with overwhelming support from African voters. Franklin and Moffat also led the Northern Rhodesia wing of the CAP to an independent status as the Northern Rhodesian **Liberal Party** in 1960. When, after the **London Conference** in February 1961, the **United Federal Party** resigned from the government, Franklin and two other Liberals took ministerial posts on the **Executive Council**. Franklin died in England in 1995.

FREE CHURCH OF SCOTLAND. One of the numerous Central African churches which were inspired by the work of **David Livingstone**. Much of its activity was centered in present-day **Malawi**, notably the **Livingstonia Mission**. This mission set up stations in Northern Zambia, opening one at Chirenji in 1882–1883. While it was closed in 1888, a new station was opened at Mwenzo in 1894–1895. Among the Africans influenced by missionaries from the Scottish Church was the father of Zambia's first president, **David Kaunda**, himself a Livingstonia evangelist. In 1924 its Central African program was renamed the Church of Central Africa, Presbyterian. It later became part of the **United Church of Zambia** (UCZ).

FWAMBO. The name of both a town in extreme northeastern Zambia, and of an important **Mambwe** chief in the same area. Chief Fwambo was, by the mid-1880s, the most powerful of the Mambwe chiefs.

His section of the Mambwe, living near the Tanganyika border, was famous for mining, smelting, and exporting iron. Fwambo was one of the few chiefs to successfully fight off the **Bemba** before the arrival of the British, and he defeated Bemba chief Ponde's forces as late as the mid-1890s. In 1887, a mission station of the **London Missionary Society** was established in what would become Fwambo town.

– G –

GABON AIR DISASTER. On 28 April 1993, a Zambian Air Force plane carrying the Zambian national soccer team crashed off the coast of Gabon, killing all 30 people aboard. The team had stopped over in Gabon to refuel en route to a World Cup qualifying match in Senegal. The loss of the national team—which, up to that point in the competition was on pace to qualify for the 1994 World Cup—is in many ways the most devastating and poignant disaster ever to have struck Zambia. An investigation apparently found elements of government negligence, but government's failure to release its full report has drawn political criticism. The government, for its part, contends that the government of Gabon's lack of cooperation with the investigation has left the report incomplete and therefore unready for release. The victims are memorialized by monuments outside the national stadium outside of **Lusaka**.

GAMITTO, CAPTAIN ANTÓNIO. An officer in the Portuguese army stationed in Mozambique, Gamitto who, along with Major José Monteiro, led an expedition through eastern Zambia, notably through **Bisa** and **Bemba** territory, before eventually reaching **Kazembe**. In his journal, Gamitto chronicled the growing power of the Bemba throughout the region and documented the elegance of Kazembe and his capital. After threats on their lives, the two leaders returned with their expedition in 1832 to Tete. Gamitto's negative report long discouraged further Portuguese attempts to establish this trade.

GARDEN HOUSE MEETING. A meeting, officially billed as the "National Conference on the Multiparty Option," at the Lusaka's Garden House Hotel in July 1990 at which the **Movement for Multiparty**

Democracy (MMD) was born. The meeting was convened principally by **Derrick Chitala**, **Akashambatwa Mbikusita-Lewanika**, and **Newstead Zimba**, with the financial support of **Vernon Mwaanga**. More than 200 Zambians attended the meeting.

GAUNT, JOHN. A prominent political figure in **Northern Rhodesia** during the **federation** era. Gaunt was born in England in 1905, went to Africa in 1925, and became a **district commissioner**, serving in **Mkushi**, **Lusaka**, **Mankoya**, and **Livingstone** in 1937. From 1950–1953 he was director of African affairs in Lusaka. In 1953 he formed the segregationist **Confederate Party**. After a series of mergers with like-minded parties in the federation, Guant emerged as the deputy leader of the **Federal Dominion Party** (FDP). Gaunt was elected to the Northern Rhodesia **Legislative Council** in 1954 as an independent. In 1957 he was expelled from the Dominion Party but was elected to a Lusaka seat in the federal legislature in 1958. In 1960 he founded the **Rhodesia Reformed Party**. Gaunt harbored extremist views toward African nationalists, comparing people like Julius Nyerere and **H. K. Banda** to Adolf Hitler. He claimed to favor the "best" leadership, regardless of race, but clearly expected little quality to emerge in Africans. At one point he proposed partitioning Northern Rhodesia into African and European sections, with the **Copperbelt** and **line of rail** becoming European.

GENETICALLY MODIFIED (GM). A term that can be applied to describe grains or other agricultural materials whose production involves manipulation of the material's DNA. The term can also apply to food containing such materials. In 2002, amid a severe drought and the anticipation of a significant shortfall in domestic **maize** production, President **Levy Mwanawasa** announced that Zambia would reject all food aid that contained an element of GM grains, which he labeled "poison." The government claimed that the safety of the food, which characterized most of what the United States had to offer as food aid, had not been proven. The United States countered that the safety of such grain had been demonstrated, and that GM strains of seed were necessary for Africa to realize an equivalent to the green revolution that boosted agricultural production in Asia in the early 1970s. Beneath the safety debate, the rift exposed a trade conflict. European countries—whose grain production is by-and-large not GM—warned

that if GM seeds infiltrated the crops grown in Zambia, it would not be able to export to Europe. The Americans, in turn, claimed that the Europeans were manipulating Zambia and other African nations at a time of vulnerability to shut out American products.

There were sporadic reports of aid workers distributing GM food aid in spite of the government ban, and of villagers raiding sites where GM food (imported but not distributed) was being stored. Eventually, though, most American GM food aid was shipped to other countries (where it was milled and distributed), and Zambia sourced replacement stocks from countries with non-GM production.

GIBBONS, MAJOR A. ST. HILL. One of the first Europeans to explore the western part of Zambia. In separate expeditions in 1895–1896 and 1898, Gibbons mapped out the **Lozi** kingdom, hoping to conduct an ethnographic survey of all the Lozi territory, evaluate the area's economic potential, and determine the exact limits of the kingdom of the Lozi.

GIELGUD, VALDIMAR (VAL). A **British South Africa Company** official in **Southern Rhodesia**, who, with A. C. Anderson, went to **Lenje** chief Chipepo's area to report upon local conditions and to provide security to the **Northern Copper Company**'s employees there. From his station at Muyanga, he used his 20 **Ndebele** Native Police to harass the **Mambari slave traders**, and to impress hostile **Ila**, **Lenje** and **Soli** villages with European power and prestige. Though callously tolerant of white miners' and traders' abuses against Africans, his and **George Grey**'s complaints about the slave traders brought Colonel **Colin Harding** and his **Barotse Native Police** to patrol the western side of the **Kafue River** in 1900–1901. By the time of the first **hut tax** collections in 1901–1902, he had opened a station at Mwomboshi, and there urged African men to seek their tax monies in Bulawayo. He soon thereafter became an agent for the **Rhodesian Native Labour Bureau**.

GIRAUD, VICTOR. A French naval lieutenant and explorer who, as part of an unsuccessful attempt to find the rumored gold of **Katanga**, took a small expedition through **Bemba** territory and the area around **Lake Bangweulu** in 1883 and 1884. He was attacked and, until his escape into present-day **Tanzania**, was held two months by **Lunda** chief **Kazembe**. He visited ***Chitimukulu*** **Chitapankwa**, who reportedly

gave him a "splendid reception," but was suspected of causing the *Chitimukulu*'s death when he died shortly after Giraud's departure.

GONDWE, A. H. The only African among the three **Central Africa Party** members elected to the Legislative Council in the 1959 elections. In February 1961, he and the other two (**Harry Franklin** and **John Moffat**) received ministerial posts on the **Executive Council** when the **United Federal Party** withdrew from the government.

GONDWE, JEREMIAH. Famous prophet (leader) in the **Watch Tower Movement**, Gondwe's work was centered in modern **Copperbelt Province**. Born in the 1890s, this **Tumbuka** from **Isoka** District worked as a domestic servant in Salisbury, and returned home just as the Watch Tower teachings of **Elliot Kamwana** were most popular. He was impressed as a porter during World War I, and then, as a **Robert Williams & Co.** recruit, worked in **Katanga** before moving on to Zambia's mining towns. In 1923 he was baptized by one of Kamwana's disciples in **Broken Hill**, and was jailed three months for preaching without a license. He moved to the rural **Copperbelt** in 1924, and spent most of the next five years evading arrest, preaching non-cooperation with the government and its chiefly "puppets." Gondwe proposed baptism as a cure for witches and their witchcraft. Gondwe was arrested and convicted of sedition in 1929. After a year in a Livingstone jail and another two in Isoka, he was allowed back to the Copperbelt, and in 1941 was given rights to his own village near Ibenga (St. Theresa's Mission). His followers, the *bena Gondwe* (Gondwe's people), lived off their substantial **cassava** gardens and by trading grain to townspeople. The neighboring **Lamba** and **Lima** villagers have been keen to make the distinction between proper Jehovah's Witnesses (*bamboni*, "witnesses") and Gondwe's people (*bena Gondwe*), who have long been accused of practicing sexual communism. Gondwe died and was buried in his village in 1974. He was said to have risen from the grave three days later, and later to have driven a cab in New York City, near the Jehovah's Witnesses' Brooklyn headquarters.

GORE-BROWNE, COLONEL (SIR) STEWART. One of the most important of the settler-politicians, and certainly the one closest to

the Africans and their nationalist cause. Born in Great Britain, he first came to **Northern Rhodesia** in 1911 as an officer with a joint Anglo-Belgian commission seeking to set the **Congo-Northern Rhodesian** border. He returned in 1921 and set up a farming estate in an isolated part of **Bemba** country (in northern Zambia). There he built his Shiwa Ng'andu, a virtual baronial fortress, for a home. In 1935 he was elected to the **Legislative Council**, and quickly demonstrated an understanding of the rural African. He opposed racial segregation and favored cooperation between the races in running the country. In 1938 he was picked to represent African interests on the council. In this capacity he played an important role in getting **urban courts** and **African Advisory Councils** initiated on the **Copperbelt**. A speaker of ***ci*Bemba**, he traveled extensively to discuss problems with the Africans. Gore-Browne especially made the point that Europeans should listen to the educated Africans, not just the chiefs. He frequently spoke to **African welfare societies**, and encouraged the growth of nationalist groups. He consistently favored African self-rule, and thus angered many Europeans who favored **amalgamation** with **Southern Rhodesia**.

Gore-Browne alienated African nationalists, however, when he advocated self-rule for Africans in Northern Rhodesia but within a **Central African Federation**. He fought hard for the federation, which he saw as a healthy compromise which would help both Africans and Europeans. Early in 1961, Gore-Browne officially joined the **United National Independence Party** (UNIP). In April 1962 he accompanied **Kenneth Kaunda** to give testimony in New York before the United Nation's Commission on colonialism. In the October 1962 elections he ran on the UNIP ticket for a seat in the **Legislative Council**, but he failed to get elected despite heavy support from the Africans. After Gore-Browne's death on 4 August 1967, Kaunda ordered a state funeral.

GOVERNOR OF NORTHERN RHODESIA. An office created on 20 February 1924, shortly before Northern Rhodesia became a protectorate (on 1 April) under the jurisdiction of the British Colonial Office. Executive power was vested in the governor, Sir **Herbert Stanley**, who was appointed by the crown on the advice of the British government. He was directly responsible to the government in

London for all matters concerning the government of the territory. He was assisted by an **Executive Council** of five senior civil servants. If he chose to reject their advice, which he seldom did, he was required to explain his reasons to the secretary of state for the colonies. As election to the **Legislative Council** became the norm and the **unofficials** came to dominate the Executive Council, the governor was expected to consult the majority party in the Legislative Council before appointing the executive council. All subordinate administrators and provincial commissioners were also responsible to the governor.

GREAT EAST ROAD. One of the two major tarred roads in Zambia, starting in **Lusaka** and running to **Chipata**, 805 kilometers (500 miles) to the east. The considerable amount of commercial traffic traveling this road proceeds to Salima, a railhead in Malawi and on to the port of Beira, **Mozambique**, by means of the railway. The route grew in importance after the closing of traffic through Rhodesia (**Zimbabwe**) in the 1970s. The road is noted for its dangers; during the Mozambican civil war, criminal activity was high along the stretch closest to Mozambique. The steep grade of the stretch descending to and from the **Luangwa River** valley, known as **Manenekela**, is a frequent location of accidents.

GREAT NORTH ROAD. One of the oldest and most important routes in Central Africa, carrying traffic from near **Victoria Falls** to Zambia's northeastern corner in **Northern Province**. **Cecil Rhodes**' dream of a Cape-to-Cairo railway would have followed much of this route. The 2,415 kilometer (1,500 mile) tarmac road extends northwards from **Livingstone** to **Lusaka**, and on to **Kapiri Mposhi**, near the southern edge of the **copperbelt**. From there it angles northeast to the border, crossing near Tunduma, **Tanzania**. It became a crucial commercial link with the world, especially when the Rhodesian border was closed in 1973. The **TAZAMA** oil pipeline (1968) and **TAZARA** railway (1975) routes parallel this road.

GREY, GEORGE. The younger brother of Earl Grey of Fallodon, Grey came to **Southern Rhodesia** in 1891 to take charge of a Northumbrian prospecting and mining concern. He fought in the **Ndebele** war of 1893, then formed and led Grey's Scouts during the **Shona**

and Ndebele uprising in 1896–1897. Employed by **Robert Williams' Tanganyika Concessions, Ltd.**, he led the 1899 Congo Border prospecting expedition which founded the **Copperbelt** mining industry by claiming the ancient copper workings at **Kansanshi, Chambishi**, and **Nkana** on the south side of the border, and the Lufira gold pans and Kipushi **copper** workings near Kambove.

Grey's second and far larger 1901–1902 expedition, based at Kansanshi, located another 40 **Katangan** copper deposits, established a network of labor recruitment and grain buying camps, and cut a 565 kilometer (350 miles) ox-wagon road from the **Kafue Hook** to Kansanshi Mine. Grey's men often encountered **Mambari slave traders** during their operations. His subsequent complaints brought up Colonel **Colin Harding**'s **Barotse Native Police** to patrol the region and end the slave caravans to **Angola**. Meanwhile, Grey's successes in Katanga determined the ultimate terminus of the future railway from Bulawayo.

Grey was famous for his epic, solo bicycle rides. He once rode the 1,365 kilometers (860 miles) to the Bulawayo telegraph in under a week, armed with just a jar of beef spread, some chocolate bars, and his razors. He was the sole manager of Katangan mining operations from 1901 to 1906, when the **Union Minière du Haut Katanga** took over. When **Robert T. Coryndon** left **North-Eastern Rhodesia** to become resident commissioner of Swaziland, Grey became his special commissioner and, from 1907 to 1910, arranged the fairest possible land apportionment for the Swazi. In 1911, this remarkably modest and able man went hunting in Kenya and, at age 41, was fatally mauled by a wounded lion.

GRIFFITHS, JAMES. British Labour Party minister who headed the Colonial Office from March 1950 until October 1951. Griffiths convened a conference in London in March 1951 to discuss Central Africa that produced a recommendation for a federal constitution. Griffiths then toured Central Africa and continued to encourage unity, despite finding considerable African opposition. Griffiths introduced the soon widely used word "**partnership**." When labour lost its majority, Griffiths lost his post soon after. As an opposition MP, however, he served as spokesman for the cause of adequate African influence in the **federation**. He feared they would be at the mercy of the settlers.

GROUNDNUTS. A crop commonly grown in northern and eastern Zambia (known in American English as "peanuts"). Apparently brought in by the Portuguese, they were being grown by the **Bisa** before the end of the 18th century, and were fairly common among the **Bemba** by the mid-19th. Zambians eat groundnuts as a snack food either raw or roasted, and use it as a base for a thick soup with greens or other vegetables.

GWEMBE. A town and a district in **Southern Province**, adjacent to **Lake Kariba** (which flooded the **Gwembe valley**, for which the district is named). Population of the district stood at 34,133 in 2000—making it the smallest district in the province, and the third smallest in Zambia.

GWEMBE TONGA. One of the subdivisions of the broader ethnic group called the **Tonga**, they live in the **Gwembe valley**. Around 1908 they caused considerable difficulty for the **British South Africa Company** by vigorously protesting and resisting the imposition of taxes. Problems arose again in the late 1950s. The **Kariba dam** had been built and the waters of **Lake Kariba** were rising and flooding their homeland. About 29,000 people were resettled, 6,000 being moved 161 kilometers (100 miles) away to **Lusitu**. Again major resistance occurred, especially among those bound for Lusitu, and in a clash with police on 10 September 1958, eight people were killed and 34 wounded. The government trained many Gwembe Tonga as fishermen to use Lake Kariba as the source of a fishing industry.

GWEMBE VALLEY. Now partly inundated by the vast, man-made **Lake Kariba**, it was the traditional home of the **Gwembe Tonga**. The flat-bottomed valley, hot and inhospitable, started about 100 kilometer (60 miles) from the **Victoria Falls**. The **Zambezi River** poured out of the **Batoka Gorge** and into the valley where it flowed peacefully. It was the home of enormous herds of elephants, which the **Tonga** hunted for their tusks. This created a major industry with Asian traders on the east coast of Africa. The tusks were traded for numerous imports, including glass beads, sea shells, and porcelain items. The **ivory** trade was occurring as early as the second century A.D.

GWISHO HOT SPRINGS. Located on the southern banks of the **Kafue Flats** in **Lochinvar National Park**, west of **Mazabuka**, the low, waterlogged mounds here provide a remarkably complete picture of hunter-gatherer life in Late Stone Age southern Zambia. The 2.4 meters (eight feet) of occupational floors in these mounds were periodically inhabited from 3000 to 1500 B.C. The sites included traces of a stick and grass shelter, hearths, and grass bedding, along with microlithic flake and blade stone tools, a wooden digging stick, and grinding stones for processing seeds or nuts. A bowstave fragment and the pods of a poisonous shrub imply the use of poisoned arrows in hunting game. Along with 10,000 plant remains, mostly those of edible fruits and nuts, were the bones of grassland grazing animals, like antelope species and zebra, but also some hippo, rhino and elephant bones. Except for the obvious environmental differences, the Gwisho people(s) lived much like the Kung San of the Kalahari Desert, and the skeletal remains recovered from Gwisho's 35 shallow graves were those of slight, San-like people, some of whom were decorated with shell beads.

– H –

HARDING, COLONEL COLIN. The later author of several memoirs, Harding was a major in the **British South Africa Company** (BSAC) police when he came to **North-Western Rhodesia** in 1898 to become acting resident of **Barotseland** (1898–1899), then, acting administrator of **North-Western Rhodesia** (1900–1901), and to command the newly formed **Barotse Native Police**. The BNP patrols, together with **George Grey**'s and **Val Gielgud**'s support, stanched the flow of slaves to the Angolan coast in 1900–1901. Harding became disenchanted with the BSAC's duplicitous dealings with the **Lozi**, and resigned his positions in 1906, in protest of forced labor recruitment (*see* **CHIBALO**) and the use of hut burnings during **hut tax** collections.

HARRINGTON, HUBERT TYLER ("CHIANA"). A late 19th century **collector** for the **British South Africa Company** in the Luapula-Mweru District, "Chiana" Harrington opened and/or occupied stations

at **Abercorn**, **Mporokoso**, **Kalungwishi**, **Fort Rosebery** (**Mansa**), and **Feira**. In April 1899, he was called upon by Andrew Law, the Abercorn collector, to support his attack on the **Arab slave traders** who were functioning out of Chief **Mporokoso**'s stockade. Harrington brought nearly 100 armed men, and the Arabs were defeated after a day-long battle. Mporokoso's defeat marked the last attempt by the **Bemba** to resist the establishment of European rule in the **Northern Province**. Many of his people fled into the Belgian Congo in 1901, when he instituted road work during the first hut tax collections in **Fort Rosebery District**. And in 1906, he recorded the flow of labor migrants from the **Luapula** region to the mines of **Southern Rhodesia**.

HARRISON CLARK, JOHN ("CHANGA CHANGA"). A self-appointed chief over the region between the lower **Luangwa Valley** and the **Kafue Hook** in the late 19th century. Born in Natal about 1860 and raised at the Cape, Harrison Clark is supposed to have fled some difficulty with the police when he crossed the Zambezi near the ruins of **Feira** in 1887. There he raised his own private army among the **Nsenga**, married a **Chikunda** chief's daughter. His African nickname is supposed to refer to his preference for traveling by *machilla*, which is to say, his porters carried him from place to place in a pole-slung hammock.

Several years before the first **British South Africa Company** (BSAC) **collectors** arrived from **Fort Jameson**, Harrison Clark stanched the flow of slaves to the east coast by collecting his own license fees and export taxes from the Portuguese **ivory** and cattle traders from modern Mozambique. Between 1895 and 1899 he collected scores of concessionary treaties from African chiefs and headmen which, along with his labor recruiting services, he tried to parlay into an official BSAC appointment. His offers, though, were declined, as the company already claimed this region under the terms of the 1889–1890 **Ware** and **Lochner Concessions**. The company did grant him rights to Fort Algoa, his 1896 headquarters on the Lukusashi-Lunsemfwa River confluence, and to two successive farms in **Mkushi District**; but it also charged him several times for running an unauthorized African court. At the end of World War I, Harrison Clark moved to **Broken Hill** (modern **Kabwe**), where he supervised the building of and man-

aged the town's first African beerhall (*see* **BEERHALL SYSTEM**). Like "**Chirupula**" **Stephenson**, he questioned the legitimacy of the Lochner Concession and the BSAC's claims to the Copperbelt. The year before his death, in his testimony to the **Reserves Commission** of 1926**,** he denied that the **Lozi** king, **Lewanika**, ever had any authority over the central Zambian peoples north of **Lusaka**.

HATCH SYSTEM. One of the widespread discriminatory practices found throughout **Northern Rhodesia** (and other parts of Central and Southern Africa). Until the mid-1950s, it was the custom that Africans were not permitted to enter the main doors of shops, but instead were handed their purchases—usually believed to be of lower quality than that sold in the shop itself— through hatches or "pigeon holes" at the side or back of the buildings. As African nationalist consciousness rose, the hatch system became the focus of increasing agitation, especially around 1950 when boycotts of a number of businesses engaged in this practice took place in many cities. Successes there resulted in further protests in other cities, many of them at least partly successful and led some stores to seal their hatches. Further boycotts in April 1956 in **Lusaka** (and later elsewhere) seemed to put an end to the hatch system, especially in the major cities, representing the first major step in dismantling the **colour bar**.

HEALTH. As might be expected for one of the world's poorest countries, health is a persistent concern for Zambia and Zambians. Several deadly diseases, including **malaria**, the **acquired immune deficiency syndrome (AIDS)**, and **tuberculosis** are endemic. Zambia featured the fifth highest prevalence of HIV-positive rates in Africa, and the sixth highest tuberculosis rate. In addition, diarrhea is also endemic, and a leading killer of children (especially in rural areas, where two-thirds of the population lacks access to improved water sources). Meanwhile, as of 2004, infant and child mortality stood at 102 and 182 per 1,000 live births, respectively, according to World Bank statistics. In both cases, figures for 2004 were slightly higher than the measured levels for 1990. Primarily, as a result of the relentlessly advancing AIDS epidemic, life expectancy in Zambia fell precipitously from the mid-1980s. In 2004, it stood at 40, which was tied (with **Botswana**) for the shortest in Africa.

Inadequate health resources are a cause of Zambia's dire health situation, as well as its intractability. Although private hospitals (and treatment in **South Africa** or Europe) are available for those who can afford it, neither the **University Teaching Hospital** nor the vast majority of smaller hospitals and clinics throughout the country can keep up with the staffing, equipment, and inventory requirements to deal with the aggregate need.

HERITAGE PARTY (HP). A **political party** founded by Brigadier General **Godfrey Miyanda** in 2001. Miyanda had served as vice president during the **Frederick Chiluba** administration, but left the **Movement for Multiparty Democracy** (MMD) after disagreeing with Chiluba over the **third term** issue in early 2001. Three constituencies (two in the **Copperbelt**, one in **Central Province**, and one in **Eastern Province**) elected HP candidates in the 2001 parliamentary elections, but Miyanda, the presidential candidate finished a distant fifth.

HICHILEMA, **HAKAINDE.** A businessman-turned-politician who ran for **president** under the **United Democratic Alliance** (UDA) banner in the 2006 elections. Hakainde was virtually unknown, politically, before the emergency **United Party for National Development** (UPND) meeting to replace the party's recently deceased president, Anderson Mazoka in July 2006. To the surprise of many who had expected the more seasoned **Sikwiba Sikota**, a vice president of the UPND and a Mazoka supporter, to get the nod, Hichilema emerged as the party's president, and thus the UDA's presidential candidate. President **Levy Mwanawasa** then quickly called **elections**, presumably eager to take advantage of the inexperience of a candidate whose party would have had sufficient electoral power to defeat him in 2001, had it existed as an alliance back then. Hichilema lost, winning only 25 percent of the vote.

HIGH COURT. An Order in Council of 1911 replaced both the High Courts of **North-Eastern** (est. 1900) and **North-Western Rhodesia** (est. 1906) with the High Court of **Northern Rhodesia**. English Common Law was enforced except where modified or changed by an order in council. Native laws and custom could be considered sometimes when cases involved Africans and the justices saw fit. Treason and murder cases and the like were reserved for trial by the High

Court. Since independence, the High Court has retained most of its authority. It is presided over by the **chief justice**. The **Mvunga Constitution** empowers it to have "unlimited or original jurisdiction to hear and determine any civil or criminal proceedings under any law" with the exception of labor disputes, as well as appellate jurisdiction over local courts. *See also* **SUPREME COURT**.

HIGHLY INDEBTED POOR COUNTRY INITIATIVE (HIPC). A debt relief program devised by the World Bank and International Monetary Fund (IMF). The program offered eligible countries forgiveness on multilateral debt provided they devise a **Poverty Reduction Strategy Paper** (PRSP) that laid out an economic strategy for attaining economic growth and reducing poverty. Zambia began participating in the HIPC process in 2000. Because of ballooning debt obligations, however, budget outlays for interest payments did not significantly decrease from 1998 to 2004. In 2005, Zambia had attained most of the conditions that the IMF and World Bank had established, thus reaching the "completion point." The multilateral institutions proceeded to cancel $3.9 billion of debt obligations, with the expectation that bilateral creditors would follow suit. *See also* **DEVELOPMENT ASSISTANCE**; **ECONOMY**.

HILTON YOUNG COMMISSION. A commission chaired by Sir **Edward Hilton Young** that was sent by the British government in 1928 to investigate the possibility of closer association of the Central African countries with each other, or even with the East African territories. Its members included Sir Reginald Mant, Sir George Schuster, and Joseph Oldham. The testimony that they took in **Nyasaland** and Northern Rhodesia was mainly from the settlers, most of whom favored closer ties with the South, not with East Africa. Few Africans were heard. Yet its wide-ranging report stressed concern that African interests be safeguarded and not subjugated to those of the European settlers and the South. It was even proposed that some form of union between **Nyasaland** and **Northern Rhodesia** might be attempted, possibly even linking the two with East Africa.

HOLLAND, MICHAEL J. A manager with **Robert Williams**' **Tanganyika Concessions, Ltd.**, Holland led the 1900 expedition through **Nyasaland** which transported, reassembled, and launched

the steamship **Cecil Rhodes** on Lake Tanganyika. In May 1900 he accompanied Christian Purefoy Chesnaye, the **British South Africa Company**'s (BSAC) secretary for **North-Eastern Rhodesia**, from **Fort Jameson** and across the **Katanga Pedicle** to establish contact with Chief **Chiwala**'s **Swahili** near modern **Ndola**, and to arrest Adolphe Bolle and William Ziehl, two unscrupulous **Luapula** traders who had relocated there. Holland's party located a dozen Katangan copper deposits before finally joining **George Grey**'s second Congo border prospecting expedition—which had been delayed by the Boer War—at Kansanshi.

HOLUB, EMIL. Born in Bohemia in the Austro-Hungarian empire in 1847, the young surgeon went to the Kimberly mines to practice in 1872. He visited **Victoria Falls** in 1875, and from 1883 to 1887 he, his wife Rosa, and a small party of Europeans traveled through South Central Africa (recorded in a two-volume book). It is said that they crossed the **Zambezi River** in June 1886 with the goal of reaching Cairo on a "Cape-to-Cairo" route. They spent a month or so at **Sesheke** with Reverend **François Coillard** in **Lozi** country, where malaria and other problems cost them both human lives and cattle. With the permission of the **Lozi** king, **Lewanika**, and the help of **Toka** porters, they became the first Europeans to reach the land of the **Ila**. They were attacked several times while in the **Kafue Hook**; they lost all their valuables and four men, forcing the survivors to fight their way south. After crossing the **Kafue River** they eventually reached comparative safety across the Zambezi River on 22 August 1886, where Coillard sent them some aid. Holub died in 1902.

HOMO RHODESIENSIS. "Rhodesian man"—An early name for Broken Hill or **Kabwe man**.

HONE, SIR EVELYN DENNISON. Born in Salisbury, **Southern Rhodesia**, on 13 December 1911, he became a Rhodes Scholar and received his BA degree from Oxford University. He entered the colonial service in 1935 in Tanganyika, and also served in the Seychelles, Palestine, British Honduras, and Aden. He was chief secretary to the **governor of Northern Rhodesia** from 1957 to 1959, a time when the **Zambia African National Congress** (ZANC) boycott made it

difficult to get Africans registered to vote. In an unusual pattern of promotion, he became governor in 1959. He quickly began talks with African nationalists. He developed an excellent relationship with **Kenneth Kaunda** and continued as governor until October 1964, when Zambia became independent. A technical college in **Lusaka** bears his name in his honor.

HOOK OF THE KAFUE. *See* **KAFUE HOOK**.

HOPKINSON, HENRY (later LORD COLYTON). Conservative Party colonial secretary (minister of state for colonial affairs) in the early 1950s. Hopkinson toured Central Africa in 1952 to test African reaction to the impending federation. He addressed 78 formal meetings with Africans, in each of which he encouraged acceptance of federation. Unable to recognize the legitimacy of the widespread African rejection of the plan for the federation, he claimed that 90 percent of the Africans knew nothing about federation. Such statements infuriated Africans as he blamed extremists for the negative responses he received. He also told the House of Commons that it could safely entrust the care and political advancement of the Africans to the settlers.

"HOUR HAS COME, THE." Electoral motto and rallying cry of the **Movement for Multiparty Democracy** (MMD). The phrase echoed the independence era of "**Kwacha Ngwee**" in proposing that a change in political arrangements would usher in a new dawn for Zambia. The MMD came to be known colloquially as simply "the hour," by its symbol the rooster (whose call ushers in the dawn), or by its hand signal—an outstretched thumb and index finger (connoting a clockface, but also, perhaps not coincidentally, resembling a gun).

HOUSE OF CHIEFS. An advisory governmental body consisting of 27 traditional rulers—including three from each of Zambia's nine provinces—as provided for by the 1996 **Constitutional Amendment Bill of 1996**. The house of chiefs was designed without legislative powers—rather, its purpose is to advise the government on matters pertaining to land, culture, and tradition. The house was also designed to channel the political activity of traditional rulers away

from formal politics. The constitutional amendment bill enjoined chiefs from participating in partisan politics. President **Frederick Chiluba** failed to convene the body while he was in office. President **Mwanawasa** did so for the first time in 2003.

HUDSON, ROWLAND SKEFFINGTON. Secretary for native affairs in the government of **Northern Rhodesia** from 1945 to 1949, when he was succeeded by Ronald Bush. Hudson was somewhat sympathetic to the African founders of the Northern Rhodesia African National Congress. He even gave the opening speech at a meeting of the **Federation of Welfare Societies** in September 1948. It was at this conference that the group changed its name and became the **Northern Rhodesian African Congress** (NRAC). Eleven years earlier, however, in a lower administrative capacity, Hudson had opposed such an organization because it could interfere with the work of the chiefs. Hudson began his administrative career in **Barotseland** and later served in the **Lusaka** secretariat. During the early 1940s he was the labor commissioner and endeavored to introduce the concept of collective bargaining for Africans into the mines, at least at the level of "boss boys." He opposed unionization of the mass of African workers, feeling that they were "not ready." As secretary for native affairs he recognized the potential leadership of the more advanced Africans, but he opposed their formation of **political parties** which, he said "would be fatal." In a speech before the **African Representative Council** in 1948, he suggested that Northern Rhodesia should be based on a "**partnership**" between Africans and Europeans.

HUGGINS, GODFREY MARTIN (LORD MALVERN). A **Southern Rhodesian** politician, Huggins was the principal figure behind the creation of the **Central African Federation** and its first prime minister. Born in Great Britain in 1883, he was educated as a doctor, then emigrated to Southern Rhodesia in 1911. After returning from World War I, he entered politics, taking his first seat in the Southern Rhodesian Parliament in 1924. As leader of the **Reform Party** he became the prime minister in 1933 on a segregationist platform. He rejected apartheid and merger with **South Africa**, favoring partnership between the settlers and the more advanced Africans, both eventually sitting in the same Parliament. Firmly convinced that

federation would solve Central Africa's race problems, he urged Great Britain to accept the plan. When the federation began, he resigned as prime minister of Southern Rhodesia (a post he held for 20 years) and became federal prime minister and minister of defense. In 1955 he was named Lord Malvern, and he resigned as prime minister on 3 October 1956.

HUMAN IMMUNODEFICIENCY VIRUS (HIV). *See* **ACQUIRED IMMUNE DEFICIENCY SYNDROME (AIDS).**

HUMAN RIGHTS. The nation of Zambia is founded on a claim to human rights, namely that of self-determination. Former President **Kenneth Kaunda**'s philosophy of **Zambian humanism**, with its emphasis on the individual worth of human beings, further embraced the concept. Yet, in practice, the realization of human rights in Zambia has been historically uneven. During the colonial and **federation** periods, of course, few rights were accorded to the African majority; property was confiscated (and limited) by an alien state over which Africans had no formal means of influence. Opportunities for political participation were few, and on an uneven basis where they existed. Institutions like the **colour bar** and the **hatch system** dealt daily doses of indignity to African Zambians. Kaunda espoused the rhetoric of human rights in his speeches and writings. Zambia ratified the major instruments of the United Nations human rights regime, including both the international covenant on economic, social, and cultural rights and the international covenant on civil and political rights in 1984, as well as the international convention on the elimination of all forms of racial discrimination in 1972. However, certain policies of both the **First** and **Second Republics** entailed a degree of disregard for human rights. For example, a **state of emergency** prevailed throughout almost the entire 27-year span of Kaunda's presidency, allowing the government to censor and detain its citizens without any form of civil oversight. Political opponents were liable to be accused of plotting to overthrow the government, and many reported having been **tortured** in prison. The policies of **Zambianization** discriminated against **Asian** shopkeepers and businesspeople. The prohibition on political parties other than the ruling **United National Independence Party** (UNIP), the defining feature of the Second

Republic, circumscribed opportunities to participate in the political process and limited the avenues for political self expression.

Many of the original founders of the **Movement for Multiparty Democracy** (MMD) were reacting against the abuses and excesses of the UNIP regime. Yet, during the presidency of **Frederick Chiluba**, many patterns similar to those of the Kaunda years emerged. States of emergency were twice declared following alleged attempted coups (including one, the "**Zero Option**" plan, for which the charges were clearly trumped up). Detainees were subject to torture, as a specially convened **Torture Commission** concluded in 2000. The presidential administration of **Levy Mwanawasa** reelevated much of the language of human rights, often evocative of Kaunda's rhetoric. Yet entrenched patterns of behavior (like tolerance of physical violence perpetrated by the police) and structural conditions (like inadequate prison facilities) have proven difficult to change.

A **Permanent Human Rights Commission**, a governmental body designed to monitor government respect for human rights, has existed since 1997. Although nominally independent of the branches of government it monitors, it is dependent upon the government for funding, and therefore weaker than it might otherwise be. In practice, **non-governmental organizations** such as the Legal Resources Foundation have been more nimble and effective at drawing attention to the abrogation of human rights and seeking redress for victims of human rights abuse.

HUMAN RIGHTS ASSOCIATION OF ZAMBIA. This society was registered in February 1991 in order to prevent the human rights abuses associated with Zambia's former one-party state. The association's purpose is to work in accordance with the United Nations Bill for Human Rights, to cooperate with the international community on issues of personal rights, and to educate the Zambian public about and foster awareness of human rights issues.

HUT TAX. First imposed in **North-Eastern Rhodesia** in 1901, the hut tax required every adult African to pay three shillings per year for each hut he claimed, up to a maximum of six, thus penalizing polygamists and those supporting elderly relatives. It was payable in cash or, until 1905, in **rubber**, produce, or (forced) labor services. It was first

extended to North-Western Rhodesia in 1904 and by 1913 was being collected throughout the territory. Thus the early administrators were known as **collectors**. Since hut tax revenues paid only a fraction of administrative expenses, the real purpose of the hut tax was to encourage African men to seek work on the mines or white farms. Many administrators used the tax deliberately to provide cheap labor to Southern Rhodesia (*see* **CHIBARO**; **RHODESIAN NATIVE LABOUR BUREAU**). Imprisonment was the penalty for non-payment. Some of the administrators, like Colonel **Harding** and **"Chirupula" Stephenson**, criticized the tax as being very unfair and destructive. In the 1930s, the hut tax was supplemented by the **poll tax**, which was levied upon every able-bodied male of 18 years and above. In the late 1940s, the hut tax was dropped, leaving the poll tax as the main tax on Africans.

– I –

***ICENGELO*.** A newsletter published by the **Catholic Church** in **Ndola** (although not representing the church's official positions. The monthly periodical was a forum of criticism of the **Second Republic**, and one of the first advocates of a return to multipartyism.

IKAWA. The site of one of the first trading posts established by the **British South Africa Company** in the **Northern Province**, it became the location of the ***boma*** of the **collector** of the **Chambeshi** district. Located in the northeastern corner of the country, near **Fife**, the post was opened there by Major **Patrick William Forbes** in 1895, but collector **John Bell** was its major administrator.

IKELENGE, CHIEF. One of the traditional leaders appointed to attend the **Federal Review Conference** in London in December 1960. Following the lead of the three nationalist leaders of Central Africa (**Kenneth Kaunda**, **Joshua Nkomo**, and **Hastings Banda**), Chief Ikelenge walked out of the meeting in protest to the absence of independence from the agenda.

ILA. A major tribe (and language) of Zambia. Ila-speaking Zambians numbered around 60,000 in 1986, and are concentrated in the **Kafue**

Hook region. The Ila perhaps originated east of **Lake Tanganyika** and moved southwestward, not unlike their closely related neighbors, the **Tonga**. Like the Tonga, the Ila follow an awkward combination of matrilineal descent and patrilocal residence. Most importantly, the Ila and Tonga are among the few Zambian peoples with no tradition of formal chiefships. Together with the Lenje and Tonga, the Ila are part of the so-called **Bantu Botatwe ("three people")** group. **David Livingstone**, who referred to them as the "Bashukulompo," his transliteration of the **Lozi** and **Kololo** "Mashukulumbwe" label. This name presumably derives from Lozi words that refer to the *isusu*, the vertical horn of hair once worn by Ila men. Livingstone and other Europeans seemed to avoid Ila territory when possible, as they had a reputation as fine warriors. Around 1860, the Kololo conquered much of southern Zambia until they were beaten back by the Ila. In 1882 and 1888, however, the Lozi under their great leader **Lewanika**, launched a very successful raid against the Ila, winning many thousand heads of cattle. After the latter raid, the Ila went to Lewanika to offer tribute. Though the **British South Africa Company** later endorsed King Lewanika's fanciful claims to the Kafue Hook and entire **Copperbelt**, these were denounced as the fictions by **John Harrison Clark** and **John E. Stephenson**. The authoritative anthropological study of the Ila is the two-volume book by Edwin Smith and Andrew Dale, a missionary and a colonial officer. *See also* **MASHUKULUMBWE**.

ILA-TONGA PEOPLES. A general term of more linguistic than ethnic validity, it refers to the large group of people, the "**Bantu Botatwe**" of southern central Zambia, who speak similar languages and have some common traditions. The **Ila** and the **Tonga** are themselves separate groups, but were bound together in the 19th century by the invasion into their areas by the **Lozi**. Once under European dominance, both groups responded to the introduction of cash-crop farming.

ILENDELA. A Namwanga headman in the 1890s whose village near the northeastern corner of Northern Rhodesia was the site of the first popular display of resentment to forced labor. His village was near the ***boma*** called Ikawa, where **John Bell** was administrator. When

Bell sent his police to collect laborers to work on the new *boma*, Ilendela refused and his people fired guns and arrows at the police. They in turn drove off the villagers' goats and sheep to Ikawa. Bell then went to the stockaded village to investigate the incident and Ilendela's people again opened fire. In the exchange of shots, a villager was killed. Bell then burnt down the village. A local missionary, Reverend Alexander Dewar, wrote a critical letter to collector Bell, urging the administrator to pay compensation. Bell was furious at the meddling of the missionary in administrative affairs.

ILUNGA. A name used by a number of **Lunda**, the people whose 18th century trading empire extended across much of Central Africa. According to one legend, in the 17th century a **Luba** hunter named Chibinda Ilunga married a Luba woman, Lueji, who had inherited a chieftainship. He took possession of the royal symbols of office and assumed the powers of chieftainship. Lueji's brothers, who had disputed her office, migrated to other areas. Soon after, the followers of Lueji and Ilunga called themselves Balunda ("Lunda people"). In the late 18th century, a Lunda chief **Kazembe** was also named Ilunga. During his long reign the Lunda expanded their influence into Katanga and as far east as **Malawi**. When the Portuguese traveler, **Francisco Lacerda**, tried to visit him in 1798, the elderly Ilunga refused to meet him, as the Portuguese were potential competitors in the business of long distance trade. Eventually, however, he did meet with Father **Pinto**, who took over the expedition after Lacerda died. But Ilunga would not allow the expedition to continue through his territory to Mwata Yamvo, and demanded the presents reserved for that great Lunda leader be given to him instead.

ILUTE. The **Lozi *Litunga*** from 1977 until his death in 2000. He served on the **United National Independence Party** (UNIP) **Central Committee**, representing **Western Province**, from 1983 until 2000 (thus even after UNIP lost power in 1991). Ilute is the son of **Yeta III**, who was formerly known as **Litia**. He succeeded his uncle, **Mbikusita**. He is also known as Yeta IV.

IMWIKO. A son of the **Lozi** king, **Lewanika**, Imwiko was himself the ***Litunga*** from 1945 to 1948. Upon his father's death in 1916, he

was favored for the position by a number of ***indunas***. Imwiko had been educated in England, and many Lozi felt that he would stand up to the administration better. However, his half-brother **Litia** (later King **Yeta III**) was chosen instead. When the very infirm and aged Yeta abdicated in 1945, he asked that Imwiko succeed him. Imwiko, now 60 years old, had been appointed Chief of **Sesheke** in 1916 by Yeta and served there until 1945 when he became *Litunga*. As *Litunga*, however, Imwiko found that the colonial administration, represented by **Commissioner Glennie**, was forcing on him a number of changes in the traditional Barotse government. This attempt at modernization involved especially reforms of the ***kuta*** and a revival of the ***Katengo*** **council** with new personnel. While collaborating with the British on the establishment of a development center, Imwiko stated firmly that Barotseland would secede from **Northern Rhodesia** if **amalgamation** with **Southern Rhodesia** should occur. Imwiko died in June 1948, presumably of a stroke, although many suspected foul play. Many *indunas* were angry at him, and some felt that his brother and successor, **Mwanawina**, might have caused him to be poisoned. Likewise some suspected Mwanawina in the mysterious 1959 murder of Imwiko's son, Akashambatwa Imwiko. **United National Independence Party** (UNIP) leaders used this incident to force the government to investigate the matter thoroughly, thus getting political gain out of opposition to Mwanawina.

INAMWANGA. One of Zambia's least numerous peoples, the Inamwanga are among a cluster of patrilineal peoples in northeastern Zambia, including the Mambwe and Lungu, who came in from East Africa. The Inamwanga are most closely related to the **Iwa**, and Inamgwanga offshoot, and to the Nyakyusa and Kinga peoples of southern **Tanzania**, and to the Ngonde of **Malawi**. Their chiefs, however, appear to be more recent arrivals from the **Luba-Lunda** of the Democratic Republic of Congo. The senior Inamwanga chief is **Chikanamulilo**. At one point in 1877 he repelled a fierce **Bemba** attack, but he was defeated by a Bemba raid in 1879.

The Inamwanga are primarily cattle-keeping cultivators. They gained fame, however, as iron smelters and smiths. Their location near the Bemba made them vulnerable to some of the more aggressive Bemba leaders, so they welcomed the arrival of the **British**

South Africa Company's (BSAC) treaty-seeking officials: Chief **Mukoma** signed with **Harry Johnston** in 1889, and Chief Chikanamulilo with **Alfred Sharpe** in January 1891. It did not take long for them to regret this, however, and in August 1896, at Ilendela village near Ikawa **Boma**, they became the first of **Northern Province**'s peoples to demonstrate against forced labor (*see* **CHIBALO**). It was put down by a BSAC official, **John Bell**, who brought in police and finally burned down the village. Later, and not coincidentally, the **Watch Tower Movement** made its earliest Northern Rhodesian gains among the Inamwanga and the other northeastern peoples.

INDABA. A Southern Bantu word to refer to a public assembly of chiefs and commoners, often called for a specific purpose. Colonial officials made it a practice to ask that *indaba*s be called so that they could talk to the Africans.

INDENI REFINERY. Zambia's only oil refinery, located in **Ndola**. Zambia imports crude oil, which is piped from Dar es Salaam. In recent years, creditors such as the World Bank have called for Zambia to shut down the refinery, and to import refined oil instead. However, when the refinery was severely damaged by a fire in 1999 and closed for more than 18 months, fuel prices rose, reflecting the high cost of road transport. The refinery usually operates at a loss, and is prone to service disruptions that threaten to slow other economic activities in Zambia, including its mining sector.

INDEPENDENCE CONSTITUTION. The constitution that established Zambia's **First Republic**. Written during the final negotiations in London in May 1964, it went into effect with independence itself on 24 October 1964. No elections were held in the interim, and the constitution specifically named **Kenneth Kaunda** as the first president of Zambia. It provided for a unitary republic with a strong, executive president, modified by some elements of a parliamentary system. While it created a **National Assembly** as a unicameral legislature, it also created a **House of Chiefs** (later abolished) with consultative powers. The constitution established the **High Court** and the Court of Appeal at the top of the judicial structure, and provided for English Common Law to be the basis of jurisprudence. It established

regional provinces and districts. A new constitution providing for a one-party democracy replaced the independence constitution on 13 December 1972.

INDIRECT RULE. A pattern of colonial government instituted by the British. Lord Lugard developed the concept while in India and Northern Nigeria. His book, *The Dual Mandate* (1922), described the system in which traditional leaders (now called "native authorities") and their councils were retained, subject however to occasional orders from the colonial administrators. The **Native Authority Ordinance of 1929** attempted to institute the system in colonial Northern Rhodesia. Native authorities were allowed to make rules and orders to regulate their districts, subject to veto by the **district commissioner**. They were also given limited judicial responsibility. All this was contrary to the direct role policy of the **British South Africa Company**, which ended in 1924. Even after 1929, however, district commissioners were very reluctant to allow their powers to devolve upon Africans. The system did not work well until 1936, when the British added ordinances which set up native treasuries and acknowledged tribal councilors, and replaced the 1929 Native Courts Ordinance with a new one. Nevertheless, the system never quite lived up to expectations, especially among the **Northern Rhodesian** peoples without centralized chiefs, like the **Ila** and the **Tonga**, where the British had to appoint native authorities. The system was more successful in **Barotseland**.

INDUNA. A Southern Bantu word used in various parts of central and southern Africa to refer to a chief's councilor, often a man who himself is considered to be an administrator at a lower level as the representative of the chief or king. In Zambia the term has been used most among the **Lozi** and the **Kololo** invaders. Among the Lozi, the importance of an *induna* and the degree of his wealth often depended on the king. Yet since a number of *induna* lived at **Lealui**, the capital, and were part of the important traditional council, their influence has been substantial at different points in Lozi history.

INDUSTRIAL CONCILIATION ACT (1959). An act passed by the Parliament of the **Federation** in 1959 and in operation in 1960 that,

by including Africans in the word "employee," led to the formation of multiracial **trade unions** and allowed Africans to have access to conciliation machinery. It also opened the way to multiracial apprenticeship arrangements.

INDUSTRIAL DEVELOPMENT CORPORATION OF ZAMBIA, LTD. (INDECO). One of three major holding companies for the many **parastatal** corporations which dominated the state capitalist economy of former President **Kenneth Kaunda**'s regime. Founded by the **Northern Rhodesian** government in 1960, INDECO itself became an appendage of the omnibus parastatal holding company, the **Zambia Industrial and Mining Corporation (ZIMCO)** in 1971. Following former President **Frederick Chiluba**'s election in 1991 and the creation of the **Zambia Privatisation Agency**, INDECO was dissolved in 1993 and its shares transferred to ZIMCO.

INDUSTRIAL RELATIONS ACT, 1990. An act introduced into Parliament in December 1990 by President **Kenneth Kaunda**'s **United National Independence Party** (UNIP) government. It was designed to weaken **trade union** support for **political parties** by making unions' affiliations with the **Zambia Congress of Trade Unions (ZCTU)** optional, and by limiting the unions' support for **political parties** to their members' voluntary contributions to a special fund. The act went into effect in June 1991, and was opposed by the ZCTU, which claimed that it would result in "anarchy" in the labor movement.

INDUSTRY. The Zambian industrial sector of the **economy** is weakly developed at best. Neglect of its development under **colonial rule** was followed by outright discrimination during the **federation** era (during which most value-added activities were concentrated in **Southern Rhodesia**). Upon independence, the **Kenneth Kaunda** administration attempt to orchestrate industrial development, primarily in sub-sectors linked to **copper mining**. The **Mulungushi Reforms** of 1969 gave further impetus to these efforts, resulting in state ownership of several enterprises, including the **Indeni** oil refinery in **Ndola** and Chilanga cement operations outside of **Lusaka**.

The combination of the fixed exchange rate of the kwacha (at 1 kw = $1), and inflation pressures created by chronic deficit spending after

the onset of the global oil crisis in 1973 contributed to the stunting of the Zambian industrial sector. Foreign exchange for direly needed inputs was scarce, while output was not competitive on export markets. Meanwhile, slow growth and relatively low population meant that the local market failed to expand to a size that would allow industry to exploit economies of scale.

The **structural adjustment** reforms of the administration of President **Frederick Chiluba** (and, subsequently, that of his successor, **Levy Mwanawasa**) included measures to reduce state holdings of industrial activities. In some cases, major politicians gained majority control of enterprises, while in others, parastatal enterprises were simply liquidated. *See also* **PRIVATIZATION**.

INGOMBE ILEDE. An archaeological site near the Lusitu-**Zambezi River** confluence in Southern Zambia, 50 kilometers (32 miles) downstream from the **Kariba Dam**. Artifacts suggest the existence of an important Iron Age trading community. First occupied by Early Iron Age hunters and farmers from about 750 to 1000 A.D., the trading community dates from the late 14th to the early 15th century, when 11 young males were deposited in unusual, extended burials. Dressed in bark and **cotton** (possibly Indian) cloth, they were decorated with conus shells (*mpande*), gold, Indian glass beads, and **copper** bracelets, along with such prestigious grave goods as **copper** cross ingots and wire bundles; narrow iron hoe blades and flanged iron bells; and the iron hammers, tongs, and draw plates used for making copper wire. While the people here were able to offer local salt and **ivory**, two Muslim-style amulet holders found near these graves supports the belief that these people were involved in the **Arab** or **Swahili** trade, known to have existed then between the east coast and the gold fields of Great Zimbabwe.

INTERIM NATIONAL DEVELOPMENT PLAN (INDP). This development plan, laying out economic policy and development targets, was unveiled on 15 August 1987, after the government had suspended the International Monetary Fund's (IMF) austerity measures on 1 May 1987. The interim plan emphasized the philosophy of "growth from our own resources." The plan reestablished a fixed exchange rate for the **Kwacha**, and the administrative allocation

of foreign exchange through the **Foreign Exchange Management Committee**. By contrast, the IMF program had entailed the auctioning of foreign exchange. The plan also limited debt service to 10 percent of export earning, net of payments for some invisibles and key imports. Though the plan represented a repudiation of the IMF's efforts to reverse Zambia's declining economic fortunes, relations with donor countries and the IMF did not deteriorate immediately. Quiet talks with the IMF continued in the months following the break. On 2 October 1987, the IMF declared Zambia ineligible to receive further loans until it had cleared its arrears with the IMF.

INTERNET. Zambia acquired limited access to the Internet in the early 1990s, when a consultant to the **University of Zambia** launched Zamnet, an internet service provider that had its own satellite link. At first the province of professors, ex-patriots, and diplomats, internet access spread fairly rapidly within **Lusaka**. The capital city is now rife with internet cafés. Along with Zamnet, the state-operated Zambia Telecommunications Company (Zamtel) is also a major internet service provider. Although internet access outside of Lusaka has improved steadily, the lack of electricity and phone lines in many areas poses a formidable barrier to the goal of universal internet access.

INTER-TERRITORIAL CONFERENCE. A frequent series of meetings held between 1941 and 1944 by the governors of **Northern** and **Southern Rhodesia** and **Nyasaland** and their representatives. It was established by the British to promote cooperation between the territories on non-political matters. It even had its own secretariat. The conference was used by settlers and some officials, however, to try to develop closer governmental association, with amalgamation as the goal. The British rejected **amalgamation**, but in 1944 continued the close association by replacing the conference with the **Central African Council**.

IRON AGE. In Zambia the Iron Age began only as recently as about the fourth century A.D. and is considered to have closed around the beginning of the 20th century. It is characterized by the use of iron implements by the Africans, most of whom were farmers living in small communities. Among the earliest such sites presently confirmed,

most are found in one of several areas: the **Kalambo group** near **Lake Tanganyika**, the **Chondwe group** along the **Copperbelt**, and several groups along and near the southern border of Zambia from the area near **Victoria Falls** eastward as far as the environs of **Lusaka**. In addition to agricultural production, some of the Iron Age sites show signs of animal domestication and the techniques of metallurgy, pottery, and permanent or semi-permanent building construction. Some of the Iron Age people also were responsible for some of the rock paintings found in Zambia.

ISHINDE (or SHINDE). A **Lunda** chieftainship in what is now **Zambezi** district, north of the **Lozi**, near the northwestern corner of **Barotseland**. Its founder, Ishinde, was a captain under the 17th century Lunda emperor **Mwata Yamvo** in the **Democratic Republic of Congo**, and was sent out with several other leaders to expand the empire. He traveled westward. Among his descendants, one had the occasion to meet the adventurous **David Livingstone** (who spelled the name "Shinte") in 1854. Livingstone was impressed by the **Lunda** and their chiefly court. Ishinde traded **slaves** to Portuguese traders for cloth, guns, and powder. This was necessary as Ishinde was not on good terms with the neighboring Luvale. His problems with Luvale aggressors came to a head in 1885, and in both 1890 and 1891 Ishinde requested military aid from the **Lozi** king, **Lewanika**. In 1892 the Lozi responded by attacking the Luvale, putting Luvale chief Ndungu to flight.

ISOKA. A town and district in the eastern reaches of **Northern Province**. The town was originally named **Fife**. According to the 2000 census, the district contained 99,319 people. During the 19th century, this region hosted many visiting traders from East Africa, and was also the site of battles between the **Bemba** and the **Ngoni**. Missionaries and the **British South Africa Company collectors** eventually calmed the area, and made the Fife the district's administrative center. In the 1950s and early 1960s, many of the district's people became supporters of **Alice Lenshina**'s controversial **Lumpa Church**. The scenic Nyika plateau and Nyika National Park, are located in the district.

ITABWA. The land of the **Tabwa** people, it is between **Lake Mweru** and the southwestern end of **Lake Tanganyika**. Its location made it

an important crossroads for trade, especially with the East African coast. The **Arab** trader **Tippu Tib** made the first step toward establishing a permanent settlement of coastal traders there in 1870.

ITEZHI-TEZHI. A district in **Southern Province**, carved out of **Namwala** District in the 1990s. The district is home to the **Itezhi-Tezhi dam**, the township built to accommodate those who built and maintain the dam, and it abuts the large reservoir created by the dam. Its population stood at 43,111 in 2000.

ITEZHI-TEZHI DAM. A dam built in the 1970s on the **Kafue River** to create a water storage reservoir in order to ensure a regular flow of water to power the hydroelectric project at the **Kafue Dam**, as well as to maintain the wetlands environment of the **Kafue Flats**, through managed floods.

IVORY. A lucrative traded good for Zambia's peoples long before the 19th-century **slave trade**. The people of **Ingombe Ilede** in southern Zambia, for example, traded in local ivory as much as 500 years ago. By the mid-19th century, as hunters gradually depleted the East African elephant herds, the Mbundu, **Mambari**, **Yeke**, **Arab**, **Swahili**, **Chikunda**, and **Lozi** were all involved in the ivory trade, which often required **slaves** for transport. As supplies became scarce and the international demand increased, the price of ivory doubled between 1870 and 1890. The Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species (CITES) banned international trade in ivory in 1989.

IWA. A people based in the northeastern corner of Zambia. Originally migrants from East Africa, the Iwa are part of a broader family of neighboring peoples. They are an offshoot of the **Inamwanga**, and share a common language. As of 1986, there were 136,000 *ci*Namwanga-speakers in Zambia, and another 87,000 in **Tanzania**. Living along the **Chambeshi River**, just east of the **Bemba**, they were periodically affected by Bemba raids. The Iwa chief Kafwimbi was driven off his lands by the earliest Bemba immigrants sometime in the early 18th century. In the 19th century, the Iwa, like the **Mambwe**, were known for smelting and working iron. They also kept large herds of cattle, but like other East Africans they used them

for marriage payments rather than commercial trade. Under pressure, though, they supplied the Bemba with both cattle and grain. The Iwa, on the other hand, similarly dominated the **Tambo**. When European rule eventually came, the Iwa provided little resistance. But when **Hanoc Sindano** started the **Watch Tower Movement** in that region in 1917–1918, the Iwa were among the first converts.

– J –

JALLA, ADOLPHE and LOUIS. Brothers who worked among the peoples of **Barotseland**, beginning in 1887. The Jallas were Italian members of the **Paris Mission Society**, and colleagues of Reverend **François Coillard**. While both wrote on their experiences, Adolphe Jalla's writings provided Europe with much new information on Barotseland. They were both accompanied by their wives, and whereas Adolphe lost a son to fever, Louis lost a son, two daughters, and his wife, Maria. The two Jalla brothers and Coillard each had influence with **Lozi** king **Lewanika**, who used them as intermediaries with the British. Likewise, the **British South Africa Company** used them to win acceptance for its representatives, **Frank Lochner** and **Robert Coryndon**. The Jallas also frequently served as interpreters. Coillard and Adolphe Jalla were instrumental in winning the acceptance of the infamous **Lochner Concession** of 1890.

JEHOVAH'S WITNESSES. Since 1930, the common name for the **Watch Tower** Bible and Tract Society (WTBTS) and its members, who comprise the largest religious denomination in Zambia. Today, Jehovah's Witnesses are heavily concentrated in **Luapula** and **Copperbelt Provinces**. More than half the Witnesses in Africa live in Zambia.

The WTBTS was founded by American clergyman Charles Taze Russell in 1872, and incorporated in 1884. From its headquarters in Brooklyn, it provides weekly Bible lessons (in translation) to Kingdom Halls (congregations) in over 90 countries. Watch Tower beliefs were introduced into **Northern Rhodesia** from Cape Town by 1909, when **Elliot Kamwana** won some 10,000 followers in the border region with northern **Nyasaland**. While Kamwana and

the other *Chitawala* (Watch Tower) prophets in Central Africa had links to the WTBTS, they soon constituted the independent (African) **Watch Tower Movement**. Though the WTBTS provided literature to these prophets and their disciples, it was not knowingly involved in several incidents that involved the Africa Watch Tower Movement, including the mine labor unrest during the 1920s and 1930s, in **Tomo Nyirenda**'s 1925–1926 murder spree, or in the Copperbelt's **Strike of 1935**. Seeing the need for closer supervision, Northern Rhodesia permitted the Witnesses to host the 1935 general conference of Watch Tower supporters in Lusaka, and to open an office there. Thus the Witnesses came to control several formerly separatist Watch Tower communities.

By the 1950s, the Witnesses on the Copperbelt tended to be sober, industrious, and apolitical traders, and would-be artisans with little formal schooling. Most, in fact, had come from the same regions (and less prestigious ethnic groups) that had fostered the earlier Watch Tower movement. Then as now, the Witnesses focused upon their instructional meetings and witnessing to potential recruits, and, as God's elect, they shared a confident self-esteem and an enviably efficient grassroots organization. Like Witnesses throughout the world, those in Zambia look forward to an imminent Second Coming, when sickness, death, and war will disappear. They believe that the temporal world, including its governments, is under Satan's dominion. So while they pay their taxes, they refuse to salute the flag, sing the national anthem, vote in elections, or perform military service—practices that run counter to the strain of popular patriotism in many countries. And, while the Witnesses in Zambia, unlike those in **Malawi**, have never actually been outlawed, they have occasionally suffered discrimination from politicians and party militants.

JESUIT CENTRE FOR THEOLOGICAL REFLECTION. A **non-governmental organization** affiliated with the Catholic Church that (according to its website, at www.jctr.org.zm) "is a research, education and advocacy team that promotes study and action on issues linking Christian faith and social justice in Zambia and **Malawi**." The center publishes research on topics such as local development policy, international development initiatives, governance, and **HIV/AIDS**. The center has been assiduously non-partisan, although frequently critical

of the government. Targets of criticism have included the **structural adjustment** economic policies of the **Frederick Chiluba** administration (as well as the similar policies of the **Levy Mwanawasa** administration), and what it perceived as the anti-democratic tendencies evident of all three Zambian **presidential** administrations.

JOHNSTON, HENRY HAMILTON (SIR HARRY). British traveler and colonial officer who played an important role in the establishment of British colonial rule in modern **Malawi** and eastern Zambia. Born in London in 1858 and educated at King's College as a botanist, he traveled widely in North, West, and East Africa from 1879 to 1884. He served as a vice-consul in the Niger River area until 1888. Returning to London, he met **Cecil Rhodes** in 1889, and the two persuaded Lord Salisbury to act firmly in Central Africa. In March 1889, Lord Salisbury sent Johnston as consul in **Mozambique**, in order to work out a settlement that would keep **Portugal** out of Central Africa. He had permission to sign treaties with the African chiefs. Inspired by Rhodes' drive to obtain a royal charter for his **British South Africa Company** (BSAC), and by Rhodes' imperialist dreams, Johnston took £2,000 from Rhodes and spent the rest of 1889 in parts of present-day **Malawi** and eastern Zambia securing 24 concessionary treaties from African leaders, including chiefs among the **Namwanga**, **Mambwe**, and **Tabwa**. In 1890, he sent **Alfred Sharpe** and **Joseph Thomson** on separate ventures to get **Katanga** for Rhodes. While this ultimately failed, other concessions were signed. All of these treaties helped to define the borders between British and German territory at the 1890 conference between those nations.

In May 1891, the British declared a protectorate over British Central Africa (today's Malawi) and made Johnston the commissioner. He held this position until BSAC took administrative responsibility for the area north of the Zambezi in June 1895. In the intervening years, Johnston, working out of Zomba, solidified the British authority in both Malawi and eastern Zambia. With £10,000 a year from Rhodes, he brought in Sikh soldiers from India to stem the east coast **slave trade**. Besides serving both Rhodes and the Foreign Office, Johnston was nominally in charge of **North-Western Rhodesia** following the **Lochner Concession of 1890** with **Lozi** King **Lewanika**, as well. After 1895, Johnston spent much of the rest of his life writing

and traveling. He wrote at least 11 books on Africa or other parts of the British empire. Johnston died in 1929.

– K –

KABOMPO. A remote, lightly populated district (and town) in the northwestern corner of **North-Western Provinc**e, along the border with **Angola**. District population in 2000 stood at 51,904. The town of Kabompo is located north of the confluence of the **Kabompo** and Dengue River. **Kenneth Kaunda**, **Frank Chitambala**, and other **Zambia African National Congress** (ZANC) activists were all "**rusticated**" to Kabompo during the 1959 "emergency." The district's major industry is honey. In years of adequate rains, the Kabompo honey factory produces over 250 tons of exceptionally high quality honey, 80 percent of which is exported to **South Africa**, Europe, and America.

KABOMPO RIVER. One of the major tributaries of the **Zambezi River**, the Kabompo drains a major part of the **North-Western Province** before joining the upper Zambezi north of **Lukulu**. One of its own major tributaries is the Dengue River. The Kabompo River has traditionally been the northern border of the **Lozi** floodplain. During the 19th century, when a split occurred among the Lozi, one of the groups fled north of the Kabompo and established themselves at **Lukwakwa**.

KABWALALA. The ***ci*Bemba** term for "thief," but one commonly used throughout most of Zambia. A cry of "*Kabwalala!*" will bring people running in an attempt to catch and assault the suspected thief.

KABWE. The capital of **Central Province**, as well as the municipality's district. With a population of 176,758 in 2000, Kabwe is the fifth largest municipality in Zambia. It was called Broken Hill until the name was changed after independence, and is the site of the now closed Kabwe (formerly Broken Hill) Mine. Kabwe is located on the **line of rail**, about halfway between **Lusaka** and **Ndola**. Its location

on the **Great North Road** and its position as headquarters of **Zambia Railways** and a major trucking firm has made it one of Zambia's true transportation hubs. It is also serviced by an airport. Kabwe (Broken Hill) was founded as a British military post. Today it is the capital of the **Central Province**, and is also the name of the district.

KABWE MAN. The earliest human skeletal remains found in Southern Central Africa were accidentally found in 1921 during mining operations at Broken Hill (Kabwe) Mine. The skull, with its trepanation (drilled) holes and decayed and abscessed teeth, bears the distinctive, double-arched brow ridges, low cranial vault, and occipital "bun" of the Eurasian Neanderthals. So like them, it is considered a representative of archaic *Homo sapiens*. Its dating is uncertain, but is currently pegged between 110,000 and 130,000 years ago. In 1994 the Zambian government announced its intent to recover the Kabwe finds from the British Museum.

KABWE MINE. Formerly called Broken Hill Mine, this multiore mining operation began in 1902, when Australian prospector **Thomas G. Davey** discovered the site in 1902, and named after its resemblance to a similar mine with that name in Australia. The mine was opened in 1906 and finally closed by **Zambia Consolidated Copper Mines** in June 1994. Its main products were lead and zinc, but it also produced quantities of silver, cadmium, vanadium, and **copper**. Broken Hill's lead and zinc deposits, together with **George Grey**'s copper discoveries in **Katanga**, determined the railway's route from Bulawayo.

KAFFIR. Arabic for "unbeliever," it became a derogatory and belittling Southern African word for Africans, especially during colonial days. A close equivalent in American English would be "nigger."

KAFUE. A town and a district in **Lusaka Province**. The district was formerly part of Lusaka rural district. The district is home to the **Kafue dam**, and an important road junction, where the road from Lusaka splits in the directions of **Livingstone** via **Mazabuka**, and the border post at Chirundu, respectively. District population stood at 150,217 in 2000.

KAFUE CONSORTIUM. An international group of companies that appeared to be the major buyers in the privatization of the **Zambian Consolidated Copper Mines** (ZCCM), only to have the deal fall through at the last minute in 1998. The consortium, which included Avmin (of **South Africa**), Noranda (Canada), Phelps (United States), and the Commonwealth Development Corporation (Great Britain) was selected to buy the **Nkana** and **Nchanga** mines for an estimated $250 million to $400 million. However, declining prices and concerns about the Zambian led to protracted negotiations (and revised offers), and the eventual abandonment of the sale. The mines were later sold to the **Anglo-American Corporation** at a far lower price. The episode highlighted the difficulties in selling off Zambia's most important—but declining—economic assets.

KAFUE FLATS. A large plain in central Zambia of about 16,640 square kilometers (6,500 square miles). The flats surround the **Kafue River** as it flows in an easterly direction from the **Itezhi-Tezhi dam** to the town of **Kafue**. A significant portion of Zambia's agricultural production is located on the flats, in the Southern Province **farm block**. There are two national parks, **Lochinvar** and Blue Lagoon, reflecting the region's wildlife diversity. The Kafue Lechwe—a small antelope adapted to the wetlands ecosystem—is endemic to the region.

KAFUE HOOK (or HOOK OF THE KAFUE). The western hook of the **Kafue River**. The Kafue River flows in a southwesterly direction from the **Copperbelt** into west-central Zambia. It then flows due south until it turns and flows east again into the **Kafue Flats** and toward the **Zambezi River**. This giant "hook" region was the center of ancient **copper mining** operations. **Northern Copper Company** prospectors found and mined copper there in the 1890s. Though the **Ila** there paid occasional tribute to the **Lozi** king during the last quarter of the 19th century, it was never, as King **Lewanika** later claimed, under his authority.

KAFUE HYDROELECTRIC SCHEME AND DAM (or KAFUE DAM). Originally conceived in the 1950s as the major project for supplying Northern Rhodesia's electricity needs, it was bypassed

by the leaders of the **Central African Federation** in favor of the **Kariba dam**, a cooperative effort by the two Rhodesias on their **Zambezi River** border. Soon after it opened, however, Rhodesia pronounced its **unilateral declaration of independence**. So Zambia devised the Kafue hydroelectric scheme, about 43 kilometers (27 miles) southeast of **Lusaka**, to reduce its dependence upon Rhodesia's Wankie colliery, and to secure its power against the arbitrary actions of Rhodesia's white minority regime. It not only supplements the energy supplied by the Kariba dam, but it also provides some irrigation. Thus, with considerable assistance from Yugoslavia, major construction was begun in 1969 at the Kafue Gorge, where a dam controls a nine-kilometer (six-mile) long tunneled race to the turbine house. The dam initially produced 600 megawatts of energy. It produced 920 megawatts in 1980, by which time Zambia was exporting most of its 340 megawatt surplus to Rhodesia-**Zimbabwe**. The same dam, however, has substantially slowed the river's flow, and recurrent drought and the slower and nitrate-polluted **Kafue River** have now fostered huge, floating beds of "**Kafue weed**," which threaten to damage the scheme's hydroelectric turbines.

KAFUE NATIONAL PARK. A huge game reserve with 22,144 square kilometers (8,650 square miles) of territory, it is located in the western half of Zambia, generally along the west bank of the **Kafue River**. It is an excellent place to see wild game, including rare species like the aardwolf, the pangolin, and the red lechwe antelope. One of the camps is located on an island in the Kafue and is noted for its fine fishing.

KAFUE RIVER. One of the major rivers of Zambia. Called the Loengue River by the Portuguese traders, and the Kafubu—or "hippopotamus (river)"—by the **Ila** of the **Kafue Hook**. The Kafue is one of the three major tributaries of the Zambezi River. It flows north of the **Copperbelt** and soon drifts into a southwesterly flow. When it is joined by the Lunga River in the **Kafue National Park**, it heads in a more southerly direction. It later hooks back and flows due east until it joins the Zambezi River. On that part of its course, it passes through the Kafue flats floodplain and then through the Kafue Gorge—and the **Kafue hydroelectric scheme and dam**—before crashing over

a series of rapids and waterfalls. The Kafue Basin involves almost 155,000 square kilometers (60,000 square miles), second in Zambia only to the Zambezi's.

Unfortunately, the Kafue is probably Zambia's most polluted river. The problems begin with minewastes—including sulphuric acid and copper sulfate—which jeopardize much of the **Copperbelt**'s drinking water supply. The full dimensions of this problem were widely recognized in 1988, when women's hair turned green after washing in the water. Fertilizer run-offs from **Nakambala Sugar Estates** and industrial effluent from Kafue township then provide a nitrate-rich medium which, when combined with recurrent droughts and the Kafue dam's reduction in the river flow, produces huge, floating beds of "**Kafue weed**."

KAFUE TEXTILES, INC. The largest textile firm—and once one of the largest manufacturing operations in Zambia. Founded in 1969, the firm was long a **parastatal** operation. Competition in the mid-1990s from ***salaula*** and cheaper imported whole cloth, led the company to concentrate on the production in grey cloth for export. The **Zambia Privatization Agency** slated Kafue Textiles for **privatization** in 1996, but found no takers given the firm's unfavorable prospects in both the domestic and foreign markets.

KAFUE WEED. Popular name for the water hyacinth, which has proliferated in the **Kafue River** thanks to the nitrate-rich fertilizer runoff from the **Nakambala Sugar Estates**. The weed hampers fishing, promotes mosquito breeding (malaria), and threatens to damage the Kafue hydroelectric scheme's turbines, leading to efforts by the Zambian army to clear the weed manually.

KAFWIMBI. A participant in a succession dispute for the Nsama chiefship of the **Tabwa** people. The dispute ultimately resulted in the **Bemba** making major inroads into Tabwa territory. The incident began in about 1868, with the death of Chipili Nsama III. He was succeeded by a nephew, Katandula, who became Nsama IV. Kafwimbi was Katandula's parallel cousin (or classificatory brother), and an unsuccessful challenger for the position. When Katandula later tried to expel **Kumba Kumba's Arabs** from his area, Kafwimbi came to

the Arabs' aid by persuading Bemba chief Mwamba to join their effort to defeat and kill Katandula. Though Kafwimbi became Nsama V, **Mwamba**'s warriors refused to leave until he gave them a place, called Isenga, where they could settle. Some years later he was killed in a battle with East African traders.

KAKENGE. Title of the most senior of the Laval's independent chiefdoms, the Kakenge dynasty controls an area in northwestern Zambia very close to the **Angolan** border. (In fact, it was once based in Angola.) Though the title itself dates to the early 18th century, it is claimed that it is of 16th-century **Lunda** ancestry. By the late 18th century, Kakenge was actively trading with the Portuguese in Angola, exchanging slaves for cloth, guns, and powder. By 1830 they were also trading with Lunda chief **Kazembe** on the **Luapula River**. Around that same time, however, Kakenge had begun paying tribute to the **Lozi** to his south. That connection was to be responsible for problems between the Lozi and the Portuguese in the early 20th century, when **Portugal** tried to incorporate Kakenge's land within Angola's borders.

KALABO. A district and town located on the western end of **Western Province** and sharing a long border with **Angola**. District population stood at 114,806 in 2000. Some authorities feel that the **Lozi** kingdom first began to be consolidated in the Kalabo area, and was certainly the center of the region controlled by **Yeta I**.

KALAMBO FALLS. A spectacular 223-meter (725-foot) single drop waterfall—the 12th highest in the world—located close to the southeastern shore of **Lake Tanganyika**, near the **Tanzanian** border. Above it, the **Kalambo River** cut a gorge through the ancient lake's sediments just behind the falls. There, in 1953, **J. Desmond Clark** excavated a stratified series of levels representing at least 90,000 years of occupation by Stone Age hunter-gatherers and Iron Age farmers.

At the top of the series, from the 11th century A.D., is the **Luangwa tradition** pottery of Late Iron Age peoples. Below this, from the 10th to 4th centuries A.D., are three levels of Early Iron Age farmers—including a village site and its graves—with iron slag and artifacts, grain grinding stone, a copper bracelet and earring fragment,

and an abundance of **Kalambo group** pottery. Lower still are levels containing a range of microlithic flake tool types from the Late Stone Age (15,000 to 9,500 years ago), and the Middle Stone Age points and choppers from the Lupemban (39,000 years ago) and Sanguine (100,000 to 80,000 years ago) traditions.

The lowest and most remarkable levels in this series contain the waterlogged but undisturbed living floors of Early Stone Age humans. While the acidic soils eliminated all bone remains, these lowest floors contained an arc of stones (perhaps a windscreen base) and grass-lined (possibly for sleeping) hollows; charred logs, ash and charcoal; some of the world's oldest wooden artifacts (a club and a pointed knife or scraper); nuts, seed pods and fruits; stone flake knives and scrapers, and the Acheulian handless associated with *Homo erectus* and early *Homo sapiens*. Now dated to 100,000 to 200,000 years ago, the people who occupied these lowest levels could well have been contemporaries of **Kabwe** (or **Broken Hill**) **Man**.

KALAMBO GROUP. A heterogeneous collection of Early Iron Age pottery forms from northern Zambia named for the ceramics found at **Kalambo Falls**. The pottery has also been found at open sites near **Lakes Tanganyika**, **Mweru**, and **Bangweulu**, and at rock shelter sites between **Mbala** and **Serenje**. In the latter case, the association of Early Iron Age pots with Late Stone Age microlithic flake tools (possibly arrowheads) has been viewed as possible evidence for contacts between indigenous hunter-gatherers and immigrant farming peoples. Kalambo group ceramics commonly consist of undecorated open bowls with undifferentiated or thickened rims. The necked vessels, however, often bear comb-stamped rim bands, and stamped or incised lines on their beveled lips. The necks of such vessels are often decorated with cross-hatching and broad horizontal grooves which are sometimes interrupted by dangling loops or chevrons. It is not clear what, if any, connection Kalambo group pottery has to the contemporaneous **Chondwe** and **Nkope group** ceramics elsewhere in Zambia, or to the little known Early Iron Age pottery types in southern **Tanzania** and southeastern **Democratic Republic of Congo**.

KALAMBO RIVER. A small stream in northeastern Zambia that forms the boundary between Zambia and **Tanzania** on its way into

the southeast corner of **Lake Tanganyika**. En route from a high plateau region to the lake at the bottom of the Rift valley, the river flows over the 725-foot **Kalambo Falls**.

KALE (or KAHADI). A chief of the **Mbwela** who brought some of his people from the area of the upper Zambezi valley to settle near the upper **Kafue River** in the early 19th century. He later welcomed to the area a party of **Luba**, and gave his daughter as a wife to a **Luba chief**. Quarrels eventually occurred between the groups over the right to wear the *mpande* shell, the emblem of chiefship. War ensued and lasted for three years. At one point **Kapidi** was captured and his head shaven. His people ransomed him and he resumed the war. The Luba killed Kale's younger brother, and were chased across the Kafue River into **Ila** country. Kale was bitten by a rabid dog just before crossing the Kafue in pursuit and died. The Luba chiefs settled there in Ila country.

KALELA DANCE. A development of the earlier **Mbeni Dance**, this popular **Copperbelt** dance form originated after World War II among the **Bisa** inhabitants of the Chishi Islands in **Lake Bangweulu**, **Northern Province**. It soon spread to the Copperbelt mining towns, where, on Saturday afternoons, Sundays, and holidays, ethnically homogeneous dance teams—dressed in smart European clothes and bearing titles like "king," "compound manager," and "doctor"—performed original song-and-dance social commentaries on the African compound soccer fields. While the 1951 performances described in J. Clyde Mitchell's classic sociological monograph mixed interethnic banter with commentaries on bridewealth, adultery, and divorce, other Kalela lyrics from the 1950s involved such explicitly political themes as the feared loss of lands, praise for nationalist leaders, and appeals for African solidarity against white settler rule. Thus, by the early 1960s, the police often dispersed Kalela dance gatherings, and a number of Kalela dancers were arrested, fined, or imprisoned on politically related charges.

KALICHINI, PAUL. An earlier leader in the **Zambia African National Congress** (ZANC). Kalichini was elected as deputy president at its inaugural, Broken Hill meeting in November 1958. Because

of these ZANC activities, however, when the government declared the "emergency" in March 1959, Kalichini was arrested and subjected to **rustication** at Chadiza in eastern Zambia, near **Petauke**. He was released from detention in July and immediately announced the formation of the **African National Independence Party**. **Frank Chitambala** had laid the party's foundations at the end of May, and the two men proceeded to be its co-leaders. On 1 August 1959, they merged their party with another small splinter group called the **United National Freedom Party** and the merger created Zambia's ruling party, the **United National Independence Party** (UNIP). Two things were clear among all the members: they were waiting for **Kenneth Kaunda**'s release so he could assume the presidency, and they did not want to fraternize in any way with the **African National Congress** (ANC). In October 1959, however, **Mainza Chona**, a dissident member of the ANC, joined UNIP along with a large following. A conference was called to elect interim leaders and Chona defeated Kalichini for the presidency. Angered by his defeat, he would not run for any other party post and ultimately retired from active politics.

KALIMANSHILA. War leader and chief councilor to **Mwamba III**, a major late 19th century **Bemba** chief. Kalimanshila was the principal councilor opposed to accepting the Europeans, either the **British South Africa Company** or the **White Fathers**' missionaries. He especially opposed the growing influence of Bishop **Joseph Dupont**, who he tried to have sent away. After Mwamba died in October 1899, however, most of Kalimanshila's followers at court chose to accept Dupont as a stabilizing force. Thus he also switched sides and made a dramatic speech in which he pledged support to the Europeans as protectors against members of the Bemba's chiefly Crocodile Clan (*Bena Ng'andu*), who threatened to raid the mourning village.

KALIMBA. A musical instrument found almost everywhere in Zambia. It is also called the "finger" or "thumb piano." It has from eight to 13 metal strips of varying lengths attached by one end to a wooden board or box. The "piano" is played by plucking the free end of each strip with downward thumb strokes. Iron kalimba keys appear throughout Early Iron Age Zambia from the fifth century A.D. on. *See also* **MUSIC**.

KALIMINWA. A **Lungu** chiefship to the northwest of **Bemba** country that was influenced strongly by the Bemba. The chief at the beginning of the 20th century was not actually of the Lungu royal family, but owed his position to the fact that Bemba chief Mwamba had given him his daughter, Kasonde NaKabwe, for a wife. The majority of the people in the area were Lungu, but there were also many Bemba. Many Lungu left the region rather than accept Kaliminwa's rule, but others—mainly members of the chiefly clan led by **Tomboshalo**—tried to remove him. He was even encouraged by the missionaries. The native commissioner supported Kaliminwa, however, and the incident was resolved with Tomboshalo accepting Kaliminwa's rule.

A different kind of struggle involving the chieftainship evolved from 1918 to 1920, when the new young Kaliminwa (son of the earlier one) refused to recognize the supervisory rights of Bemba chiefs **Mwamba** or Mporokoso over him, claiming they were of "junior standing." Mporokoso demanded that the native commissioner and the **British South Africa Company** force Kaliminwa to pay tribute and respect to the Bemba chiefs. An inquiry was held on 9 July 1920, and after hearing local testimony, the commissioner agreed with Mporokoso that this Kaliminwa should be dismissed. His reasons were not very substantial, and seemed to rest in large part upon his respect for Mporokoso's opinions.

KALINDULA. A style of pop **music** featuring acoustic guitar(s) and traditional drum and percussion rhythms over a strong rumba bass line, which was originally provided by a homemade bass made from a double-headed drum. The music originated in **Luapula Province** and was first recorded by Spokes Chola and the Mansa Radio Band in 1977. It clearly benefited from former President **Kenneth Kaunda**'s 1976 decree that the domestic radio service should feature more Zambian music. Unlike **Zamrock** musicians, those playing Kalindula were relatively immune from the scarcity of electric instruments. Kalindula is now a generic name for Zambian dance music, and is performed in a variety of languages as well as in ***ci*Bemba**. Prominent Kalindula bands have included such groups as Amayenge, Julizya, Shalawambe, and the Lima Jazz, Serenje Kalindula, Masasu, Mashabe, and Makishi Bands.

KALOMO. A district in **Southern Province** bordering **Zimbabwe** just west of **Lake Kariba**. Its population stood at 169,503 in 2000. The area has been populated for at least 1,500 years. A few kilometers southeast of the town of Kalomo (which is along the **line of rail**, north of **Livingstone**) is the fifth century A.D. Kalundu mound. Excavations at this site have produced much evidence of Early Iron Age communities, including notable examples of their pottery. Another mound, Isamu Pati, exists a few kilometers west of Kalomo. Later pottery dates have been pinpointed in the period from the 9th to the 13th centuries (*see* **KALOMO PEOPLE**). During the 19th century there was much activity going on near the site of today's town of Kalomo. The **Tonga** chief Siachitema had a village east of the present town. The **Kololo** leader **Sebituane** defeated an **Ndebele** force near there in about 1840. About a half century later a **Lozi** rebel, **Sikabenga** took refuge with the Tonga chief. The **British South Africa Company** made Kalomo the headquarters for **Robert Coryndon**'s administration of **North-Western Rhodesia** from 1900 until 1907, when it was moved south to Livingstone. Kalomo then continued as a small settlement serving the nearby farming areas.

KALOMO PEOPLE. A term loosely applied to the inhabitants of southern Zambia from roughly A.D. 300 to 1200 whose mounded village sites are of particular archaeological interest. Many of the mounds are located just a few kilometers in one direction or another from the present town of **Kalomo** on the **Batoka Plateau**. Among the largest mounds are those called Isamu Pati and **Kalundu**. The settlements cover a wide area, however, from near **Barotseland** in the west to the middle **Zambezi River** in the east. The inhabitants of these small villages cultivated some grain and other minor crops, and kept domesticated cattle, sheep, goats, chickens, and dogs. Some of the early Kalomo people were also hunter-gatherers like the "Bushmen" they evidently forced out of the area. They also used iron hoes. Their mud and pole huts and granaries surrounded a central enclosure. Presumably some kind of thorn fence protected them from wild animals and raiders. They were generally isolated from outside trade.

KALULU, SOLOMON. A secretary, then treasurer-general, of the **African National Congress** (ANC) in Zambia. Born in **Lusaka** on

18 June 1924, this former teacher and headmaster left education in 1952 for politics. He left the ANC, however, in 1959 after failing to convince the party congress that **Harry Nkumbula**'s **Legislative Council** duties best suited him for the post of *honorary* life president. He soon joined the **United National Freedom Party** and, as vice president general, helped engineer the creation of **United National Independence Party** (UNIP). When **Kenneth Kaunda** was elected UNIP's president in January 1960, Kalulu became national chairman, a post he held until 1969. Kalulu was rotated through the leadership of three different ministries from 1964 until 1973, when he joined the directing cadre of senior politicians known as the UNIP **Central Committee**, before becoming ambassador to Egypt. He died in a London hospital at age 68 in 1992.

KALULUSHI. Zambia's 10th-largest town, as well as the district in which the town is located. Located in **Copperbelt Province**, the district had a population of 75,806 in 2000. It is located due west of **Kitwe** and is one of the newer Copperbelt towns, built almost completely by the mining companies.

KALUMBA, KATELE. A minister in the **Frederick Chiluba** and **Levy Mwanawasa** governments from the beginning of the **Third Republic** in 1991 until his ouster under **corruption** charges in 2002. Kalumba's longest tenure was as minister of health, which he held from 1991 until 1998. Subsequently, he served in Chiluba's **cabinet** as minister of tourism, minister of home affairs, and minister of finance. He served in Mwanawasa's cabinet as minister of foreign affairs. He resigned from the cabinet under a cloud of corruption allegations in 2002, but remained in the **Movement for Multiparty Democracy** and continued to represent **Chiengi** constituency in **Parliament**. Kalumba was arrested on corruption charges in early 2003, remaining imprisoned until his acquittal later that year. In 2004, he was arrested again on separate corruption and abuse of office charges, to which he plead not guilty.

KALUNGU RIVER. A minor tributary of the **Chambeshi River**, of historical importance to the **Bemba** people. It flows from west to east in northern Zambia. According to legend, the chiefly Crocodile Clan

(*Bena Ng'andu*) settled on the Kalungu River and established the ***Chitimukulu*** chiefship. The capital, Ngwena (***ci*Bemba** for "crocodile"), was established there because they found a dead crocodile on the riverbank and took this to be a good sign.

KALUWA, GEORGE W. CHARLES. A **Mazabuka** storekeeper and farmer who tried to get African nationalist movements going in the late 1930s. He finally succeeded in May 1946, when he, along with men like **Dauti Yamba**, created the **Federation of African Societies of Northern Rhodesia**. When it changed its name to the **Northern Rhodesia African Congress**—a name which Kaluwa also used for a 1937 group in Mazabuka—in 1948, he was chosen its assistant treasurer.

KAMANGA, REUBEN CHITANDIKA. Born to a **Chewa** village headman's family near Chipata in 1929, Kamanga was educated at mission schools before attending the famous **Munali Secondary School** in Lusaka. Before entering the nationalist movement, he worked first as a clerk, then in a government office in provincial administration, and then entered private business. He also worked as a **trade union** organizer. In 1950 he worked with **Justin Chimba**, **Simon Zukas**, and Mungoni Liso as editors of the *Freedom Newsletter* and was a co-founder of the Anti-Federation Action Committee. In 1951 they all joined **Harry Nkumbula**'s **African National Congress** (ANC). In August 1956, after organizing a colour bar boycott in Fort Jameson, he was chosen to the ANC National Executive Committee.

Kamanga was among the founding members of the **Zambian African National Congress** (ZANC) that broke from the ANC in October 1958. When the Northern Rhodesia government banned ZANC and arrested its leaders the following March, Kamanga was sent to **Sesheke**. Once released, he traveled to Ghana and then Cairo, where he opened a party office for the **United National Independence Party** (UNIP). Elected UNIP deputy president in July 1961, he won the **Petauke** South parliamentary seat in 1962. In the coalition **cabinet** that followed, he was named minister of labour and mines, then minister of transport and communications in January 1964. At independence he became Zambia's vice president until September

1967, and then served as foreign minister (1967–1969) and minister of rural development (1969–1973). It was during this period that he was also charged with criminal misconduct. The **Doyle Commission**, however, cleared him in June 1971, and Kamanga was elected to the UNIP **Central Committee** in August 1973.

KAMBONSENGA. Another name for the **Ambo**.

KAMBULUMBULU. The site of Late Stone Age **rock art** in **Eastern Province** in the **Luangwa** escarpment northwest of **Lundazi**. A number of different schematic art motifs are found there, including ladders, winged objects, circles, and objects looking like long hair pins. They are done in red.

KAMBWILI. A **Bisa** chiefship that was active in the 19th-century trade with the **Bemba** and **Arab** traders. It was also active in the coastal trade with the Portuguese. From them, it acquired guns to defeat a **Chewa** chief in the 1880s.

KAMWANA, ELLIOT. An early leader of the **Watch Tower Movement** from northern **Nyasaland**, Kamwana was among the **Livingstonia** mission-educated elite. Yet he broke from the church when it began collecting school fees, and was baptized into the Seventh Day Baptist church of Joseph Booth, the versatile British religious visionary. In 1903 he followed Booth to **South Africa**, where both became Witnesses in the **Watch Tower Bible and Tract Society** (WBTS). Kamwana returned home to the Lakeside Tonga in 1908, and, taking advantage of Livingstonia's revivalist movement, began preaching that the coming millennium (1914) would soon liberate them from hut taxes, labor migration, and white colonial rule. By 1909 he had some 10,000 followers among the **Tonga**, **Ngoni**, Henga, and **Tumbuka** of northern **Nyasaland** and **North-Eastern Rhodesia** (*see* **GONDWE, JEREMIAH**), and the migrant laborers from this region soon spread his message to the mining centers of **Katanga**, and **Northern** and **Southern Rhodesia**. Kamwana's success worried the missions and the government, so he was exiled to South Africa in 1909. From 1911 to 1914 he witnessed near Chinde, **Mozambique**, until the Portuguese arrested him and he was removed to southeastern Nyasaland. Then,

suspected of fomenting the Tonga's resistance to the war effort, and of being involved in the 1915 John Chilembwe uprising, he was exiled to Mauritius and the Seychelles. Kamwana remained popular, and when he was released from exile in 1937, he found himself head of the Watchman's, or Kamwana Society Church, which was in correspondence with, but decidedly independent of, the WBTS.

KANONGESHA. An Ndembu (**Lunda**) chieftainship in northwestern Zambia between the Lungu and upper **Zambezi Rivers**. Its existence is attributed to the territorial expansion of **Mwata Yamvo**'s aides. One of them, Kanongesha, was able to establish himself among some of the Lukolwe (or **Mbwela**) people in that area. The chieftainship he established became involved with the Ovimbundu **slave traders** from **Angola**. The Lukolwe retained much of their independence from the chief, and the unity that was imposed was primarily of a ritual nature.

KANSANSAMA. The capital of an important Bemba ***Chitimukulu***, **Chileshye Chepela**. Located on the northern bank of the **Kalungu River**, it was also the site of a battle where the **Bemba** repelled an **Ngoni** attack around 1850.

KANSANSHI. The site of an old **copper** mine in western Zambia near the modern **Solwezi**. Africans mined the copper for their own use long before **Kaonde** chief Kapijimpanga brought **George Grey**'s prospectors to the ancient copper workings in the late 1890s. Kansanshi Mine closed in the mid-1910s, but was periodically revived from 1927–1932, 1952–1958, and, apart from one two-year interval, has remained in operation through 2006.

KANYANTA. A prominent 19th-century **Bemba** leader. Kanyanta held the Nkolemfumu title from 1884 until 1899. Mubanga Chipoya, the **Mwamba III**, died in October 1898. After a brief interim during which Bishop **Joseph Dupont** kept order, Kanyanta succeeded as Mwamba IV in September 1899. Following a meeting with the headmen, the **British South Africa Company** administrator **Robert Codrington** and Dupont agreed to this succession. When Ponde, the ***Chitimukulu***, died in 1923, Kanyanta's disputed claim to succession,

contested by Bwalya Nkula II, was upheld after a lengthy inquiry by H. G. Willis, the **district commissioner** of the Awemba district. Kanyanta then served as *Chitimukulu* until his death in 1943.

KAOMA. The name of a town and district—both formerly called **Mankoya—**in the northwestern quarter of **Western** (formerly Barotse) **Province**. The population of the district was 162,568 in 2000. The town (the district's administrative center) is located on the southern bank of the **Lwena River**.

KAONDE. A people who reside in **North-Western Province**'s **Solwezi** and **Kasempa** districts. They are probably of **Luba** origin but paid allegiance to a Lunda chief, **Musokantanda**, when they entered their present area around the 16th or 17th century. The Kaonde combine matrilineal descent with patrilocal residence. They have never been a highly centralized people, although their early history revolves around a young man, Jipumpu, who rebelled against a major chief (his cousin) named Kawambala. After a series of battles and at least one retreat into the **Congo** area, Jipumpu dominated the area and ruled with the title **Kasempa**. Although the Kasempa chieftainship became a major one in the region, a number of other Kaonde chiefships also emerged, for example, Mushima and Katatola. The **Lozi** dominated many of these people at different times in the 19th century, especially while the Lozi were led by King **Lewanika**. On the other hand, Kasempa once also defeated a force of Lozi sent by Lewanika. The Kaonde also were noted for sending slave-raiding parties south of the **Kafue River** against the **Ila**. Kaonde is also a language group—one of the seven into which official materials are typically translated.

KAPATA, STEPHEN. A Zambian painter whose **art** has been shown internationally. Kapata's work, executed in an intentionally "naïve" style, often deals with historical themes. His work usually features a written phrase imposed above or below the scene. Kapata was born in **Angola** in 1936.

KAPENTA. A small dried fish that is a staple of the Zambian diet. On the **Copperbelt** in the 1950s, it was also slang for the flashy, well-dressed women who frequented the beerhalls.

KAPIDI. A **Luba** chief who was involved in a three-year war with a **Mbwela** clan led by **Kale** in the early 19th century. After Kale's death, Kapidi settled south of the **Kafue River** in **Ila** territory.

KAPIRI MPOSHI. A district and a town in **Central Province**, located about 64 kilometers (40 miles) north of **Kabwe**, and south of the **Copperbelt**. The district—which was created, along with **Chibombo**, out of the former Kabwe rural district in the 1990s—had a population of 194,752 in 2000. The **Great North Road** breaks off from the **Lusaka**-Copperbelt highway about three kilometers (two miles) north of the town, making it major junction. It is also the site of the Kapiri glassworks and the southern terminus of the **TAZARA railway**.

KAPUTA. A district and town in the far northern reaches of **Northern Province**. The town is adjacent to the eastern end of the border with the **Democratic Republic of Congo** (DRC), and was the location of **refugee** camps for people fleeing war in the DRC in 1999 and 2000. Notable for its remoteness, the district has no hospital. Its population stood at 87,233 in 2000.

KAPWEPWE, SIMON MWANZA. A prominent member of the earliest cadre of Zambian nationalist politicians who served in the nationalist movement, in the **United National Independence Party** (UNIP), and in the government before leaving UNIP in 1971. He was born of **Bemba** parents at **Chinsali** in the **Northern Province** on 12 April 1922. At the age of 12, Kapwepwe became a very close friend of **Kenneth Kaunda**. The two met again at the **Lubwa Mission School** where they qualified as teachers, Kapwepwe qualifying in 1945. His political consciousness and dissatisfaction with the government were already in evidence at that time. Kapwepwe began teaching elementary school at **Kitwe** on the **Copperbelt**, and in 1948 became a founding member of the **Northern Rhodesia African Congress** (NRAC). He became a member of the executive committee, and secretary of its Kitwe Branch. In 1949, Kapwepwe and Kaunda started a group farm in **Chinsali**, with Kapwepwe continuing to teach. They stayed active in the **Chinsali African Welfare Association** which was, in effect, the local branch of the NRAC. In

1950 he resigned from teaching when the congress acquired for him a four-year scholarship to India, where he included journalism in his Bombay studies.

Upon his return to Zambia on 6 January 1955, Kapwepwe assumed the leadership of the NRAC (since both **Harry Nkumbula** and Kaunda were in jail at the time for possessing "subversive" literature) and began improving the party's organization as well as its activities. An inspiring and bearded orator, he quickly acquired a reputation as a firebrand. When Nkumbula was released, he appointed Kapwepwe provincial president of the **Northern Province** Branch of the ANC. In 1956 he was elected party treasurer, and the two soon quarreled over accounting procedures and Nkumbula's use of party funds. When Nkumbula called an "emergency" NRAC meeting in October 1958 to fend off his increasing critics, Kapwepwe and the other "young Turks" walked out and formed the **Zambia African National Congress** (ZANC). While several ZANC leaders were incarcerated in March 1959, Kapwepwe spent nearly nine months in Mongu, Barotseland, organizing branches for the new **United National Independence Party** (UNIP). Kapwepwe became the new party's treasurer, a post he held until 1967.

In December 1960, he accompanied Kaunda to London where they laid the foundation for the final drive toward independence by their actions at the **Federal Review Conference**. In the 1962 election for the legislature, Kapwepwe overwhelmingly defeated **Dauti Yamba** and a **United Federal Party** opponent. In the subsequent coalition **cabinet** with the ANC, Kapwepwe was named minister of African agriculture. When UNIP won control of the Parliament in January 1964, he was made minister of home affairs, then, for three years, minister of foreign affairs. In this capacity, he was a bitterly vocal critic of British policy, or lack thereof, toward Rhodesia and its **unilateral declaration of independence**.

At the August 1967 general conference of UNIP, Kapwepwe led an ethnic-based alliance in an attempt to sweep Central Committee and party offices for the Bemba and their allies. He succeeded, winning the post of deputy party leader from his old colleague **Reuben Kamanga**. He was also shortly thereafter raised to Kamanga's former position of Zambia's vice presidency. In that capacity he became active in economic affairs, both in budgeting matters and in those

involving unrest on the Copperbelt. Kapwepwe's political victories, however, were at the expense of deep dissension within UNIP, as other ethnic groups resented what they saw as a Bemba power play. Kaunda himself resented this divisiveness caused by an old friend. Knowing that an effort to oust him from office was underway, Kapwepwe resigned as both vice president and deputy party leader in August 1969, but returned to the cabinet from January 1970 until August 1971, when he resigned to protest the dismissal of four other Bemba-speaking ministers.

Shortly thereafter, Kapwepwe and a number of other prominent former UNIP members formed the **United Progressive Party** (UPP). When the government called by-elections in December 1971 to fill the vacated seats, Kapwepwe defied all odds by winning the Mufulira parliamentary seat for his UPP. His was the only success, however, and the party was banned on 4 February 1972. He and 122 followers were arrested. He was released on 31 December 1972, just a day before the new one-party state came into effect. In February 1973 he was charged in court for possession of two guns, but received a two-year suspended sentence. In 1972, news reports suggested that Kapwepwe was sending people for military training outside Zambia. Kapwepwe successfully sued for libel and slander against the ***Times of Zambia,*** *Zambia Daily Mail*, and the state radio and television services.

In September 1977, Kapwepwe announced that he would rejoin UNIP for the sake of national unity, and in 1978 he and Nkumbula challenged Kaunda for the presidential nomination in that year's party elections. UNIP promptly then changed the length of party membership required for UNIP candidates, and declared Kapwepwe and Nkumbula ineligible. In the subsequent national elections, there was a large "no" vote against President Kaunda in the popular elections in Kapwepwe's home district. In 1979, Kapwepwe was later charged with taking financial support from "foreign powers" (i.e., **South Africa**), of managing a banned **political party** (the UPP), and of possessing seditious and obscene materials, failure to secure a firearms license, **poaching**, and receiving stolen goods. He died of a stroke in January 1980 at age 57.

KAPWIRIMBWE. This Early Iron Age settlement, near a rich iron ore deposit about 13 kilometers (eight miles) east of Lusaka, was

briefly occupied in about the fifth century A.D. Recovered post holes indicate the existence but, unfortunately, not the layout of semi-permanent structures. Massive debris from collapsed mud structures, either within or immediately contiguous to the settlement, is interpreted as the remains of iron-smelting furnaces. The iron objects found here include a razor, a spear point, a ring, and what might have been ***Kalimba***, or thumb piano keys. There was no evidence of **copper**. Although the people at Kapwirimbwe had domesticated cattle, there is no other evidence of food production.

KAPWIRIMBWE GROUP. Named for the ceramics at the **Kapwirimbwe** iron-working site, this was a style of Early Iron Age pottery found around the Lusaka plateau and as far west as Mumbwa in the first millennium A.D. While broadly similar to the **Chondwe group** ceramics, the Kapwirimbwe bowls and vessels are marked by a greater frequency of thickened rims, and by incised band designs and false relief chevron stamping, rather than the former's comb-stamped decorations. Both the Kapwirimbwe and **Twickenham Road** sites included perforated pottery colanders, which may have been used in salt-making. The Kapwirimbwe people(s) seems to have produced great quantities of iron, but **copper** appears only late in the sequence. There is no evidence of imported coastal goods. And while they kept cattle, there is no other indication of food production. No **rock art** is associated with this pottery style.

KARA COUNSELLING. A leading **non-governmental organization** in Zambia that offers care and counselling to people with the **acquired immune deficiency syndrome** (AIDS) or who have the virus that causes it, the human immunodeficiency virus (HIV). The organization also performs research and provides policy analysis, and is a partner to the HIV/AIDS programs of several donor organizations.

KARIBA DAMS AND HYDROELECTRIC PROJECTS. The first of the Kariba power stations was planned and built during the period of the **Central African Federation**. It was completed in 1960. Built on the south side of the **Zambezi River**, and thus under the potential control of the **Southern Rhodesian** government, it was nevertheless

designed to provide power to both **Northern** and **Southern Rhodesia**. The basis for the hydroelectric scheme was the huge Kariba Dam built across the Zambezi. It is 420 feet high and 80 feet thick, and caused the creation of **Lake Kariba**, which covers an area of about 2,000 square miles. When the dam was built, there were numerous political problems concerning the moving of about 60,000 **Gwembe Valley Tonga** (34,000 in Zambia) from their homelands. Likewise thousands of animals had to be moved in "**Operation Noah**."

The South Bank power station (Kariba I) was supplying 70 percent of Zambia's power in 1966, but with its control potentially in the hands of Rhodesian leaders (despite 50 percent ownership by Zambia), the building of Kariba II on the north bank was imperative. The need for it was only partly lessened by the completion of the **Kafue hydroelectric project** in 1972. Work on Kariba II began in mid-1971. Its goal was to provide 600 megawatts, as did Kariba I (which was later upgraded to 705 megawatts). A future third stage could add another 300 megawatts. British contractors working on Kariba II ran into numerous difficulties and ceased work in February 1973. A Yugoslavian contractor took over a month later, but the project's completion date was pushed back to 1976.

KASAMA. A district and a town in Zambia's **Northern Province**. The district had a population of 170,929 in 2000. The town was founded in 1898 as a station set up by the **British South Africa Company** on the Milima stream. It was a few kilometers east of Mwamba's village, and a few kilometers north of the site of Kasama today. In 1901 the station was moved south a little to its present site. At the very end of World War I, Kasama was left undefended by the **Northern Rhodesia Police** and was attacked by a German force led by **General P. E. von Lettow-Vorbeck**. The **TAZARA** railway runs through Kasama town.

KASANKA NATIONAL PARK. A small game reserve and national park just east of the Katanga Pedicle in the eastern half of Zambia.

KASEMPA. A district and a town in the **North-Western Province**, located west of the Lunga River, near the source of the Dengue River.

It is one of Zambia's least populated districts, with a population of just 44,002 in 2000. The area presumably takes its name from the **Kaonde** chieftainship that ruled under the title Kasempa.

KASHINDA. The village established by Chief **Mporokoso** after he left his original chiefdom, Maseba, probably late in the 1870s. He located it several kilometers north and east of the Luangwa River near its bend. The first major mission school of the **London Missionary Society** in Zambia was established nearby and in 1908 became known as Kashinda Mission.

KASOKOLO, REVEREND HENRY. One of the first two African members of the **Legislative Council**, having been appointed along with Nelson Nalumango in 1948. A couple of years later the **African Representative Council** replaced them with **Dauti Yamba** and Paskale Sokota. Kasokolo then became an organizer for the **African National Congress**. In the 1962 election, he unsuccessfully opposed **Kenneth Kaunda** for a seat in the legislature.

KASONDE, EMMANUEL. The first finance minister in the new **Movement for Multiparty Democracy** (MMD) government after the 1991 **elections**. Kasonde presided over the **Frederick Chiluba** administration's initial implementation of a World Bank-supported **structural adjustment program**. He was later sacked by President Chiluba in April 1993. While his dismissal included vague allegations of **corruption** or irregular procedures, many believed it stemmed from his leadership of the MMD faction which challenged Chiluba's MMD party leadership. In August 1993, Kasonde joined eight other MPs who left the MMD to form the new **National Party**. Kasonde failed to win the **by-election** for his district, but served in the party leadership before rejoining the MMD in 1998. He served as the first minister of finance and national planning in the **Mwanawasa** administration, before being dismissed in a **cabinet** reshuffle in 2003.

KATANGA. The southeastern province, known as Shaba from 1970 to 1997, of the **Democratic Republic of Congo**. Lying opposite the border from Zambia's **Copperbelt**, the area is a major producer and

exporter of copper. It also shares numerous historical and anthropological similarities with northern Zambia. Most of the Africans in Zambia have at least distant ethnic roots in the Congo, and usually in Katanga. Most groups in northeastern Zambia claim origins among the **Luba** people, whose later migrations originated in Katanga. Several other Zambian peoples originated among the **Lunda** of **Mwata Yamvo**. Nineteenth century traders usually crossed back and forth from the Congo to Northern Rhodesia as no real borders existed.

Had **Cecil Rhodes**' agents, **Alfred Sharpe** and **Joseph Thomson**, been more successful in the early 1890s or had Chief **Kazembe** been less dominant, Katanga might also have become part of the **British South Africa Company**'s land rather than that of King Leopold, and Zambia today might include most of Katanga. Instead, the area became part of the Belgian Congo as the result of expeditions of the three expeditions King Leopold sent to **Msiri** in 1891. Msiri and a Belgian officer were each shot dead, and the Belgians took control. An 1894 treaty between King Leopold and the British then confirmed the established borders. As the area developed, the copper mines of Katanga attracted many Zambians to jobs prior to the full development of Zambia's Copperbelt.

Katanga became important to Zambia again in the late years of the **Central African Federation**. **Moise Tshombe**'s regime in Katanga impressed **Northern Rhodesian** Europeans who felt that an African like **Harry Nkumbula** or **Lawrence Katilungu** might play a similar role in Northern Rhodesia. Thus, Sir **Roy Welensky** made several attempts to secure an equivalent of Tshombe. Covert European financing of certain African parties or leaders, sometimes with financial aid promised from Katanga itself, marked the early 1960s.

Congolese (then called "Zairian") forces inadvertently bombed Zambian territory in 1977 and 1978, following invasions of the province by **Angola**-based insurgents intent on seceding from Kinshasa.

KATANGA PEDICLE (CONGO PEDICLE). The **copper**-rich region of southern **Democratic Republic of Congo** (DRC) that lies adjacent to Zambia's **Copperbelt**, and which dips into the heart of central Zambia. One major road cuts across this area, connecting the Copperbelt to **Luapula Province**. Though Zambia maintains this 66 kilometer (43 mile) road through the DRC, this shortcut has not

necessarily always been the quickest surface route between Luapula and Copperbelt provinces, owing to the occasional necessity to bribe Congolese officials en route.

KATENGO KUTA. A **Lozi** council of a varied and disputed history. Under the Lozi king, **Lewanika**, in the late 19th century it had been a secret council called to discuss vital matters such as plots, executions, and witchcraft cases. Lord Hailey reports that after Lewanika, however, it became a more formal institution, composed of minor *indunas* and even commoners. Some considered it to be the closest thing the Lozi had to a representative body within their government. Its voice was considered to be closer to the masses than was that of the *Saa* or *Sikalo kuta*s. It became a council within the larger ***Mulongwanji***, and fell into disuse from the mid-1930s to the mid-1940s. It was revived in 1946–1947 by the British when the resident commissioner of **Barotseland**, A. F. B. Glennie, insisted that it be restored as a representative body that would make advisory recommendations to be sent to the National Council (*Mulongwanji*). Its members were elected by secret ballot under a universal male (and in **Senanga** district, also female) suffrage. However, it met only once a year under the chairmanship of the ***Ngambela***, who could control matters for the king. The new *Katengo* was resented by the traditional elite, and its recommendations were generally ignored. *Katengo* elections in 1963 were won by **United National Independence Party** candidates.

KATETE. A district and a town in **Eastern Province**. The town is located along the **Great East Road**, between **Petauke** and **Chipata**. In the 2000s, Katete emerged as a leading area for the production of cotton in Zambia. The district had a population of 189,250 in 2000.

KATILUNGU, LAWRENCE CHARLES. A pioneer Zambian **trade union** leader and politician. Katilungu was born in January 1914 at Chipalo in the **Northern Province**, and was a cousin of the **Bemba** chief ***Chitimukulu***. He was mission-educated, becoming first a Catholic mission teacher and then a headmaster before starting to work in the **copper** mines in 1936 because of the higher wages. He was one of the leaders of the famous 1940 mine strikes, and then left the country to work in the **Congo** for seven years. He returned

to **Kitwe** in 1947 and soon became a senior interpreter. The same year he worked closely with William M. Comrie, whom the British Labour Party government had sent to promote African trade unions on the **Copperbelt**. The **African Mineworkers' Union** was formed in 1949 with Katilungu as its president.

Meanwhile he had also entered politics as chairman of the **Kitwe** Branch of the **Northern Rhodesia African National Congress** (ANC). His political interests continued for several years, as he was active on the Congress's Supreme Action Council which opposed the idea of a **Central African Federation**. In 1952 he went to London with an ANC delegation to protest the coming federation. But soon he would devote full time to the union movement for several years.

After encouraging other Africans to form unions in their fields of labor, Katilungu formed the Northern Rhodesia **Trade Union Congress** (TUC) in 1950 and was elected its president. For the next decade his leadership of the mineworkers' union was virtually unchallenged. He attended meetings in Great Britain, led an orderly and successful strike in 1952, and was involved in a very controversial and bitter strike in 1955. Some union members claimed he called off the latter strike before the objectives were achieved. He made it a point to keep the union under his own personal control, but was defeated for TUC president in 1955. When he accepted appointment to the controversial **Monckton Commission** in 1959, some unionists finally rebelled. This resulted in some TUC members resigning to form the **Reformed Trade Union Congress** in 1960. They were also protesting his moderate approach to union activity. In December 1960 he lost his union power when the AMU branches voted to depose him as president.

Meanwhile, Katilungu had not really abandoned the political arena. In 1950 he had been chosen to the **Urban Advisory Council** and as a member of the African Representative Council. While he remained interested in the ANC, he did not encourage his union members to join in a two-day "National Prayer" work boycott in 1953. He was also criticized by the ANC in the mid-1950s for drawing people out of the party and into his union activities. His anger with ANC attempts to undermine his union led him to back the formation of the **Constitutional Party** in 1957. Nevertheless, when **Kenneth Kaunda** and his supporters broke away from the ANC in 1958 to form ZANC, Katilungu stood by the ANC president, **Harry Nkumbula**. In fact, he

applauded the government's banning of ZANC in March 1959. In the 1959 election, he ran for the **Copperbelt** seat in the legislature, but lost because of heavy European voting for an African candidate of the **United Federal Party**.

By mid-1959, Katilungu returned to close friendship with ANC's Nkumbula and campaigned with him. Sir **Roy Welensky** and others saw him increasingly as a moderate leader to be courted by the Europeans, especially after his acceptance of a position on the Monckton Commission when most Africans were boycotting it. In March 1961 he was elected the ANC's deputy national president, and when Nkumbula was jailed for nine months for drunken driving, Katilungu became its acting president. He also filled Nkumbula's seat in the **Legislative Council**. As leader of the ANC he received further attention from Welensky and the UFP. Katilungu was receptive to the attempts by the Europeans to link him with **Moise Tshombe** in **Katanga**, who was in a position as a conservative leader to supply the ANC with both counsel and financial support in their forthcoming electoral struggles with UNIP. All of this scheming, Katilungu's hard work in organizing the ANC, and the meetings with Tshombe came to naught when an automobile accident in November 1961 claimed his life.

KATONGO. The oldest son of Mukulumpe and brother of **Chiti** and **Nkole**, the **Bemba**'s legendary founders. One estimate has it that around 1670, Mukulumpe (his father) deliberately blinded Katongo out of anger, and that it was this and a similar threat to Chiti that motivated Chiti and Nkole to lead many followers to new territory, away from their despotic father. The Bemba legend says that the father tried to lure Chiti and Nkole back into a trap, but Katongo warned his brothers by sending a message on the talking drum.

Katongo is also the name of one of the titled chiefdoms of the Bemba. It later changed its name to Chewe and now is the chiefdom of Nkula at Ichinga. Some sources say that Katongo left his father's village ultimately, following Chiti and Nkole, but settled on the Luvu River and here began this chieftainship. At least one bearer of the Katongo title has served as ***Chitimukulu***.

KAUNDA, BETTY. The wife of Zambia's first president, **Kenneth Kaunda**, and the mother of their nine children. Betty Kaunda dis-

played tremendous courage and patience over the next 20 years, as she kept her growing family alive during long periods of low political salaries and high expenses, imprisonment of her husband, and long periods of his absence both within Zambia and abroad. Mrs. Kaunda found time in later years to travel abroad, with and without her husband, and to be active in the **United National Independence Party** Women's Organization.

KAUNDA, DAVID JULIZYA. The father of Zambia's first president, **Kenneth Kaunda**. David Kaunda was a teacher, an ordained minister, and an early advocate of Africans' rights. Born a Lakeside (i.e., Malawian) **Tonga** at Lisali in the Mwambazi District in 1878, he was named Julizya. He took the name of David only after being received into the Presbyterian Church later. His father, Mtepa, was killed in battle when Julizya was a small child.

His mother, NyaChirwa took her four children to live in the large Ngoni village of Elangeni around 1885, and here he was raised. He grew up with a deep love of religion, as some African evangelists, notably William Koyi, were active in the area. He attended Ekwendi Mission School through standard III and then Overtoun Institute, where he went through teacher training. His future wife Helen also studied at Overtoun, and they were married in 1904. In around 1905, David Kaunda began traveling as a part of an Overtoun team, working at evangelistic and educational efforts. He is still considered to have been the missionary pioneer in the **Chinsali** District. Around this same time he became quite close to men like **Donald Siwale**, Peter Sinkala, Hezekiya Kawosa, and Hanoc Mukunka. This group of comrades often discussed the attitude of Europeans toward Africans. Their discussions over the next couple of decades led to the formation of the **Mwenzo Welfare Association** by Siwale, Kawosa, and Kaunda. It was one of Zambia's first African "nationalist" organizations.

The Kaunda family lived at Chinsali until 1913 and moved to Nkula for two years, where David continued as a teacher and missionary. He traveled extensively among the **Bemba** and **Bisa** peoples, as well as others, establishing numerous schools. Kaunda was born in 1924, 20 years after his parents' marriage, and was an unexpected addition to the group of Kaunda siblings. Although David had taught since 1904, he returned to Overtoun for theology

studies from 1927 to 1929 when he was ordained. He died three years later at the age of 54.

KAUNDA, FRANCIS. No relation to former President **Kenneth Kaunda**, he was appointed chairman of the new **Zambia Consolidated Copper Mines** (ZCCM) in 1981, and became a member of the **United National Independence Party**'s Central Committee in August 1988. He was dismissed from his ZCCM post shortly after the **Movement for Multiparty Democracy** took power after the 1991 elections. In 1992 he was charged with abuse of office, allegedly for transferring ZCCM funds without authority.

KAUNDA, KENNETH DAVID. The first **president** of Zambia, as well as the leader of the nationalist opposition movement prior to independence.

Born in 1924 at **Lubwa** Mission, near **Chinsali**, **Northern Province**, Kaunda was the eighth child of a couple married 20 years, Helen and **David Kaunda**. Both were teachers, and David was also a missionary for the **Livingstone Mission**. The Kaundas were of **Malawi** origin, but Kenneth grew up among the **Bemba** of Zambia. His education began in Lubwa at the Mission School, and continued when he went to **Munali Secondary School**. At Lubwa he became good friends with a long-time political colleague **Simon Kapwepwe**. Kaunda returned to Lubwa as a teacher (after a teacher training course at Munali) in 1943. He served as headmaster there from 1944 to 1947, and was a scoutmaster and athletic coach as well. In 1946 he married Betty Banda; together they would raise nine children (*see* **KAUNDA, BETTY**). For part of 1947 and 1948 Kaunda taught in Tanganyika, but he returned in 1945 to teach in **Mufulira** at the United Missions in the Copperbelt School. He also worked as a welfare assistant at the **Nchanga** Mine.

Kaunda returned to Lubwa in 1949 to begin a group farm with Kapwepwe and John Sokoni. There they became active in the **Chinsali African Welfare Association**, the local branch of the **Northern Rhodesia African Congress**. Kaunda was elected branch secretary in 1950. The next year he became a district organizer as it changed its name to the **African National Congress** (ANC). The following year he was named organizing secretary in the Northern Province, and his

skills and boundless energy and dedication led to his being selected as the ANC secretary-general in August 1953, second in authority only to its president, **Harry Nkumbula**. Two months later, he began editing the ***Congress News***. Kaunda was arrested (but not imprisoned) in November 1953 for materials published in the newsletter. Kaunda was also arrested on 6 January 1955 for possessing banned political literature—for which he was ultimately sentenced to two months in prison. At that time he began his austere lifestyle, foregoing both tobacco and alcohol, along with meat. In May 1957 he visited Great Britain as a guest of the Labour Party, staying six months in order to study the British political system. Back in **Northern Rhodesia** the next year, Kaunda and many of his ANC colleagues rejected the accommodationist, "go slow" leadership of Nkumbula and broke away to form the **Zambia African National Congress** at Broken Hill. Kaunda was made president. In December he attended the first All African People's Conference in Ghana. A nervous Northern Rhodesia government banned the party in March 1959, and on 12 March, Kaunda was arrested. He was sentenced to nine months' imprisonment, and was sent to Kabompo in northwestern Zambia.

Following his release from prison on 9 January 1960, Kaunda was elected president of the **United National Independence Party** (UNIP). In April, *Black Government*, a book that he had written with Colin Morris, was published. He worked on a vigorous campaign to get England to renounce the federation and to allow Zambia to become independent. The first sign of hope came in December 1960, when Kaunda and his nationalist colleagues at the **Federal Review Conference** in London, walked out of the meeting. This precipitated further action on the part of British leaders that led to the demise of the **Central African Federation**. The first break was when Great Britain indicated a willingness to allow **Nyasaland** to secede. Zambia would eventually follow. Nevertheless, Kaunda and UNIP bitterly opposed the constitutional proposals being put forth by the British. Still Kaunda decided that UNIP should contest the October 1962 elections. While UNIP would not win a clear parliamentary majority, it did form a coalition **cabinet** with the ANC. Kaunda became minister of local government and social welfare, and was clearly the dominant African in the government. Also in October 1962, his autobiography, *Zambia Shall Be Free*, was published. He then negotiated a new constitution

for his country and led UNIP to a sweeping election victory in January 1964, thus becoming prime minister. The rest of 1964 was spent preparing the country for independence. Only the "holy war" of the **Lumpa Church** back in his home district of Chinsali caused a serious distraction for Kaunda and his cabinet. Finally, on 24 October 1964, Zambia received independence, with Kaunda as the first president.

During 1963, Kaunda was elected president of the **Pan-African Freedom Movement**. His concern for freedom movements in Southern Africa had prompted him to tolerate the existence of their offices in Lusaka, but his close involvement with the **Lusaka Manifesto** reflected a sincere realism and even a modest approach toward revolution and change. As a leader of the Front Line States, he repeatedly sought moderate solutions to the **Zimbabwe** crisis as long as they seemed feasible. By 1977 he seemed to have despaired of a peaceful solution. Likewise, Kaunda's policies towards **South Africa** have reflected both a sense of realism and a willingness to compromise, not in ultimate goals, necessarily, but in the process of change.

While concerned about international issues, Kaunda's first goal was the proper development of Zambia. Although stressing the importance of **Zambianization** as a goal, he has consistently assured the Europeans that he hopes they will remain as part of a multi-racial society in which everyone contributes. Kaunda also developed an ideology for his country's development called **Zambian humanism**. Government control of the economy and especially of the major industries was essential to his program.

President Kaunda faced numerous challenges as a political leader as well. UNIP unity began to splinter at the party's general conference in 1967, when Kaunda's previous efforts to keep an ethnic balance within the party unraveled as the result of an ethnic electoral coalition set up for the party elections. Great political skill was needed, and while Kaunda patched things up for a while, the roots of serious difficulties for UNIP were firmly set. When Simon Kapwepwe created the **United Progressive Party** (UPP) in 1971, he took with him many followers from UNIP. Kaunda's banning of the UPP and arrest of its leadership could not provide the ultimate answer. Finally, Kaunda approved the idea of making Zambia a one-party state, and placed the country's civil service administrators under the supervision of UNIP appointees.

While Kaunda cultivated the image of a handkerchief-toting statesman, one easily moved to tears by the evils around him, he was, in fact, an incredibly shrewd and jealous wielder of power. In the early 1980s, a host of former UNIP politicians were implicated in an alleged South African conspiracy to kidnap and assassinate him; toward the end of the decade, similar critics or potential rivals were accused of involvement in the **drug trade**. To support Zambia's heavily centralized economy and its subsidies, Kaunda's government dug itself into a pit of debt so deep that the World Bank and International Monetary Fund compelled it to adopt elements of its **structural adjustment program**. These unpopular austerity measures led to urban food price riots, and brought Kaunda and UNIP into conflict with **trade unions**, especially the **Mineworkers Union of Zambia** and the **Zambia Congress of Trade Unions**, whose leaders brought down Kaunda and his one-party state in the October 1991 elections (*see* **MOVEMENT FOR MULTIPARTY DEMOCRACY**). The writing was clearly on the wall when, in June 1990, the people of Lusaka danced in the streets to celebrate the announcement of a completely fictitious military coup (*see* **LUCHEMBE, LIEUTENANT MWANBA**).

Following his defeat to **Frederick Chiluba** in the 1991 presidential election, Kaunda briefly left politics. He returned in 1995, and was to become UNIP's presidential candidate in 1996 until c**onstitutional amendments**, passed in May of that year, prevented him from standing. He nevertheless remained the highest profile opposition figure for several years. He was arrested in 1997 upon his return to Zambia (having left on the eve of an aborted **coup attempt** in October of that year). In August 1998, Kaunda was reportedly hit by a bullet—but not seriously wounded—at a rally outside Kabwe. A subsequent investigation pointed to Central Province police as having fired at Kaunda and **Rodger Chongwe**, another opposition figure. With charges against him still pending, Kaunda agreed to retire permanently from politics. He also had affirmed his Zambian citizenship, which had been revoked on the basis of a series of absurd—though legally defensible—claims. Thus in 2001, when Kaunda did not stand for election as president, it was a first in post-colonial Zambian history. From 2002 to 2004, Kaunda was the "African president in residence" at Boston University, in the United States.

Several major biographies exist, notably Richard Hall's *Kenneth Kaunda—Founder of Zambia* and Fergus Macpherson's *Kenneth Kaunda of Zambia*. In addition, of course, there is Kaunda's autobiography, *Zambia Shall Be Free*, and his numerous other writings.

KAUNDA, PANJI. A son of **Kenneth Kaunda**, Zambia's first president. Panji Kaunda served in the military at the rank of lieutenant colonel. He was accused of being involved in the **drug trade** and of smuggling autos at the beginning of the Mandrax scandal trial in 1985. In March 1993, he was arrested in association with the **"Zero Option" emergency**, and the alleged conspiracy to destabilize the **Movement for Multiparty Democracy** government. Panji Kaunda remained active in politics, principally with the **United National Independence Party**, into the 2000s.

KAUNDA, TILYENJI. A son of **Kenneth Kaunda**, Zambia's first president. In 2001, Tilyenji Kaunda became the **United National Independence Party**'s (UNIP) candidate for president. His political ambitions and prospects had been less cited than those of his brother, **Wezi**. However, upon Wezi's death in an apparent attempted robbery in 1999, Tilyenji emerged as the heir to the lead role in the Kaunda family political dynasty. He left Zimbabwe, where he had been a businessman, and quickly became UNIP's secretary-general. He ran a distant and disappointing fourth in the 2001 presidential **election**, however, garnering only 10 percent of the vote. He remained in his party leadership position throughout 2001–2006 electoral cycle, although UNIP joined in the **United Democratic Alliance** with the **Forum for Democracy and Development** and the **United Party for National Development** for the 2006 elections.

KAUNDA, WAZA. The second son of **Kenneth Kaunda**, Zambia's first president. Waza Kaunda was elected to Parliament in November 1989 in a Chinsali by-election. A medical doctor, Kaunda served as head of the department of medicine at the **University Teaching Hospital** in Lusaka. In 2004, he left his father's party to join the **Patriotic Front**.

KAUNDA, WEZI. The third son of **Kenneth Kaunda**, Zambia's first president. Wezi Kaunda first stood for parliamentary elections

in October 1988, fresh from his post-graduate studies in the United Kingdom. Following his election, his father appointed him minister of state for home affairs, a move which fueled speculation that he was being groomed as his father's heir apparent. He was arrested in March 1993 in association with the **"Zero Option" emergency**, and was found guilty of involvement with a coup plot in 1994. He was also embroiled in an incident in which he scuffled with a **Movement for Multiparty Democracy** official in 1994; though charged with assault and threatening violence, the charges were later withdrawn. During the **Frederick Chiluba** administration, Wezi Kaunda remained the most politically active of Kenneth Kaunda's sons, serving as **United National Independence Party** chairman for Lusaka district. In November 1999, Wezi Kaunda was killed in an apparent robbery attempt in Lusaka.

KAVINDELE, ENOCK. A prominent businessman and politician in the **Third Republic**. Kavindele was the head of Woodgate Holdings when he was brought onto the **United National Independence Party** (UNIP) **Central Committee** in 1988, replacing **Kenneth Kaunda** antagonist Fines Bulawayo. Kavindele had been a strong critic of the government's economic policies, and his invitation to join the Central Committee was seen as both an overture to the business community and an attempt to rein him in. In 1991 Kavindele announced that he would challenge President Kaunda for the presidency of UNIP, and would run for the national presidency in the elections that October. However, at the UNIP congress, which began on 6 August, it became clear that Kaunda would command the delegates' overwhelming support, and Kavindele withdrew his candidacy the day before the deciding vote. In June 1992, after withdrawing from UNIP, Kavindele founded the **United Democratic Party** (UDP), reportedly to oppose Kaunda's reemergence on the national scene and any chance of his political comeback. Kavindele later dissolved the UDP in November 1993.

Kavindele subsequently joined the **Movement for Multiparty Democracy**, initially serving as chairman of the ruling party's Finance and Economic Committee. He was elected to **Parliament** in a **by-election** for the **Chingola** seat in 1995, and later joined **Frederick Chiluba**'s **cabinet**. Although he was sacked from his post as minister of commerce, trade, and industry in 1998, he returned to the

cabinet as minister of health in 2000, and was named vice president the following year. He continued in that post after **Levy Mwanawasa** was elected **president**, but was replaced in May 2003, amid allegations of dubious contracting with a **South African** oil exporter. In 2005**,** Kavindele contested the position of party president, but lost to Mwanawasa. In 2006, he stood as an independent for a parliamentary seat in **Kabompo**, but lost to the MMD's candidate.

KAWAMBWA. A town and a district in **Luapula Province**. The district had a population of 102,103 in 2000. The district starts on Zambia's northern border and extends about halfway down the eastern edge of the **Katanga Pedicle**. The Zambian shoreline of **Lake Mweru** is totally within the district.

KAWOSA, HEZEKIYA NKONJERA. One of the earliest of Zambian nationalists, in 1905 he met with such colleagues as **David Kenneth Kaunda** and **Donald Siwale** to discuss their discontent with the Europeans. Almost 20 years later these same men formed the **Mwenzo Welfare Association**, but it failed to survive the transfer of both Kawosa and Siwale to jobs elsewhere.

KAYAMBI MISSION. A mission established by the **White Fathers** in **Bemba** territory, located on Kayambi Hill near Mipini along the Luchewe River in July 1895. Permission to begin this work was obtained by Father **Joseph Dupont** from Bemba chief **Makasa**. The chief was not originally willing because he feared reprisals from ***Chitimukulu*** **Sampa**, who had ordered that Europeans should be kept out of Bemba territory. When it became clear that Sampa would not act against them, Father Dupont summoned Father Guille from the **Mambwe** mission with 200 freed slaves and they built the mission. Sampa and other Bemba leaders sent messengers and presents as a sign of good will. A school started at the mission by the priests soon attracted many students.

KAZEMBE (or CAZEMBE). The principal chieftainship of the **Lunda** people in the eastern half of Zambia, its territorial base is on the eastern shore of the **Luapula River**, adjacent to the **Democratic Republic of Congo** (DRC). While the **Bemba**'s origin legend depicts

Kazembe as a half-brother of the Bemba founder **Chiti**, these eastern Lunda trace their own origins back to the Lunda empire of **Mwata Yamvo** in the **Katanga** area of the DRC.

The origin of the name Kazembe (and the title Mwata that properly precedes it) begins with Mwata Yamvo's transcontinental trade empire and the Lunda's conquest of the Katangan salt pans. Mwata Yamvo sent his two brothers, Mutanda and Chinyata, out in search of a certain man who had fled him. They failed to find their man, but did find excellent salt pans. These cost Chinyata his life, for Mutanda had him killed for revealing their secret to Mwata Yamvo. In turn, Mwata Yamvo appointed Ng'anda Bilonda, Chinyata's son, as the "Kazembe"; and Ng'anda then moved east of the Lualaba River, where he defeated and killed Sanga chief Mufunga. After Kazembe I died, Mwata Yamvo appointed his brother to succeed him, and **Kazembe II** conquered most of the Luapula and the area that is today's Kazembe's kingdom in around 1740.

Kazembe III expanded the territory much further and ruled until about the 19th century. Kazembe IV succeeded and ruled for about a half century. Kazembes V through IX all ruled briefly and in a hectic period in which they lost much of their territory to the **Yeke**, who had originated in East Africa and who had even been befriended by the Lunda.

Kazembe X took over in 1874, but about all that could still be claimed was the land in the vicinity of the Luapula valley. He accepted "protection" from the British (through Sir **Alfred Sharpe**) in 1890. He opposed and repulsed a British force sent from a distant ***boma*** in 1897. But a larger force came in 1899 and he fled to the Johnston Falls Mission where he acknowledged British rule again. He returned to his capital in 1900, and was recognized as chief when he submitted to the British. The chiefship has continued. In 1957, Kazembe XVI rose to the throne.

The Kazembe was the senior chief (or even "king") of the **Lunda** based along the **Luapula River**. All other peoples whose lands were conquered accepted his overlordship, while often retaining their own leaders. The royal line continued to be recognized, with the Kazembes controlling a centralized and ethnically heterogeneous state. The Kazembe supervised his governors, many of whom were hereditary rulers from the non-Lunda peoples. Their main task was to collect

tribute and send it to Kazembe. Basically a conquest state, Kazembe's kingdom retained a great deal of cohesion among its diverse peoples. Many of the Lunda adopted the Bemba language of their conquered subjects, but the Lunda language remained as the language of the royal court at the capital. Each Kazembe built his own capital somewhere near the Mofwe Lagoon until **Kazembe X** moved it about 32 kilometers (20 miles) south of the lagoon about 1884. It remains there today on a hill overlooking the swamps. During the hundred years from the mid-18th to the mid-19th centuries, the kingdom of Kazembe dominated the trade routes and much of the political life from Katanga to at least **Lake Bangweulu** and actually much of northeastern Zambia.

KAZEMBE II, KANYEMBO MPEMBA. A brother of the first Kazembe, Chinyanta, he was chosen by **Mwata Yamvo** to succeed his brother. He thus returned to the Lualaba River and accepted tribute from the **Sanga**, **Lamba**, and Lomotwa peoples to its east. In about 1740, he crossed the Luapula River and began to conquer the peoples there. He first overcame the **Aushi**, and then successfully overtook the **Bisa** near **Lake Bangweulu**. He defeated two minor **Shila** chiefs in the Luapula valley, but died about 1760 in the village of one of them, Katele. This was along the Lunda River, about 19 kilometers (12 miles) east of Mofwe Lagoon. He was the first Kazembe to be buried there. During his reign he continued to send tribute, in the form of both copper and salt, back to Mwata Yamvo. Also during his reign he was opposed by a half-brother, Nawezi, who wanted to seize power. Nawezi was killed by the Lunda. *See also* **KAZEMBE III, LUKWESA ILUNGA**.

KAZEMBE III, LUKWESA ILUNGA. The son of the first Kazembe, Ng'anda Bilonda, he succeeded his uncle as Kazembe in about 1760 (*see* **KAZEMBE II**). He resumed his uncle's pattern of conquest and subdued chiefdoms among the **Bena Chishinga**, **Tabwa**, **Lungu**, **Shila**, and **Bisa**. By the time he died in about 1804, his rule was acknowledged as far east as the **Chambeshi River**. On one trip, he and his forces proceeded as far east as the Ngonde of **Lake Malawi** before returning to the **Luapula River**. Through **Mwata Yamvo** he was actively engaged in trade with the Portuguese on Africa's west coast, acquiring guns in return, and through Bisa traders he was involved

in trade with the east coast, exchanging **copper** and **ivory** for beads and cloth. Kazembe was not pleased with having to go through **Bisa** middlemen, thus he attempted to make contact directly with the Portuguese on the lower Zambezi. He did this through the intercession of **Gonçalo Pereira**, a Goan miner and trader with whom he made contact in 1793. This resulted in a visit to Kazembe's capital by Manuel Pereira in 1796. Upon his return in 1798, Manuel brought with him two ambassadors from Kazembe who announced that Kazembe wished to trade ivory with the Portuguese at Tete and, in turn, invited the Portuguese to set up a trading post on the **Luangwa River**. This led to an expedition under **Francisco de Lacerda**, who wished to set up trade through Kazembe that would stretch to Africa's west coast. The expedition included both Pereiras, and Father **Francisco Pinto**, who took over when Lacerda died shortly after reaching Kazembe's capital. The negotiations failed, as Kazembe feared that his men trade with Mwata Yamvo would suffer if he allowed the Portuguese to head west. Kazembe III died in 1804 and his son, **Kazembe IV** succeeded him. Kazembes V and VI were also his sons.

KAZEMBE IV, FELEKA MAYI. The successor to his father, **Kazembe III, Lukwesa Ilunga** in 1805, he ruled for almost 45 years, consolidating the territorial gains of **Kazembes II** and **III**. For about 10 years he maintained the trade contacts established with the Portuguese by his father, even exchanging embassies with the Portuguese government at Tete in 1810–1811 and again in 1814. Soon after, however, the trade stopped, as Portuguese traders became disinterested in Kazembe's **ivory** because of the financial rewards of the growing **slave trade**. Nevertheless, the Portuguese governor at Tete attempted to reopen trade with Kazembe throughout the 1820s. Kazembe finally responded by sending an ivory caravan in 1830. In Tete, this resulted in the Portuguese sending an expedition led by two soldiers, Captain **António Gamitto** and Major José Monteiro in 1831–1832. With an expedition beset by both sickness and death, the men also discovered that Kazembe was not interested in increasing trade. Although trade did not develop, the expedition resulted in an excellent literary work, Gamitto's journal, which gives an outstanding description of Kazembe's capital and his wealth. Much of this wealth was short-lived, as Kazembe's power had peaked.

Kazembe IV was a brutal dictator, feared even by his own people, whereas his father had been respected as well as feared. Also the **Bemba**, **Luba**, and **Arabs** were all beginning to chip away at Kazembe's trade routes and his subject peoples. The Portuguese feared that further trade with Kazembe might be unduly interrupted by other forces. When Kazembe IV died around 1850, his two immediate successors, his younger brothers, did not inherit the power Kazembe IV had inherited. They reigned briefly, as did Kazembe VII. Kazembes VII, IX, and X were sons of Kazembe IV, Keleka Mayi, and Kazembes XIII, XIV, XV, and XVI were all his grandsons.

KAZEMBE X, KANYEMBO NTEMENA. Reigning front 1874 until his death in 1904, he was the leader of the Lunda who signed the agreement with Sir **Alfred Sharpe** in 1890 accepting British dominance in the area. He resisted British rule in 1897 and 1899 but finally submitted in 1900 and was recognized by the British as the chief. It was he who established the present Kazembe capital in about 1884, when he returned from seeking Bemba aid against the **Yeke**. It is on a hill about 32 kilometers (20 miles) south of the Mofwe Lagoon. In 1893 he finally managed to subdue a force of **Lunda** rebels and their Yeke allies with the aid of the **Bemba**.

KAZUNGULA. A district and a town in **Southern Province**, west of **Livingstone**. The town sits on the Zambia-**Botswana** border at the point of the confluence of the **Chobe** and **Zambezi Rivers**, as well as the (contested) point of contact between Botswana and Zambia. In early 1973, there were a series of landmine explosions near the town in which many people were killed or injured. The Rhodesians were assumed to be responsible. The town had added significance as it was the only point at which neighboring Botswana touched another black-ruled state. Thus, Botswana built a major road up to the opposite river hank, and both products and people entered Zambia at Kazungula. Today Kazungula is a main entry point for the lorry traffic from **South Africa**, all of which crosses into Zambia by one of two relatively new 100-ton pontoons. In 2005, plans to build a bridge across the Zambezi between Botswana and Zambia proceeded. The district was created out of **Kalomo** district in the 1990s, and had a population of 68,625 in 2000.

KILWA. The Indian Ocean city and trading center (in present-day **Tanzania**) where many of the East African trade caravans into Zambia started and/or ended. Both the **Bisa** and **Senga** traders traveled to Kilwa frequently with their caravans through much of the 19th century.

KING'S AFRICAN RIFLES. Successor to the **Central African Rifles**, upon their merger the East African Rifles in 1902. Two of the regiment's six battalions were based in Nyasaland (**Malawi**) and fought against troops led by the German General **Paul W. Von Lettow-Vorbeck** in northern Zambia in 1918. These battles continued after the cessation of hostilities in Europe until the word of such reached Africa. The conflict saw as many as 30,000 Africans serve as fighting soldiers, reinforcing much of the original European component of the regiment as the latter endured high attrition rates from disease. The African soldiers represented some of the highest attainment of status, outside of traditional rulers, available to Africans, as colonial subjects, in the region at the time.

KITAWALA (or CHITAWALA). Another name for the **Watch Tower Movement** in both **Northern Rhodesia** and the **Congo**. Derived from the English word "tower," the name literally means either the "great tower" or "the tower thing." Thus, a member of the movement was sometimes called a Kitawalan.

KITUTA. The site of an **African Lakes Company** trading station in the late 19th century, it was located on the southeastern shore of **Lake Tanganyika**. It was the beginning point for many trade caravans heading east along the **Stevenson Road** to **Lake Malawi**, and of course much trade followed the reverse path as well.

KITWE. Zambia's second largest city, after **Lusaka**, and the largest on the **Copperbelt**. Kitwe's population stood at 376,724 in 2000. Its history is closely tied to the development of the **Nkana Copper Mine**. It was also the regional administrative and technical center for the whole **Nchanga Consolidated Copper Mines Group**. It also serves as a retail and service center for the surrounding area, and some **industry** exists also. It has been a well-planned city with a central business district, movie houses, good educational facilities,

television and radio stations, and sporting facilities which include a major horse racing track. Water sports have been made possible by the Mindolo Dam. **Copperbelt University** is also located in Kitwe.

KITWE AFRICAN SOCIETY. Founded in the early 1940s by such later political activists as **Godwin Mbikusita Lewanika** (its president) and **Harry Nkumbula**, its secretary, it was a typical urban voluntary association. As such it attempted to find effective ways of furthering the interests of Kitwe's Africans. One of its meetings, in January 1946, was the occasion of the "Elwell Incident" involving **Archibald H. Elwell**.

KNIFE-EDGE BRIDGE. A short footbridge built by the Zambian government in 1969 to provide easier viewing of **Victoria Falls** from the Zambian side. The bridge leads to a promontory that directly faces the falls.

KOLA. Also called Buluba, it is the legendary western land of origin for many African peoples in central and northeastern Zambia and southeastern **Democratic Republic of Congo**. Zambians typically claim it to have been of **Luba** origins, while the Congolese typically claim it was of **Lunda** origins.

KOLOLO (or MAKOLOLO). A **Sotho**-speaking people from the area of the Orange Free State who had a significant impact upon the peoples of southern and western Zambia between 1830 and 1870. Like the **Ndebele**, these cattle-keeping warriors moved north to avoid the attacks of Shaka's Zulu. They were followers of **Sebituane**, a chief of the Fokeng, a Sotho group who fled north through what is now **Botswana** in about 1823. Attracted by the cattle of such southern Zambian peoples as the **Tonga** and **Ila**, they crossed the **Zambezi River** at **Kazungul**a, upstream of the **Victoria Falls**, in the early 1830s. (*See also* **SEKELETU**.) Their main role in Zambian history, however, concerns their conquest and 25-year rule of the **Lozi**. During this time, the Kololo controlled most of western Zambia, and south across the **Caprivi Strip** into northeastern Botswana. Their language is still the language of the Lozi today, and in fact the word "Lozi" was a term they applied to the people previously called Luyana.

The only other people that caused the Kololo concern were the **Ndebele**, whom they greatly feared, but whom they defeated in several battles. However, Kololo built their capital in a malaria-ridden area near the **Chobe River**, and the fever gradually decimated them. **David Livingstone** spent some time with them in the early 1850s, and noted the declining number of able-bodied men. Malaria and the succession dispute, which followed Selekutu's 1863 death, helped the Lozi defeat and expel their conquerors in August 1864. The defeat was so total that a missionary who had worked with them a few years earlier, wrote in December of that year that "there is not a vestige left of the tribe as such." Yet 30 years earlier there were over 30,000 Kololo.

KONKOLA COPPER MINES (KCM). A **Chingola**-based mining company created in 2000 with the primary objective of acquiring key assets of the **Zambian Consolidated Cooper Mines** company, and thereby launching the **Konkola Deep Mining Project**. **Anglo-American** was the original majority shareholder, but sold back its shares in 2002 upon making a decision not to continue its Zambian operations. The International Finance Corporation, an arm of the World Bank, ceased its participation at the same time. An Indian firm, Vedenta, later became the majority shareholder.

KONKOLA DEEP MINING PROJECT (KDMP). A **mining** project planned for a large, untapped vein of **copper** ore near **Chingola**. The project involves sinking a new mine shaft, a new ventilation shaft, and extending an existing shaft. It projects to produce six million tons of copper ore, and would enable to maintain yearly production over the 200,000-ton level for 25 years. Drilling of the new shaft was to begin after the existing assets at Konkola had been rehabilitated. The plans hit a snag when the **Anglo-American Corporation** abandoned its recently acquired Zambian mining ventures—which included a share of **Konkola Copper Mines**—in 2002. A few years later, with copper prices on the rise, work finally began on the mine.

KONKOLA, DIXON. An important **trade union** leader of the 1950s and 1960s who probably set a record for the number of different **political parties** he either founded or had membership in. President of the **Railway African Worker's Trade Union** (RAWU) in the

early 1950s, he favored a continuing link between the **African National Congress** (ANC) and the union movement. This stemmed in part from the fact that he had been an active organizer for the ANC in Broken Hill in 1952 and 1953. His position differed from that of **Lawrence Katilungu**, who he defeated as president of the African Trade Union Congress in 1955. In January of that same year, with **Harry Nkumbula** and **Kenneth Kaunda** both in jail, Konkola was acting secretary-general of ANC. In that position he edited the second issue of the party's paper, then called the *Official Gazette*. His political activity continued in 1956 when Konkola organized a brief, but very effective boycott of the grocery stores, a movie house, and a butchery in Broken Hill (now **Kabwe**). Nevertheless, in August 1956, he was replaced as the ANC deputy secretary-general by **Titus Mukupo**. Early in 1957 Konkola talked about forming a socialist party, but he was opposed by the membership of the Trade Union Congress, although his call for **one man, one vote** was cheered. Nevertheless he resigned from both the **Trade Union Congress** (TUC) and the RAWU in mid-1957, claiming Nkumbula was working against him.

When the **Zambia African National Congress** (ZANC) was formed in October 1958, Konkola declined the position of Kaunda's deputy president, having hoped to be president instead. In 1959, with the ZANC banned, Konkola established the **United African Congress** (UAC), which soon joined with the African National Freedom Movement to create the **United National Freedom Party**. Konkola, as its president-general, promised a non-violent campaign for self-government. By April 1961 there were reports that Konkola was trying to form a Republican Party in northeastern Zambia. While a "**National Republican Party**" briefly made an appearance as a **United Federal Party** front organization, Konkola won one of two federal seats as a member of the **Central African Peoples Union**. Finally, in June 1964, he joined the **United National Independence Party**.

KONOSO, SEKELI. A Lusaka businessman who was a leading member of the **Barotse National Association**, which started in communities along the **line of rail** in the mid-l950s, and which was antagonistic to the **Lozi** king. He was especially furious over the appointment of **Akabeswa Imasiku** as ***ngambela***. In October 1956, **Mwanawina**

(the Lozi king) charged Konoso with passing out pamphlets while in **Barotseland,** which defamed and insulted the Lozi king. Thus Konoso appeared before the **Lealui *kuta*** in January 1957, accompanied by thousands of chanting supporters. The *kuta* found him guilty and he was sentenced to three years in solitary confinement (which the federal High Court reduced to six months at hard labor). Following the incident, the **Northern Rhodesian** government appointed the **Rawlins Commission** to recommend changes in the **Barotse native government**, but its recommendations were superficial and did not satisfy Konoso or his supporters. Konoso later reconciled with the **Lealui** leaders.

KOPA. A **Bisa** chieftainship formerly called Mwanasabamba, the chiefs are from the *Bena Ng'ona* (Mushroom Clan), from which the other major Bisa chiefs also derive. Their common ancestor is Mukulumpe. In the last half of the 19th century there were occasional conflicts with **Bemba** who intruded on Kopa's territory. **Chikwanda II** came into conflict with Kopa I, Mwanasabamba Mwape Yumba, and both Kopa II Londe and Katepela (later Kopa III) had dealings with **Mwamba III**. The British administrators opened up a major controversy around 1930 when they tried to implement the principle of **indirect rule**. They wished to work with one Bisa leader as "superior native authority," whereas in fact the Bisa had retained almost total autonomy, even those belonging to the same clan. Thus there was considerable resentment when they chose Chief Kopa as the supreme native authority. After hearing the complaints of other Bisa chiefs, they reconsidered the situation but decided finally to leave Kopa as their chosen leader.

KULUHELA. The return trip to the **Lozi** royal capital after the annual Zambezi flood usually occurring in July and now an important ritual ceremony. *See also* **KUOMBOKA**.

KUMBA KUMBA. An **Arab** trader from the East African coast who was also the half-brother of the famed **Tippu Tib**. His real name was Mohammed ibn Masud el-Wardi. Tippu Tib brought Kumba Kumba on a couple of trading ventures among the Bemba and chief **Nsama's Tabwa** in the 1860s, and entrusted Kumba Kumba to guard

his goods. In 1873, a group of men under Kumba Kumba's leadership were defeated by **Bena Chishinga** chief Mushyota, which encouraged Nsama to try to expel the Arab traders. The trader then sought the aid of **Kafwimbi**, who was a challenger to the post of Nsama. Kafwimbi went to the **Bemba** chief **Mwamba** for additional support. Mwamba sent 70 men and the combined force beat the Nsama, named Katandula, who died in the fighting. With some military support from Kumba Kumba, Kafwimbi then succeeded to the post of Nsama. The latter left for the East African coast by 1876.

KUNDA. A ***ci*Nyanja**-speaking people living east of the **Luangwa River** in southeastern Zambia. As their founding ancestor, Chawala Makumba, is shared with the Bisa and Aushi, and since their chiefs later took refuge among the **Chewa** near Nkhota Kota, it seems likely that they originated as participants, then later, victims, of the late 19th century East African **slave trade**. Like the **Nsenga** in this region, the Kunda vehemently deny the **Chewa** claims that they are a Chewa offshoot.

KUNDA, GEORGE. A longtime lawyer who, in 2002, became the minister of justice and attorney general in President **Levy Mwanawasa**'s government. Kunda occupied one of the eight appointed seats in Parliament, not having competed in the parliamentary elections of 2001.

KUNDABWIKA FALLS. A **tourist** site on the Kalungwishi River in the northern part of the **Luapula Province** near **Lake Mweru**. Near the falls is also a large boulder on which a notable piece of **rock art** from the Late Stone Age exists. There is a panel of red schematic paintings and a large grid of horizontal and vertical lines, with additional painted "ladders."

KUOMBOKA. An important ceremonial ritual of the **Lozi** that is still performed today as a kind of ceremonial pageant. It is as important to them as the first-fruits ceremonies among other southern African peoples. The *Kuomboka* commemorates the practice of the Lozi who lived in the capital at **Mongu**, which is in the Zambezi floodplain. When the **Zambezi River** had its annual flood, it deposited rich new

soil on the plain. Meanwhile, it was necessary for the Lozi in Mongu to travel to higher land at **Limulunga**, the "flood capital." The king or ***Litunga*** led this procession in his royal barge in about February of every year. The return trip, also ceremonialized, occurs in July and is called ***Kulahela***.

KUTA. A **Lozi** word for a council which exercises various governmental functions, especially executive and judicial, but also sometimes legislative. In this sense there have been *kuta*s throughout **Barotseland** for centuries, at both national and local levels. *Kuta*s have assisted councilors (***indunas***) who have held local administrative posts, for example. At the national (Barotse) level, however, the word refers to at least five different but oftentimes interrelated councils: the *Saa kuta*, the *Sikalo kuta*, the *Katengo kuta*, the ***Situmba sa Mulonga***, and the ***Mulongwanji***. The greatest problem concerning this word, however, is that both scholarly and "popular" writers will lapse into the use of the word without clarifying which of the five national *kuta*s is the one to which reference is being made. If the author is implying *the* national council, the *Mulongwanji* is the one. If the ***Litunga*** quickly calls together his closest advisors, however, the *kuta* in question is the *Situmbu sa Mulonga*. Otherwise most authors would refer specifically to the *Saa*, *Sikalo*, or *Katengo kuta*s or councils. To add to the confusion, some authors familiar with **Sotho** tribes used *se*Sotho words in place of the word "kuta." The most frequently used word was *lekhotla*, with its variants: *kgotla*, *kotla*, or *khotla*.

KWACHA (Kw). A word meaning either "it is dawning" or "the dawn is here," it was used by African nationalists as a rally cry in the period prior to independence (*see* **KWACHA NGWEE**). In addition, the word was chosen for the name of the standard **currency** note when Zambia replaced its pound in January 1968.

KWACHA NGWEE. Two words which were used either separately or together as nationalist slogans during the several years before Zambian independence (and likewise used in **Malawi**). As a result, it was declared a criminal offense by the government of Northern Rhodesia to shout out the words. "Kwacha" can either mean "it is dawning" or "the dawn has come," depending on inflection. "Ngwee"

is an intensifying expletive, the root of which is derived from a word meaning "light" or "bright." The combination of the two, used as a slogan, meant (in effect), "Cheer up and have faith, for a great new day is almost here."

KWANGWA (or MAKWANGWA). A small group of about 72,000 Luyana-speaking people (1969) living in southwestern Zambia. The Kwangwa are related to the **Lozi**, presumably through a man named Mange, who is said to have been the founder of the Kwangwa and a brother (or some say nephew) of the Lozi leader, Mboo. The Kwangwa now live east of the Lozi, mainly in the forest area of the Mongu Lealui District known as "Makanda." The Kwangwa are noted for excellent wood carving.

KYUNGU (or CHUNGU). An Ngonde chief near the north end of **Lake Malawi** in what is today the country of **Malawi**. A number of northeastern Zambian peoples, including the Lambya, Fungwe, and **Yombe** sent him tribute, although they retained political independence.

– L –

LACERDA, FRANCISCO JOSÉ MARÍA DE. A Brazilian-born **Portuguese** colonial official who authored one of the earliest accounts of northwestern Zambia. Born in São Paulo, Lacerda earned a doctorate in mathematics and was appointed a royal astronomer. After stints in Brazil, Lisbon, and **Angola**, Lacerda was appointed governor of Rios de Sena, **Mozambique**. He was instructed to open a transcontinental route to Angola to fend off British claims to the interior of southern central Africa. At the same time, Lunda chief **Kazembe** invited the Portuguese in Mozambique to come and trade for his wealth in **ivory**. Lacerda's expedition of almost 460 people, including 400 porters, left Tete in July 1798 and finally reached Kazembe's capital in October. The **Bisa**, to protect their trading monopoly with Kazembe, made the journey exceptionally arduous, and many of the expedition's porters simply fled. Lacerda died of a fever soon after reaching Kazembe's. His chaplain, Father **Francisco**

Pinto, led the return trip to Tete in 1799, during which Lacerda's bones were lost in a battle with the Bisa.

LAKE BANGWEULU. The only one of Zambia's four major lakes that lies solely within Zambia's boundaries, encompasses approximately 1,000 square miles. The Bangweulu swamps to the southeast of the lake are about twice that size. The **Chambeshi River** contributes some of its flow to the lake by way of the swamps, and the **Luapula River** drains some water from the lake on its path to **Lake Mweru**. The lake is a fairly shallow basin, about nine meters deep, and is easily traveled by fishing boats. Generally the area around the lake has seen a great deal of movement of peoples, and it is still heavily populated. The **Bisa**, **Unga**, and even some Twa people live in the swampy area. The great **Bemba** migration went around the northern edge of the lake on the road to settlement to the northeast.

LAKE KARIBA. Situated on the border with **Zimbabwe**, Lake Kariba is the third largest man-made lake in the world (about 2,000 square miles.). It is 280 kilometers (175 miles) long and 32 kilometers (20 miles) wide at its widest point. It was developed in 1959 when the **Zambezi River** was dammed in order to supply electrical power for Northern and Southern Rhodesia (*see* **KARIBA DAM**). The creation of the lake necessitated "**Operation Noah**," an operation to rescue the thousands of animals trapped on islands by the rising water; and the relocation and resettlement (not without some forcible resistance) of nearly two-thirds of the **Gwembe** District's 54,000 residents—primarily the **Gwembe Tonga** of chiefs Mwemba, Sinazongwe, Chipepo, and Simamba. Each family was moved from 16 to 144 kilometers (10 to 90 miles) from its original home, and received £3 compensation—one month's salary for a **native authority** messenger—for its home and gardens. While the lake's purpose was to supply a source of water power, it has also created a fishing industry and **tourist** attraction.

LAKE MALAWI. A giant lake located on the eastern border of **Malawi**, in some places as close as 48 kilometers (30 miles) to Zambia's eastern border. The lake was formerly known as Lake Nyasa until

Nyasaland became independent and changed its name to Malawi. At 297,000 square kilometers (11,600 square miles) it is the 10th biggest lake in the world, and the third largest in Africa (after Lake Victoria and **Lake Tanganyika**).

LAKE MWERU. A lake located in the northwestern corner of eastern Zambia. Lake Mweru lies at one of the farthest branches of the great East African rift system. Forming a natural border with the **Democratic Republic of Congo**, about two-thirds of the lake's approximately 3,600 square kilometers (1,500 square miles) are considered to be within Zambian boundaries. Fishing, for both commercial and subsistence purposes, occurs there. The first **British South Africa Company** station was set up on the northeastern corner of the lake in 1891 at **Chiengi**. In 1893 the company added a post at the mouth of the Kalungwishi River, one of Zambia's few large rivers that empties into the lake.

LAKE TANGANYIKA. Africa's second largest lake, at 32,900 square kilometers (12,750 square miles). The southern edge constitutes part of Zambia's northeastern border. Much of the lake forms a border between the **Democratic Republic of Congo** and **Tanzania**; it also composes part of the borders of both of those countries with Zambia at its southern extremity, as well as with Burundi at its northern end. This area was heavily traveled by traders, especially in the 19th century when **Arabs** from East Africa were involved along the lake's southern edge in both **ivory** and **slave trading** with the Africans. This was also an area in which the **Bemba** were trying to spread their influence at the expense of smaller groups like the **Tabwa**, **Mambwe**, and **Lungu**. This same area was the site of many of Zambia's earliest mission stations as well as some of the first administrative stations of the **British South Africa Company**. Tourist facilities at **Kasaba Bay** exist today on the lake's southwestern edge near the Sumbu Game Reserve.

LALA. A people of Zambia who reside in a region stretching from the southern half of the **Katanga Pedicle**, through central Zambia west of the **Luangwa River**. They seem to be one of many contemporary groups which moved south into Zambia about 1,000 years ago with

the **Luangwa pottery tradition**. A Portuguese report from about 1650 indicates they were then already in their present area. The traditions of the Lala indicate that small-statured people were there when they arrived. The Lala, like many other Zambians, follow a matrilineal descent system. They are justly noted for their artistry, notably practicing wall painting on their houses. They have also been noted for the outstanding quality and quantity of their iron production, which they then used in trade. They had a very large open mine at Msomani as well as their own smelters. By the late 19th century, the *Bena Nyendwa* (Vulva Clan) had attained a monopoly of Lala chiefships. It was then that the **Ambo** and **Swaka** peoples broke off from the Lala, and that the **Lima** and Swaka chiefs first became members of the *Bena Nyendwa*.

LAMBA. A group of people who speak *ci*Lamba (which, while related to ***ci*Bemba**, is even closer to *ci*Lala) and who live on either side of the **Katanga Pedicle**. Apart from the Seba, a Lamba offshoot just to the west, the Zambian Lamba all live in northern **Copperbelt Province**. The Lamba lost about 80 percent of their former lands to the 1926 **line of rail Reserves Commission**. They were originally matrilineal and matrilocal *chitemene* cultivators, though a continuous influx of immigrants from the **Copperbel**t towns has led to more labor intensive cultivation systems along the **Ndola-Kabwe** and **Luanshya-Mpongwe** roads. Chipimpi and his patricidal son, Kabunda, are the first two chiefs in Lamba myth, much of which seems to be an allegory of their late 19th century encounters with Chief **Msiri**'s **Yeke**. Lamba chief **Mushili I** signed a concessionary treaty with **Joseph Thomson** in 1890. Unfortunately, Thomson's expedition started a regional smallpox epidemic which, when combined with consequent plagues of locusts and rinderpest, left the Zambian Lamba unable to contest the arrival and settlement of **Chiwala**'s **Swahili** in 1898. Historically, the Lamba in Zambia and the **Democratic Republic of Congo** have long been considered a low prestige ethnic group; they, in turn, have historically resented what their governments have done to them. Their poor treatment historically, as well as their relative deprivation of the resources extracted from their land and its mineral wealth, have led to feelings of resentment toward political authorities.

LAMBYA. A very small tribe living in the northeastern corner of Zambia. Their origins seem connected to peoples in East Africa, especially the Ngonde at the north end of **Lake Malawi** to whom they once paid tribute.

LANCASTER HOUSE CONFERENCE, 1952. *See* **LONDON CONFERENCE, 1952**.

LAND ACQUISITION ACT. A law passed in 1970 that allowed the Zambian government to acquire large tracts of land without having to pay compensation if the land had been abandoned by their foreign owners.

LANGUAGES OF ZAMBIA. There are reputedly hundreds of languages and dialects spoken in Zambia, some of them not yet even properly studied and differentiated. However, English is used as the language of convenience in government and business. There are also seven official African languages: ***ci*Bemba**, *chi*Kaonde, *si*Tonga, *si*Lozi, ***ci*Nyanja**, *chi*Lunda, and Luvale. Nearly one-half of all Zambians speak ***ci*Bemba** (30 percent), ***ci*Nyanja** (11 percent), or ***ci*Tonga** (12 percent), Zambia's three main languages. Almost three-fourths of the population speaks a language covered by the broader language groups that each of these languages represent (*ci*Bemba: 39 percent; *ci*Nynaja: 21 percent; *ci*Tonga: 14 percent). *See also* **BANTU LANGUAGES**; **BASIC BANTU**.

LAW ASSOCIATION OF ZAMBIA (LAZ). A professional organization whose objectives are to advance the rule of law, to protect individual rights, and to protect the interests of lawyers in Zambia. Originally founded as the Law Society of Zambia, it was renamed the LAZ in 1973. The LAZ serves as a watchdog group, monitoring human rights and the law in Zambia. To the annoyance of successive governments, the association often adds its voice to political discourse. Several important figures in the founding of the **Movement for Multiparty Democracy** were association members, and the association has been outspoken on constitutional issues such as the **third term** debate and the **constituent assembly** issue.

LAWLEY, CAPTAIN ARTHUR. The administrator of **Matabeleland** for the **British South Africa Company** near the end of the 19th century. He traveled to **Victoria Falls** in June 1898 to conclude a treaty with the **Lozi** king, **Lewanika**, the **Lawley Concession of 1898**. There, to symbolically dramatize his sense of European superiority, he insisted that the Lozi king cross to the south bank of the falls for the ceremony. That same year he sent a summary of **Frank Smitheman**'s labor recruitment proposal to **Cecil Rhodes**, leading to the creation of the **Rhodesian Native Labour Bureau**.

LAWLEY CONCESSION OF 1898. Concluded by Captain **Arthur Lawley** of the **British South Africa Company** (BSAC) in June 1898, it was based on the groundwork laid by **Robert Coryndon**. The **Lozi** king, **Lewanika**, agreed to it and signed it on the south bank of the **Zambezi River** at **Victoria Falls**. It differed from the earlier **Lochner Concession** in three major ways: It allowed the BSAC to grant farm land in **Toka** and **Ila** country to approved white men; it allowed the company to handle and judge all cases of disputes between whites or between Africans and whites; and it cut the annual grant to the *Litunga* from £2000 to £850. It also contained a clause urged by King **Lewanika** that excluded the basic Lozi homeland area from BSAC prospecting or settlement. The Lawley Concession was superseded by the **Order in Council of 1899**, but served as the essence of the **Lewanika Concession of 1900**, which Coryndon finalized with the *Litunga*.

LAWS, ROBERT. An ordained medical missionary from Scotland who was the founder of the **Livingstonia** (or Overtoun Institution) mission at Kondowe in today's **Malawi**. The school had a great influence on many individuals from northeastern Zambia who studied there, as he taught practical European construction skills and elementary Western medicine in addition to standard education and the Bible. Two of its pupils who had a direct effect on contemporary Zambia were **David** and **Helen Kenneth Kaunda**, the parents of Zambia's first president.

LEADERSHIP CODE. A regulation in August 1973, following a recommendation of the **Chona Commission** in 1972, was to impose

strict standards of financial conduct on national leaders in order to set an example for the nation, and ostensibly to combat **corruption**. It began by listing all leadership posts from president to the civil service, including employees of **parastatal** boards. It then stated what a leader could earn or own. Rules prohibiting the reception of gifts or rewards were listed, and all assets had to be made public. Only the president could grant exemptions to the list of code requirements. A panel administered the code, with penalties provided for breaking it. Some amendments to it were added in 1974.

LEALUI. A town built by the **Lozi** leader **Lewanika** (then still called Lubosi) to be the permanent floodplain capital of the Lozi. Construction began in 1878 and some of the work was still being completed in 1884. The town is located in Zambia's **Western** (formerly **Barotse**) **Province**, on the east bank of the **Zambezi River**. It is situated immediately south of the confluence of the Luanginga River with the Zambezi, in the heart of the floodplain. As a result, it is abandoned for several months every year as the residents move to higher ground at **Limulunga**. Once the British established **Mongu**, a less flood-susceptible site 32 kilometers (20 miles) east of **Lealui**, as the administrative center, it soon came to rival Lealui as a center of Lozi royal activity.

LEGISLATIVE ASSEMBLY. The name of the legislature of **Northern Rhodesia** in the period between the attainment of self-rule in January 1964 and independence in October 1964. Prior to that it was called the **Legislative Council**, and after independence it became the **National Assembly** or simply, **Parliament**.

LEGISLATIVE COUNCIL (Legco). A standard feature of British colonial rule, the Legislative Council in **Northern Rhodesia** was instituted by the Northern Rhodesia (Legislative Council) Order in Council of 1924, when the **British South Africa Company** turned over the territory's administration to the British Colonial Office. The first Legco consisted of nine official members (the five ex officio members of the **Executive Council** and four nominated members) plus five elected unofficial members. In 1929 two more elected "**unofficials**" were added. A 1938 Order in Council raised the number

of unofficial members to eight, simultaneously reducing the officials to eight, by dropping one nominated official member and replacing him with a nominated unofficial who was specifically charged with representing "native" interests. With that one new member as an exception, the Legislative Council was totally dominated by settler interests. Most of the members pushed for either a self-rule arrangement such as Southern Rhodesia had, or some form of amalgamation with Southern Rhodesia.

In 1941, two new seats were added to the Legco, one new elected seat and the restored official seat. A major change occurred in 1945, however, when four new nominated unofficial seats were added, three of them to represent African interests. While the unofficials now outnumbered the officials 13 to nine, only eight of the 13 were elected. This meant, however, that the officials' majority was ended, and that the governor had to consider the views of the unofficials when presenting legislative proposals.

During most of the 1940s, the leader of the unofficials was **Roy Welensky**, and in 1948 he won further changes from the government. The Legco's term was extended from three years to five and an elected speaker replaced the governor as president of the Legislative Council. Furthermore, there were to be 10 elected unofficials to equal 10 officials, plus four nominated unofficials—two Africans and two Europeans—representing African interests. In 1948 the Legco began to push for the creation of a **Central African Federation**.

With the coming of the federation in 1953, the new Legislative Council was to number 26 seats: 12 elected unofficials, eight officials, four Africans selected from the **African Representative Council**, and two Europeans to represent African interests. As in the past, franchise requirements were such that only a dozen or so Africans could qualify to vote for the elected members.

The **Benson Constitution**, which took effect in 1959, provided for an elected multiracial Legco. There were to be eight official seats out of the 30 provided. Of the 22 unofficials, 14 were elected in such manner that they would undoubtedly be Africans. Two of each race would fill "reserved" seats, and the remainder "ordinary" seats. The 1962 constitution was much more complex in its attempt to balance racial interests. It provided for 45 elected members, as many as six officials, and an undetermined number of nominated members to be

decided upon later by the British government. Fifteen of the elected members would be chosen by an **upper roll** of voters, and 15 by a **lower roll**. An additional 15 would be selected from national constituencies by both rolls. One of these national seats was to be reserved for **Asian** and **Eurafrican** voters, the rest would be paired in seven two-men constituencies, four of which were to be divided into one African and one European seat. A complicated formula required national seat candidates to secure certain percentages of votes from both the upper and the lower rolls. This proved impossible in some instances and eight national seats went unfilled. Nevertheless, an African majority now controlled the Legco.

Under the 1964 constitution that led to independence, the Legislative Council was renamed the **Legislative Assembly**. It was expanded to 75 members: 65 elected by Africans on the main roll, and 10 from reserved roll constituencies by European voters.

LENJE. A central Zambian people speaking a **Tonga**-related language. There were about 136,000 *ci*Lenje-speaking Zambians in 1986. Like the Tonga, their traditional political organization did not include large, centralized chiefships. The Lenje seem to have come from the north as early as the 16th century, and claim to have found and absorbed the **Sala** and **Soli** groups they encountered south of the Lukanga swamp. Many **Lamba** and neighboring Zambian and **Katangan Pedicle** peoples sought refuge with Lenje chiefs Chipepo and Ngabwe during the late 19th century period of warfare and slave raiding.

LENNOX-BOYD, ALAN. British Conservative Party member of Parliament who served as colonial secretary from 1955 until October 1959, when he was made a viscount and resigned his post. When **Harry Nkumbula** of the **African National Congress** (ANC) attempted to meet him while in London in late 1955, Lennox-Boyd refused to see him. The secretary then visited Central Africa in January 1957, and made it clear that he supported the continuation of the **federation** and **Roy Welensky**'s policies. This was despite the fact that a meeting of the **African Representative Council** informed him that the council rejected the **federation**. He opposed all suggestions for changing it, telling the Africans in **Northern Rhodesia**, "It is

good for you, and you must accept it." In 1958 he assured the traditional leaders of **Barotseland** that he would allow no constitutional changes affecting their area without full consultation with and consent of the paramount chief.

LENSHINA, ALICE MULENGA. Founder of the religious sect called the **Lumpa Church**, or the "Lenshina Movement," which was especially active in the **United National Independence Party** (UNIP) stronghold of **Chinsali District,** from its 1953 founding until its bloody confrontation with and banning by the government in 1964. Alice Lenshina (a corruption of the Catholic "Regina") was a married **Bemba** convert to the Church of Scotland's **Lubwa Mission**. In 1953, she claimed to receive a calling as a prophetess from Jesus Christ himself. This occurred, she claimed, after having died four times, each time "rising again." During one of her deaths she claims to have had a long conversation in Heaven with God, who told her to return to earth and help rid the people of magic and witchcraft. God also gave her the "true" Bible from which to preach. Thus, in September 1953, she began the Lumpa (***ci*Bemba** for "to travel far," or "better than, or exceeding, the rest") Church at Kasomo, later renamed Sioni (Zion), which is about 11 kilometers (seven miles) from **Chinsali**. Membership grew quickly, and there were an estimated 50,000 to 100,000 followers of Lenshina at the movement's peak.

At first, the church was neither political nor extreme. It preached a strict morality, forbidding drinking, smoking, dancing, and adultery. Total renunciation of magic and sorcery was necessary to be saved and reborn. Baptism by Lenshina provided protection against sorcery and witchcraft. The only threat the movement posed was to some established churches, especially in northeastern Zambia, as it drew away many of their members.

In the early 1960s, however, Lenshina's church and the major nationalist organization, UNIP, came into conflict. Many of its members were drifting away from the church movement and into politics. Lenshina countered this in 1962 by forbidding her followers to belong to any political movement, or even to vote. It was later alleged, but never proven, that **Roy Welensky**'s **United Federal Party** gave Lenshina £8000 in order to undermine UNIP's support. Regardless, animosity between the church and UNIP quickly developed. From

mid-1962 to mid-1963, numerous Lumpa churches in **Northern** and **Eastern Province** villages were victimized by arson. UNIP organizers saw the church as both a political opponent and an enemy of the nation. Lumpa members sometimes countered UNIP with their own form of harassment, including accusations of witchcraft against some individuals.

Bloody battles finally broke out in 1964, just as President **Kenneth Kaunda**'s UNIP administration of Zambia began. The Lumpas had acquired guns and erected stockaded villages. A minor incident led to the killing of two policemen by Lumpa members on 24 July. Fighting between armed church members and government forces seeking to restore order resulted in at least 500 deaths in a three week period. Some of the Lumpa were almost suicidal in their fighting tactics, seeing themselves as "saved" martyrs. In some areas, Lumpa fighters killed innocent villagers. President Kaunda banned the church on 3 August 1964, and on 12 August, Alice Lenshina surrendered to authorities and asked her followers to return home peacefully. Some fighting continued until mid-October, however, as one battle then resulted in 60 Lumpa dead. An amnesty was granted for Lumpa members in 1968, but most resettled in Mokambo, **Democratic Republic of Congo** (DRC—then known as Zaire), just across the border from **Mufulira**. Though some began returning in 1971, and 80 returned in 1993, they left another 2,000 followers in Zaire. Lenshina was released from detention in December 1975, but temporarily restricted to the **Lusaka** area. When she died in December 1978 in Lusaka, leadership of the banned Lumpa Church passed to Obed Muchinga Chileshe, who died in January 1993. He was succeeded by his widow, (Mama) Ntasa Muchinga Chileshe, who reunited the church's three factions under the name of the Jerusalem Church of Christ.

LETTOW-VORBECK, GENERAL PAUL E. VON. The wily German general who led an impressive campaign of evasion throughout southern Tanganyika, Portuguese East Africa, and northeastern **Northern Rhodesia** during the closing years of World War I. His force of 1,500 soldiers (and as many porters) moved deep into Portuguese East Africa (**Mozambique**) and back again, then into northeastern Zambia in October and November 1918. Pursued by the Northern Rhodesia Police and the **King's African Rifles**, they came

through **Fife** and traveled southwest to **Kasama**. On 8 November, the **district commissioner** at **Kasama**, Hector Croad, sent all the women and children to **Mpika** for safety. One of the town's few defenders (the police had been sent to defend **Abercorn**) was told to burn the military supplies in storage and mistakenly burned the government offices as well. Thus, contrary to reports that Lettow-Vorbeck burned Kasama, he found it burning when he arrived on 9 November and so, on 12 November, he continued to march his men south to the **Chambeshi River**. On 13 November they began an attack on the **rubber** factory there. By then, the war was already over in Europe, but the news did not reach the Chambeshi until the 13th. Informed of the German surrender in Europe, the general agreed to cease fire. He formally surrendered to General Edwards of the King's African Rifles at Abercorn on 18 November.

LEWANIKA (formerly known as LUBOSI). The ***Litunga*** of **Bulozi** (king of **Barotseland**) from 1878–1884 and 1885–1916, and probably the **Lozi** leader best known to the non-African world. His major goals throughout his reign were to restore and strengthen the king's power and to help his nation attain physical security and technical progress. In most of this, his primary means was to be the establishment of good relations with the Europeans and, preferably, a treaty with the British queen, Victoria. The treaties he signed, however, were all with Cecil Rhodes' **British South Africa Company** (BSAC).

He was born in 1842 in Bulozi, the son of **Litia**, himself the son of the noted Lozi king, **Mulambwa**. At the time of his birth, the family was fleeing the **Kololo** invaders who were dominating his homeland. Thus the child (not known as Lewanika until 1885) was named Lubosi, "the escaped one." About 1856, **Litia** decided to try conciliation with the Makololo, and took his family back to their homeland. In 1863, Litia was executed by the Kololo, but Lubosi was spared. Within two years, however, the Lozi regained their territory, and their leadership was taken over by **Sipopa**, who ruled as *Litunga* until 1876. Following two years of rule by a young man, **Mwanawina**, who was forced to abandon the throne and flee the country, the National Council then selected Lubosi as *Litunga* in mid-1878. His strongest backer in the council was Silumbu, who was then appointed ***ngambela*** by Lubosi. In subsequent battles, stemming from

the disputed succession, Lubosi's forces first caught up with Sipopa's sons and killed them and then defeated Mwanawina's (although Mwanawina himself escaped).

Meanwhile, Lubosi was making contacts with the outside world. He began to communicate with a neighbor to the south, Khama III of the Ngwato. It was Khama whose treaty with the British encouraged Lubosi to attempt a similar arrangement, which would hopefully gain him some protection from Lobengula's **Ndebele**. Lubosi became friends with British traders and travelers, like **George Westbeech**, and gave encouragement to missionaries such as **Frederick Arnot** and Reverend **François Coillard**. An important internal reform by Lubosi was the reintroduction of the old ***makolo*** system, which had been in disuse since the Kololo invasion. He hoped this action would prevent his opponents from mounting a force for a new civil war.

Despite his efforts, an uprising in July 1884 forced Lubosi to flee the capital to Mashi. The rebel leader, **Mataa**, brought a son of Imbua, **Tatila Akufuna**, back from Lukwakwa to become Litunga in September 1884. Mataa became *ngambela*, a post he had long coveted. Akufuna proved to be a very poor choice, however, and opposition to him quickly surfaced, independent of Lubosi. Mataa was able to defeat one group, but Silumbu gathered a large army for Lubosi in July 1885, and Lubosi mobilized a second one. A major battle in November 1885 was won by pro-Lubosi forces, and both Silumbu and Mataa were killed. Akufuna had fled months earlier.

Lubosi then chose the praise name "Lewanika" for his name. Its literal meaning is "to add together," but loosely translated comes out, more appropriately, "conqueror." In April 1886, Reverend **François Coillard** returned to **Lealui** and was allowed to set up a mission and school. This was the beginning of a long and close relationship between the two, but a relationship which would serve the *Litunga* poorly. With Lewanika eager to get protection from Queen Victoria and Coillard eager to bring other Europeans into the area, the missionary assisted several Europeans in working out concessions with Lewanika. An 1889 agreement with **Harry Ware** soon involved the BSAC. This was followed in June 1890, by an agreement with **Frank Lochner**, a representative of Cecil Rhodes (*see* **LOCHNER CONCESSION**). Subsequently, the **Lawley Concession of 1898**, and the **Concessions of 1906 and 1909** resulted in the loss of most of Barot-

seland to European sovereignty, despite protests by the Lozi that they had been continually deceived by the European negotiators. Lewanika also later charged that the BSAC had voided these agreements by not honoring their provisions for schools, internal development, financial payments, and military protection against the Ndebele. Regular appeals by King Lewanika to England brought no satisfaction and, in fact, the **Order in Council of 1911**, provided for the incorporation of Barotseland into the larger entity of Northern Rhodesia.

Lewanika died in February 1916. He was succeeded by his eldest son, **Litia**. Despite the loss of his nation's sovereignty to the British, Lewanika's efforts won greater concessions and assurances for his people than any other Central African leader could achieve. Barotseland retained a degree of autonomy and separate identity into the 1960s.

LEWANIKA CONCESSION OF 1900. The agreement that affirmed British administrative authority in the western half of Zambia, it was agreed to by **Robert Coryndon** and the **Lozi** king, **Lewanika**, at **Lealui**, the Lozi capital. Its basis was the **Lawley Concession of 1898**. The new concession was needed for technical reasons, as the **Order in Council of 1899** had superseded the Lawley Concession. Even this new agreement was not official enough, and the **Concession of 1906** was needed to finalize the agreement between the Lozi leaders and the **British South Africa Company**.

LEYA (or BALEA). A small group of ***si*Tonga**-speaking people, who live in extreme southern Zambia along the **Zambezi River**, near the town of **Livingstone**. Several history books record a 19th century conflict between Sekute, a Leya chief, and Sundamo, a chief of the **Subiya**, in which Sundamo finally resorted to calling on the powerful **Kololo** leader **Sebituane** for assistance against the Leya.

LEZA. A word meaning "the supreme being" that is found in many of the Bantu **languages of Zambia**.

LIBERAL PROGRESSIVE FRONT (LPF). A **political party** founded in 1993 under the leadership of **Rodger Chongwe**. The party joined the **United National Independence Party** which tried

to boycott the 1996 elections. Although the party did not put forth candidates in the 1998 local government elections either, it remained active in talks with the **Movement for Multiparty Democracy** and among other opposition parties during President **Frederick Chiluba**'s second term. The party failed to raise its profile after Chongwe was shot, along with former President **Kenneth Kaunda**, outside Kabwe in 1997. In the 2001 tripartite elections, only one parliamentary candidate and one candidate for local government councilor ran under the LPF banner. Neither succeeded.

LIMA. A *ci*Lamba-speaking people who live in southern **Copperbelt Province**, north of the Lukanga Swamp. Their chiefs are, with one exception, members of the *Bena Nyendwa* (Vulva clan), which is also the chiefly clan of the **Lala**, **Swaka**, and **Ambo**. Though Lima chief Lesa successfully defended his people against **Yeke** tribute collectors in the 1880s, a Yeke captain established the *Bena Nsoka* (Snake Clan) line of Chief Machiya by marrying the former Lima chief's daughter.

LIMULUNGA (or LIMALUNGA). The so-called "flood capital" of the **Lozi** to which the Lozi king ceremoniously retires during the **Kuomboka** ceremony. He stays there from about February until July, the period each year during which the **Zambezi River** overflows and floods the plain on which the regular capital, **Lealui**, is located. Limulunga was built during the 1930s by the Lozi king, **Yeta III**.

LINE OF RAIL. The term for the farms, towns, and mines along the heavily populated, north-south railway corridor between **Livingstone** and the **Copperbelt** via **Lusaka**.

LINYANTI (or LINYATI). The mid-19th century capital or principal village of Chief **Sebituane**'s **Kololo**. The town was located in what is today the **Caprivi Strip**, and was just north of the **Chobe** (or Linyanti) **River**. Sebituane maintained his influence throughout most of southern and western Zambia from this location. **David Livingstone** met Sebituane at Linyanti in 1851, two weeks before the chief died. Livingstone and his party stayed on for another month after Sebituane's death, and Livingstone's wife gave birth there.

LIONDO. The site of a battle between **Lozi** forces under **Mubukwanu** and the **Sebituane**'s **Kololo** in about 1838, located somewhat north of the Kataba valley. The Kololo won the battle and captured two of Mubukwanu's sons, Sibeso and Lutangu (later better known as **Sipopa**).

LISO, EDWARD MUNGONI. An early proponent of African rule in Zambia. In 1950, Liso was a founder of the Anti-Federation Action Committee along with **Reuben Kamanga**, **Justin Chimba**, and **Simon Zukas**, who were publishing the ***Freedom Newsletter*** in **Ndola**. Soon they all joined the **African National Congress** (ANC). Liso quickly rose to the position of ANC president of what was then known as **Western Province** (today's **Copperbelt Province**). In 1958 he was involved in the **Mufulira colour bar** boycotts. He and several other officers of the Western Province were put on trial for these activities, but the court acquitted them, finding that they had sufficient justification. In August 1956, at the ANC annual conference, Liso was chosen deputy president, replacing **Robinson Puta**. The next month, however, the police detained Liso and 44 other leaders of the **African Mineworkers Union**, one of them for three years. Liso was soon out again, however, and returned to his party activities. In November 1961 he suddenly became acting president of the ANC when **Lawrence Katilungu**, serving as president while **Harry Nkumbula** was in jail, died in a road accident. Two months later Nkumbula was released from jail and replaced him.

Liso ran for the legislature in 1962 in the Lusaka Rural District against **Solomon Kalulu** of the **United National Independence Party** (UNIP). Relying in part on support by farmers away from the **line of rail**, Liso defeated Kalulu by over 500 votes. In the **coalition government cabinet** with UNIP, he was appointed parliamentary secretary to the chief secretary. After independence, with the ANC now in the opposition, there was an attempt by some members of the ANC to run Liso, now the party's secretary-general, for party president against Nkumbula, but Liso refused. He did return to the **National Assembly** in subsequent elections, although it took a court decision at one point to decide that he held the seat for **Namwala**. In October 1970, however, he was expelled from his assembly seat after charging that the government had provided young women to

entertain the delegates to the **Summit Conference of Non-Aligned Nations** in Lusaka. Despite this, when the one-party state was instituted in 1973, he was chosen as a member of UNIP's 25-member **Central Committee**.

LISULO, DANIEL MUCHIWA. Prime minister of Zambia from 1978 until 1981. Born on 6 December 1930 in **Mongu**, he was educated at Loyola College of Madras University and the Law Faculty at Delhi University, attaining an LL.B. Active in the 1953–1963 independence struggle, he continued to serve on **United National Independence Party** (UNIP) committees, as its legal counsel, and was admitted to the UNIP **Central Committee** in 1972. Lisulo served as director of the **Bank of Zambia** from 1964 to 1977, while also running his own law firm, after 1968. In July 1977 he was named minister of legal affairs and attorney general before his appointment as prime minister. Lisulo died in Johannesburg in 2000.

LITIA (or LETIA). The name of both the father and the son of the noted **Lozi** king **Lewanika** (also known as Lubosi). The first Litia was the son of King **Mulambwa**. At the time that Lewanika was born in about 1842, Litia was fleeing the **Makololo** invaders. Around 1856, Litia decided to collaborate with the invaders, and thus returned to the homeland to join the Makololo. In 1863 **Sekeletu**, the Makololo leader, had **Litia** killed by **Mpololo** when it was reported that Litia and Sibeso, another returned Lozi, were leaders of a plot to overthrow Mpololo and put Litia in his place. The orphaned Lubosi (Lewanika) was adopted by **Sipopa** and survived to become king of the Lozi. He was succeeded in that position by his son whom he had named Litia, but who ruled under the name **Yeta III**.

LITUNGA*.** The title of the king of the **Lozi** people, translated as "the owner (or steward) of the earth." The title implies that one of his responsibilities entails the preservation of Lozi land rights and the power to designate its temporary use. The *Litunga* has a very elaborate court, and is very much involved in royal rituals, the most famous of which is the ***Kuomboka, where the royal capital is moved out of the floodplain for a few months every year during the rainy season. The kingship of the Lozi stays within the royal family which

is of divine ancestry, according to the Lozi, as all its members are the nominal descendants of **Mbuyu**, the daughter of God. Any member of the royal family may be selected *Litunga*, but support by the principal ***induna*s** is crucial to his choice, especially when the successor is not obvious and some competition for the position is evident.

Once chosen, the *Litunga* is the subject of numerous ceremonies and rituals, and is elevated to a place above all the other royals. He is installed through a series of purification rites and is soon surrounded by mystery. He does not appear in public frequently, and speaks to the people only through someone else. Even after death he is considered special, as it is believed that he takes another form and continues to intervene in earthly events, thus becoming even more powerful than during his lifetime. He is buried at a site chosen by him, which is guarded by an official attendant and medium (the *nomboti*) and a number of families who set up a village nearby. After his death, his spirit is regularly petitioned for aid. New kings are only confirmed after having been presented to and accepted by their predecessors at the grave sites.

The term "Litunga" was disallowed by a European administrator, **Robert Codrington**, early in the 20th century. He did not want the Lozi leader to have the status of a king, so he used the term "paramount chief." The Lozi themselves never ceased using the term, however, and in 1961 the British colonial secretary, **Iain Macleod**, approved the use of "Litunga."

LIVINGSTONE. A town and a district is located in southernmost **Southern Province**, near **Victoria Falls** (or Mosi-oa-Tunya) and the border with **Zimbabwe**. It began in the 1890s just east of the Old (or Clarke's) Drift as a **Zambezi River** ferry settlement on the road from Bulawayo. The town, however, grew appreciably after the completion of the railway bridge (1905) and the railway to **Ndola** (1909) and **Katanga** (1910) made it the southern gateway to **Northern Rhodesia**'s **line of rail**. Livingstone served as Northern Rhodesia's administrative capital from the territory's official creation in 1911 until 1935, when the capital was shifted to Lusaka. The Liberation War in Zimbabwe led to Livingstone's isolation and infrastructural neglect, as well as the decline of the town's manufacturing sector. The town remains a commercial center, and falls-based **tourism** has surged after 2001,

as increasing political inability across the border in Zimbabwe led tourists to eschew the Zimbabwean city of Victoria Falls in favor of its Zambian counterpart. The **Livingstone Museum** there contains memorabilia of **David Livingstone**, as well as examples of African art from the earliest times to the present. Some **industry** is located in the town, producing textiles and clothing, radios, and other items. District population stood at 103,288 in 2000.

LIVINGSTONE, DAVID. The pioneer missionary in Zambia, as well as other parts of Central and Southern Africa, whose books constitute an important source of information on 19th-century Zambia. Born in Scotland in 1813, Livingstone decided to study medicine. While pursuing these studies at Anderson's College in Glasgow, he joined the **London Missionary Society**. His intended destination was China, but the Opium War had closed it off to missionary work. Instead, he joined **Robert Moffat** at his mission station at Kuruman, **South Africa**, in 1841. Livingstone soon moved farther inland to work in Bechuanaland (**Botswana**). He also married Moffat's daughter, Mary. In 1851 the doctor (he was called *ngaka*—"doctor"—by many Africans) crossed the Zambezi with his family and a small expedition. There at **Sesheke** he met with the great **Kololo** leader **Sebituane**. He also began to realize the extent of the **slave trade**, which became a major object of his opposition throughout his next 22 years in Central Africa. He believed that the introduction of Christianity and proper commerce would destroy the slave trade. Later, his work would inspire many other missionaries from a variety of sects to pursue the same goal in Central Africa.

After traveling to Cape Town to send his family to England, Livingstone returned to Zambia in 1853 and took an expedition well into **Angola**. He soon retraced his steps, and on 16 November 1855, he became the first European to see (and name) **Victoria Falls**. He then traveled through southern Zambia into Mozambique, reaching Quelimane on the Indian Ocean in May 1856. He returned to England, where he received awards, wrote a book, and prepared to return to Central Africa. He returned in 1858 and spent most of the next five years near Lake Nyasa (**Malawi**), although he made a trip with his brother and a botanist to Victoria Falls in 1860. They went a little further to Linyanti, where the doctor renewed acquaintances with

Sekeletu, the son and heir of Sebituane. The party left the Zambezi valley late in 1860 to return to Lake Nyasa (*see* **UNIVERSITIES MISSION TO CENTRAL AFRICA**).

Livingstone returned to England in 1864 and returned to Zanzibar in 1866. This time his determination to stop the slave trade was even stronger. In addition, he was seeking geographical information on the sources of the Nile and Congo Rivers. He pursued all of these interests while his body was growing weaker with disease over the next seven years. He crossed through Zambia on several occasions, reaching **Lake Mweru** and **Lake Bangweulu** in 1867–1868. His famous meeting with Henry Stanley occurred in 1871. Rejecting Stanley's appeal to return to England, he went southwest again into both Zambia and the Congo. He died at **Chitambo**'s **village** southeast of Lake Bangweulu in Zambia on 1 May 1873. His heart was buried there by his two constant African companions, who took his body back to Tanganyika and, eventually, on to England.

LIVINGSTONE MAIL. A newspaper that served as **Northern Rhodesia**'s only for several years. The paper was founded in 1906 by pharmacist **Leopold Moore** at a time when **Livingstone** was the territorial capital. Typically critical of **British South Africa Company** rule, the paper was important in reflecting and shaping white settler opinion for (European) self-government.

LIVINGSTONE MUSEUM. Formerly the David Livingstone Memorial Museum, the Livingstone Museum was established by Governor **Hubert Young** in 1934. But it was effectively founded by **J. Desmond Clark**, its first curator, in 1938. It was then incorporated into Director **Godfrey Wilson's Rhodes-Livingstone Institute**, with Clark as the institute's secretary. The two units separated in 1946. Originally housed in Livingstone's old United Services Club, the first museum contained early maps of Africa, David Livingstone's letters and memorabilia, a sparse ethnographic collection, mineral samples from **Broken Hill** and the **Copperbelt** mines, and several boxes of unlabeled, Middle Stone Age artifacts from an early excavation of **Mumbwa Cave**. Clark founded archaeology at the museum with his work on Zambezi valley terraces, his re-excavation of Mumbwa Cave, and his later work at **Kalambo Falls**. While Clark focused upon Stone Age

Zambia, he recruited archaeologists Ray Inskeep, Brian Fagan, Joseph Vogel, and David Phillipson to focus upon Iron Age prehistory.

LIVINGSTONE NATIVE WELFARE ASSOCIATION. Founded in 1930 by the residents of Maramba, the main African township or "location" of Livingstone, it quickly became the locus of an active fight for social justice. Many of its founders were civil servants from **Nyasaland**, men like **Isaac R. Nyirenda**, **Franklin Tembo**, Samuel K. K. Mwase (acting chairman), J. E. C. Mattako (vice chairman), and Gideon M. Mumana (treasurer). When the government granted it permission to organize, it envisioned a social club, but the founders were already protesting police injustices at a general meeting on 15 July 1930. They argued that race was the basis for mistreatment of many people, and that the courts always favored Europeans over Africans. At a meeting a month earlier, several local chiefs had attended and expressed their bitter resentment of the Europeans who had taken their land. African grievances continued to flow from the meetings as the year went on, but while the government made no effort to satisfy the complaints, Africans began forming similar associations in many other towns throughout the territory.

LIVINGSTONIA CENTRAL AFRICA COMPANY. The original name of the **African Lakes Company**.

LIVINGSTONIA MISSION. The working name for the chain of mission stations—including **Lubwa Mission**—along the western shores of **Lake Malawi** and into northeastern Zambia, which were established by the **Free Church of Scotland** to commemorate the work begun by **David Livingstone**. All are now incorporated into the **United Church of Zambia**.

LLEWELLYN, LORD. The first governor general of the **Federation of Rhodesia and Nyasaland** (or **Central African Federation**). Llewellyn held that position from 3 September 1953 until October 1957.

LOANGWENI. The 19th century village of the great **Ngoni** chief, **Mpezeni**. It was located near the present Zambian border, southeast

of **Chipata**. After the British defeated the Ngoni there in 1898, it was renamed Fort Young, and there is now a national monument there.

LOBENGULA. The son and successor of the great **Ndebele** (Matabele) leader Mzilikazi, he became chief in 1870. Over the next 25 years, Lobengula's military forces continually threatened their neighbors north of the **Zambezi River**. The **Lozi** were especially fearful of Lobengula. Although their homeland was seldom endangered, the Lozi influence over the **Ila**, **Tonga**, **Toka**, and other southern peoples, was regularly threatened by Ndebele raids. Nevertheless, at one point in the early 1880s, Lobengula contacted **Lewanika**, the Lozi king, with a proposal that the two peoples work together to resist the invading white men. Lewanika rejected this overture in favor of closer ties with Ngwato chief **Khama**. In 1891–1892, Lobengula sent an army (*impi*) north toward the Lozi heartland, but problems with Europeans south of the Zambezi required Lobengula to recall his men before they could attack. It was fear of Lobengula that played a big part in Lewanika's search for British protection, and, thus, his signing of several treaties that ultimately tied him to **British South Africa Company** rule.

LOBOLA. A commonly used, Southern Bantu term for bridewealth. *See* **MPANGO**.

LOCAL GOVERNMENT ACT. A law passed by the Zambian Parliament and signed by President **Kenneth Kaunda** in October 1965. Ostensibly designed to create a fairly uniform pattern of democratically controlled local authorities throughout Zambia, it effectively terminated the semi-autonomous status of the former **Barotseland Protectorate**. It abolished the Barotse National Council and replaced it with five district councils. It also had the effect of lowering the status of the **Lozi** king to "just another chief," as he lost his authority to appoint councilors and judges, to veto legislation, and to control the Barotse treasury. Considerable resentment arose among members of the Lozi traditional elite, and many other Lozi likewise resented the imposition of central government controls. A later version of the local government act, written at the outset of the **Third Republic**, provides for the direct **election** of **district** councilors and delineates the powers and responsibilities of the **local government councils**.

LOCAL GOVERNMENT COUNCILS. Councils, established by an act of **Parliament** as permitted by the **Constitution of Zambia (Amendment) Bill of 1991**, that make policy and provide services at the district level. Councils are called "urban" or "municipal" councils for mostly urban districts, and "district councils" for others. Each district is divided into wards, each of which sends, via election based on universal suffrage, one councilor to the council. The district's members of Parliament also serve on the council, as do, in rural areas, two representatives appointed by local chiefs. Local councils are responsible for a wide array of social services, including water, sanitation, local transport, cemeteries, parks, museums, libraries, and garbage collection. In practice, funding shortfalls have prevented the councils from undertaking many of those services. The minister of local government has the power to suspend councils if they are judged to have failed to live up to their responsibilities.

LOCATIONS. A term used throughout most of British colonial Africa to refer to the segregated, urban residential areas for African servants, employees and their families, areas owned and operated by the local (then, European) town councils. Location housing was generally spartan and shabby, with shared water taps and outdoor toilets. Yet apart from the domestic servants, whose employers provided them separate, backyard quarters, such locations were the only legal residential areas for Africans in town. Residential rights to a location house depended upon being gainfully employed by a European boss; if one lost one's job and could not find another, eviction was inevitable.

LOCH, SIR HENRY BROUGHAM. Governor of the Cape Colony and British high commissioner in **South Africa** from 1889 to 1895. A series of letters passed between the **Lozi** king **Lewanika** and Loch between 1890 and 1894 in which Lewanika repeatedly requested assurance from Loch that his people would be under the protection of the British government. He feared the neighboring **Ndebele**, and he distrusted the **British South Africa Company** (BSAC) with whose representative, **Frank Lochner**, he signed a treaty. Loch assured Lewanika that a resident commissioner would soon be appointed (associated with the BSAC, however, it turned out) and that, eventually, the Ndebele would be conquered.

LOCHINVAR NATIONAL PARK. A small national park about 385 square kilometers (150 square miles) located in south-central Zambia, in the **Kafue Flats**. It is the site of the important archaeological find of the oldest **Tonga** settlement known in Zambia, at the top of **Sebanzi Hill** at **Lochinvar Ranch**.

LOCHINVAR RANCH. An important archaeological site in south-central Zambia, which is more commonly referred to by the specific geographic location, **Sebanzi Hill**.

LOCHNER, CAPTAIN FRANK ELLIOTT. A former officer of the Bechuanaland Police, he was working for **Cecil Rhodes** at Kimberley in 1889 when Rhodes sent him as his agent to negotiate a concession from the **Lozi** king, **Lewanika** (*see* **LOCHNER CONCESSION**). He reached **Kazungula** in December 1889, crossed the **Zambezi River**, and met Lewanika at **Sesheke** in March 1890. Negotiations continued then in other locations in **Barotseland** until the Lozi leaders signed the document on 27 June 1890. They undoubtedly would not have agreed to it had Lochner not deceived them into thinking that this was a treaty of protection with the British Crown rather than a business transaction with the **British South Africa Company**.

LOCHNER CONCESSION. Also known as the Lochner Treaty or occasionally the Barotse Treaty of 1890, the concession is one of the most significant documents in Zambia's history. It was signed by King **Lewanika** of the **Lozi** and 40 of his major advisors along with **Frank Lochner** on 27 June 1890, at the Lozi capital of **Lealui**. The **British South Africa Company** (BSAC) claimed this treaty granted the British control over the entire western half of today's Zambia, including the **Copperbelt**. The controversy over the concession breaks down into several parts. First, the actual concession granted mineral rights over all the territory of the **Barotse** nation to the BSAC. This would include all future Lozi land including "subject and dependent territory." Thus, rights could be asserted over any land which one could even weakly tie to the Lozi people. The Europeans added territory to the concession that could not have been included under any stretch of the imagination. Secondly, the Lozi, misled by both Lochner and Reverend **Françoise Coillard**'s translations, thought they were signing an agreement with

England's Queen Victoria for British protection. The fact that Lochner agreed to a £2000 annual subsidy, which King Lewanika could use to buy guns, was an important part of the agreement. The location of a resident commissioner in Barotseland would also provide the "Queen's" presence that Lewanika felt would give him some security, especially against **Lobengula**'s ever-threatening **Ndebele**. Third, Lewanika understood that this agreement only amounted to a "loan" of the land to the Europeans, not a "grant." Again, Coillard's translation (intentionally or not) was partly to blame, and Lewanika and the Lozi would protest for many years that Lozi tradition could never allow the king to permanently alienate national land. This agreement did not actually give the company any administrative rights, only mineral rights over an area estimated by Coillard at about 500,000 square kilometers (195,000 square miles). While guaranteeing to protect the Lozi against outside attack, the company pledged not to interfere with the relationship between the king and his subjects. It also promised to build schools and industries in order to help in the "education and civilization of the native subjects of the king." The company failed to fulfill any of its promises, at least for a time. In some instances it totally ignored them. The high hopes of the king were totally frustrated, while the BSAC ultimately reaped great profits.

LOCUSTS. Wind-borne clouds of red locusts descended upon various regions of modern Zambia in 1827–1831, in the 1850s, from 1892 to 1910, in 1933–1935, 1993–1994, and 2004. A single, 96 kilometer (60 mile) wide swarm of 80 billion insects can travel over 960 kilometers (600 miles) a week. Thus, locusts can readily consume all of a given district's grain crops in short order; only root crops like cassava or sweet potatoes are safe from locusts. The 1930s plagues caused much hardship as they hit during the massive Depression-era mine layoffs. The 1890s plagues, however, were the worst in historic memory, for they coincided with widespread raiding, and smallpox and rinderpest epidemics, the last of which depleted all herding animals just when deathly sick and famished people were most desperate for food. The historic locust plagues seem to have originated from breeding grounds in Saudi Arabia and the East African Horn, although locusts have now established permanent breeding areas near Mweru Wantipa and the **Kafue Flats**. The locusts which,

after nearly 60 years, reappeared in Southern and Western Provinces in 1993–1994 and again in 2004, ultimately derive from breeding grounds in Namibia's **Caprivi Strip**.

LONDON CONFERENCE, 1951. A conference held in March 1951 between pro-federationists, led by **Godfrey Huggins**, and the British Colonial Office, represented by **James Griffiths**. The conference produced an agreement that Central Africa must be more closely laid together, and that a federal constitution would be desirable. Another result of the meeting was the calling of the **Victoria Falls Conference in September 1951**.

LONDON CONFERENCE, 1952. Held in Lancaster House in London during April and May 1952, it brought together representatives from **Northern** and **Southern Rhodesia** and **Nyasaland** with the colonial secretary. All the African delegates from Nyasaland and Northern Rhodesia boycotted the meetings, but **Joshua Nkomo** and Jasper Savanhu from Southern Rhodesia did take part. Of course, representatives of the settlers eagerly took part, with Julian Greenfield from Bulawayo and Edgar Whitehead playing prominent roles, in addition to **Roy Welensky** and **Godfrey Huggins**. The conference produced a draft document for a federation, and commissions were appointed to investigate fiscal, judicial, and civil service concerns.

LONDON CONFERENCE, 1953. A meeting in London in January 1953, which finalized the work of the 1952 London conference, and which agreed upon the constitution for a Federation of the Rhodesias and **Nyasaland**. Representatives from all three governments met with British colonial officials to set in motion the legal machinery that would allow the federation to proceed.

LONDON CONSTITUTIONAL CONFERENCE, 1961. Also called the Lancaster House Conference of 1961, this was hardly a conference at all, in that the representatives of the **United Federal Party** (UFP) boycotted the talks. The background for the conference must include the **Federal Review Conference** of December 1960, from which the African delegates walked out. The British government finally announced that the Review Conference would not be resumed

until the conferences for the individual territories occurred. The **Northern Rhodesia** conference would begin on 19 December 1960, but recess immediately until 31 January 1961. In the interim, **Roy Welensky** of the UFP (and federal prime minister) tried to get the British colonial secretary, **Iain Macleod**, to agree not to give majority rule to the Africans. Macleod would not guarantee this, however, so on 28 January 1961, Welensky and the **Dominion Party** delegates announced that they would boycott the talks. The hope was to delay the Northern Rhodesia talks until after the Federal Review Conference was held, or at least until the Southern Rhodesian talks were completed. Macleod was thus forced to cancel plenary sessions and begin a series of informal talks with the various groups. The African parties, cooperating in a united front, demanded African majority rule based on universal adult suffrage. The boycott succeeded in delaying the conference until after agreement was reached with the Africans from Southern Rhodesia. If Welensky thought that this would force the Northern Rhodesia Africans to give in, it did not succeed. The conference ended in deadlock on 17 February. Some of the delegates continued to discuss the situation with Macleod after the conference was closed. On 20 February, Macleod presented his own plan to Parliament (*see* **MACLEOD CONSTITUTION**).

LONDON MISSIONARY SOCIETY (LMS). One of the earliest of the missionary groups to be active in Zambia, its main concern was in the region immediately south of **Lake Tanganyika**. The missionaries reached the lake from Zanzibar in 1878, and while they built a depot there in 1883, it was 1884–1885 before they established a mission on the lake's southern shore at Niamkolo. In 1887 they opened a station at Fwambo near the **Mambwe** chief of that name. The society also played a different part in Zambian history, as it was the LMS stations in **South Africa** at Kuruman and Kolobeng that were the starting points for **David Livingstone**'s first trips into Zambia. Today the society's work is carried out within the framework of the **United Church of Zambia**.

LONRHO ZAMBIA, LTD. A jointly owned British and **South African** firm formerly known as the London and Rhodesian Mining and Land Company. It had numerous investments and subsidiaries in Zambia, with interests that included mining, newspapers, transportation, breweries, and construction.

LOWER ROLL. *See* **MACLEOD CONSTITUTION**; **UPPER ROLL**.

LOZI (or BAROTSE; ROTSE). One of the most historically prominent Zambian peoples, there were about 381,000 ***si*Lozi**-speaking Zambians in 1986, making *si*Lozi the fourth largest Zambian language.

The prominence of the Lozi stems from several factors. First, they maintained a strong centralized kingship under their leader, the ***Litunga***. Thus their traditions, rituals, and national unity have been preserved through the centuries despite one desperate period in the 19th century when the **Kololo** conquered them and controlled their land. Otherwise the Lozi, residing in western Zambia along the Upper **Zambezi River**, have retained a strong sense of national identity. A second reason for their prominence is that the Lozi moved in all directions to dominate many of their neighbors militarily. Thus many of the peoples west of the **Kafue River**, and a few in southern Zambia as well, paid tribute to the Lozi, especially in the 19th century. The third reason for Lozi prominence rests in the fact that they were the first to be involved with the Europeans. Missionaries like **David Livingstone**, **Frederick Arnot**, Reverend **François Coillard**, and others all wrote back to Europe about their contacts with the Lozi, as did other Europeans such as Emil Holub. In addition, **Cecil Rhodes** secured rights within Lozi territory through concessions secured by men like **Frank Lochner** and **Harry Ware**. Thus, the **British South Africa Company** opened up **Barotseland** to European influence.

The actual name "Lozi" was given them by the **Kololo** to the Luyi or Luyana people they conquered in the 19th century. The Luyana have been in the **Bulozi** floodplain for about 300 years. They either drove out or absorbed the existing peoples and set up a strong centralized state along the Zambezi. Cultivation of the floodplain was essential to their production and way of life. Gardening, fishing, and herding were all part of their economy, and thus affected their village settlement patterns and concepts of land tenure. They are unusual among Zambian people in that they practice bilateral descent and in that they place no importance in clans and lineages, other than that of the royal family itself.

During the 20th century, the Lozi were very open to European education, and thus provided many of the African civil servants working in other parts of the country, notably along the **line of rail** and on the

Copperbelt. Throughout the independence era, the Lozi struggled to regain the semi-autonomous status they enjoyed as the **Barotseland Protectorate**, prior to the **Local Government Act of 1965**. Dissatisfied with the regime of former president **Kenneth Kaunda**, many Lozi leaders, such as **Akashambatwa Mbikusita-Lewanika** and his sister **Inonge Mbikusita-Lewanika**, were initially active in the **Movement for Multiparty Democracy**. However, the **Third Republic** proved no more amenable to Lozi demands of autonomy than the preceeding regimes had been.

LUANGWA. Formerly the **Feira** District of **Central Province**, it is now one of the four districts in **Lusaka Province**. It is the least populated district in all of Zambia, with just 18,948 people according to the 2000 census. It is primarily of historic interest, as its location on the confluence of the **Luangwa** and **Zambezi Rivers** led the Portuguese to establish a market (or fair, *feira*) there in 1732.

LUANGWA NATIONAL PARK. *See* **NORTH LUANGWA NATIONAL PARK**; **SOUTH LUANGWA NATIONAL PARK**.

LUANGWA RIVER. There are actually two Luangwa Rivers in Zambia. The lesser of the two is a tributary of the Kalungwishi River in the northeastern Zambia, southeast of **Lake Mweru**. **David Livingstone** traveled this river valley in December 1872.

The better known of the two Luangwa Rivers drains a major part of Zambia on the eastern side of the **Muchinga Escarpment**, traveling over 640 kilometers (400 miles) on a northeast to southwest path until it joins the **Zambezi River** at **Feira** on Zambia's southern border. The major tributary of this Luangwa is the **Lunsemfwa River**, which joins the Luangwa a little north of the Zambezi. The Luangwa valley is hot, humid, and unhealthy. It is not heavily populated by humans, as **malaria** is endemic, and the presence of the **tsetse fly** renders it too hostile to domestic animals. A large central part of the Luangwa valley is taken up by the **Luangwa National Parks**, and its animals, wildlife scouts, and poachers. Teak forests also thrive there.

One major incident involving the river occurred in 1968, when the vital Luangwa River bridge on the **Great East Road** into the **Eastern Province** was blown up, presumably by **Portuguese** infiltrators

seeking to avenge Zambia's tolerance of **Mozambican** guerrillas based in Zambia.

LUANGWA TRADITION. A pottery tradition from the second millennium A.D. that was common to much of central and northeastern Zambia. As such, it was the most widespread of Zambia's Later Iron Age ceramics styles, and is almost certainly associated with the first large scale copper workings at sites like **Kansanshi** and **Bwana Mkubwa**. This pottery is characterized by necked pots and shallow bowls with tapered, inverted rims. The decorated vessels often have elaborate horizontal bands of comb-stamped triangular or herringbone chordate blocks. This pottery tradition suddenly appeared in the 11th century at such sites as Chondwe (near **Ndola**) and Twickenham Road (**Lusaka**), and seems to have displaced the more localized **Chondwe**, **Kapwirimbwe**, **Kalambo**, and **Nkope** pottery groups of the Early Iron Age.

Luangwa tradition peoples were able to construct substantial mud and pole structures, and had iron tools and **ivory** bracelets, hollowed grinding stones (presumably for grain), and dogs and domestic cattle. Since such pottery is today commonly made by women among a variety of central and northeastern Zambian peoples (including the **Lamba**, **Soli**, **Lala**, **Nsenga**, **Chewa**, **Ngoni**, **Tumbuka**, **Bisa**, **Bemba**, **Mambwe**, and **Kazembe**'s **Lunda**), it is often assumed that its 11th century appearance was associated with either a gender switch in pottery manufacture, with women taking over from men; and/or the arrival of these people's ancestors as immigrants from southeastern **Democratic Republic of Congo**.

LUANO. One of the smaller ethnic subdivisions of Zambia. The Luano people live in **Lusaka Province**, east of Lusaka.

LUANSHYA. A town and a district in **Copperbelt Province**. The town is located near the southern end of the urban Copperbelt, a little over 16 kilometers (10 miles) southwest of **Ndola**. It is one of the older mining centers, the town and its economy being based on the **Roan Antelope Mine**, where production began in 1931. Luanshya also features other manufacturing plants and other minor industry. District populations stood at 147,908 in 2000.

LUANSHYA NATIVE WELFARE ASSOCIATION. One of the many **welfare associations** which played an important role in the growth of African nationalism in Zambia. Its leaders in its important years of existence, the early 1930s, were northerners: Henry Chibangwa and John Lombe from **Mporokoso** and Kenny Rain, a **Bemba** from Kasama. The government refused to grant recognition to this organization because it considered their major goals—namely, equal rights, better treatment, "justice to the Native people of this colony," and an end to the **pass system**—inherently subversive.

LUAPULA PROVINCE. Situated in the eastern half of Zambia, along the eastern border of the **Katanga Pedicle**, the province had a total population of 775,353 in 2000. The province contains seven districts: **Chiengi**, **Kawambwa**, **Mansa**, **Milenge**, **Mwense**, **Nchelenge**, and **Samfya**. The western border of the province is the **Luapula River**, which separates it from the **Democratic Republic of Congo**'s **Katanga Province**. The most famous inhabitants of the province are the **Lunda** of Chief **Kazembe**, and the **Aushi**, Bwila, **Shila**, Bena Chishinga, and Bena Kabende.

LUAPULA RIVER. One of Zambia's major rivers, forming the border between the **Democratic Republic of Congo** and Zambia south from Lake Mweru toward the **Katanga Pedicle**. The river begins as an extension of the **Chambeshi River**, draining the swamps and marshes south of **Lake Bangweulu**. It then turns westward before heading north toward **Lake Mweru**. At one point it fights its way through large rocks, rapids, and cataracts until it plunges over Johnston Falls. It then becomes a broad, deep, and peaceful river on the last 160 kilometers (100 miles) to Lake Mweru. The river is a rich source of fish, supplying a livelihood for many Zambians. The river and its vicinity are justly famous as the location of the great **Lunda** empire of Chief **Kazembe** that dominated trade in central Africa from about 1750 to about 1850.

LUBA. A major family of Central African peoples whose original homeland is in southeastern **Democratic Republic of Congo** near Lake Kisale. According to Luba legend, a member of the royal lineage, Chibinda Ilunga, married Lunda princess **Lueji**. The Bemba's *Bena Ng'andu* (Crocodile Clan) chiefs, are of Luba origin. The

legendary migration of their leaders (*see* **CHITI**) began in a place sometimes called **Kola** or Buluba by the Bemba. The **Lenje** of south central Zambia also claim to be of Luba origin. Around 1830, the Congo-based Luba began to expand and a Luba army attacked the Lunda capital of **Kazembe**, but was driven off.

LUBEMBA. The land (*chialo*) or territory under the direct supervision of the **Bemba** senior chief, the ***Chitimukulu***. This is distinct from the rest of Bemba territory, which other Bemba chiefs controlled. Lubemba was larger than the other chiefdoms and was considered the Bemba heartland because of *Chitimukulu*'s senior position. On occasions in the 19th century some of the stronger chiefs on the border of Lubemba intruded into the territory when the reigning ruler was weak.

LUBITA, NGOMBALA. A **Lozi** politician who was active in a number of **political parties**, primarily in the 1960s. Born in 1929 at Lealui, he is a grandson of King Lewanika. He was active first in the **African National Congress** (ANC) in the 1950s, and then joined the **United National Independence Party** (UNIP). This caused him to be arrested and detained in 1959. After his release he became active in the **Barotse Anti-Secession Society** in 1960, an organization with UNIP ties. He resigned in 1962, however, when Munu Sipalo was burned by a fire bomb that some blamed on the Bemba members of UNIP. He then became active in the **Sicaba Party** and took over as its president when its previous leaders were about to dissolve it after its overwhelming defeat in the 1962 elections. He then made an attempt to affiliate Sicaba with the ANC in 1963. This did not work out as planned, and the Sicaba Party was dissolved in 1963. During the next year Lubita went on a lengthy trip into **Rhodesia** and **South Africa** on behalf of the Lozi king, **Mwanawina**. The journey was undertaken in part to secure a better financial arrangement for the Lozi from the **Witwatersrand Native Labour Association** (or **WENELA**). Contact was also made with the South African government about possible ties with Barotseland, but this failed to develop. Ultimately Lubita returned to membership in UNIP. He later retired from politics, but remained active in the Barotse Cultural Association.

LUBOSI (or LOBOSI; LUBOZI; ROBOSI). Lozi leader, son of **Litia**, who became the Lozi king in 1878. He was later challenged

by the rebels but regained the throne in 1885. At that point he took the praise name **Lewanika**, which means "conqueror," loosely translated, under which name he would rule until his death in 1916.

LUBOSI II. The **Lozi *Litunga***, who ascended to the throne in 2000, following the death of **Yeta IV**, the previous *Litunga*. Born Lubosi Imwiko, he was the son of the *Litunga* **Imwiko** and the grandson of the influential *Litunga* **Lewanika**.

LUBUMBU. A **Bisa** chiefdom located northeast of **Lake Bangweulu** that was especially strong in the late 18th century. It evidently once had control over as many lesser chiefdoms as did the great **Bemba** leader ***Chitimukulu***. In the 19th century, however, its leaders were defeated by the Bemba who were pushing south. At one point in the 18th century the chiefs at Lubumbu were under the dominance of another Bisa chiefdom at Chinama, but by the end of that century this had ceased and Lubumbu itself dominated many other chiefs. About this time the sixth Lubumbu chief, Kalenga, moved the capital of the chiefdom from an island in Lake Bangweulu to a land-based location called Mwala by the Lukuta River. In 1831 a **Portuguese** expedition led by **Antonio Gamitto** traveled through Lubumbu, and he described the political leadership of the area in his published journal. About 1840 a new chief of Lubumbu, Muma, took the title of **Matipa** when he succeeded Nkalamo as chief. The latter had put his capital back on Lake Bangweulu because of the imminent danger of Bemba attacks. Matipa reoccupied Mwala on the mainland, but was attacked by **Mwamba I** and returned to an island capital. Bemba raiders killed all the children of Matipa. When Mwamba I died late in the 1850s, Matipa again returned to the mainland, driving the Bemba out of Lubumbu. In the 1860s **Mwamba II** defeated the chiefs subordinate to Matipa, and about 1870 drove Matipa himself back onto an island in **Lake Bangweulu**. Then Mwamba installed a Bemba chief over most of Lubumbu.

LUBWA MISSION SCHOOL. A school located at a Church of Scotland mission station near **Chinsali**. Former President **Kenneth Kaunda** was born at the station, and attended primary school at the school. Later, he himself taught there. He and **Simon Kapwepwe**

returned there in 1949, where they began a cooperative farm and transformed the **Chinsali African Welfare Association** into a local branch of the **Northern Rhodesia African Congress**.

LUCHAZI. One of Zambia's many small ethnic groups, the Luchazi live in the northwestern part of the country, south of the Ndembu. They are of the **Lunda-Luvale** linguistic sub-group, and are very closely related to other members of that sub-group such as the Chokwe and Luvale. All three groups are artistic, and the Luchazi have demonstrated originality in the carving and coloring of their masks. There were over 54,000 Luchazi-speaking Zambians in 1986, and half again as many across the border in the **Democratic Republic of Congo**.

LUCHEMBE, LIEUTENANT MWAMBA. The signals officer who, on 30 June 1990, single-handedly seized the **Zambia National Broadcasting Corporation**'s communications complex and broadcast the announcement that the military had overthrown President **Kenneth Kaunda**'s government. Though no such thing had occurred, the announcement was repeated from 3:00 to 7:00 a.m., and the spontaneous street celebrations which followed dramatically demonstrated the widespread unpopularity of President Kaunda's regime and its economic austerity measures. The announcement came after a long period of tension and food price riots attending the International Monetary Fund's **structural adjustment program** for Zambia. Around 7:00 a.m., **Grey Zulu**, Kaunda's deputy, announced that the coup plot had been foiled.

In the following months, both Luchembe and the government maintained that Luchembe bore sole responsibility for the coup attempt. After his release, Luchembe's statements claimed that the plot had included several senior military officers, but that he had protected their identities in spite of the harsh interrogation and mistreatment he had endured. Luchembe's account of the affair is recounted in **John M. Mwanakatwe**'s *End of the Kenneth Kaunda Era* (1994).

LUEJI (or RUEJI). A legendary **Lunda** (some sources say **Luba**), princess of the Tubungu clan who supposedly lived in Congo during the early 17th century. Her story, widely told in Central Africa, is that of the beginnings of many of the peoples in the region. Opposed

by her brother Chinyama, supposed founder of the **Luvale**, she succeeded to a chiefship and retained it through the strength of her Luba spouse **Kabala Ilunga**. Their followers, according to the legend, became the Lunda. Lueji's grandson, **Mwata Yamvo**, later assumed the chiefship and started the large Lunda empire that dominated the east-west trade in the 18th century, and influenced the political development of many Zambian peoples.

LUENA (or LWENA) FLATS. A very wet area in the western part of Zambia located on the east bank of the upper **Zambezi River** and the south bank of the **Luena River**. This swampy area is more densely populated than most of the rest of the country. The **Lozi** came to control the region by defeating its previous inhabitants, the **Nkoya**. The Luena Flats were probably once lakebeds covering several hundred square kilometers.

LUENA (or LWENA) RIVER. A tributary of the **Zambezi River** that rises in west-central Zambia, just west of the **Kafue National Park**, and flows northwesterly past **Kaoma** (formerly **Mankoya**) en route to the Zambezi. It enters the Zambezi north of the **Lozi** capitals of **Lealui** and **Mongu**. The northern **Luvale** people are also called Luena.

LUFUBU RIVER. A major river in the northeastern part of Zambia taking a winding path flowing northward through the Sumbu Game Reserve into the southwestern corner of **Lake Tanganyika**. Its location made it a very popular site for villages in the area, vigorously contested by **Arab** traders and Africans (especially the Bemba) in the 19th century. The **London Missionary Society** built a depot at its estuary in 1883.

LUFWANYAMA. A district in the **Copperbelt**, comprised (along with **Masaiti** and **Mpongwe**) of the province's rural areas. It is home to the **Lamba** people, who inhabited the region before being partially displaced by the mines and the towns that sprang up around the mines. Formerly known as Ndola Rural, the district had 63,185 people in 2000.

LUKANGA SWAMP. A large basin south and east of the **Kafue River** in central Zambia, west of the city of **Kabwe**. It is a perma-

nently flooded area where various types of reeds and aquatic plants are dominant.

LUKULU. A town and a district along the upper **Zambezi River**, a little south of its confluence with the **Lungwebungu River** in northwestern Zambia. It was the 19th century site of a fortified village built by the Luyi (or **Lozi**) after they had been severely beaten by Chief **Sebituane**'s **Kololo** forces. The Lozi leader **Mubukwanu** died there, and was succeeded by **Imasiku**. The Kololo then isolated the village, forcing the defenders to the brink of starvation. Imasiku managed to escape shortly before Lukulu surrendered to the Kololo who, with this victory in 1838, then controlled **Barotseland**. The district's population stood at 68,735 in 2000.

LUKUSUZI NATIONAL PARK. A game reserve in the **Eastern Province** about 40 kilometers (25 miles) southwest of **Lundazi** and 24 kilometers (15 miles) west of the border with **Malawi**. It encompasses about 2,500 square kilometers (approximately 1,000 square miles).

LUKWAKWA. An area in northwestern Zambia near **Kabompo**, north of the Kabompo River but east of the Manyinga River. According to **Luyana—later** called **Lozi—tradition**, one Luyana group settled there while the rest proceeded south into **Bulozi**. During the succession, civil war, following the death of the Lozi king **Mulambwa**, the **Kololo** under Chief **Sebituane** invaded Bulozi in 1833. One of the three warring factions, led by Sinyama Sikufele, fled to Lukwakwa. In 1838, Chief **Imasiku** fled across the Kabompo also. When he was later killed, **Sipopa** took over the Lukwakwa leadership. When Sipopa later moved south to Bulozi, **Imbua** moved to Lukwakwa and succeeded Sipopa. The Lukwakwa area continued to be a haven for dissatisfied Lozi for many years, and thus a threat to the Bulozi leadership. In late 1889, **Lewanika** led a large force, including many top Lozi leaders, into the area, defeating the Lukwakwa, who ultimately accepted his authority.

LUKWESA ILUNGA. *See* **KAZEMBE III**.

LULIMALA RIVER. A very small river flowing north into **Lake Bangweulu** on the south-central shore of the lake. It is on this river

that **Chitambo**'s **village**, the death site of **David Livingstone**, was then located.

LUMPA CHURCH. The religious movement with strong political implications founded in 1953 by **Alice Lenshina**. It remained active at least through the 1960s, despite the problems incurred during its "holy war" against the government in 1964. The word "Lumpa" is a **Bemba** word meaning "better than, or exceeding, all the rest."

LUNDA. One of the major ethnic and linguistic groups in Central Africa, inhabiting large areas in **Angola** and the **Democratic Republic of Congo** (DRC) as well as Zambia. The Lunda language is one of Zambia's eight official languages, spoken primarily in **North-Western Province**, where there were more than 177,000 *ci*Lunda-speakers in 1986. More than twice that many Eastern Lunda (mostly ***ci*Bemba**-speakers) live under Chief **Kazembe** in Luapula Province.

Oral traditions in the DRC and Angola suggest the growth and expansion of large Lunda polities in or before the 15th century. But by the 18th century, the Lunda under **Mwata** ("king") **Yamvo** had established a transcontinental trading empire across all of southern Central Africa. As they grew, some Lunda moved south into Zambia, primarily in the 17th and 18th centuries. Among the chiefships which supposedly split away from the Lunda empire are those of the **Luvale** and **Ndembu**, who have resided in Zambia for several centuries. Lunda involvement in trade with the Portuguese in Angola also brought that influence into the area. As the **Lozi** began to dominate western Zambia, some of the Lunda were forced to pay them tribute, but their independence from the Lozi was later reestablished.

The major Lunda ruler to affect Zambia was the emperor in southern **Democratic Republic of Congo**, Mwata Yamvo, whose initiative led to the founding of Kazembe's chiefdom along the Luapula River. Kazembe's Lunda at one time controlled large areas of the **Katanga Pedicle** and northeastern Zambia. Many non-Lunda were thus under Kazembe's role, but he made no attempt to assimilate them (although some became "Lunda" through some act of distinction). Patrilineal descent is practiced among Kazembe's Lunda as it was at Mwata Yamvo's capital. Centralized authority patterns were established by Kazembe, and district governors served Kazembe in their districts, paying

tribute to him just as he continued to send tribute to Mwata Yamvo. In the mid-19th century, **Msiri's Yeke** empire broke up the Lunda's transcontinental trading empire, and Kazembe's Lunda became increasingly isolated due to the expansions of the **Yeke**, **Luba**, **Bemba**, and **Ngoni**.

LUNDAZI. A town and district in the **Eastern Province**. The town of Lundazi is only a few kilometers from Zambia's eastern border, and is the administrative center of the district. Densely populated, the district's population stood at 236,833 in 2000.

LUNGU. A people living generally north of the **Bemba** along the southern part of **Lake Tanganyika** in northeastern Zambia. The Lungu people speak a common language with their Mambwe relatives, as well as with the **Inamwanga**, **Iwa**, and Tambo. There were about 211,000 Mambwe-Lungu speakers in Zambia in 1986, and another 97,000 across the border in **Tanzania**. All of these peoples seem to have come into the area from Eastern Africa, and are, to various degrees, related to the Lungu, Fipa and Nyakyusa of southwestern Tanzania, and to the Ngonde of **Malawi**. While the Lungu commoners are patrilineal people of East African origin, their *Azimba* (Leopard Clan) chiefs, however, were of **Luba-Lunda** (Congolese) origins and follow matrilineal succession. And as Nsama, the senior Tabwa chief who was originally recruited from the Lungu's chiefly *Azimba*, **Tafuna**, the senior Lungu chief, still claims some proprietary influence over them, even though the Tabwa commoners, while of similar East African origin, now share matrilineal descent and the ***ci*Bemba** language with their Bemba neighbors.

During the 19th century, traveling African and **Arab** traders regularly crossed the territory of the lakeshore Lungu. Thus the Lungu were subject to numerous Arab, **Bemba**, Lunda (Kazemba), and **Ngoni** invasions. The Arab influence is still there today in their clothing style and even boat design. To escape the **slave traders**, the Lungu lived in stockaded villages, but abandoned them once the **British South Africa Company** ended the late 19th-century pattern of warfare and slave raiding.

Throughout the 19th century the Lungu were noted iron producers. Lungu smiths were in great demand, especially among the Bemba. Sometimes Lungu smiths would even settle among the

Bemba, paying tribute with hoes and axes. One even built smelting furnaces in Mpanda. Some Lungu kept herds of cattle and other livestock in **tsetse**-free zones. Only the Mambwe and Iwa among the northeastern peoples shared this pattern with the Lungu.

Perhaps because the Lungu were so frequently attacked by their fellow Africans, they were quick to negotiate for European "protection." **Harry Johnston** found several Lungu chiefs, including Tafuna himself, willing to sign his "treaties." (For a story of conflict between two Lungu leaders, *see* **KALIMINWA** and **TOMBOSHALO**.)

LUNGU, CAPTAIN STEPHEN. A junior army officer who, on 28 October 1997, stormed his way into the radio studios of the **Zambian National Broadcasting Corporation** to announce that he had toppled the **Frederick Chiluba** government and suspended the constitution. Using the name "Captain Solo," Lungu reported that a "**National Redemption Council**," of which he was the president, was now in charge of governing the country. The claims proved to be illusory, and to much celebration, senior military officers announced that Lungu had been apprehended and that Chiluba was still in charge. After a long trial, Lungu was sentenced to death on 17 September 1999. His death sentence, along with others convicted of participating in the incident, was commuted in 2004 by President **Levy Mwanawasa**, to 20 years with hard labor. *See also* **COUP ATTEMPT OF 1997**.

LUNGWEBUNGU RIVER. The first major tributary of the **Zambezi River** from the west. It rises in **Angola** and flows southeasterly into the Zambezi. This occurs just south of the **Kabompo River**'s confluence with the Zambezi, and just north of the town of **Lukulu**. This point of confluence is considered to be the northern edge of the floodplain that the **Lozi** people call Bulozi, their heartland.

LUNSEMFWA RIVER. The major tributary of the **Luangwa River**, joining it about 80 kilometers (50 miles) north of the Luangwa's confluence with the **Zambezi River** at Feira. One branch of the Lunsemfwa begins in the **Muchinga Mountains** and flows southerly, while the other branch moves on a due east course from central Zambia. They merge about 40 kilometers (25 miles) before they join the

Luangwa. The Lunsemfwa basin has been estimated to encompass about 43,000 square kilometers (16,800 square miles).

LUO, NKANDU. A professor of microbiology and a minister in President **Frederick Chiluba**'s government, where she served as minister of health and the minister of communication and transport. Luo had been appointed the country's first female professor at the **University of Zambia** in 1997, where her work focused on the **acquired immune deficiency syndrome** (AIDS) and the virus that causes it, the human immunodeficiency virus. She was active on AIDS-related issues in both of her ministerial positions. In 2001, she left the **Movement for Multiparty Democracy** (MMD) to join the **Forum for Democracy and Development**, but subsequently lost to the MMD candidate for the **National Assembly** in the **Chinsali** constituency she had represented.

LUSAKA. The capital—and the largest—city of Zambia. The city of Lusaka is located along the **line of rail** and the **Great East** and **Great North Roads**. It also has an international airport. It is the leading industrial, commercial, and financial center of the country in addition to the location of the University of Zambia, the country's governmental functions, and the attendant diplomatic and donor-related activities.

The city originated as a railroad siding site in 1905, serving the **Broken Hill** Mine, farther north. The siding was named after Lusaakas, the headman of a neighboring village. Many Afrikaner farm families settled there from **South Africa** in the 1910s, and came to specialize in maize and beef production. A village management board was created in 1913. Real growth only began after it became **Northern Rhodesia**'s capital in 1935 and, again, after independence in 1964. A British planner, Professor Adshead, was responsible for laying out the basic plan for the capital city. Today it has grown to take in numerous local African townships and has sprawled far beyond the original plan.

Lusaka is also the name of the district in which the city sits, as well as one of Zambia's nine provinces (although it was originally part of **Central Province**). The province is now composed of four districts: **Chongwe**, **Kafue**, **Luangwa**, and Lusaka. Lusaka district's population stood at 1,084,703 and the provincial population was 1,391,329, according to the 2000 census.

LUSAKA ACCORD. An agreement, signed in Lusaka following a two-week conference hosted by **Frederick Chiluba** on 10 July 1999, to end the fighting that had embroiled the **Democratic Republic of Congo** (DRC) since July 1998. Initial signatories included representatives from the DRC, as well as five countries (**Angola**, Namibia, Rwanda, Uganda, and **Zimbabwe**) that had troops in the DRC. The leading rebel groups signed on the next month.

The accord called for the withdrawal of all foreign forces, a permanent ceasefire among and disarmament of remaining forces, peacekeeping force sponsored by the United Nations and **African Union**, and the commencement of political dialogue leading, eventually, to elections. Although implementation of the accords required several years, with most major parties dragging their feet at one point or another, they remained the default blueprint for the resolution of the conflict in the DRC.

LUSAKA AFRICAN WELFARE ASSOCIATION. A "native" **welfare association** founded about 1930 by I. Clements Katongo Muwamba and Henry Mashwa Sangandu, its first chairman and secretary respectively. It was originally called the Lusaka Native Welfare Association. The association protested the unsanitary and degrading manner in which Africans were compelled to buy meat. It also requested the right to develop farming plots outside the boundaries of the urban townships, only to be refused by the secretary for native affairs. In 1932 it began a campaign against legislation that discriminated against Africans, especially the "pass" law. The officers even met with the acting-governor of **Northern Rhodesia**, but to no avail. In 1933 the members changed the word "Native" in the association's title to "African." At the same time they were actively protesting against the proposals by some settlers that Northern and Southern Rhodesia be amalgamated. With the attempt by Muwamba to organize a national association of welfare associations late in 1933, the government intervened and restricted the activities of all welfare associations. In 1943, however, the Lusaka Association again became active, meeting frequently and again taking up causes in which it could fight for African interests generally.

LUSAKA MANIFESTO. A manifesto on relations with Portugal, **Rhodesia**, and **South Africa**, it was signed by 14 states from East

and Central Africa in Lusaka on 16 April 1969 at the East and Central Africa Summit Conference. In September 1969 it was adopted by the **Organization of African Unity** assembly of heads of state and subsequently approved by the United Nations General Assembly. The document was very moderate in tone, advocating peaceful change to majority rule unless all such attempts fail, and it explicitly rejected black as well as white racism. It noted that the states remaining under European rule all differed in their circumstances, and that African responses to each must also differ. But it also warned that African patience would soon be exhausted.

LUSAKA PROTOCOL. A peace accord, signed on 15 November 1995 in **Lusaka**, between the government of **Angola** and the National Union for the Total Independence of Angola (UNITA) to end the civil war that had been ongoing since that country's entire postcolonial history. The accord called for a permanent ceasefire, the disarmament of civilian forces, the integration of UNITA forces into the Angolan army, the resumption of the non-violent political process, and a presence of United Nations peacekeepers. The protocol guided the peace process successfully for over three years, but ultimately failed when the UNITA leader, **Jonas Savimbi**, declined to assume a post in a government of national unity, and resumed fighting. Military conflict continued until 2002, when its eventual termination had more to do with the killing of Savimbi by government troops than it did with any existing peace agreement.

LUSENGA PLAIN NATIONAL PARK. A game reserve in the **Luapula Province** in northern Zambia. It is about 40 kilometers (25 miles) southeast of the southeastern shore of **Lake Mweru**. The reserve encompasses about 1,150 square kilometers (450 square miles).

LUSITU RIVER. A minor tributary of the **Zambezi River** that flows into it just south of the Zambezi's confluence with the **Kafue River**. The river's importance in Zambian history is the fact that the archaeological trading center of **Ingombe Ilede** was near the confluence of the Lusitu and the Zambezi. Perhaps one reason for the choice of this site for the capital was the very large salt deposit found along the Lusitu River there. **Livingstone** noticed the importance of salt in the 19th century trade when he passed through. The Lusitu flows from west to east.

LUTANGU. Later known as **Sipopa** or as Lutangu Sipopa.

LUVALE (or LOVALE; LUBALE; LWENA). One of the major ethnic groups in northwestern Zambia. There were over 163,000 Zambian Luvale-speakers in 1986, and more than three times that number across the border in **Angola**. Luvale is one of the eight official languages of Zambia. Legend suggests that Chinyama, a Lunda prince and **Lueji**'s brother, left his homeland in the **Katanga** region of the present-day **Democratic Republic of Congo** in the early 17th century and moved west to the Luena (or Lwena) River near the upper **Zambezi River**. There he subdued the local Luena people and set up a chiefdom. The senior chiefship today among the Luvale is that of **Kakenga**, founded by a man called Chinyama Kakenge.

The Luvale never established a formal state structure, and chiefships regularly subdivided, as formal powers of the chiefs seem to be limited. Lineages played very important political and ritual roles for the Luvale, and commoner lineages are traced back as far as 17 or so generations in some instances. The **Luchazi** and **Chokwe** peoples who live near the Lovale appear to have split from Luvale chiefs in the recent past. Clans, lineages, and even the territory of the three groups overlap. All three also are noted for wood carving and pottery. Luvale lineages combine matrilineal descent systems with virilocal residence.

The Luvale have strong traditions as hunters and fishers, but they also developed an interest in growing cassava, which was traded to the **Lozi** for cattle. They also traded pottery and European cloth and beads to the Lozi. The European products came in trade with Portuguese and Brazilian traders in Angola with whom they traded as early as the 18th century. The Luvale also were engaged in armed conflict with their neighbors. **David Livingstone** indicated that the neighboring peoples greatly feared the Luvale.

In the late 19th century, local Luvale chiefs Kangombe and Ndungu threatened the Lunda of Chief **Ishinde**. An Ndembu (Lunda) commoner, Chipenge, stopped Kangombe with an armed force, and **Lewanika** of the Lozi helped Ishinde defeat Ndungu in 1892. With this victory the Lozi claimed the right to all Luvale land. The Luvale rejected the claim on the basis that only one local Luvale leader (Ndungu) had been defeated. Nevertheless, the Lozi claim (supported by

the **British South Africa Company** interests) was allowed until the late 1930s when the **Balovale District** was separated by the British from **Barotseland**.

Meanwhile, **Mambari slave traders** were busy supplying the Portuguese in Angola with porters who they captured among the Luvale and their neighbors. This slave traffic continued into the first quarter of the 20th century. The 1890s were not good years for the Luvale in other ways. The beginning of the decade saw a smallpox epidemic hit them hard and locusts caused famine among them in 1895.

LUWINGU. An administrative center and a district in the **Northern Province** of Zambia. It is located about 64 kilometers (40 miles) north of **Lake Bangweulu**. The district had a population of 80,758 in 2000. An administrative center had already been established there by the **British South Africa Company** prior to 1903.

LUYANA (or ALUYANA; LUYI). A people, probably related to the **Lunda** in northwestern Zambia, who moved south and conquered the early inhabitants of what is now **Bulozi** or **Barotseland**. The name means "foreigners." This invasion probably occurred prior to the mid-18th century. In the mid-19th century the Luyana were conquered from the south by the **Kololo**, who renamed them **Lozi**.

A number of neighboring groups speak languages which belong to the Luyana family of languages, the most significant of which is *si*Luyana, the language of the royal court in Bulozi (**Barotseland**). While of scholarly interest, it is an archaic language now spoken only by a small number of people. ***Si*Lozi** has replaced it as the common Lozi language.

LUYI (or LUI) RIVER. A river in **Barotseland** that joins the **Zambezi River** south of the town of **Senanga**. Its confluence with the Zambezi is considered to be the southern limit of **Bulozi**, the rich floodplain inhabited by the **Lozi** people.

LWAMBI. The second or southern kingdom of the **Lozi** as established by **Ngombala**. Its capital is now at **Nalolo**. Its influence was never as substantial as that of Namuso, the northern kingdom, but the problem of establishing the proper hierarchical and political relationship between

the two was one that was not solved until the 19th century when **Sipopa** began the tradition of appointing a female relative as ruler at Nalolo.

LWIINDI. The name of the biannual (July and October) **Monze** rain shrine festival, which is held in a grove south of Monze town, **Southern Province**. While organized by the **Plateau Tonga** to contact the spirit of the early 19th century rain shrine's founder, Monze Mayaba (or Monze Mukulu), this regional festival also draws devotees from the **Ila**, **Sala**, and **Valley Tonga**.

LYONS, GEORGE. The resident magistrate of **Barotseland** from 1916 until his death in 1924 who clashed with the **Lozi** king **Yeta III**. In fact, in December 1923, Yeta wrote to Richard Goode, the acting administrator, requesting that Lyons be transferred. The problem began when Lyons advised a group of Africans that the **Abolition of Slavery Proclamation of 1906** freed them from certain traditional obligations to the ruling class. Yeta complained that he was undermining the royal authority without having cleared the matter first with the king and his council. Two years later Yeta and his young but well-educated and articulate council presented the British high commissioner in **South Africa** with a demand that all concessions to and agreements with the **British South Africa Company** (BSAC) be canceled. The Lozi complained that the company had failed to fulfill its pledges and obligations. When they were turned down, Lyons became the center of Yeta's anger. Lyons represented the degree to which traditional authority and prerogatives had been undermined by the BSAC. Lyons was outraged by Yeta's letter and demanded a personal apology from the king. Yeta refused, and Lyons' sudden death in early 1924 mooted the issue.

LYTTELTON, OLIVER (later, VISCOUNT CHANDOS). A member of the British Conservative Party who replaced **James Griffiths** as colonial secretary in October 1951. The next month he announced that his government agreed fully with the conclusions of the **Victoria Falls Conference** held in September and that federation was desirable and even urgent. He announced that a meeting would be held the next year to follow up on the idea (*see* **LONDON CONFERENCE**, 1952). When Lyttelton visited the federation in January 1954, he refused to

meet with the leading African politicians of either **Northern Rhodesia** or **Nyasaland**. **Kenneth Kaunda** and **Nkumbula** timed the beginning of new commercial boycotts to coincide with his visit to Lusaka.

– M –

MA-. The standard plural personal prefix in Southern **Bantu** languages, just like the *Ba-* in the Central and Eastern Bantu languages. Thus, it typically appears before the name of a people, as in **Mashona**, **Makololo**, or **Mazungu** (i.e., Basungu, or "Europeans"). It is conventional to drop these prefixes in the scholarly literature.

MAAMBA MINE. Zambia's major supplier of **coal**, discovered in the **Gwembe valley** in 1966. The mine began production in 1968, and it and **Nbandabwe Mine** allowed Zambia to cut its dependence upon the coal and coke from Wankie Mine outside of Bulawayo, Rhodesia. During the economic troubles of the 1990s, a timely **South African** loan slated the mine for rehabilitation rather than closure.

MACDONALD, MALCOLM. British colonial secretary for much of the last half of the 1930s. MacDonald opposed any **amalgamation** of **Nyasaland** and the Rhodesias because he felt it would be detrimental to the best interests of the Africans. He was afraid that it would produce situations where the non-African minority would have its interests furthered in place of those of the African majority.

MACDONELL, PHILIP JAMES. The **High Court** judge who chaired the **Reserves Commissions** of 1924 and 1926. Generally pro-African, he favored developing the reserves in order to allow Africans to produce economic crops. This, he felt, would help to stabilize village life by preventing the exodus of African workers. He was displeased with the ultimate report of the 1924 commission, feeling that too many concessions were made to Europeans and an inadequate amount of land was allotted to the Africans.

MACLEOD CONSTITUTION. The constitution that provided the basis for the transitional governmental that allowed the Africans to

win control of the **Northern Rhodesian** government, thus also signaling the end of the **Central African Federation** and the inevitable independent status for Zambia.

After the deadlock at the **London Constitutional Conference, 1961**, British colonial secretary, **Iain Macleod**, presented his own plan on 20 February 1961. It provided for a 45-member legislature consisting of 15 **upper roll** seats, 15 **lower roll**, and 15 "**national**" **constituencies**. The plan also insisted that at least two Africans and two non-Africans be included among the six **unofficials** on the **Executive Council**. **Kenneth Kaunda** and **United National Independence Party** (UNIP) protested that Africans would be unable to get the upper roll support for the "national" seats, but reluctantly accepted the plan. **Roy Welensky** and his **United Federal Party** (UFP) were very critical of the plan and immediately sought revisions.

Both sides seemed to accept the 30 single-member constituency seats to be decided by the upper and lower rolls. The problem was the "national" seats and the complex vote percentage system involved in determining electoral winners. Welensky feared that it would allow an African majority to be elected. After a series of threats and pressures, in part involving what might happen in **Southern Rhodesia**, Welensky got Macleod to modify his plan on 26 June 1961. The changes included requiring four of the seven double member constituencies to have one African and one non-African representative. The 15th seat would be for an **Asian** or **Eurafrican**. In addition, the percentages would be weighted a little differently to aid European candidates. Finally, by-elections would be called to fill any seats frustrated by lack of proper percentages. This time it was the turn of the African leaders to protest. They predicted violent reactions in the African communities. Indeed, strife did begin and continued for several months. In mid-September, Macleod and Kaunda agreed to further changes in the plan if the disturbances stopped immediately, which they did. Macleod was replaced by **Reginald Maudling** in October 1961, and talks continued. On 1 March 1962, it was announced that a minor change was made in the percentages needed to win the "national" seats. While minor, it broke the stalemate and also returned hope to the Africans that they could win a majority of these crucial seats in the election planned for October 1962.

MACLEOD, IAIN. British colonial secretary from 1959 to 1961. Macleod, a liberal and pragmatic member of the Conservative Party, was relatively inexperienced in African matters when appointed, but soon made his mark on Central Africa. He decided to find a constitutional formula which would ensure African political advances acceptable to the European settlers. His strength was in his ability to find a middle ground between Africans and Europeans. While his constitutional proposal (*see* **MACLEOD CONSTITUTION**) was one that neither side wanted, at the same time neither side felt it could reject it. When he took office, he decided that there must be a series of independence constitutions throughout the British empire. **Kenneth Kaunda** was pleased by his approach. He arrived in **Lusaka** in March 1960 and made arrangements to meet with all the participants. This ultimately led to both the **Federal Review Conference** of December 1960 and the **London Constitutional Conference of 1961**. On the other hand, when the ***Litunga*** and ***Ngambela*** of **Barotseland** flew to London in April 1961, demanding that Macleod acknowledge Barotseland's right to secede from **Northern Rhodesia**, the colonial secretary refused. He did reassure the **Lozi** king that his rights and those of his people would continue to be protected, however. And significantly, he restored the right to use the title of *Litunga*, rather than the old, limited term, "Paramount Chief."

MACMILLAN, HAROLD. British Conservative Party prime minister from January 1957 until October 1963. It was under his government that most of the events occurred that brought about the demise of the **Central African Federation** and the birth of modern Zambia. He created the **Monckton Commission**; he personally visited the federation in 1960 and witnessed a huge rally of African nationalists at **Ndola** which denounced the federation; and he eventually appointed home secretary **Robert Butler** as minister with special responsibility for the federation in hopes of resolving the crisis.

MAIZE. The most important food crop of Zambia. It is usually consumed in the form of ***nshima***, a porridge made from finely ground maize meal (called "**mealie meal**" locally) and water. Zambians far prefer the color and taste of white maize to the yellow maize from America.

Maize was originally brought into the area along the trade routes after being brought from America by the Portuguese, sometime before the end of the 18th century. Though the fertile **Kafue Flats** of **Southern Province** has long been known as the country's "maize belt," farmers in **Northern Province** dramatically increased their production and sale of maize after independence. Since the mid-1970s, fertilizer shortages, localized **locust** plagues, and recurrent drought has repeatedly forced Zambia to rely upon maize imports and food aid to meet domestic demand. In the early 1990s, the withdrawal of **agricultural** supports, principally subsidized fertilizer and government-run purchasing operations, reduced maize output (*see* **STRUCTURAL ADJUSTMENT**). Controversy arose in 2002 when President **Levy Mwanawasa** banned the distribution of American food aid that consisted of **genetically modified** maize. While some stores of American aid were raided before their stocks could be moved out of the country, non-genetically modified maize (and other grains) from Europe and elsewhere eventually replaced the American aid.

MAKASA (or MUKASA). The title of a **Bemba** chiefship begun in the early 19th century by ***Chitimukulu* Chiliamfwa**. Holders of the title are always sons of a *Chitimukulu*, but not always the current one. The chiefdom governed by the Makasa is called Mpanda, and lies north of **Lubemba**. The territory includes villages conquered from both the **Namwanga** and **Mambwe**, whose inhabitants remained under Bemba rule.

Several major sources conflict on the early history of the chiefship, but it appears probable that the first bearer of the title was **Kalulu**, a son of Chiliamfwa. He evidently reigned for several decades before being killed in a battle with **Mpezeni**'s **Ngoni** in about 1850 at Chisenga. Kalulu's brother, Chanso, was evidently the next Makasa, but he too died in battle with the Ngoni.

Makasa III was Bwalya, a son of the reigning *Chitimukulu*, Chileshye. Bwalya ruled not only Mpanda but Chilinda (east of Lubemba) as well. His duty was to protect it against the Ngoni. He set up a village at Manga, located between the Kabishya and Mumbo Rivers. The Ngoni attacked it unsuccessfully and were even followed in retreat by Makasa III. Later they returned with additional forces and

successfully captured Manga, driving Makasa III to a village where he took refuge. In about 1870 he returned with a large force representing many Bemba chiefships and defeated the Ngoni at **Chipekeni**, the former site of Manga. Makasa III later killed Mpande V, an Ngoni ally, in 1871 or early 1872, but Makasa III Bwalya died soon after.

MAKASA IV, CHISANGA CHIPEMBA. The son of **Chitapankwa**, the ***Chitimukulu***, he was appointed Makasa IV by his father in 1872 after the death of Makasa III Bwalya (see **MAKASA**). Father and son led their combined forces in various attacks on **Namwanga**, **Lungu**, and **Mambwe** country for about the next decade. Bordering the Mambwe, Makasa IV took advantage of their military weakness. He later married the daughter of Mpenza, a Mambwe chief. One of his greatest military successes was in defeating the Lungu leader, **Zombe**. After his father's death in 1883, he looted his father's capital, taking especially Chitapankwa's cattle, angering the new *Chitimukulu*, **Sampa**. Sampa unsuccessfully attacked Makasa IV at Chiponde. Makasa did return the cattle, however, and Sampa and Makasa IV later fought together in a campaign against the Mambwe. Makasa IV Chisanga Chipemba died in 1890 or 1891.

MAKASA V, MUKUUKU MWILWA. A son of ***Chitimukulu*** Chileshye, he was passed over for appointment as **Makasa IV** by **Chitapankwa**, who appointed his own son instead. However, Mukuuku Mwilwa was given territory in Chilinda as solace. When Makasa IV died, *Chitimukulu* **Sampa** appointed Mukuuku as Makasa V in about 1891. Nevertheless, he feared Sampa and built his village on the Luchewe River in the north of Mpanda. He became active in trade with the **Swahili**, exchanging **ivory** and **slaves** for guns and cloth. His warriors were well armed. In part because of his fear of Sampa, and in defiance of him, Makasa V agreed to allow the **White Fathers** to set up **Kayambi Mission** on a hill near his village, Mipini. He was first approached in 1894 and, in fact, sent the missionaries four freed slaves in mid-year. At the beginning of 1895, Makasa interceded with Sampa for the missionaries. That April he invited the priests to choose a site, and the actual mission was begun on 23 July 1895 by Reverend (soon Bishop) **Joseph Dupont**. While Makasa V never converted to Christianity, he had a deep respect for Dupont, with

whom he liked to have intellectual discussions. At least one of his sons was a catechumen.

MAKOLO (sing., *Likolo*). Important forum for social and political organization among the **Lozi** until their conquest by the **Kololo** in the 19th century, they have now vanished from the contemporary scene. They seem to have begun under **Mboo**, the first Lozi king, who allowed some of his "brothers" and "sisters" to create groups of men for military and labor purposes. These *makolo* groups had leaders appointed for them by the royals. Thus territory could be distributed by the king to the royals who had their own *makolo* to aid them. It is possible in the early days that these groups were actually bands of followers, even relatives of the leader. The tradition may have existed among groups in the area before the Lozi arrived. At its peak, the *makolo* system included all Lozi. Everyone became a member of his or her father's or guardian's *likolo* at birth. Unlike other African "regiment" systems that were primarily military and based on age groupings, the *makolo* were kinship and labor units, each with its own distinctive name, *induna* (councilor), and site at the capital.

As leadership among the Lozi became more centralized in the king, only he could create new *makolo* and appoint their leaders. He could also call upon them for public work or for military duty. Some regular duties were assigned to certain *makolo*, such as providing salt to the capital. The system was sometimes used to aid in the integration of conquered peoples and land by making them subsections of existing *makolo*. Thus the whole system was always being adapted to meet the needs of the nation.

When the Lozi were overrun by the Kololo people around 1840, the *makolo* system was disrupted, and never regained its old importance.

MAKUMBA, CHIMFWEMBE MULENGA. Successor of his cousin **Sampa** as the ***Chitimukulu*** of the **Bemba** who reigned from 1898 until his death in 1911. There was some dispute over his succession claim, but he received physical support from **Chikwanda II** and seized Sampa's wives near the beginning of 1897, thus giving him the traditional right to the title. However, his major opponent, **Mwamba III**, immediately attacked them and took Makumba prisoner. After a series of bad omens, Mwamba released Makumba, and conceded

the title to him, undoubtedly expecting that Makumba's advanced age would result in a short reign. Mwamba also found it easy to encroach on Makumba's territory without opposition. In 1903, **Ponde** was able to do much the same, as Makumba became increasingly senile. When he died in 1911, Makumba was succeeded by **Chikwanda**.

MALARIA. Zambia's most common tropical **health** problem, which affects nearly everyone. The malaria parasites are picked up and transmitted by anopheles mosquitoes, which breed in stagnant water. These plasmodia live in and destroy red blood cells, causing flu-like chills and high fever, as well as lethargy and anemia. Malaria rarely kills, except in cases of cerebral infection, but it recurs at regular intervals, and weakens the body's resistance to other diseases. In the 1950s, malaria control measures meant clearing and draining land, and liberal spraying with DDT. When these measures were gradually abandoned after independence, chloroquine (quinine) tablets became the preferred means for avoiding or treating malarial infections (though long-term use can lead to hearing loss). Although there is an increasing number of prophylactics against the transmission of the parasites, the plasmodia have themselves evolved into increasingly drug-resistant strains.

MALAWI. Known as **Nyasaland** until its independence in July 1964, it is one of Zambia's two eastern neighbors. The histories of modern Malawi and eastern Zambia were closely entangled in the 1890s and 1900s, and from 1953–1963, modern Zambia, **Zimbabwe**, and Malawi were linked together as the **Central African Federation** (of the Rhodesias and Nyasaland). Though both countries have been independent for over 40 years, their relations were often strained by the philosophical differences between President **Hastings Banda**'s pursuit of **South African** capital and tourism, and President **Kenneth Kaunda**'s support of the Southern African liberation struggle. Malawi followed Zambia's lead in democratizing in 1994, when Bakili Muluzi unseated an ill Banda in multiparty elections. Malawi has been indirectly featured in Zambian politics through debates over citizenship. Most notable, in 1998, the **Frederick Chiluba** government in Zambia revoked Kaunda's Zambian citizenship. The **High Court** in **Ndola** declared that Kaunda had never properly renounced his Malawian citizenship

(for which he was apparently eligible) when Kaunda became the first **president** of Zambia. Malawi did not grant Kaunda citizenship, which would have lent political support to Chiluba's claims. Kaunda was thus officially stateless for more than a year, until the **Supreme Court** in Zambia restored his Zambian citizenship. Relations between Zambia and Malawi remain cordial, although the border, which is straddled by several ethnic groups, was poorly demarcated. In the mid-2000s, a joint exercise sought to remedy the situation.

MALUMA. A **Tonga** spiritualist who led his people in defiance of attempts by the **native commissioner** to collect taxes in 1909 and 1910. He urged that his people overthrow the colonial regime and "drive all white people out of the country." Maluma actually led the Tonga in an unsuccessful attack, but British troops arrested him and restored order. Taxes were then collected, albeit irregularly.

MALVERN, LORD. *See* **HUGGINS, GODFREY**.

MAMBARI. A term applied usually to the Ovimbundu or **Portuguese**-African traders who worked the region between the **Angolan** coast, on the one hand, and the **Copperbelt** and **Barotseland** on the other. Throughout most of the 19th century, they traded cloth and guns for **slaves**, **ivory**, beeswax, and **rubber**. Among their major trading partners were the **Lunda**, **Luvale**, **Kaonde**, **Lamba**, **Lenje**, **Ila**, **Tonga**, **Lozi**, and **Kololo**. They occasionally joined in the slave raids on Africans, as when the **Kololo** leader **Mpepe** raided the Ila and Tonga. Thanks to **George Grey**, Colonel **Colin Harding**, and the **Barotse Native Police**, the last Mambari slavers disappeared from the country about 1912.

MAMBWE (people). One the larger of the patrilineal, cattle-keeping peoples from East Africa who live in northeastern **Northern Province**, straddling the Zambia-**Tanzania** border. They are most closely related to, and share a common language with, the **Lungu**. And like the Lungu, senior chief Nsokolo and the Mambwe's other *Azimba* (Leopard Clan) chiefs seem to have had a separate, **Luba-Lunda** origin in the territory now known as the **Democratic Republic of Congo**. There were nearly 211,000 Mambwe-Lungu speakers in

Zambia in 1986, and almost half that many—97,000—living on the Tanzanian side of the border.

The Mambwe were best known for their iron-working and their productive, grass-composted garden mounds. Throughout much of the 19th century, their cattle and gardens were frequently targeted by **Bemba** and, by the 1860s, **Ngoni** raiders. They then hosted **Harry Johnston** and the **London Missionary Society** in the 1880s, and the **White Fathers** beginning in 1891. Late in World War I, **Hanoc Sindano** brought the **Watch Tower Movement** to the Mambwe. Hemmed in by an inadequate **Native Reserve** in 1930, they were one of the few northeastern peoples who seemed to have prospered by their participation in the migration of labor migrants to the **Copperbelt** mines. With this option no longer open, the patrilineal and patrilocal Mambwe are increasingly (and ironically) reliant upon the cross-border trade based upon mother-daughter links and other kinship ties between **women**.

MAMBWE (district). A district in **Eastern Province**, created in the 1990s out of **Chipata** district. Adjacent to the **South Luangwa National Park**, the district had a population of 70,425 people in 2000.

MAMBWE MWELA (or OLD MAMBWE). This, the first **White Fathers**' mission station, was established in July 1891 by Father Lechaptois near the **Stevenson Road**, in the eastern part of **Mambwe** country. The White Fathers used this as a stepping stone into **Bemba** territory. At times the mission became a sanctuary for Mambwe people who feared Bemba attacks. In 1893 Sir **Harry Johnston** gave the missionaries the right to acquire guns and ammunition to help ward off attacks by **Arab slave traders** and Bemba raiders. Later that year, the White Fathers considered abandoning the mission, but conditions eased, and Father **Joseph Dupont** took over its leadership in May 1895. When Dupont founded **Kayambi Mission** that July, however, Mambwe became unnecessary, and it closed in September. In August 1896, the missionaries formally abandoned it by selling it to the **British South Africa Company**.

MAMOCHISANE. The daughter of the great **Kololo** chief, **Sebituane**, who was appointed by her father to rule **Nalolo**, the conquered

Lozi's southern capital. She was also his chosen successor, and when he died in July 1851 she became the Kololo leader. Sebituane's nephew **Mpepe** was her proxy during certain ceremonies, but also had real ambitions of his own. When he tried to control her politically, Mamochisane tired of the stress of politics and decided to return to the role of a family woman. She abdicated in favor of **Sekeletu**, her younger half-brother.

MANDRAX. A highly addictive synthetic drug that dominates the Zambian **drug trade**. During the 1990s, Zambia emerged as a gateway for the traffic of Mandrax manufactured in the Asian subcontinent and destined for **South Africa**. In addition, Zambian Mandrax laboratories produce for both local consumption and export. A barbiturate, Mandrax depresses the central nervous system. Its affects are accentuated—and made more dangerous—with the consumption of alcohol.

MANDUMELETI. Name of the **Lozi *induna*s** who represented the ***Litunga*** among the subject peoples outside **Bulozi**, such as among the **Subiya** and **Nkoya**. Their duty was to ensure a steady supply of both laborers and tribute as needed in the Lozi homeland.

MANENEKELA. Name of the stretch of the **Great East Road** that, heading from west to east, descends the **Luangwa River** escarpment. Featuring many switch backs, steep grades, and steep drop-offs, the stretch of road has gained a bad reputation due to numerous road accidents.

MANGE. A brother or probably a nephew of **Mboo**, the first **Lozi king**. Mange traveled east into the forest area outside the valley and became leader of the **Kwangwa** people. According to tradition, he broke away because he was not included in the ruling elite. This area was later reconquered by King **Ngalama** and restored to Lozi control.

MANKOYA. Both a place name in the **Western Province** of Zambia and a word used to designate the **Nkoya** people. In about 1970, the town and district called Mankoya were renamed **Kaoma**.

MANNING, COLONEL WILLIAM. Commander of the **British Central Africa Rifles**, he led a force of about 650 men from Blantyre

on 2 January 1898 to rescue **Karl Wiese** and the **North Charterland Exploration Company**'s prospectors from the "**Ngoni** rebellion," led by **Nsingu**, Chief **Mpezeni**'s son. The battle began on 16 January and lasted for several days. The results were defeat for the Ngoni, who had very few guns to use against the heavily armed British force, Nsingu's trial and execution, Mpezeni's surrender, and the confiscation of 12,000 cattle.

MANSA. The name of a town and district in the **Luapula Province** of Zambia, formerly known as **Fort Rosebery**. North of the **Katanga Pedicle** and east of the **Luapula River**, Mansa town and district is a major center of small and large scale entrepreneurs—both men and women, and including many **Jehovah**'s **Witnesses** and **Seventh Day Adventists**—most of whom are linked to the local fish trading industry. The district's population stood 179,749 in 2000.

MARSHALL, HUGH CHARLIE ("TAMBALIKA"). A long-time administrator for the **British South Africa Company**, who figured prominently in the establishment of foreign control over **Northern Rhodesia**. Marshall joined the British Central African (**Nyasaland**) administration in 1891, and was sent by **Harry Johnston** to be the **collector** at Chiromo in northeastern Zambia. Two years later he was sent to open **Abercorn** ***boma*** among the **Mambwe** and **Lungu**, at the **African Lakes Company**'s Zombe station. There, he and his Sikh soldiers erected an impregnable stockade, which soon became a sanctuary for many Africans fleeing **Bemba** raids. This post, he was told, would also keep check over the **slave trading** caravan routes to the Indian Ocean, as well as helping to defend white settlements near **Lake Tanganyika** from Bemba attack. He was also instructed to try to establish good relations with the Bemba, as circumstances permitted. One important Bemba leader, **Ponde**, spurned his friendly overtures.

In later years, Marshall served as a higher level administrator for brief periods. From May until August 1911, he was acting administrator of **North-Eastern Rhodesia**. In 1915 he was made visiting commissioner and advisor to the Northern Rhodesian administration, and from 1920–1921, acting administrator of Northern Rhodesia. He retired in 1921 and died in England. The verbal form of his African nickname, "Tambalika," means "to stretch out" and, figuratively, "to soothe or calm"; it presumably referred to his tall, thin body, or to his quiet, reserved character.

MASAITI. A district in the southeast corner of **Copperbelt Province**. It was formerly known, along with **Lufwanyama** and **Mpongwe**, as Ndola Rural district. Its population stood at 95,581 in 2000.

MASEBO, SYLVIA. A prominent politician during the **Third Republic**. Masebo rose through the ranks of the **Movement for Multiparty Democracy** (MMD), becoming deputy national treasurer (and earning a seat on the party's national executive committee) at its 1995 convention. In 1996, however, Masebo lost her Lusaka Central **parliamentary** seat to independent candidate **Dipak Patel** (himself a former MMD minister). She left the MMD to form a new opposition party called the **National Pressure Group** (NPG). The NPG merged with **Agenda for Zambia**, the **National Citizen**'s **Coalition**, the Labour Party, **Lima Party**, and the **Zambian Democratic Congress** to form the **Zambian Alliance for Progress** (ZAP), for which Masebo served as general secretary. After the ZAP failed to maintain the unity of its component parts, Masebo emerged as a leading figure in the most prominent of its spin-offs, the **Zambia Republican Party** (ZRP). She entered Parliament by narrowly winning the Chongwe constituency seat for the party. In early 2003, she accepted President **Levy Mwanawasa**'s invitation to join the **cabinet** in an effort to reach out to the opposition (as well as to divide it). She served in Mwanawasa's cabinet as minister of local government and housing and as minister of health.

MASHASHA (or BAMESHASHA). One of Zambia's smaller ethnic groups, centered around the Kahare dynasty's polity in **Kaoma** District. The Mashasha speak the **Nkoya** language and are often considered one of the three geographically dispersed branches of the 19th century elephant hunters now variously known as the **Nkoya**, Mashasha, and **Mbwela** people, all of whom have come to claim a common ethnic identity quite apart from that of their former **Lozi** rulers. They live in southwestern Zambia, east of the **Lozi**, south of the **Kaonde**, and west of the **Ila**.

MASHI. One of Zambia's smallest ethnic groups, located in **Kalabo District** in the extreme southwestern corner of the country. The Mashi are among Zambia's 74,800 **Luyana**-speaking people (as

estimated in 1986). **Lozi** traditions claim that Ilishua, a brother of their first king, **Mboo**, went to settle there, and in the late 19th century Lozi officials living along the middle Kwando River forced the Mashi to pay tribute.

MASHUKULUMBWE. *See* **ILA**.

MASHUKULUMBWE REBELLION. A widely anticipated **Ila** revolt against the first—1906 and 1907—tax collections in their region. Though settlers, missionaries, and prospectors retired to their prepared stockades for their own protection, the Ila revolt never materialized.

MASTER PLAN. Related to the so-called "**cha-cha-cha campaign**" in 1961, the master plan was the response of **United National Independence Party** (UNIP) and Kaunda to the **Macleod Constitution**. The burning of identification certificates (ICs, "passes" or ***chitupa*s**) was the first stage. The destruction of roads and bridges then occurred as the next stage. Stage three was never needed as Colonial Secretary **Reginal Maudling** made adjustments in the election formula that satisfied UNIP.

MATAA. An ambitious ***induna***, who was already seeking a higher post in the 1860s as the **Lozi** were retaking their kingdom from the **Kololo**. He was the son of Mwala, who had earlier betrayed the Lozi by revealing a revolutionary plot to the Kololo. With the overthrow of the young King **Mwanawina** in 1878 by several dissident Lozi groups, Mataa intrigued to get Musiwa, **Sipopa**'s son, on the throne. He was unsuccessful, however, and another group succeeded in getting **Lubosi** (later called **Lewanika**) as king. Mataa felt insecure, both because of his support of Musiwa and because his father's actions had resulted in the death of Lubosi's father, Litia. He tried to win Lubosi's favor through duplicity, but was discovered by Lubosi by March 1879. Nevertheless, for his aid in defeating Mwanawina, Lubosi appointed him to an official post (*namuyamba*). Unsatisfied with this post (he aspired to be ***ngambela***), Mataa became very critical toward Lubosi and was the center of opposition to him. By early 1884, Lubosi knew Mataa would try something against him. Mataa

and **Numwa**, a king's bodyguard, then plotted and staged an attempted coup. The actual uprising occurred in July 1884, with Lubosi barely escaping with his life. Two months later Mataa became *ngambela*, and his "candidate," **Tatila Akufuna**, became king. Mataa intended to rule with the king as his puppet. Other appointments went to Mataa's supporters; and he even welcomed Reverend **François Coillard**, whom he had opposed in 1878, and offered him a mission site, hoping to add European sanction to his authority.

Mataa's downfall had two fundamental causes. First, there was a core of loyalists which would try to restore Lubosi as king. Second, Akufuna proved to be a very unpopular king, and even Mataa decided that he must be replaced. Mataa managed to defeat one loyalist force, but while he and Numwa were at Lukwakwa escorting their new king candidate, **Sikufele**, back to the valley, two large forces gathered by Lubosi and **Silumbu** prepared to attack them. Of the five principals just mentioned, only Lubosi survived the battle in early November 1885. Lubosi was thereafter known as King Lewanika. In 1919, the Lozi ngambela took the name Mataa. In the 1920s, he and his son Mubukwana Mataa served as advisors to the king, **Yeta III**. In December 1928, both were arrested for the ritual murder of two women. The two were acquitted, but released from their formal positions in the Lozi court.

MATABELE (or MATEBELE). The **Sotho** name for the **Ndebele**, it was incorporated into common British colonial English. *See* **MA-**.

MATERO ECONOMIC REFORMS. Announced in a speech by President **Kenneth Kaunda** on 11 August 1969, at Matero, outside **Lusaka**, the reforms instituted new rules for the sharing of Zambia's **copper** wealth. First, the government would acquire a 51 percent share in the ownership of the mines. Payment, it was later determined, would come out of the mines' own dividends during roughly the next decade. Second, taxes in the industry were recalculated in a manner that gave incentive for expansion, while remaining at about the same level (73 percent of profits). Finally, it was declared that all **mining** rights in Zambia were being appropriated by the government. The greatest practical effect of this was to give the government more power over where new mining would begin (preferably less developed areas)

and the power to grant mining licenses on condition that actual production would soon occur. The reforms gave the government greater rights to the profits being earned by what was, at the time, a successful economy. The reforms also left Zambia more vulnerable when the **economy** slowed down, as it did beginning in the 1970s.

MATIPA. One of the most important of the **Bisa** chiefships, its chief is always a member of the *Bena Ng'ona* (or Mushroom Clan). The chief rules a territory called *Lubumbu*, which is a little to the northeast of **Lake Bangweulu**. The first chief to hold the title of Matipa was named Muma, who had succeeded Nkalamo as chief of Lubumbu about 1840. He became known as Matipa I Muma, and ruled there until his death in 1883.

During the reign of Matipa I, Lubumbu was repeatedly attacked or threatened by the **Bemba**, causing him to periodically lead his people in flight to Nsumbu or Chilubi Island on Lake Bwangweulu from the 1850s to the 1870s. **David Livingstone** visited Matipa on Nsumbu in 1873. Soon after, Matipa took over Chilubi Island from its occupants where his people still lived when Matipa I died in 1883.

An early 20th century Chief Matipa angered several other African groups by supplying canoes to **British South Africa Company** officials, thus allowing them to reach the islands and tax them. The same administrators had assisted him in gaining the contested chiefship in 1902.

MATRILINEAL DESCENT. A form of social and political organization, it is commonly found throughout most of Zambia, with a few exceptions in the extreme northeast and in the west. Zambia is somewhat unique in this custom, since most Africans practice patrilineal descent. Zambia is located directly within the so-called "matrilineal belt" that stretches across Africa from **Angola** to southern **Tanzania** and **Mozambique**. Matrilineal peoples follow the female line for the sake of tracing descent (or sociological ancestry), inheritance, and political succession. Property or titles may pass from brother to brother, but when the last brother is deceased, they pass on to the sons of their sisters, rather than to their own sons. Matrilineal societies are usually matrilocal, meaning that a man lives among his wife's people. But some Zambian peoples—like the **Ila**, **Tonga**, and

Ndembu (**Lunda**)—combine matriliny with patrilocality, in which it is the **woman** who goes to live among her husband's relatives.

MAUDLING, REGINALD. Successor to **Iain Macleod** as British colonial secretary in October 1961. Maulding broke a constitutional stalemate with a decision to modify slightly the **Macleod Constitution**. The change would reduce the qualifying percentage of votes in the "**national roll**" from 12.5 to 10 percent, and remove the "or 400 votes" phrase. While this change seemingly made it all but impossible for anyone to win the seats, it was a constitutional plan that the **United National Independence Party** could accept. Thus the 1962 elections took place, and **Kenneth Kaunda** became prime minister.

MAXWELL, SIR JAMES CRAWFORD. Governor of **Northern Rhodesia** from 1927 to 1932. Educated as a doctor at the University of Edinburgh, Maxwell served as a medical officer in Sierra Leone early in his colonial service, but later was colonial secretary in the Gold Coast (Ghana) where he became familiar with the administrative policy called **indirect rule**. He introduced it in 1929 to all of Northern Rhodesia except the **Barotse Province**. He developed a generous and respectful approach to the **Lozi king** that pleased the latter. Maxwell did recommend cautiously to the Lozi that certain changes in both administration and the courts would correct some obvious abuses.

Maxwell opposed **amalgamation** with **Southern Rhodesia**, a point on which he fully agreed with Lord **Passfield**, the British colonial secretary. He did, however, encourage European immigration as long as it was carefully planned and land was only alienated in large enough units to be productive. When the worldwide depression hit Northern Rhodesia in the early 1930s, Maxwell discouraged unemployed whites from staying in the territory. He feared they would drain the treasury of funds that should be used on the Africans or even deprive Africans of their jobs. He felt that unskilled and semiskilled whites should be given the same treatment as Africans by the government, otherwise a **colour bar** would be created. Maxwell is also remembered for the fact that early work on the construction of the territorial capital at **Lusaka** began during his term as governor.

MAYBIN, SIR JOHN ALEXANDER. Governor of **Northern Rhodesia** from 1938 to 1941. Born in Scotland and a graduate of the Uni-

versity of Edinburgh, Maybin had served in Nigeria and other British territories before being assigned to Central Africa. He agreed with the **Bledisloe Commission**'s report which said that **amalgamation** of the Rhodesian and **Nyasaland** was not desirable at the time. He felt that native policies in the three territories would have to be standardized in a way agreeable to Africans before amalgamation could be considered. **Southern Rhodesia**'s policies toward Africans were totally unacceptable, he felt, and job segregation especially must be rejected. He did see some economic advantages to amalgamation, but not at the expense of the Africans. He also saw no advantage to amalgamation with Nyasaland, as there were no real economic ties between the two territories.

Maybin also opposed the formation of an **Inter-Territorial Council**, which he saw as a waste of time and energy, and create yet another body which would continue to push for amalgamation. While he did meet with leaders of the other territories to coordinate war efforts in 1940, he did not intend these meetings to have further political ramifications. While he saw some advantages in increased European immigration, Maybin also feared it would result in more land being lost by Africans to whites and in the social disintegration of African peoples and their traditions. He felt that policy toward the Africans should be based on their traditional institutions, albeit adapted to modern life. To aid in administration, he saw to it that African clerks received improved training.

MAZABUKA. A town and district in **Southern Province**, lying along the **line of rail** south of the **Kafue River**. The town serves the major European farming areas nearby. The district is one of the northernmost of the Southern Province, extending to within 48 kilometers (30 miles) south of **Lusaka**. The district's population stood at 203,219 in 2000.

MAZOKA, ANDERSON. A businessman-turned-politician who founded the **United Party for National Development** (UPND) in 1997. Born in 1945, Mazoka was one of the first graduates of the **University of Zambia**. He ascended rapidly in business, serving as the chief executive of **Zambia Railways** from 1971–1980, the managing director of the mining equipment manufacturer Boart Longyear from 1980 to 1989, and the chief executive of **Anglo-American** from

1989 until he turned to politics in 1997. A **Tonga**, Mazoka and the UPND drew much initial support from Southern Province and from the business community. Mazoka's presidential bid in the 2001 **election** fell just 34,000 votes short, as he finished two percentage points behind the winner, **Levy Mwanawasa** of the **Movement for Multiparty Democracy** (MMD). Mazoka remained active in politics after the election, initially leading a legal challenge (and threatening mass resistance) to the results. With the UPND holding the largest number of seats of any opposition party (49, to the MMD's 69), Mazoka became the *de facto* opposition leader. Once his **presidential petition** was finally rejected by the Supreme Court in February 2005, Mazoka appeared to set his sights on the 2006 elections, leading his party into an alliance, the **United Democratic Alliance** (UDA), along with the **Forum for Democracy and Development** (FDD) and other leading opposition parties. Mazoka stood to serve as the UDA's presidential nominee. However, in May, he died at the age of 63 while receiving medical treatment in **South Africa**.

MBALA. A town and district in **Northern Province**, lying along most of the southern shore of **Lake Tanganyika**, as well as about 100 kilometers (62 miles) of land border with **Tanzania**. The town of Mbala (formerly known as **Abercorn**) lies on a branch of the **Great North Road** that continues to Mpanda in Tanzania. The district had a population of 149,634 in 2000.

MBENI DANCE. A form of African popular culture began in German East Africa (**Tanzania**) before World War I, and it then spread to Northern Province and **Nyasaland**. By 1930, it was being publicly performed by ***ci*Bemba**-speaking labor migrants in the **Copperbelt** towns. A parody of a military band's drill or march past, the *Mbeni* was a corporate **dance** performed by touring dance teams, whose members occupied a hierarchy of ranked, military-style titles. The touring dance teams helped to mobilize popular opinion in support of the **Copperbelt strikes of 1935**.

MBIKUSITA, GODWIN AKABUWA (also known as LEWANIKA, GODWIN MBIKUSITA). A **trade union** leader with ties to **Lozi** royalty who was ubiquitously involved in the Zambian politics

throughout his life. Born in 1907 at the court of King **Lewanika**, he had much success at the Barotse National School and went on to both the University of South Africa and the University of Wales (where he studied social welfare). In 1935, after having worked as a government clerk, he was made private secretary to King **Yeta III**. As such, he accompanied the king to London in 1938 for the British coronation and a visit to Paris. He did not return home, however, as he was suspected of being involved with **Edward Kalue** in a plot to overthrow Yeta.

Mbikusita returned to Zambia in 1941, and eventually became a senior African welfare officer for the **Rhokana Corporation** in Nkana. A few years later he became the president of the **Kitwe African Society**. This led to his involvement in the creation of the **Federation of African Societies of Northern Rhodesia** in May 1946, and his election as president when it became the **Northern Rhodesian African Congress** in 1948. His leadership of the country's first true African nationalist organization did not satisfy some activists, however, and he was replaced in 1951 by **Harry Nkumbula**. Meanwhile, he had become active in labor unions as well. Mbikusita lost to **Lawrence Katilungu** in a bid to head the **African Mineworkers Union** in 1947. In 1953 he became a leader of the rival **Mines African Staff Association**, composed of salaried staff and supervising workers in the mines.

Mbikusita returned to **Barotseland** in 1954, when he began the **Barotse National Association**, initially designed to show support for the Barotse national government (although another faction later reversed this). He also went to Switzerland where he took a course on moral rearmament. He returned to Barotseland in 1956 and was nominated for the post of ***ngambela***, but came out second in the balloting.

Anxious to safeguard Barotseland's special semi-autonomous status, Mbikusita supported **Central African Federation** and became the first African member of the **Roy Welensky**'s **United Federal Party** (UFP). In November 1958 he was elected with its support to the Federal Assembly. He continued to support the concept of "partnership" there, and even declared that apartheid was an experiment, and as such he did not oppose it. He eventually was made a junior minister in the assembly. As a Lozi "royal" and a member of the UFP, he became part of a curious proposal whereby Welensky would

allow the breakup of the Central African Federation if **Southern Rhodesia**, the **Copperbelt**, and Barotseland (to supply labor for the Copperbelt) would be united in a new federation.

In 1967 Mbikusita was appointed to the Lozi House of Chiefs, and the king then appointed him to the post of ***natamoyo***. When the king died the next year, Mbikusita was appointed his successor and installed on 15 December 1968. He died early in 1977.

MBIKUSITA-LEWANIKA, AKASHAMBATWA. Son of **Godwin Akabuwa Mbikusita**, and founding member of the **Movement for Multiparty Democracy** (MMD), as well as its first national secretary in July 1990. Once the MMD won the 1991 elections and took power, he was appointed minister of science, technology, and vocational training. Though briefly associated with the **Caucus for National Unity**, a **Lozi**-dominated pressure group in the MMD, he did not join either of the two **political parties** eventually generated by the caucus's split from the MMD. He did, though, resign from the **cabinet** in July 1992, charging that the MMD's vision of democracy was being "clouded and deformed," and he joined eight other MPs who resigned from the MMD to form the **National Party** in August 1993. Prior to the 1996 general elections, "Aka," as he is popularly known, left the National Party to start the **Agenda for Zambia** party. His bid for **president** fell well short, finishing last among five candidates (although he did run second to President **Frederick Chiluba** in **Western Province**). In 2002, Mbikusita-Lewanika rejoined the MMD, supporting President **Levy Mwanawasa**'s government and serving as the party's chairman for information and policy. In 2003, he became chairman of the **National Economic Advisory Council**.

MBIKUSITA-LEWANIKA, INONGE. Daughter of **Godwin Akabuwa Mbikusita**, and a prominent politician and diplomat during the **Third Republic**. Inonge Mbikusita-Lewanika earned a B.S. degree in home economics and education in 1964 and an M.A. in education and psychology in 1965, both from California State University at San Luis Obispo; and a Ph.D. in early childhood and primary education at New York University in 1979. She served as lecturer at Evelyn Hone College and at the University of Zambia throughout the 1970s. In 1980 she became the United Nations International Children's Education

Fund's (UNICEF) regional advisor on family planning and child hygiene for Central and Southern Africa. From 1985 to 1987 she served as senior programmes officer for UNICEF in Kenya, and from 1987 to 1990 as UNICEF regional officer for childhood development and women in West and Central Africa.

Mbikusita-Lewanika returned to Zambia in 1991 and entered politics, joining the **Movement for Multiparty Democracy**, and winning the parliamentary seat for **Senanga** in the October 1991 elections. In 1993 she joined several other MPs in leaving the MMD to form the **National Party**, which she served as interim leader from 1993 to 1994. She retained her seat in **Parliament** in the by-elections following her split from the MMD. In the 2001 **election**, Mbikusita-Lewanika ran as the **Agenda for Zambia**'s **presidential** candidate, but finished 10th out of 11 candidates and garnered only 9,883 votes nationwide. President **Levy Mwanawasa** later named Mbikusita-Lewanika to the position of "ambassador plenipotentiary" (a post which primarily involved serving as liaison to the **African Union**) and later ambassador to the United States. She has studied, lectured, worked and traveled widely throughout Africa and the world. Winner of many awards and honors, she has been actively involved in non-governmental organizations in Zambia.

MBOO (or MUYUNDA; MWANASILUMDU). The son of **Mbuyu** and recognized as the founder of the present Luyi dynasty (now called the **Lozi**). Preceding him, his mother was a noted figurehead but not really an effective central leader. When she abdicated to her eldest son, Mboo, he introduced such important institutions as ***induna*s**, the ***makolo*** system, and the payment of tribute. All of these were in a very elementary stage, however, and the kingdom was not really very centralized. Nor was it very extensive, for while he conquered a number of groups within what is now the **Kalambo** District, he was stopped in attempts to expand eastward along the Lwena flats, probably by an **Nkoya** group. Although several of Mboo's relatives, notably **Mwanambinyi** and **Mange**, broke away from his rule, claimants to the Lozi throne are required to trace their ancestry to Mboo.

MBOWE. A small ethnic group who are concentrated on the **Zambezi River** above **Mongu**, and are considered to be part of the **Luyana** division of the **Barotse** language group.

MBUNDA. A distinct ethnicity belonging to the **Lunda-Luvale** linguistic sub-group. They originated in **Angola**, but today live primarily in **North-Western Province** where, along with several other groups, they are sometimes collectively referred to as the **Luvale** (or Balovale); the **Lozi**, however, often lump the Mbunda, Luvale, **Luchazi**, and **Chokwe** under the category of the "Wiko," or "western people." There were about 102,000 *ki*Mbunda-speakers in Zambia in 1986.

The first Mbunda probably arrived in Zambia in the late 18th century, led by two chiefs, Mwene **Ciengele** and, later, Mwene Kandala. They were a highly decentralized people, relying more on local groups controlled by the elders than on complex state systems. But each small group had its *mwene* or chief. They brought with them crops that had been introduced by the Portuguese, notably **cassava**, **millet**, and a small type of yam. They settled near the Lozi, in the vicinity of Mongu and along the eastern forest. They revolutionized military tactics in the area, being expert with bows and arrows, weapons unfamiliar to the Lozi, and a special fighting axe (*bukana*). The Lozi and Mbunda combined to defeat both the Luvale and **Nkoya** in the area, and then other groups. Mwene Ciengele was given the status of a Lozi prince and given a seat in the **kuta**. The Lozi tried to absorb them through the ***makolo*** system, however, differences in their religious beliefs and political systems made this impossible.

The Mbunda became directly involved in Lozi politics around 1830, when they participated in a succession dispute involving **Silumelume**, who was killed by an Mbunda warrior. Thirty years later, after the **Kololo** were evicted from Bulozi, Mbunda groups at **Lukwakwa** helped **Sipopa** overthrow and kill Imasiku. They also sided with Musiwa, a competitor of Lubosi, in 1880. When Lubosi discovered their involvement in a scheme to protect Musiwa (*see* **MATAA**), Lubosi ordered many Mbunda killed. Some crossed back into **Angola** to avoid the attack, but those who remained and survived the murders never forgave the king (Lubosi/Lewanika) and remained his opponents.

MBUYU (or MBUYWAMWAMBWA). A **Luyana** princess who led her people before they settled in **Bulozi**. She abdicated in favor of her son, **Mboo**, who became the first king in the new Luyana (later called **Lozi**) dynasty. Mbuyu's divine origin is insisted upon by the Lozi, who see this as an important reason for retaining the specific

ruling family. The name translates as "the daughter of **Mwambwa**" or "the daughter of God."

MBWELA. Some of the earliest occupants of western Southern Central Africa, considered part of the **Nkoya** people. They seem to have originally occupied the upper Zambezi valley in **Mwinilunga** district, but were driven east towards the **Kafue Hook** and beyond by western (**Luena**, **Luchazi**, and **Chokwe**) and northern (**Luvale**, **Ndembu**, and **Kaonde**) immigrants from modern **Angola** and **Democratic Republic of Congo**. Some of their displacement, though, was presumably linked to their 19th century occupation niche as elephant hunters for the **ivory** trade.

MCKINNON, CHARLES (also MACKINNON). An early **British South Africa Company** (BSAC) administrator who would become actively involved in conflicts with the **Bemba**. Appointed **collector** at Ikawa early in 1897, McKinnon expressed interest in exploiting divisions among Bemba leaders, notably those involving the ambitious Bemba chief, **Mwamba**, from the beginning. He also requested that the company supply better military equipment, including a Maxim gun, which he never received.

McKinnon's opposition to Mwamba was complicated by the fact that the Bemba leader had the support of **Arab slave traders**. McKinnon sent his assistant, **Robert ("Bobo") Young** to set up **Mirongo Boma**, near Senga chief **Chibale**, to protect him from the Bemba. The next month, September 1897, a combined force of Arabs and Bemba attacked Chibale's village. Young went to protect Chibale with a small force, but was soon caught in the stockaded village. Five days later, McKinnon arrived with reinforcements to lift the siege. The unit then went on to destroy a number of Arab stockades and villages, release captured slaves, and arrest **Kapandansalu**, a noted Arab slave-trading chief.

McKinnon's opposition to Mwamba was finally mooted when the Bemba leader died in October 1898. He came to Mwamba's village, and was disturbed to find Father **Joseph Dupont** in charge. He ordered both Dupont and **Ponde**, a claimant to the Mwamba title, to leave the village. Early in 1899 McKinnon, Young, and several other BSAC administrators met at **Kasama** with some company police. They subsequently attacked and burned Ponde's stockaded village. Though Ponde

escaped, the attack put an end to armed encounters with the Bemba. A decade later, McKinnon became the resident magistrate at **Lealui**, Barotseland, where he facilitated the establishment of the **Barotse National School**, and became a charter member of **Leopold F. Moore**'s Livingstone landowners' and farmers' association.

MEALIE MEAL. The English spelling of the Afrikaans word for (white) **maize** flour which, when added to boiling water, makes ***nshima***. This, dipped into a companion vegetable or meat "relish" (sauce), is the staple dish in most Zambian meals.

METAL MARKETING CORPORATION OF ZAMBIA (MEMACO). Formed in conjunction with the Mulungushi and **Matero Reforms** of 1969, the Zambian government established MEMACO, with a London office, in 1973, in an attempt to coordinate the sale and price of Zambian metals and minerals, especially **copper**. Following a World Bank study, MEMACO was dissolved in 1994 and replaced by the marketing division of **Zambian Consolidated Copper Mines**.

MIDDLETON, GEORGE W. An Englishman who was active in **Lozi** affairs in the late 19th century. He first visited the area when he became a lay member of Reverend **François Coillard**'s missionary group in 1883. He quit the mission in 1887 and went to **South Africa**. He returned to **Sesheke** three years later as a representative of a South African trading and transport firm and began a campaign to convince the Lozi to repudiate the **Ware Concession**, and to sow suspicion against the concession being sought by **Frank Lochner**, **Rhodes**' agent. Middleton arrived in the capital in September 1890, after the signing of the **Lochner Concession** and convinced King **Lewanika** that Lochner and Coillard had misrepresented the **British South Africa Company**'s relationship to the British Crown. Middleton even wrote a letter to Lord **Salisbury** for the king, in which Lewanika "repudiated" the deal with Lochner. In 1892, Middleton challenged the king to expel Coillard or he himself would leave the country. He still had hopes of gaining advantages in Barotseland for his firm. Instead, Lewanika declined to dismiss the missionaries, and Middleton was forced to return to South Africa in April 1892.

MILENGE. A district in **Luapula Province**, adjacent the **Katanga Pedicle**. The district was carved out of **Mansa** district in the 1990s, and had a population of 28,790 in 2000, making it the second smallest district in Zambia.

MILINGO, ARCHBISHOP EMMANUEL. A controversial Catholic archbishop of the see of **Lusaka**. Monsignor Milingo was born in 1930 to an **Ngoni** farming family in **Eastern Province**. At age 12, he left cattle herding at home to attend a local **White Fathers**' school, and two years later, his family supported his decision to enter seminary training for the priesthood. Father Milingo was transferred to Lusaka in December 1965 as secretary and broadcaster with the Zambian Episcopal Conference's Department of Mass Media. He was soon organizing medical facilities in the townships of Lusaka. Zambians heartily endorsed Pope Paul VI's decision to appoint him to the see of Lusaka in 1969.

Following a dramatic healing success in 1973, Milingo told his cathedral congregation in Roma township that the Holy Spirit had invested him with the power to heal those afflicted by evil spirits. His frequent, public healing sessions attracted thousands of observers, while other supplicants visited his house or deluged him with mail. Milingo was soon famous throughout much of Anglophonic Africa, and enjoyed wide support from the Zambian government. His fellow Zambian bishops, however, became uneasy with his casting out of spirits and persuaded him to abandon his public healing sessions in early 1979. A papal investigation followed; Milingo was summoned to the Vatican in 1983 and he resigned the Lusaka see in 1983. He served as special delegate to the Papal Commission for Migration and Tourism, where he oversaw the pastoral care of African **refugees**, and continued to conduct healing services that attracted a wide following in Europe. With Milingo in mind, the Vatican subsequently laid down guidelines to curtail exorcism services.

In 2001, Milingo—still carrying the title "archbishop"—again ran afoul of Vatican authorities, this time by marrying a Korean doctor in a mass wedding conducted by the Reverend Sun Myung Moon of the Unification Church. Despite having obviously flouted Catholic doctrine, Milingo was not ex-communicated. Instead, he renounced—and had annulled—his marriage, following a meeting with

Pope John Paul II, and continued to say mass, both in Rome and in Zambia. Finally, in July 2006, he was expelled from the church after having installed four married men as bishops.

MILLET. The common English name for two distinct and unrelated grain crops: bulrush millet (*Pennisetum typhoideum*), which looks like a tall, seedy bulrush; and finger millet or eleusine (*Eleusine coracana*), whose many varieties all have five finger-like, seed-bearing racemes at the top of their short stalks. Regrettably, British writers also use the word "millet" when referring to **sorghum** (*Sorghum vulgare*). All three of these grains have been dietary staples since Early Iron Age times, and are associated with **chitemene** cultivation. They are used to prepare both beer and a grits-like "porridge." Like sorghum, both of these millets have been supplanted by **maize**.

MILNER, AARON MICHAEL. A **Eurafrican** born in **Southern Rhodesia** who became a high-ranking officer in both **United National Independence Party** (UNIP) and the government before his August 1977 dismissal under suspicion of **corruption**. Milner was born on 31 May 1932, in Bulawayo and educated in Southern Rhodesia until he left school, at age 16, to help support his family. He worked as a tailor and later as a bookkeeper. In 1954 he began working in **Northern Rhodesia**, and gradually got involved in politics. He was elected chairman of the Euro-African Association, which he merged into UNIP in July 1960. In 1961 he was elected deputy secretary-general of UNIP, a post he held for 10 years, and also served on the party's **Central Committee**. In 1964 he was elected to **Parliament** from Muchinga. He was placed in charge of the Civil Service and served from 1964 to 1967 as minister of state for cabinet affairs and the public service. In the next six years he served in at least four **cabinet** posts, before ending up as minister of home affairs (1973–1977). During the 2000s, he continued to live in Zambia, commenting on Zambia politics and working with former President **Kenneth Kaunda** on his memoirs.

MINDOLO ECUMENICAL CENTRE. Mindolo, three kilometers (two miles) northwest of **Kitwe**, began in 1936 as Reverend Reginald J. B. "Mike" Moore's headquarters for the newly established **United**

Missions in the Copperbelt (UMCB), a collaborative effort between seven Protestant mission groups and the (African) Union Church of the **Copperbelt** from 1936–1945. Moore used the Mindolo site to hold unity conferences for church elders, and to teach catechumens and encourage compound evangelism. The UMCB never received the funds or personnel needed to open its planned teacher training school at Mindolo, but it did open a school there in 1937, and the Mindolo Women's Centre and an African welfare assistants' class at Nkana in 1939. The Women's Centre eventually became a set of residential courses in Christian homemaking, and then constituted the Copperbelt's only boarding school for girls.

The Christian Council of Northern Rhodesia, backed by the World Council of Churches, officially established Mindolo Ecumenical Centre in 1958 as an interchurch center for leadership training, hosting conferences, and training welfare officers. The **United Church of Zambia** was inaugurated there in January 1965, and until it moved to Nairobi in the mid-1970s, Mindolo served as the home of the secretariat for the All-Africa Conference of Churches.

MINE STRIKES, 1935 and 1940. *See* **STRIKES OF 1935 AND 1940**.

MINES AFRICAN STAFF ASSOCIATION (MASA). A union of African clerical workers and foremen created by the copper companies in 1953, and designed to counter the influence of the **African Mineworkers Union**. The companies gave MASA the right to represent Africans whom they had recently promoted to jobs previously held by whites. In 1956 the animosity between the two unions contributed to a series of "**rolling strikes**" that hindered production. In September 1956, the government declared a **state of emergency** on the **Copperbelt** and made a number of arrests. MASA changed its name to the **United Mineworkers Union** in 1963. It was reorganized as the **Mines Local Staff Association** within a year and, in 1967, joined the **Mineworkers Union of Zambia**.

MINES LOCAL STAFF ASSOCIATION (MLSA). A successor to the **United Mineworkers Union** (and the **Mines African Staff Association** before it) that covered staff and supervisory employees in

the mines. **United National Independence Party** (UNIP) and the government tried to take over the leadership of the miners' unions, and it participated in the general **Copperbelt** strikes of September 1966, resulting in the arrest of some of its officials. In April 1967 the MLSA merged with the **Zambia Mineworkers Union** and the Mines Police Association to form the **Mineworkers Union of Zambia**.

MINEWORKERS UNION OF ZAMBIA (MUZ). A **trade union** of some 44,000 workers resulting from the April 1967 merging of the **Zambia Mineworkers Union**, the **Mines Local Staff Association**, and the **Mines Local Staff Association**. Each mine's branch sent its delegates to its biannual conferences. Long the most influential union in the country, its members resisted **United National Independence Party**'s (UNIP**)** attempts to gain control of the union leadership in the early 1970s.

After 1975, the declining living standards, together with government-imposed wage ceilings and subsidies cuts, led the MUZ and its umbrella organization, the **Zambia Congress of Trade Unions** (ZCTU) to become increasingly critical of the government and its policies. In January 1981, the union's threat of an election boycott led UNIP to expel 17 executive committee members of the MUZ and ZCTU. The MUZ then staged a popular, eight-day strike to assert the independence of their union posts from UNIP membership, and they were readmitted to UNIP in April. That July, after the Railway Workers' Union of Zambia struck to protest government-imposed management changes, and MUZ members burned the minister of mines' official car, MUZ vice chairman Timothy Walamba—together with **Frederick Chiluba**, **Newstead Zimba**, and **Chitalu Sampa** (then chairman, general secretary, and assistant secretary of the ZCTU)—were detained for advocating industrial unrest and the overthrow of the government. They were released in November 1981 after the **High Court** dismissed all charges. By late 1990, many of these individuals has assumed leadership positions in the **Movement for Multiparty Democracy**, which **Kenneth Kaunda** accused of inciting unrest in the country. In the October 1991 elections, MUZ members were among the many Zambians who gave Frederick Chiluba 81 percent of the presidential vote.

Though Frederick Chiluba and ZCTU leaders played prominent roles in the 1990 formation and 1991 electoral victory of the ad hoc

Movement for Multiparty Democracy party, job retrenchments in the mines and other industries led the MUZ and 11 other unions to break from the ZCTU in 1994, threatening a considerable loss of members and their annual dues contributions. Given Zambia's continuing **copper** crisis, the MUZ supported the **Zambia Privatisation Agency**'s sale of Chambishi and other mines in the hope this could slow down retrenchment plans, and thus preserve as many of its members' jobs as possible.

MINING. Throughout its history, Zambia's **economy** has depended upon the mining sector. Indeed, the country's roots as a geographically defined polity are in the royal charter granted to **Cecil Rhodes' British South Africa Company** (BSAC) in 1899. Under company rule, economic activity centered around the mining of **copper** in **Kabwe** and in the **Copperbelt** region. Taxation and migration policies instituted by BSAC to provide employment for the copper mines while domestically financing the administration of the territory set in motion profound demographic trends—such as the urbanization of the **Copperbelt** (*see* **HUT TAX**). Beginning with the **Mulungushi Declaration** of 1968, former President **Kenneth Kaunda** began the process of bringing the mines under majority national control. The mining sector continued to dominate Zambian exports, although declining copper prices and falling government revenues led to the extended deterioration of the sector's capital stock. Production declined every year from 1973 until 2001. In the post-Kaunda era, the government undertook efforts to privatize its holdings in the sector, finally resulting in the re-capitalization of copper mines during the **Levy Mawanawasa** regime.

In addition to copper and cobalt, other minerals mined in Zambia include **coal**, gold, silver, selenium, gemstones, gypsum, lime and limestone, sand and gravel (for concrete), and sulfur. Despite the prominence of the mining sector in formal economy, **agriculture** has played the larger role in the economy in terms of total production and employment. *See also* **ANGLO-AMERICAN CORPORATION OF SOUTH AFRICA, LTD.**; **BWANA MKUBWA MINE**; **CHAMBISHI MINE**; **CHIBULUMA MINE**; **COBALT**; **KONKOLA COPPER MINES**; **KONKOLA DEEP MINING PROJECT**; **NCHANGA CONSOLIDATED COPPER MINES**;

NKANA MINE; **RHODESIAN SELECTION TRUST, LTD.**; **ROAN CONSOLIDATED MINES, LTD.**; **ZAMBIA CONSOLIDATED COPPER MINES**.

MINING DEVELOPMENT CORPORATION OF ZAMBIA, LTD. (MINDECO). In January 1970, the government vested the 51 percent of its shares in **Nchanga** and **Roan Consolidated Mines** in MINDECO, a new **parastatal** holding company designed to be a watch dog over the mines' expatriate managers. **Andrew S. Sardanis** was MINDECO's first managing director. In 1971, MINDECO was placed under an umbrella parastatal, the **Zambia Industrial and Mining Corporation**, along with the **Industrial Development Corporation** and the **Financial Development Corporation**. The president chaired the new corporation, which gave the ruling party (then the **United National Independence Party**) a tremendous political resource. In 1974, MINDECO's charge was narrowed to cover only **Maamba** Collieries, small mining developments, and new mining ventures not controlled by either **Nchanga Consolidated** or **Roan Consolidated Copper Mines**.

MIRONGO BOMA. An administrative post set up in August 1897 by **Robert ("Bobo") Young**, an assistant collector for the **British South Africa Company** (BSAC), near the present site of **Isoka**. Its purpose was to prevent raids by **Arabs** and **Bemba** on nearby villages. However, the Bemba and the Arabs, each of whom was located about 32 kilometers (20 miles) from the ***boma***, continued to threaten its inhabitants with death if they did not leave. The situation culminated in a battle at the village of a **Senga** chief **Chibale**, to whom Young provided aid. Another official, **Charles McKinnon**, succeeded finally in routing the Bemba and Arabs.

MITANDA (sing., *mutanda*). Temporary huts and scattered, seasonal garden settlements inhabited by ***chitemene*** cultivators to protect their crops from bird and animal pests. Once the **British South Africa Company** administration ended the late 19th century threats of warfare and slave raiding, people abandoned their large, congested, stockaded and conflict-ridden villages, and returned to the tradition of smaller villages and seasonal *mitanda*. But this customary

settlement pattern made **hut tax** collections and labor recruitment (see **CHIBALO**) more difficult. And, insofar as the officially recognized chiefs were supposed to assist in tax collections, it also appeared to weaken chiefly authority. Thus, from 1903 to 1920, the **North-Eastern** and **Northern Rhodesian** administrators periodically outlawed and burned these *mitanda* in what was locally known as *chisanka*, or "the confiscation and removal of unauthorized villages." This was part of a futile effort to create a more "orderly" political economy by forcing people back into large villages, and by discouraging the "wasteful" *chitemene* system. When combined with tax collection and labor recruitment, such measures caused a lot of hardship, and unwittingly generated much resentment and unrest.

MIYANDA, BRIGADIER GENERAL GODFREY. Vice president of Zambia throughout most of President **Frederick Chiluba**'s first term in office. General Miyanda was arrested and accused of participating in a coup plot against **Kenneth Kaunda**'s government in 1980. Although he was later cleared of charges, he joined in the formation of the **Movement for Multiparty Democracy** (MMD) that gained power via elections in 1991. He served first as minister of education, and was then elevated to the vice presidency. He served in that capacity for over three years before being demoted back to the position of minister of education. In 2001, he had a falling out with the President Chiluba and the MMD over the **third term** issue. He quit the party and formed his own **political party**, the **Heritage Party** (HP), and ran under its banner in the 2001 **elections**. He lost soundly—winning only 8.1 percent of the vote—but ran well in parts of the **Copperbelt** (from whence he comes) and **Central Province**. Spurning alliances such as the **United Democratic Alliance**, which sought to avoid the vote-splitting troubles of the opposition in 2001, Miyanda ran for president again in 2006, once again under the HP banner. He received only 1.6 percent of the vote.

MKANDA. A **Chewa** chiefship that straddles the modern Zambian-**Malawian** border near **Chipata**. The location gave its chief special influence, located as it was along the trade route between Tete, Mozambique, and Zambian traders in either the Luangwa valley or in **Kazembe**'s kingdom on the **Luapula River**. A gold mine was

opened on his lands in about 1790. Mkanda easily defeated some of the smaller and less centralized peoples in the area, and by the early 19th century, Mkanda was almost independent of Undi, the **Chewa** paramount chief. But his prosperous maize fields and cattle herds attracted **Ngoni** raiders after 1860, and by 1880 the **Ngoni** leader, **Mpezeni** had killed Chief Mkanda and taken over his kingdom.

MKETISO. An institution within the **Lozi** system, which required subject peoples to send large numbers of young men and women periodically to **Bulozi** to provide labor. ***Indunas*** residing among the subject peoples ensured the Lozi a continuing supply.

MKUSHI. A town and district in **Central Province**. The **Great North Road** runs through the district. It is home to a farm block, mostly south of the road. It had a population of 107,438 in 2000. Aside from white and immigrant farmers, the population of the district belongs primarily to the **Lala**, **Lamba**, or **Swaka** ethnic groups.

MLOZI. A notorious **Arab**-African **slave trader** who was the main dealer for **Bemba** slaves from 1883 to 1895. His base was a stockaded village about 60 kilometers (50 miles) east of Zambia's border, near **Karonga** on **Lake Malawi** (then known as Lake Nyasa). By 1887 he was clashing with both the British and the local Africans. He made a truce with the British in 1889, but in December 1895 a British force attacked and destroyed Mlozi's village and he was hanged. Thereafter, several Arab and Swahili traders, like **Chiwala**, retreated to the upper **Luapula River** valley.

M'MEMBE, FRED. Co-founder, editor, and frequent columnist for the ***Post of Zambia*** newspaper. M'membe was an accountant at the time co-founder Mike Hall approached him about starting an independent newspaper. M'membe has been frequently arrested, charged, and put on trial for various columns critical of the government or public figures. In 2004, following the detention and threat of deportation against **Roy Clarke**, a *Post* cartoonist, for a column satirizing the president as a "foolish elephant," M'membe re-ran the offending column under his own byline. M'membe was arrested again in November 2005 for allegedly defaming the president in a column.

The state later declined to prosecute the case, effectively dropping the charges. In 1995, M'membe was honored by the Committee to Protect Journalists with its International Press Freedom Award.

MOFFAT RESOLUTIONS OF 1954. A set of four resolutions presented by Sir **John Moffat** stating that **Northern Rhodesian** policies should lead to the fair legislative representation of all racial groups; and that they should alleviate fears of racial discrimination and domination. The resolutions passed by the Northern Rhodesia Legislative Council with only one opposing vote in July 1954. Some saw Moffat's resolutions as only a wishful dream, while others, especially Africans, saw them as a way of delaying self-rule. The resolutions formed the basis for the 1959 **Benson Constitution**.

MOFFAT, SIR JOHN SMITH. A government official and political figure in Zambia for over four decades. Born to **Nyasaland** in 1905, he was a great-grandson of the famous missionary, Robert Moffat. Educated in **South Africa** and at Glasgow University, he joined the colonial service in **Northern Rhodesia** in 1927. When the **Mufulira** miners went on strike in 1935, Moffat was the administrative officer in charge for the secretary for native affairs. While he attempted a peaceful settlement, the strike took place anyway, and he finally arrested eight of its leaders.

Moffat ultimately rose to the position of commissioner for native development. However, in February 1951 he was appointed to an **unofficial** seat in the Legislative Council and to the Executive Council as well. In the council he cast one of four votes against the **federation**, although his position was that he actually approved of it, but did not think it should be forced upon the disapproving Africans. The next year he introduced the **Moffat Resolutions of 1954** in an attempt to eventually make the federation work in the interests of the Africans.

He finally resigned his seat in the **Legislative Council**, and in December 1954 was appointed as European member for African interests in the Federal House of Assembly. He also became chairman of its African Affairs Board, which could delay bills it considered discriminatory against the Africans. He was bitter, however, when the British Parliament approved several important bills over the board's reservations. He was nonetheless knighted in 1955.

Disturbed with the action of the **Federal Assembly** on his new version of the Moffat Resolutions, he resigned in 1958 and in February 1959 became a founding member of the **Central Africa Party** (CAP) in hopes of fighting the Northern Rhodesia elections with an organized policy. His party won four seats, and he himself was one of those elected. When Garfield Todd of **Southern Rhodesia** left the CAP, Moffat's Northern Rhodesian branch broke away and became the **Northern Rhodesian Liberal Party**. In December 1960 he attended the **Federal Review Conference** in London and stayed for the Constitutional Conference in January and February 1961.

When the **United Federal Party** (UFP) quit the government on 22 February as a result of the so-called **Macleod Constitution**, the governor replaced the three UFP ministers with three members of the **Liberal Party**. Moffat was appointed minister of land and natural resources. The constitution was revised and presented finally in 1962. Moffat supported it as the last chance for Europeans to set up a true and effective partnership with the Africans. He saw the plan as a transitional one in which he hoped the Liberal Party would be able to participate for about five years while Africans were gaining some governing experience. While **Kenneth Kaunda** liked Moffat, he felt he could not trust the sincerity of many other members of the Liberal Party.

The Liberal Party was not successful in the 1962 elections, and in 1964 Moffat became a **United National Independence Party** (UNIP) candidate for one of the 10 seats reserved for Europeans. He lost to a **National Progress Party** candidate. In December 1967 he was appointed by President Kaunda to serve on a three-member **Electoral Commission**.

MOFFAT THOMSON, JAMES. Secretary for native affairs in **Northern Rhodesia** in the late 1920s and 1930s. His first job in Central Africa had been as a shop assistant for the **African Lakes Corporation**. He later worked for 14 years for the **British South Africa Company** (BSAC). In 1910 he discovered the **Nkana** mine. He took over as secretary for native affairs in 1928. A strong backer of **indirect rule**, he supported the **Native Authority Ordinance of 1929** which returned much authority to traditional leaders. On the other hand, he opposed certain nationalistic or progressive movements that did not use the traditional system. He opposed the **Watch Tower**

Movement, for example, and although he had spoken favorably of the formation of a **Mwenzo Welfare Association** when he was head administrator of the Tanganyika District in 1923, he opposed the formation of a United African Welfare Association in the early 1930s. In 1927 he also served as chairman for the Reserves Commission of the Tanganyika District, the job of which was to provide more land to European coffee planters by getting the BSAC to relinquish part of its Tanganyika estate and by resettling local Africans in reserves.

MOFWE LAGOON. Located south of **Lake Mweru**, the area near the lagoon was the site of the capitals of each of the **Kazembe** kings until 1884, when Kazembe X built his capital about 30 kilometers (19 miles) south of the lagoon, where it remained.

MOIR, JOHN WILLIAM and FREDERICK MAITLAND. Two brothers from Glasgow who, in 1878, helped found the **African Lakes Company** (ALC), a private trade and transport company designed to support the **Livingstonia Mission**'s efforts in Central Africa by substituting legitimate commerce for the **slave trade**. John wore spectacles (*mandala*), and his personal nickname soon became the generic name for the ALC's Blantyre headquarters and all its posts. Both John and Frederick Moir entered the future **North-Eastern Rhodesia** in the early 1880s. They seem to have worked on the **Stevenson Road**, to have collected a set of treaties envied by the **British South Africa Company**, and both were wounded in the 1889–1890 confrontations with Mlozi near **Chiengi** and **Karonga**. Apart from introducing Jamaican coffee trees into the Shire Highlands, the Moir brothers played a crucial role in establishing British interests in **Nyasaland** and North-Eastern Rhodesia.

MOKAMBA. A turn-of-the-century **Lozi** leader believed by many to be one of their greatest ***ngambela***. Himself the son of a great *ngambela*, **Njekwa**, he was a companion of King **Lewanika**'s oldest son, **Litia** (later King **Yeta**) in his youth. When **Frederick Arnot** opened a small school, Litia and Mokamba were among its students. He fled into exile with the king in 1884, and was one of the victorious warriors who restored Lewanika the next year. He then was a student of Reverend **François Coillard**, becoming both educated and sympathetic

toward Christianity. He later married a daughter of the king and was soon given an important *induna*ship.

In 1898, his name appeared on a list of those who might be chosen to succeed a deceased *ngambela*. Although only about 35 at the time, he was chosen by **Lewanika** over several older candidates. The king felt that as a Christian he had demonstrated an openness to new things, and would be more receptive to modern technology and development. His education would make him more realistic in dealing with the **British South Africa Company**, and also would make him a better representative in dealings with Europeans. Indeed he was noted for being a personable, tactful, and intelligent administrator. As Lewanika grew older, Mokamba increasingly ran the affairs of the nation, relying on the younger, educated Lozi for advice. After Lewanika's death, he served as *ngambela* for his old friend King Yeta (Litia) for several years. Mokamba died early in 1919, having served for 20 years as *ngambela*.

MONCKTON COMMISSION. A commission chaired by Lord Walter Monckton, a British banker, to make recommendations for the **Federal Review Conference** to be held in December 1960. It visited the **Central African Federation** in February and March 1960, and issued its findings under the title: "Report of the Advisory Commission on the Review of the Constitution of Rhodesia and Nyasaland." The 25-member commission, appointed by the British Conservative Party government, consisted of many Conservative Party politicians (the Labour Party refused to be part of it) and at least three moderate to conservative Africans, including **Lawrence Katilungu** of **Northern Rhodesia**. The commission's hearings were boycotted by African nationalists, in part because Prime Minister **Harold Macmillan** had indicated that the commission was not to consider the possibility of secession by any of the territories.

Yet the commission concluded otherwise, contending that only force could keep the federation together and that the right of secession should be allowed; that the "**colour bar**" prevented political development and must be prohibited by legislation; that a bill of rights should be instituted; that each of the territories should be allowed greater responsibilities; that Africans should be given at least parity in the Federal Parliament and that more Africans must be allowed

to vote; and that Great Britain should provide more economic aid to the federation. The federation's European population and its leader **Roy Welensky** rejected these findings, but nonetheless established the basis for the **London Constitutional Conference** (1960) and the subsequent **Macleod Constitution**.

MONGU. A district and town in **Western Province**. The district is the most populous one in the province, with 162,000 residents in 2000. Mongu became the administrative center of the **Lozi** after the British sent a resident magistrate there. It was located about 30 kilometers (19 miles) southeast of the old Lozi capital at **Lealui**. As Lozi leaders regularly traveled to Mongu, it became the royal capital. The Lozi royal village is still there, and the annual ***Kuomboka*** ceremony still begins there.

MONGU-LEALUI AFRICAN WELFARE ASSOCIATION. Founded in 1939 by a small number of educated Africans working in **Mongu**, its stated goals were "to promote cooperation and brotherly feeling between Africans in **Northern Rhodesia**; to encourage the spread of civilization by education, industrial and agricultural development; to protect and further African interests generally." The administration in Mongu formally recognized it in 1943. One of its early goals was to persuade the **Barotse** national government to allow the institution of a provincial council like the ones being started in the other provinces of Northern Rhodesia. It did not succeed. As membership grew to the 1940s to about a hundred, it consisted of many of the most educated **Lozi**, along with some clerks and teachers from **Nyasaland** as well. In general it was the professional, educated, employed, and well-traveled individual who joined. The membership did not really want to depose Lozi ruling power; it just wanted to share some of it. The members joined the royal house in opposing amalgamation with **Southern Rhodesia** in the late 1940s. In the next decade many senior members of the organization were co-opted into the Barotse national government, at least in clerical and other minor administrative roles.

MONZE. A district and town in **Southern Province**, located east of the **line of rail** in Southern Province, south of **Mazabuka**. It is

named after a noted **Tonga** leader who was the rainmaker at one of the principal rain shrines to which many Tonga belonged (*see* **LWI-INDI)**. As such, he had ritual and even some political significance, but was not a "chief" as he has been called by some. Monze's village was reached by many visitors in the 1850s, including **Mambari** traders from the west, **Nsenga ivory** traders from the east, and **David Livingstone**. In the 1880s the Lozi, led by a rebel named Sikabenga, raided Monze's cattle, but the Tonga called on the **Ndebele** for assistance; Sikabenga was killed and other Lozi were routed. In 1902, Jesuit missionaries led by Father Joseph Moreau were allowed by the Tonga to set up a mission in Monze's area. The district's population stood at 163,578 in 2000.

MOORE, SIR LEOPOLD FRANK. A prominent political figure in **Northern Rhodesia** in the early 20th century. Sir Moore was born in London and studied at night school there to be a pharmacist ("chemist"). He went to work for a Cape Town company in 1892, but opened up a pharmacy in Mafeking the next year. In 1898 he moved to Bulawayo, and then opened a frontier-type post called "Old Drift" near the **Victoria Falls** in 1904. After the completion of the bridge across the Zambezi in 1905, Moore began his newspaper, the ***Livingstone Mail***, long the only Northern Rhodesian newspaper, which he subsidized from the profits of his pharmacy. It then became the voice of the settlers, and Moore, its very opinionated editor, quickly plunged into most political issues. His writings were known for their honesty, prejudice, and lack of realism in their political and economic expectations.

Moore was strongly opposed to rule by the **British South Africa Company** (BSAC), feeling that the few settlers could run all of Northern Rhodesia. Thus one of his goals was the formation of a self-government council. He was strongly opposed to the suggestion of **amalgamation** with **Southern Rhodesia**. When an Advisory Council was formed in 1918, Moore was one of the five members elected. It was through his additional hard work that the British government took over Northern Rhodesia from the BSAC in 1924, and that a **Legislative Council** was established.

Moore quickly became the leader of the **unofficials** in the Legislative Council and some began criticizing the British government as

well. He vigorously—but unsuccessfully—fought the transfer of the capital from Livingstone to a new town called Lusaka. Fearing that the Colonial Office would make the territory into a **native reserve**, he reversed his position on amalgamation in the 1930s and suggested that a form of union between Southern Rhodesia, Northern Rhodesia, and **Nyasaland** might prove economically beneficial. For one thing, he felt that settler votes would be more meaningful when united with Southern Rhodesia than they would be under continuing rule by the Colonial Office.

During the 1930s, Moore began to call himself a socialist and began to echo the anti-imperialist arguments of the world's leftists. He also became slightly more enlightened on native policy, even defending African interests on occasion, notably during the **Copperbelt** strike in 1935. While he felt whites were currently the more intelligent administrators and governors, this could change during the next century, as Africans were currently being kept down and unfairly prevented from advancing. By 1937, Moore was arguing in London that an Executive Council should be formed, and that unofficials should have equal representation with colonial officials. He felt that Africans should be allowed to build up parallel representative institutions and not be put on white councils. When elections were held in 1941, F. J. Sinclair, a member of **Roy Welensky**'s Labour Party, won the Livingstone seat from Moore, who then left politics. He died four years later.

MOVEMENT FOR MULTIPARTY DEMOCRACY (MMD). Founded at the **Garden House Meeting** in **Lusaka** in July 1990 as a social movement to alter the **Second Republic**'s one-party state, it hastily transformed itself into a **political party** to contest—and win—the October 1991 **elections**. The original organizers of the movement were **Akashambatwa Mbikusita-Lewanika**, the son of one of the **African National Congress**'s founders, and **Derrick Chitala**, both of whom were academics. The inaugural meeting of the movement was held in July 1990, when a National Interim Committee for a Multiparty Democracy was elected, with **Arthur Wina** as chairman, and **Vernon Mwaanga** and **Frederick Chiluba** as vice chairmen. From mid-August to mid-September, the MMD attracted huge crowds at its first three rallies, which were formally concerned with mobilizing votes on the upcoming referendum on the return to

multiparty politics. The Interim Committee, though, maintained that the referendum was a waste of time, and that the government should simply abandon one-party rule.

President **Kenneth Kaunda** became persuaded of that view, perhaps because the MMD rallies associated with the referendum campaign built support for the MMD at the **United National Independence Party**'s (UNIP) expense, and called for a new constitution under which multiparty elections could take place by the end of 1991. The MMD was launched as a party in December 1990, thereby becoming Zambia's first opposition party in 17 years. Its first national convention was held in February and March 1991 at the **Mulungushi Conference Center** in Lusaka, and a **National Executive Committee** was elected with Frederick Chiluba (with 63 percent of the vote) replacing Arthur Wina (with 19 percent) as party president. In April, the MMD unveiled its economic platform, called "programme of national reconstruction and development through democracy," which called for a far greater economic role for the private sector, a minimal role for the public sector, the **privatization** of Zambia's **parastatal** corporations, the breakup of **Zambia Consolidated Copper Mines**, and an end to the country's long historic bias in its urban-rural terms of trade.

On 31 October 1991, Frederick Chiluba and the MMD swept the first multiparty elections in Zambia since the early 1970s. The MMD took 126 of 150 **parliamentary** seats, and Chiluba won over 80 percent of the vote (although turnout was only 45.4 percent of registered voters). On 2 November, Chiluba was sworn in as Zambia's second **president**. Once in power, the MMD implemented a widespread and deep economic reform program committed to free market principles and repairing the Zambia's relations with former donor countries. Though the reforms won accolades in many circles, the attendant austerity imposed harsh living conditions on the vast majority of Zambians. Furthermore, there was a resurgence of regional and ethnic tensions within the government, and the top ranks of the party were alleged to be tainted with corruption.

This *ad hoc* opposition party began as a heterogeneous coalition of disparate elements, and it began breaking up as early as July 1992, when both the **Caucus** and **Congress for National Unity** withdrew from the MMD, when ministers **Baldwin Nkumbula** and Akashambatwa Mbikusita-Lewanika resigned to protest alleged corruption and anti-democratic abuses of office, and former Prime Minister

Daniel Lisulo left the MMD to form the United Democratic Congress. Following the **"Zero Option" emergency** of early 1993, a number of ministers either resigned or were sacked. Several formed the new **National Party**, which appeared poised to replace the still-discredited UNIP as the dominant opposition party to the MMD. However, in winning four out of the eight subsequent by-elections, the MMD was able to steady itself. The National Party never posed more than a regional threat to the MMD.

As Chiluba's first term drew to a close, the MMD government set about fulfilling its 1991 campaign pledge to enshrine multipartyism in a permanent constitution (taking the **Mvunga Constitution** to be nothing more than a transitional measure). But the Chiluba accepted only some of the Mwanakatwe commission's recommendations, and submitted to the parliament the controversial **Constitution of Zambia (Amendment) Bill of 1996**. The bill featured several measures that would appear to strengthen the MMD's hold on power, including a provision to ban chiefs from formal politics and requiring presidential candidates to be third generation Zambians by birth. These two measures effectively eliminated UNIP's top two would-be contenders for the president—Kaunda whose parents were born in present-day **Malawi**, and Chief **Inyambo Yeta**. Over the objections of UNIP and other opposition parties, civil society organizations, and much of the donor community, the bill passed through Parliament easily. UNIP boycotted the subsequent general elections, which the MMD won with similar strength as it had five years earlier.

The MMD faced its greatest crisis in the runup to the 2001 elections, when Frederick Chiluba considered running for reelection for a **third term** (even though the Mvunga constitution limited presidents to two terms). As some party cadres lined up behind Chiluba, others and several leading MMD politicians who fancied themselves to be Chiluba's successor, staunchly opposed the effort. At the MMD convention in April-May 2001, Chiluba relented and abandoned any effort (to which he never publicly laid claim) at a third term. In late July, Chiluba —still the MMD party president—picked **Levy Mwanawasa** to run for the republican presidency. The resulting competition for power led to the creation of several rival parties under the leadership of former MMD elites. Mwanawasa took advantage of a fractured opposition to win the election on 27 December 2001, despite garnering less than 29 percent of the vote. During the subsequent presidential term,

several ex-MMD opponents—such as **Akashambwata Mbikusita-Lewanika** and **Nevers Mumba**—rejoined the ruling party. At the same time, Mwanawasa's attempts to prosecute Chiluba administration officials (and Chiluba himself) on **corruption** charges provoked further tensions within—and defections from—the ruling party.

As the 2006 elections approached, two trends seem poised to end the MMD's hold on power. First, many of the opposition parties that had split the opposition vote in 2001, including the **Forum for Democracy and Development** (FDD) and the **United Party for National Development** (UPND), formed an electoral alliance (the **United Democratic Alliance**, or UDA), pledging not to compete against one another for the republican presidency. Second, **Michael Sata**'s **Patriotic Front** was building an electoral base in the MMD's traditional areas of strength: **Northern**, **Luapula**, and **Copperbelt Provinces**. Mwanawasa nonetheless managed to retain the presidency, calling an earlier-than-expected election shortly after the UDA's likely candidate, **Anderson Mazoka**, died in **South Africa**. The MMD also won 72 seats in the **National Assembly**, which, when added to the eight seats the president is permitted to appoint, returned the MMD's parliamentary majority, as well. It is something of a historical irony that the party's electoral strength in the former UNIP stronghold of **Eastern Province**, which was derived in part from Mwanawasa's prosecution of Chiluba, clinched the MMD's retention of political control of the government.

MOZAMBIQUE. Zambia's neighbor to the southeast, it was once called Portuguese East Africa, and was controlled by the Portuguese until it attained independence on 26 June 1975. Civil war in Mozambique limited the development of transport links from Zambia through **Malawi** and Mozambique to the Indian Ocean. The Mozambique conflict occasionally spilled over into Zambia, often in the form of revenue-seeking banditry by Mozambican rebels along the **Great East Road** near **Fiera**. Since the cessation of hostilities in the early 1990s, Mzambique has been one of the fastest growing economies in Africa. However, Mozambique's growth has had little effect on Zambia.

MP. Standard abbreviation for Member of **Parliament**, whether elected or specially appointed.

MPANDE. A major **Mambwe** chiefship in southern Mambwe country, just north of the **Bemba**. The Bemba killed Mpande II, who lived early in the 19th century. Mpande V Chitongwa came under **Ngoni** influence in the 1860s and became their ally. He even used them against Nsokolo, the Mambwe paramount chief, whom the Ngoni killed. After the Ngoni were defeated at **Chipekeni** in about 1870, the Bemba expanded northward and killed Mpande V. His successor fled to take refuge among the **Inamwanga**, and the Bemba made Mpande's people pay them tribute. Twenty years later, in 1892, Mpande returned to settle near the **White Fathers**' mission in Mambwe country. About a decade later he regained much of his territory from the Bemba. *See also* **MPANDE SHELL**.

MPANDE SHELL. A conus (sea) shell disc from the East African coast, especially Beira, that has been a currency in the **ivory** and **slave trade** going back as early as 650 A.D. **Ingombe Ilede** in southern Zambia was the center of this trade. In recent centuries European manufacturers began producing them in porcelain and even celluloid. Many Zambian peoples, influenced by the **Luba** and **Yeke**, saw it as an emblem of chieftainship. Many men and women might wear one or two around their neck, but a chief would wear seven or eight. The **Ila** also believed that *mpande* shells must be put on the graves of their dignitaries to ensure their acceptance by God.

MPANGO. The **Bemba** term for bridewealth (also known as "bride-price" in older ethnographies, or *lobola* in Southern Africa). This widely used practice involves payment in goods and services made by a bridegroom and his kin to the bride's kin. Cash may be substituted for the goods. The concept has nothing to do with buying a wife, but is a method of making a marriage legal and binding. It constitutes a way of uniting the kinship groups. In case of a divorce, part of the *mpango* is sometimes returned.

MPASHI, STEPHEN ANDREA. A well-known African novelist in **Northern Rhodesia**. Born around 1920, he was the literary master who captured the realities of federation-era town life in the idioms of traditional **Bemba** oral literature. Employed by the Northern Rhodesia and **Nyasaland Joint Publications Bureau** in **Lusaka**,

and a frequent contributor—speaker, writer, and choirmaster—to the **Central African Broadcasting Service** programs, his first novelette, *Cekesoni Aingila Ubusoja* (Jackson Becomes a Soldier, 1950), was followed by *Uwakwensho Bushiku* (translated as A Friend in Need Is a Friend Indeed, 1951), a **Copperbelt** detective story, and its sequel, *Pio Akobekela Vera* (Pio Becomes Engaged to Vera, 1957), in which the hero saves his future brother-in-law from a false charge of murder. *Uwauma Nafyala* (One Might as Well Hang for a Sheep as a Lamb, 1955) is set in the time of the urban ***banyama*** fears; and *Pano Calo* (Right Here on Earth, 1956) is the allegorical story of a chief. Mpashi, along with Joseph Musapu, published *Amalongo* (Many Pots), a collection of Bemba poems, in 1962. His *Betty Kaunda*, a biography of the former president's late wife, came out in 1969.

MPEPE. A nephew of **Kololo** chief **Sebituane**, he became a prominent leader of his people after his uncle's death. Mpepe had been a war leader and cattle raider under his uncle, and also assisted the **Mambari** in raids against the **Ila** and **Tonga** peoples. While befriending the Portuguese, he received a small cannon from them. When his cousin, **Sekeletu**, became the **Kololo** chief, Mpepe took control of the Kololo forces in **Bulozi** as a semi-independent ruler. He conspired to surpass Sekeletu to become the chief of the entire nation. Instead, Selekutu had Mpepe killed at the end of June 1853.

MPEREMBE. Son of the great **Ngoni** leader, **Zwangendaba**, Mperembe and his brother **Mpezeni** traveled south of **Lake Tanganyika** into **Bemba** territory around 1850. After defeating two Bemba leaders in the **Chinsali** area, Mpezeni took his force considerably south. Mperembe's Bemba raids were only moderately successful, so he moved his following to Chibungu, in southern Bemba country near the **Bisa**, so that they could raid in all directions. They destroyed the Bisa trade route to the kingdom of **Kazembe** and laid waste to numerous Bisa and Bemba villages.

Around 1860, Mperembe took his following north to a new settlement among the **Lungu**. They also raided the **Tabwa** and **Mambwe** peoples from their new location. Meanwhile they forced the Lungu to work and fight for them. Mperembe's Ngoni had several clashes with the Bemba in the 1860s, with mixed results. In one they routed Chief

Makasa and set up their own village (called **Chipekeni**) on the site of his village. In about 1870 a large Bemba force consisting of over half a dozen chiefs and their forces stormed Chipekeni. Mperembe led his remaining followers north to **Inamwanga** country where they stopped for about a year before they continued eastward and settled permanently in what is now **Malawi**.

MPEZENI (or MPESENI). Son of the great **Ngoni** leader, **Zwangendaba**, Mpezeni and his brother **Mperembe** led their people south of **Lake Tanganyika** into Zambia around 1850. After their forces defeated a couple of **Bemba** groups, Mpezeni led his forces further south, finally establishing the main permanent **Ngoni** settlement in Zambia. En route to the **Chipata** region, Mpezeni's followers stopped briefly in the **Muchinga Mountains** before crossing the **Luangwa River** into **Nsenga** country about 1860. There they also encroached upon the northern **Chewa** chiefdom of **Mkanda**, which they totally overran by 1880.

Mpezeni settled his people in a **malaria**-free area where they could raise cattle (some of which they got in raids) in addition to growing maize. As Ngoni people, Mpezeni's followers were organized into age grade regiments that provided them with organized warrior groups for military purposes. In addition, the Ngoni brought the Zulu short spear attack method from southern Africa in their earlier migration. Thus they were very successful militarily, and also succeeded in integrating the vanquished into their structure. On the other hand, the Ngoni adopted the language of their **Nsenga** wives and concubines.

Mpezeni was ultimately faced with the movement of Europeans from the south and east who coveted his land, which they believed contained gold. In 1885 Mpezeni had given a large **mining** concession to a German hunter, trader and advisor, **Carl Wiese**. Wiese made a large profit by selling his concession to a London group that became the **North Charterland Company** (NCC), a **British South Africa Company** subsidiary, which sent prospectors to the area to 1896. Mpezeni tolerated them, but had no intention of accepting British rule. His son, Nsingu, was his leading commander, and was eager to take on the British in battle. A force led by Colonel **William Manning** entered Ngoniland from **Nyasaland** in January 1898 to protect Wiese and the NCC prospectors. The large Ngoni force fought valiantly for

several days, but their spears were no match for British artillery and machine guns. Nsingu was captured and shot, and Mpezeni surrendered. The British took Mpezeni's large herds of cattle.

MPIKA. A town and a district in **Northern Province**. Geographically the largest district in the province, its population stood at 146,196 in 2000. The town is located on the western edge of the **Muchinga Mountains** and is near the site of the **Chibwa Marsh** and its salt pans. Mpika is located on both the **Great North Road** and the **TAZARA railway**.

MPOLOLO. A 19th century **Kololo** leader. Mpololo was the nephew of Chief **Sebituane**, and the man in charge of the northern region of his people's territory. When his cousin, Chief **Sekeletu**, died, Mpololo led the force which overthrew Mamili, who had seized power. Much of Mpololo's support came from followers who hoped he would serve as a regent for Sekeletu's son. Once in power, Mpololo proved to be a cruel leader who killed all his opponents. He also killed **Litia**, father of the future **Lozi** king, **Lewanika**, in 1863, when **Mataa** revealed a Lozi plot to overthrow him. Finally, in August 1864, **Njekwa** led the Lozi uprising which massacred the Kololo. Mpololo was wounded and committed suicide by drowning.

MPONGWE. A rural district in **Copperbelt Province**, carved out of the Ndola Rural district in the 1990s. Like **Lufwanyama** district, it is home to many of the **Lamba** people. Its population stood at 64,371 in 2000.

MPOROKOSO (Chiefdom). One of the secondary chiefdoms among the **Bemba** that has nevertheless been important as its chiefs, are always sons of the royal *Bena Ng'andu* (Crocodile Clan) chiefs. The bearer of the Mporokoso title who is of most historic interest is its originator, Mporokoso I, Mulume wa Nshimba. He was given the territory called Maseba in about 1870 and expanded it considerably before his death in 1909. In the interim he used quarrels among other Africans (notably the **Tabwa**) and the increased trade activity with East Africa to become one of the most powerful Bemba chiefs at the beginning of the 20th century. It was during the 1870s that he traveled northwest from Maseba to establish a new village at Kashinda in

Tabwa country. This location placed him in the middle of a number of battles involving Africans and, on occasion, Swahili traders such as **Abdullah ibn Suliman**. His relations with the latter vacillated: sometimes they were opponents, and at other times, allies. Mporokoso was sometimes wary of Europeans (when the first **British South Africa Company** posts were set up in 1891), but very friendly to others, especially **Poulett Weatherley**. In 1899 he refused to negotiate with Andrew Law, the **collector** at **Abercorn**, until a British force overwhelmed his stockade.

MPOROKOSO (District and Town). A town and a district in **Northern Province**. The population of the district stood at 73,929 in 2000. The district stretches from the border with the **Democratic Republic of Congo** and the southwest corner of **Lake Tanganyika** southward for about 200 kilometers (125 miles). It has two major parks and game reserves in the north and is not densely populated.

MPULUNGU. A town and a district in **Northern Province**, located on the extreme southern end of **Lake Tanganyika**. The town is the terminus of the 41-kilometer (26-mile) tarred road from **Mbala**. Barges leave from Mpulungu to connect with the **Tanzania** railways at Kigoma. The population of the district was 67,602 in 2000.

MSIRI. The leader of a group of Sumbwa Nyamwezi traders from Tanganyika, he and his followers, who became known as the **Yeke**, settled among the small, **copper-mining** chiefdoms of **Katanga**, west of **Lunda** chief **Kazembe**. From this position they became raiders as well as traders, and dominated the area for several decades until Msiri was killed in 1891 by a member of an expedition sent by King Leopold of Belgium. His capital was a town called Bunkeya. From this location the Yeke, armed with guns, coerced the neighboring peoples to provide them with food, **ivory**, wives, and both male and female pawns. Msiri turned against Kazembe, taking over some of his previous trade, and cutting off his western links to **Mwata Yamvo** and **Angola**. Msiri also sent his men south into Zambia, where they raided such groups as the Aushi, the Unga, the Bisa, the Kaonde, and the Lamba.

An attempt by **Alfred Sharpe**, an agent for **Rhodes**, to get Msiri to sign a treaty with him late in 1890 was unsuccessful, thus explaining the geographical oddity of the **Katanga Pedicle**. On the other hand,

when King Leopold's second expedition to the Yeke ended in an argument and Msiri's death, the Yeke surrendered their territory to the Belgians.

MU-. One of two singular prefixes in the **Bantu** languages (thus virtually all of Zambia), it commonly denotes either the noun class of plants or trees (e.g., *muti*, meaning either "tree" or "medicine"), or that of people (e.g., *muntu* means "person," and *bantu*, "people"; similarly a *muAushi* is an **Aushi** person, while *baAushi* are Aushi people).

MUBANGA CHIPOYA. *See* **MWAMBA III, MUBANGA CHIPOYA**.

MUBUKWANU. King of the **Lozi** about 1840, during the time of the **Kololo** attack. The son of King **Mulambwa**, he was the ruler of the southern part of the Lozi kingdom during his father's reign. When Mulambwa died there was a succession dispute between Mubukwanu and his brother, **Silumelume**, the candidate preferred by most of the northern ***indunas*** and by their father's ***ngambela*** and ***natamoyo***. Silumelume was declared king, but Mubukwanu's supporters conspired to kill the new king, and an **Mbunda** warrior performed the deed. A civil war broke out, as the north produced a new candidate. Shortly after Mubukwanu's warriors prevailed in the war, the Kololo invaded **Bulozi**. The two forces met in three battles: at Kataba near Sefula, at Nea near Nundu, and at Liondo, with the Kololo winning each time. Mubukwanu either died in battle or of poisoning after his escape to **Lukwakwa**. The period from the first invasion by the Kololo to the abandonment of Bulozi after the third battle was about 1840 to 1848.

MUCHAPE (or MCHAPE, MUCHAPI, MCHAPI). The name of a 1930s witchfinding medicine, it also denotes the movement of itinerant witchfinders (the *bamuchape*), which originated in central **Nyasaland** in 1930, and then spread to northern and northeastern **Northern Rhodesia** and to southwestern Tanganyika, **Katanga**, **Southern Rhodesia**, and **Mozambique** from 1933 to 1935. Invited by a village headman, young men in western clothes would enter a

village to cleanse it of witchcraft. The entire village would be assembled to hear a Christian-style sermon about the washing of sins and would then be exhorted to surrender all their charms and medicines. When the witchfinders returned some days later, they would line up the village residents and examine them with a hand mirror, and the witches thus detected were encouraged to publicly confess their sins. The witchfinders also sold small bottles of *muchape*, a red, soapy liquid which, when drunk, would protect the innocent from further attacks and kill any relapsed witches. This was an offer which few, even devout Christians, could afford to refuse.

The administration viewed the *bamuchape* as swindlers and quacks but came to tolerate their practice. They were very popular during a difficult time of **locust** plagues and Depression-era layoffs. And since they never accused anyone of being a witch, they did not actually violate the **Witchcraft Ordinance**. Though Central Africa has a long history of localized and itinerant witchfinders, few have styled themselves as *bamuchape*. However, witchfinders of this sort are documented in southern **Tanzania** and northern **Malawi** in the 1940s and 1960s, in **Katanga** in the 1940s and 1970s, and in Zambia's **Eastern Province** in the 1980s.

MUCHINGA MOUNTAINS. Situated on the northwestern edge of the **Luangwa Rive**r valley in the eastern half of Zambia, these mountains jut upward to form an impressive escarpment. They are generally between 1220 to 1830 meters (about 4,000 to 6,000 feet) above sea level, not much higher than the land to their west, but in some places almost 920 meters (about 3,000 feet) higher than the river valley to the east.

MUDENDA, ELIJAH HAATUKALI KAIBA. Zambian prime minister from May 1975 to July 1977. Mudenda was born in 1927, the son of a **Tonga** chief. Like many **United National Independence Party** (UNIP) leaders, he was educated at **Munali Secondary School**. He then attended Makerere College in Uganda, Fort Hare University in South Africa, and Cambridge University in Great Britain. He spent the next eight years in the study and practice of agricultural methods before entering politics in 1962. After winning a **Legislative Council** seat, in the 1962 **elections**, he was appointed

parliamentary secretary for African agriculture. When UNIP won the 1964 elections, Mudenda became minister of agriculture, a post he held from 1964 to 1967. He then served two years as minister of finance and four as a recognized leader on Organization of African Unity conciliation committees and at the United Nations. He was noted as a skilled negotiator. In 1975, he was appointed prime minister, but was replaced two years later by **Mainza Chona**, seemingly receiving the blame for shortages in some important domestic goods such as sugar and cooking oil.

MUFULIRA. A town and district in **Copperbelt Province**, and the location of the important **Mufulira Mine**. District population stood at 143,930 in 2000. The district's boundaries extend to the **Democratic Republic of Congo** border.

MUFULIRA MINE. One of Zambia's larger **coppe**r mines, the second largest underground mine in the world. Discovered in 1922, drilling began in 1928, and production, as part of the huge **Rhodesian Selection Trust** group, in October 1933. The **Copperbelt Strike of 1935** began there when taxes were raised. In September 1970, a huge cave-in resulted in the death of 89 workers and a drastic curtailment of production. It was about four years before the mine could be returned to normal production levels. A refinery was installed at **Mufulira** in 1952 to process the ore.

MUFUMBWE. A large but sparsely populated district in **North-Western Province**. Its population in 2000 stood at 71,238.

MUKULUMPE. The legendary father of **Chiti** and Nkole, the founders of the **Bemba** nation. Mukulumpe was a chief in an area of the **Democratic Republic of Congo** called **Kola** or **Luba**. According to one interpretation, he lived about 1670 on the Lualaba River. (Whether he was **Luba** or **Lunda** depends on which legend you accept.) He was a powerful chief (Mukulumpe means "the great one"), and had many wives. One of them, Mumbi Mukasa, bore him three sons, **Katongo**, **Chiti**, and **Nkole**, and a daughter, **Chilufya Mulenga**. According to legend, Mukulumpe's sons tried to surpass him, and built a large bamboo tower to catch the moon, but the termites led to its collapse and the

deaths of many people. The father was furious, and blinded Katongo while banishing the other two. He later called them back from exile, but only intended to trap and kill them. They escaped his trap, but he humiliated them by making them clean the royal courtyard. Eventually all four children escaped and traveled eastward into Zambia.

The Bemba are not the only Zambian peoples to claim descent from Mukulumpe, as several **Bisa** chiefships also cite a chief by that name as their ancestor. Similarly, the motifs of the bamboo tower of Babel and the cruel chief who sets murderous traps for his sons are elements common to the origin legends of many Central African peoples.

MUKUNGULE. A **Bisa** chieftainship that was at one time quite strong. Its territory, just west of the **Muchinga Mountains**, was called Mukumbi. Around 1800, Mukungule appears to have been the most prominent of the Bisa chiefs, and **Lacerda**'s 1798 journal describes him ("Mucunjule") as a "kinglet" and an independent ally of **Kazembe**. By 1831, however, it is reported that all Bisa chiefs were independent of him. The reason for his loss of power is unclear. The late 19th century **Bemba** leader, **Chikwanda II**, occupied some of Mukungule's land, but the area had already been depleted by Ngoni raids. For the Bemba, the territory of Mukumbi became an elephant-hunting area.

MUKUPA KAOMA. A southern **Lungu** chiefship, that dates back to the late 18th century when it occupied land to the east of its present boundaries. The second chief in the line was Mukupa Kaoma, who lived around 1800. He became involved in a conflict between a pair of **Bemba** leaders. When it was resolved, they all agreed on the Luombe River area as a common border. Kaoma's successor to the title, his brother, Chikoko, later got into a war with the Bemba chief, **Mwamba I**. Chikoko was the weaker of the two powers, but he was drawn into a border conflict with the Bemba and finally attacked across the river. A Bemba force repelled them and Chikoko was killed while his men retreated back across the Luombe. In the 1860s, **Mwamba II** attacked Lubula, Mukupa Kaoma III, over his wife's flight to Lubula's village. He destroyed the village but the Lungu leader and the wife escaped. Lubula asked a **Bisa** leader, **Matipa** for aid, but the Bemba beat the combined Lungu-Bisa force in a battle on the Lusenga River. Lubula fled to safety. The chieftainship has continued to the current time.

MUKUPO, TITUS. An active nationalist politician throughout the 1950s, primarily in the **African National Congress** (ANC). Experienced in journalism, in 1953 Mukupo aided **Kenneth Kaunda** and others in the publication of the ***Congress News***. In August 1956, he joined the ANC's National Executive Committee as deputy secretary. This was despite the fact that earlier in the year he had briefly resigned from ANC over **Harry Nkumbula**'s "**new look**" **policy**; he rejoined before the August party conference.

In 1958, Mukupo was chosen to be the party's general secretary. Always a man in favor of action, he began a serious campaign against the **colour bar** to force white-owned cafes, hotels, cinemas, restaurants, and other similar facilities to "put partnership into practice" by admitting Africans. He found Nkumbula provided minimal encouragement or support for such activities since he had become a member of the **Legislative Council**. In June 1959, Mukupo and the party's general treasurer urged Nkumbula to resign as ANC president. On 11 July, Nkumbula suspended Mukupo and seven other dissidents for their boycotts of Indian shops without his permission. Nkumbula also seized all of Mukupo's files and guarded the offices.

Mukupo then openly proclaimed his opposition to the party president, calling him an incompetent leader. He also proposed an attempt to unify several of the existing **political parties** and reunite the nationalist movement. The next two months were filled with political maneuvering. Mukupo announced that the party's **National Assembly** would meet on 23 August. He hoped to install **Mainza Chona** as president. The assembly met for a week, with Nkumbula's participation. When it ended with Nkumbula still in charge, Mukupo called for it to reconvene the next day. Nkumbula then removed him from office, but Mukupo assembled almost half the delegates who passed a resolution dismissing Nkumbula. The latter then called for a general party conference on 10 September. The Mukupo-Chona group was outmaneuvered by Nkumbula and the president was easily reelected. The Mukupo-Chona group met as a separate ANC faction and elected Chona as president on 13 September 1959, with Mukupo as national secretary. Finally, the next month, the new faction joined with the recently organized **United National Independence Party** (UNIP) and Chona was elected UNIP's president.

Due to family difficulties, Mukupo did not run for party office. He became editor of the *Central African Mail*, secretary of information, and a UNIP member of **Parliament**. He died in 1992 at age 63.

MUKUUKA WA MALEKANO. The first of the historically grounded Bemba ***Chitimukulus***; very little is known about his predecessors. His own dates are not certain either, although it appears that his reign began around 1770. His praise name, *Wa Malekano*, means "of the separation," and refers to the fact that he divided **Lubemba** by establishing the western part, Ituna, as a separate chiefship, and appointed his brother, Chitunda, chief of Ituna. This was one of the major developments during his reign, as it was the first known instance of such an act among the **Bemba**, a precedent that would be followed often in the future. Upon his death, Mukuuka was succeeded by his sister's son, **Chiliamafwa**. Another bearer of the name was **Makasa V, Mukuuka Mwilwa**.

MULAMBWA. Perhaps the longest reigning ***Litunga*** of the **Luyana** (later called **Lozi**), the Lozi consider him one of their best rulers. His reign lasted from about 1780 to about 1830. He was the son of **Mwanawina**, himself a king, and succeeded his brother, **Mwananyanda**, a weak ruler, after a successful military challenge. Mulambwa is remembered in part for his military achievements. Cattle raids among the **Ila** were recounted a century later to missionaries, and raids for slaves or booty are recorded in oral history. But Mulambwa's reputation is based on solidifying the nation and his creation of laws to ensure justice. His laws included punishment for thieves, compensation and care for relatives of men killed in war, and rules for tax collecting. Mulambwa refused to deal with the Mambari **slave traders** who entered Zambia from **Angola**.

Mulambwa succeeded in integrating into the state a large number of Mbunda immigrants led by **Mwene Ciengele** and Mwene Kandala. They helped him win several wars. On the other hand, they could not stop the invading **Kololo** who arrived in **Bulozi** three years after Mulambwa's death. His long life contributed to a weakened state, as he was infirm and almost blind in his later years. Ultimately, his death resulted in a civil war for succession between two of his sons, **Silumelume** and **Mubukwanu**.

MULASA. The common ***ci*Bemba** name for tribute labor that is owed to traditional leaders as part of the system of mutual obligations between ruler and ruled. In the period just before World War I, it became unpopular, and was generally ignored, even though the **British South Africa Company** administration promised to arrest anyone refusing a chief's request. In the mid-1920s, however, the traditional leaders began to demand it again. But, by this time the administration was increasingly reluctant to enforce it, maintaining that good leaders would have no trouble recruiting volunteers, and that bad leaders did not deserve it. Recruiting tribute laborers became increasingly difficult after the late 1920s, when migrant laborers began flowing to the **Copperbelt** mines.

MULEMBA, HUMPHREY. A **trade union** leader and politician whose political activism spanned several eras. Born in September 1932 at **Lusaka**, he was educated at St. Cansius College at Chikuni. He then was employed as a miner at **Nchanga** but moved up to personnel work. Joining the union, he rose to election as full-time secretary of the General Workers' Union. In 1959 he was one of the **Zambian African National Congress** (ZANC) activists arrested during the "**state of emergency**." On his release, he became active in **United National Independence Party** (UNIP).

Mulemba was elected to Parliament in 1964 and was appointed deputy speaker that same year. Between 1967 and 1974, he moved through five ministerial portfolios. At the twilight of the **Second Republic**, Mulemba resigned from UNIP in December 1990 to join the **Movement for Multiparty Democracy**, and was appointed minister of mines following the MMD's victory in the 1991 elections. He was fired, however, in April 1993 by President **Frederick Chiluba**, who vaguely implied corruption might be behind the dismissal. Observers, though, interpret his sacking as another indicator of the president's political insecurity, as Mulemba had challenged his party leadership at the MMD's national convention in February 1991. Mulemba was expelled from the MMD in August 1993 and joined the new **National Party** (NP). At the NP convention in April 1995 he was elected party president. He ran for **president** in 1996 (as the NP did not go along with the **UNIP**-led boycott) and came in third, with 6.7 percent of

the vote. He resigned from the party presidency for health-related reasons in 1998. Mulemba died in 2001.

MULEMENA, EMMANUEL. Founder of the popular band Mulemena and the Sound Inspectors, whose songs—in *ci*Kaonde, *ci*Lamba, ***ci*Bemba**, and ***ci*Nyanja**—included a number of hit singles. Best known for incorporating a traditional Kaonde beat into his guitar-based **music**, Mulemena was one of the first Africans to abandon drums for a drum machine. He died in 1982, supposedly one of the first Zambian victims of the acquired immune deficiency syndrome (**AIDS**). His band, renamed the Mulemena Boys, continued for some years until death claimed several other members. His name is now kept alive by a younger **Kalindula** band, the Junior Mulemena Boys.

MULENA MUKWAE. An official position among the **Lozi**, it translates roughly as "princess chief." In Lozi custom, female relatives of the ***Litunga*** have always held special rank and a voice in the government, but King **Lewanika** institutionalized this (and solved a vexing problem) by appointing his sister to be the ruler of the southern part of **Bulozi**, and giving her the title *Mulena Mukwae*. Previously, the rulers of the southern kingdom were always men, who then became contenders for a vacant northern throne. The result sometimes was a civil war. Since women were not eligible to become the *Litunga*, the *Mulena Mukwae* could not be a cause of dissension. As the *Litunga*'s sister (or other close relative), she is usually a strong supporter and a major consultant on important questions. She is also expected to be the *Litunga*'s top critic when she feels that he is being unjust.

MULENGA, CHILUFYA. The legendary daughter of **Mukulumpe** and his wife, Mumbi Makasa, and the sister of **Katongo**, **Chiti**, and **Nkole**. When Chiti and Nkole, considered to be the founders of the **Bemba** nation, fled their father for the second time, they realized that they had left behind their sister and blind brother Katongo. They sent a half-brother, Kapasa, to free them, which he did in a very clever fashion, but he later made Chilufya Mulenga pregnant. Kapasa was disowned by the family, now migrating eastward. When both Chiti and Nkole eventually died, a son of Chilufya Mulenga,

also named **Chilufya**, became their successor as leader of the Bemba people.

MULONGWANJI. The National Council (***kuta***) of the **Lozi** people, it has been the most important advisory body to the Lozi king (***Litunga***) and has been consulted traditionally on matters of national importance, especially war but also including a wide range of executive, legislative, and judicial decisions. The extent to which the *Litunga* abided by its advice varied with the individual *Litunga*. It is reported that **Sipopa**, for example, regularly ignored its advice and guidance. The membership of the Mulongwanji included ***induna*s** from several categories. At the discretion of the *Litunga*, other individuals could be invited to attend for specific purposes. The National Council included within its ranks the individuals who made up four other *kutas*: the *Saa*, *Sikalo*, *Katengo*, and the *Situmbu sa Mulonga*. Each had its specific roles and represented a different interest. In the mid-20th century, the British insisted that members of the younger and more educated non-royalists be added to the National Council to make it more representative and modern. This merely resulted in more conflict between the traditionalists and the non-traditionalists. *See also* **BAROTSE NATIONAL COUNCIL**.

MULUNGUSHI CONFERENCE CENTER. A large conference complex built by the Zambian government in 1970 at a cost of $10 million in preparation for the non-aligned movement summit held that year. The center is adjacent to the grounds of the **National Assembly**. It was sold to a private investor, former **United National Independence Party** (UNIP) leader **Grey Zulu**, early in the MMD administration as part of the government's **privatization** initiative. It is actively used by **non-governmental organizations**, donor conferences, and **political parties**, as well as international summits such as the signing of the **Lusaka Protocol** in 1994 and the 37th (and final) **Organization of African Unity** summit, in 2001.

MULUNGUSHI DECLARATION (or REFORMS). The name given to the substantive economic reforms first announced by former President **Kenneth Kaunda** at **Mulungushi Rock** in April 1968 and November 1970, they signaled the nationalization of the Zambian

economy. The main points of these declarations were: (1) a ban on rural retail and trading licenses to non-Zambian residents, thus limiting most Asian traders (i.e., Indians with Commonwealth passports) to Zambia's 10 largest towns; (2) that INDECO, the government's **Industrial Development Corporation** (INDECO) became a 51 percent owner of 26 major foreign-owned businesses (including breweries, and road transport, wholesale, and retail trading companies); (3) that new road service and transport licenses would be limited to companies that were at least 75 percent Zambian-owned; (4) that public works contracts of K100,000 or less would only be eligible to Zambian citizens; (5) that all foreign, multinational **banks** would be registered by the government, and that all government business would be conducted through the newly created National Commercial Bank; (6) that all insurance and building societies would be nationalized and become **parastatal** subsidiaries of the government's **Financial Development Corporation** (FINDECO); and (7) that a wide range of manufacturers—including the leading sugar, distillery, milling, drug, oxygen, soap, cooking oil, and cigarette companies—would become subsidiary parastatals of INDECO.

These reforms did reorder the Zambian economy, and placed the state, rather than the multinational corporations or foreign nationals, in charge of its destiny. They opened new opportunities to Zambians in the retail trade and construction industries, and created a legion of salaried, bureaucratic positions in the new **parastatals** for Zambia's educated elite. But this new system of state capitalism also effectively ended foreign investment in Zambia, and saddled the state with capital intensive production systems which required imported parts and raw materials. The entire system of state capitalism depended upon Zambia's **copper** revenues, and once they began to fail in the mid-1970s, Zambia plunged ever deeper into foreign debt. Thus, beginning in the mid-1980s and again in 1991, the World Bank, the International Monetary Fund, and its **structural adjustment program** assumed control of the Zambian economy.

MULUNGUSHI ROCK. A large, bare, black landmark north of the city of **Kabwe**. It was chosen by **Alexander Grey Zulu**, a Kabwe resident, as the site of the July 1961 **United National Independence Party** (UNIP) general conference. It then became the annual meeting

site for the party conference. It became famous as the site of President **Kenneth Kaunda**'s 1968 **Mulungushi Declaration**, which instituted major economic reforms including nationalization of many large firms. In 2005, the **Movement for Multiparty Democracy** held its national conference there, to elect a **National Executive Committee** to lead the party into the 2006 elections.

MUMBA, NEVERS. An evangelical preacher who became a politician—and, briefly, vice president—during the **Third Republic**. Mumba was the lead pastor of Victory Ministries in **Kitwe**. His access to supporters and his links to global network of evangelical churches may have been helpful in the **Movement for Multiparty Democracy**'s (MMD) original quest to unseat President **Kenneth Kaunda** in 1991. After frequently offering his support for the MMD government throughout President **Frederick Chiluba**'s first term, Mumba grew to be dissatisfied with the ruling party in the second term. In 1997, he formed what would become the **National Citizen**'s **Coalition** (NCC), and ran under its banner for **president** in 2001. He received only 2.2 percent of the vote. Mumba ended up rejoining the MMD after the election, with President **Levy Mwanawasa** appointing him to Parliament (where eight seats are reserved for such appointments). He was then appointed to the position of vice president, over the objections of opposition parliamentarians who contended that a loser of a presidential election could not be appointed vice president. He was sacked, however, in October 2004, after only 16 months in the position, following remarks that sparked a diplomatic row by implicating the government of the **Democratic Republic of Congo** in **corruption**. Mumba was later expelled from the MMD after Mumba accused the president of corruption. In 2005, Mumba joined the Reform Party and became its president. Yet, for reasons left unspecified, he decided not to stand for the **presidency** in the 2006 elections.

MUMBUNA, MUFAYA. A former vice president of the **African National Congress** (ANC) and a member of the **National Assembly**, he became a founder of the **United Party** and its first president in May 1966. The following year he relinquished the leadership to **Nalumino Mundia**. When the party was banned, Mumbuna returned to activity

in the ANC and was reelected to the assembly in 1968. He was one of his party's best-educated spokesmen.

MUMBWA. A town and district in **Central Province**. The Mumbwa district is the province's western-most district, bordering the **Western Province**. District population stood at 158,161 in 2000.

MUMPANSHYA COMMISSION. Appointed in August 1977 to investigate the running of **Zambia Railways**, its 1980 report charged that the company was rife with tribalism, nepotism, and corruption. It also reported a sharp antagonism between its **Tonga** and **Ngoni** personnel. The most notable charge of corruption was laid against a former Foreign Minister **Vernon Mwaanga**, who had allegedly intercepted a shipment of **Botswana** cattle and substituted less attractive animals. Mwaanga then sued the government over the commission's allegations.

MUNALI SECONDARY SCHOOL. The first, most important, and best-known secondary school in the country. Located in **Lusaka**, Munali school became the source of the Zambian educated elite and thus also the breeding-ground of African politicians. The **Federation of African Societies**, for example, became the **Northern Rhodesian Congress** at a 1948 Munali meeting. Eleven of the 14 members of the March 1964 **cabinet** attended the school, many of them at the same time. Thus, it provided a special unity for the early nationalist politicians as well as for the subsequent government.

Munali was founded in 1939 under the sponsorship of Governor **Hubert Young** as part of a plan for "native training." It was developed by the director of native education, Julian Tyndale-Biscoe, despite the opposition of many of the territory's whites, including some on the Legislative Council who felt that book learning would never instill Africans with the desire to work, and could only make them dissatisfied with their position in life.

"Munali" is one of the African names for **David Livingstone**. Its exact meaning is in dispute. Some say it means "the leader," others say "the red one" (referring to his skin color), and others think it is a corruption of the Dutch *mijnheer*. The school's first head was Frederick Hodgson. Planned as a junior secondary school preparing its

pupils for the English General Certificate of Education, its first groups of pupils were limited to about 30 in a class. **Kenneth Kaunda** spent two years there in its early years.

MUNALULA, MBWANGWETA. ***Ngambela*** of **Barotseland** under King **Yeta III** from 1929 until his death in 1941, he began as chief councilor (***induna***) of the *Libonda* ***kuta*** in **Kalabo** district. Generally he was a passive man, more likely to cooperate with the British than to resist them. Thus when King Yeta was struck by paralysis early in 1939, but remained alive, the provincial commissioner, Gordon Read, appointed Munalula as acting paramount chief. The *ngambela* was very accommodating to Read, and the **Barotse national government** was run, in effect, by the commissioner. Munalula died in January 1941, predeceasing King Yeta.

MUNDIA, NALUMINO. A political figure for two decades, whose career included leadership of three **political parties** and imprisonments by several governments. Born at **Kalabo** in **Barotseland** in 1927, his education included several years at the renowned **Munali Secondary School**. In 1954 he completed a university degree in commerce while on a scholarship in India. He then studied industrial management at Stanford University. Returning to **Northern Rhodesia** in 1957, he found the **colour bar** working against him, and finally found work in **Southern Rhodesia**. In October 1959 he returned to **Lusaka** where he protested the **Monckton Commission** with a public fast outside Government House. He was soon chosen the deputy treasurer of **United National Independence Party** (UNIP).

Mundia devoted much of 1960 and 1961 to organizing UNIP in the western part of the country. At first he worked the North-Western Province, but also spent time in his native Barotseland. There he formed the **Barotse Anti-Secession Society** in late 1960. In 1961 he was imprisoned a month in Mongu for defying a deportation order (UNIP was still illegal in Barotseland).

In January 1964, Mundia ran for and won a seat in Parliament, and was given the local government portfolio by then Prime Minister **Kenneth Kaunda**. In September, preparing for independence, Kaunda made him minister of commerce and industry, a perfect position considering his education. However, he was removed from

this position by January 1966 on charges of financial improprieties (conflict of interest).

He was dismissed from UNIP and Parliament in March 1967, but found the one year-old **United Party** (UP) to his liking and was elected its president. The UP was soon clashing with UNIP, especially on the **Copperbelt**. A fight between their supporters in August 1968 led to the banning of the UP and Mundia's arrest. United Party supporters quickly switched to the **African National Congress** (ANC) for the 1968 elections, and Mundia (although in jail) became a successful ANC candidate for the **National Assembly** from the Western (Barotse) Province. He helped maneuver an ANC sweep of the Western Province seats. He remained under restriction in the **Northern Province** until November 1969, and thus was prevented from taking his seat in the assembly for nearly a year after the election. Meanwhile, in January 1969, he was appointed the deputy leader of the ANC. Once in the assembly again, he used this position to advantage, as he was a skilled debater. In 1971, however, he was suspended from the assembly for a three-month period. He was allowed to return, but remained a thorn in the side of UNIP leaders. In January 1973 he was again detained without trial for several months after the government announced the plan for a one-party state. Three years later, however, Mundia had reconciled himself to UNIP and was back in the **cabinet** as minister for **North-Western Province**.

In February 1981, he replaced **Daniel Lisulo** as prime minister, and was given, in addition, the ministry of finance portfolio and appointed chairman of the national commission for development planning. He was dropped as prime minister in April 1985, and appointed ambassador to the United States. He later served as envoy to several Latin American countries, and died in Bolivia in 1988.

MUNG'OMBA CONSTITUTIONAL REVIEW COMMISSION (CRC). A body convened by President **Levy Mwanawasa** in 2003 to consider revisions to the Zambian constitution. Support for revising the constitution dated back to the 1991 campaign, during which the **Movement for Multiparty Democracy** argued that the **Mvunga constitution**, which legalized multiparty competition and thereby allowed the 1991 elections to go forward, gave too much power to the executive and was in need of revision after the election. In that spirit

in 1993, President **Frederick Chiluba** appointed the **Mwanakatwe Commission**, but then opted to amend—rather than replace—the constitution (*see* **CONSTITUTION OF ZAMBIA [AMENDMENT] BILL OF 1996**). The commission, chaired by **Wila Mung'omba**, began meeting in 2003 and issued its report in 2005.

MUNG'OMBA, DEAN. A banker-turned-politician who featured prominently in the founding of both the **Movement for Multiparty Democracy** (MMD) and one of the **Third Republic**'s most significant opposition parties, the **Zambian Democratic Congress** (ZDC). Mung'omba became deputy minister at the national commission for development planning in the **Chiluba** administration, but was fired after a press conference in which he concurred with an assessment made by donors that the MMD had connections with drug dealers, in 1993. With **Derrick Chitala**, Mung'omba then formed the ZDC, which sought to re-capture what he saw as the original spirit of the MMD, lost since its ascendance to power. Mung'omba ran as the ZDC candidate in the 1996 elections, perhaps hoping to take advantage of a boycott led by the **United National Independence Party** (UNIP) to win additional anti-MMD votes. Yet ZDC did not have the on-the-ground network that both the MMD and UNIP did, and it fared poorly in the elections. Mung'omba garnered only 12.7 percent of the vote.

Mung'omba resurfaced in the news in 1997, when he was among the 84 people arrested in connection with the coup attempt of that year. He spent over a year in prison, where he caught tuberculosis and he alleged he had been tortured. In 1999, Mung'omba led the ZDC into a merger with five other **political parties** to form the **Zambian Alliance for Progress** (ZAP). Although ZAP then merged with the **Zambia Republican Party** (ZRP), for which Mung'omba served as the "chairman for mobilization," Mung'omba withdrew from the latter merger shortly before the 2001 election. He then publicly renounced his intention to run for **president** (in a ZAP ticket), citing an over-crowded field of similar parties. Following the 2001 elections, Mung'omba focused on lobbying for constitutional reform, until his death at age 52 in 2005. Dean Mung'omba is a brother of **Wila Mung'omba**.

MUNG'OMBA, WILA. A prominent Zambian businessman, banker, and civil servant. Mung'omba served as the president of the African Development Bank (the highest position ever served by a Zambian in

a major international institution) from 1980–1985. Mung'omba also led the **Zambia Privatisation Agency**'s task force on privatizing the **Zambian Consolidated Copper Mines**. In 2003, President **Levy Mwanawasa** chose Mung'omba to head the **Constitutional Review Commission**. Wila Mung'omba is a brother of **Dean Mung'omba**.

MUNGULUBE. A major **Bisa** chiefship whose chiefs belong to the *Bena Ng'ona* or Mushroom Clan. Like the **Bemba**, the Bisa chiefs claim descent from one **Mukulumpe**. The chiefship was located on the upper part of the Luva River, about 40 kilometers (25 miles) south of the **Chambeshi River**. When the **Ngoni** came through the area in the mid-19th century, Chief Mungulube sought refuge among the **Senga** people. Eventually the chiefdom, also called Isunga, was occupied by the Bemba chief **Nkula**, who expanded southward into Isunga. Chief Mungulube was finally allowed to return to his territory in order to satisfy local ancestral spirits.

MUNGWI. A district in **Northern Province**, formerly part of **Kasama** district. Its population stood at 112,997 in 2000.

MUNICIPAL COUNCILS. Local government councils for 14 relatively urban districts. (The districts featuring Zambia's four largest cities—**Lusaka**, **Kitwe**, **Ndola**, and **Livingstone**—have **urban councils** instead.) The councils are composed of ward representatives plus members of Parliament for the district, as well as two representatives appointed by traditional authorities.

MUNUNGA. One of the major **Shila** chiefs, whose people live by **Lake Mweru**. The ancestors of Mununga are said to have migrated from **Bemba** country shortly before they were subdued by the **Lunda** of Chief **Kazembe** in the mid-18th century.

MUNWA STREAM. A streamside site in the **Luapula valley**, about nine kilometers (six miles) south of Mambilima Falls, known for the many petroglyphs, or rock engravings, of elaborate concentric circles and radiating lines. These were pecked into flat rock outcrops which lack any overhanging protection. While considered to be the work of Late Stone Age peoples, recorded traditions claim a link to the historic Butwa society of this region.

MUNYAMA HUMAN RIGHTS COMMISSION. A fixed-mandate commission designated by President **Frederick Chiluba** to investigate human rights abuses during the **Second Republic** and the first two years of the **Third Republic**. Chiluba appointed Bruce Munyama, a lawyer to head the commission. The commission issued a report that documented the existence of secret torture chambers and widespread human rights abuses under both presidents. The commission recommended restitution for victims, as well as the creation of a **Permanent Human Rights Commission** to take its place.

MUPATU, YUYI W. A teacher, shopkeeper, and historian, born in late 19th century **Barotseland**. After completing standard V (grade 6) in 1910, he became a translator at the **Lozi** royal court, then taught at the **Barotse National School** from 1915–1928, when a new headmaster dismissed him for refusing to adhere to the prescribed (and inferior) government syllabus. Declining more lucrative teaching offers, he went to Kabanga (Church of Christ) Mission School in the **Gwembe valley**, where he wrote his *Sipeleta Sa Silozi* (The Book of Lozi Spellings). He returned to Barotseland in 1933 where, in spite of much criticism from Lozi councilors and aristocrats, he opened a trading store on the Luyi River. Though he returned to the Barotse National School in 1942, he was soon dismissed for leading a protest against a **Nyasaland** teacher's lower educational standards. Mupatu then used his shop's profits to open Makapulwa (primary) School in 1945. He was appointed an ***induna*** in 1950, but resigned to see his school through a difficult period of growing enrollment. And when the *indunas* cut off his government aid in the early 1960s, he got funding from Reverend J. R. Fell, then principal of the Jeanes School, a government teacher training school in **Mazabuka**. The government took over Mupatu's school in 1966 and renamed it in his honor. Mupatu was the author of *Mulwambwa Santulu U Amuhela Bo Mweve* (King Mulwambwa Welcomes the Mbundu Chiefs) and *Bulozi Sapili* (Bulozi in the Past). He died in 1982.

MUPUMANI CHESO. One in a line of turn-of-the-century prophets who fused Christian and African religious ideas, Mupumani Cheso (i.e., "Jesus") was a solitary **Ila** leper living near Nanzela (**Primitive Methodist**) Mission in **Namwala District**. He claimed to have received

a heavenly revelation from Shakapanga (the creator), and from June 1913 until early 1914 spread the word that people should put an end to witchcraft and mourning, which there involved the slaughter of sacrificial cattle. He soon attracted pilgrims from all over central and western Zambia, ranging from **Serenje** and **Mkushi** Districts in the east to **Kasempa**, **Solwezi**, and **Mwinilunga** Districts in the west. In addition to the crop and hunting medicines they bought from him, his disciples were told to erect tall, bark-stripped poles in their villages to facilitate their prayers to heaven. The rumor soon spread that this (or another) Jesus had come (or would soon descend) to save them from sickness and death and to bring back the dead. Though Reverend Edwin W. Smith, whose photo of Mupumani appears in his and A. M. Dale's *The Ila-Speaking Peoples of Northern Rhodesia* (1920), considered him a "sincere and innocent" man, his movement seems to have collapsed when the **Mumbwa** District magistrate successfully jailed him on charges of vagrancy and false pretensions. The case of Mupumani Cheso suggests that Africans had a tradition of millenarian beliefs well before the appearance of the **Watch Tower Movement** prophets like **Tomo Nyirenda** (**Mwana Lesa**) and **Jeremiah Gondwe**.

MURANTSIANE SIKABENGA. Principal ***induna*** at **Sesheke** in the 1880s and a relative of **Mataa**, who had led the rebellion against King **Lubosi** (**Lewanika**) in 1884, Murantsiane was himself associated with the rebellion at **Sesheke**. While destroying the rebellion elsewhere, Lewanika tried to temporarily quiet the situation at Sesheke by offering his sister, **Matauka** as a bride to Murantsiane. Before this was completed, however, Lewanika was ready to purge Sesheke of the rebels and raided it in 1886. Murantsiane escaped eastward to **Batoka**. There he joined **Tatila Akufuna** and continued to foment opposition to Lewanika. The dissidents returned to Sesheke early in 1888 while the *Litunga* was raiding the **Ila**, and planned to invade the **Bulozi** valley. Lewanika returned and again attacked Sesheke, and Murantsiane again fled to Batoka. He died there in August 1888, during an **Ndebele** raid.

MUSAKANYA, VALENTINE. One of eight prominent Zambians who were arrested in October 1980 on the charge of plotting to abduct President **Kenneth Kaunda** and stage a coup. He and **Edward**

Shamwana complained of ill-treatment while in detention and, though released, were immediately rearrested. He spent the next six years in jail before being acquitted on appeal. During this time, Amnesty International adopted him as a prisoner of conscience, and the treason charge against him was dropped before he had a chance to respond to it. First tried in May 1981, he was sentenced to death by hanging in January 1983; his appeal was heard in August 1984, and in April 1985 the Supreme Court acquitted him of treason. While visiting London to attend his son's graduation from university, he became ill and died in August 1994.

MUSENGA. A 20th-century **Bemba** leader, he was known as Mpepo III from 1925 to 1942. He then became Nkolemfumu VI for two years until he rose to Mwamba VI in 1944. He held that chiefship until 1966, when he became the ***Chitimukulu***. He died in 1969.

MUSHALA GANG. An armed group led by Adamson (or Damson) Mushala which attacked government camps and terrorized citizens in **North-Western Province** from 1975 through the late 1980s. The gang was reputed to have been trained and supplied by **South Africa** as part of a larger scheme to harass the Zambian government and intimidate the region's residents. In April and May 1981, government forces succeeded in capturing six and killing two of the gang's members, but the gang then reappeared in June 1982, allegedly killing three villagers who would not assist them. In November 1982, Adamson Mushala was killed by government troops. Two years later, former members of the gang, led by a man named Saimbwende, joined forces with **Angola**'s National Union for the Total Independence of Angola (UNITA) rebels to revive the movement in North-Western Province.

MUSIC. Zambia features a wide range of indigenous musical styles, as befits a country of tremendous ethnic diversity. Traditional instrumentation include the **kalimba** (iron barred thumb piano), the nyele (single pitch horns), and many styles of drums. Recent authentically Zambian styles include **Kalindula** and **Zamrock**, although Zambian musicians have generally not attained the exposure and stature of the better known of their counterparts from the **Democratic Republic**

of Congo, **South Africa**, or **Zimbabwe**. With the proliferation of radio stations, a wider range of musical styles from around now reach Zambian ears on a regular basis. Popular styles include predominantly American gospel, soul, and rap; Jamaican reggae; and the ever-present Congolese rumba, or "soukous." *See also* **CENTRAL AFRICAN BROADCASTING SERVICE**; **MULEMENA, EMMANUEL**; **NKHATA, ALICK**.

MUSOKOTWANE, KEBBY. A **United National Independence Party** (UNIP) politician who served as prime minister from 1985–1988, and later became ambassador to Canada. After UNIP's defeat in the October 1991 elections, Musokotwane became UNIP general-secretary, and was elected UNIP president at the National Congress in September 1992, replacing former President **Kenneth Kaunda**. By November 1994, however, it became obvious that UNIP Central Committee members wanted to return Kaunda to the party presidency. Musokotwane was expelled from the party by the action—an illicit action, according to an April 1995 **High Court** decision—of the UNIP party council that December, and was ousted from the UNIP presidency by the UNIP special congress in July 1995, when it awarded 83 percent of the votes to Kaunda. In stepping down, Musokotwane claimed he would not accept any position in the party headed by Kaunda. That May, **Lucy Sichone** had become Musokotwane's second (polygynous) wife; his first wife was described as unhappy but resigned. Musokotwane died in 1996.

MUSONKO. *See* **HUT TAX**.

MUSUMBA. The common northeastern Zambian term for a chief's village and capital.

MUSUNGU (or KAFULA MUSUNGU). An important 20th-century **Bemba** leader who served as ***Chitimukulu*** from 1946 until his death in 1965. He was born into the royal family about 1890, a son of Mandechanda and grandson of Nakasafya. His brother, Bwembya, became *Chitimukulu* in 1969. Musungu was named **Chikwanda III** in 1910 and became Nkula III in 1934. His succession to *Chitimukulu* followed a dispute over the rightful heir. As *Chitimukulu* he was a

thorn in the side of **Roy Welensky**, as he fought the federation, even traveling to England in an unsuccessful protest in 1952. He refused to ban the nationalist **political parties** in his areas, and in 1958 refused to meet with Welensky when he toured Bemba country. The government then stripped him of some powers and downgraded him (at least officially) to chief. He died in 1965.

MUTENDE. A greeting meaning "peace" that gave its name to a government-printed newspaper for Africans was begun in March 1936, after the **Russell Commission** concluded that the **Copperbelt Strike of 1935**—which it attributed to a poorly publicized tax increase and vernacular **Watch Tower** tracts—might have been avoided if the government had had its own newspaper to explain its policies to urban Africans. It began as a monthly (then biweekly, and eventually weekly) news magazine with some 20 pages of parallel columns in English, ***ci*Nyanja**, ***ci*Bemba**, ***ci*Tonga**, and ***si*Lozi**. The 1938 edition, with a circulation of 12,000, sold for two pence—and not only in **Northern Rhodesia**, but also in the Belgian Congo, **Southern Rhodesia**, and **South Africa**, and during the war, in East Africa, Madagascar, and Burma too. First edited by Charles Stevens, then by S. R. Denny, the translations were done by two African clerks, one of whom—Edwin Mlongoti—later did popular stories and radio plays on the **Central African Broadcasting Service**. *Mutende*'s "Letters to the Editor" column provided a popular forum where literate Africans could air their grievances. It ceased publication in December 1952, when it was replaced by the *African Listener*, and a private firm in Lusaka started the 12-page, multilingual weekly, the *African Eagle*.

MUWAMBA, ERNEST ALEXANDER. A founder and chairman of the **Ndola Native Welfare Association** in 1930. Muwamba worked his way up to head clerk at the Ndola **Boma**. In the 1920s, he and another **Livingstonia** trained clerk, with support from **Kafulafuta Mission**, founded the non-denominational Union (Native) Church on the Copperbelt, though Muwamba eventually joined the more nationalist **African Methodist Episcopal Church**.

His political activism ran in the family, as he was closely related to Clements Kadalie, the founder of the Industrial and Commercial Workers Union of South Africa, and was the brother of **I. Clements**

K. Muwamba. In the early 1950s, Muwamba was still politically active as a member of the **Nyasaland** Legislative Council and its Public Service Commission. He was among the many African delegates who boycotted the **London (Lancaster House) Conference** of 1952.

MUWAMBA, I. CLEMENTS KATONGO. A founder and the chairman of the **Lusaka Native Welfare Association** in 1930. One of his first campaigns was against the conditions under which Africans were forced to buy meat, but the government would not intercede with the butchers (*see* **COLOUR BAR**; **HATCH SYSTEM**). In 1933, Muwamba tried to organize an association of welfare associations and was chairman of a meeting at **Kafue** to which several of the associations from other towns sent representatives. Government opposition prevented such an association from developing further until 1946. Like his brother, **Ernest A. Muwamba**, he was among the African delegates who boycotted the **London (Lancaster House) Conference** meetings of 1952.

MVUNGA COMMISSION. The commission, chaired by **Patrick Mvunga**, which was established in October 1990 to propose the constitutional changes required to return Zambia to a multiparty democracy. Its members were sworn in on 9 October, and began work on 19 October 1990. Its report, published in June 1991, included the following recommendations: a strong executive president—one empowered to declare a **state of emergency**, to veto all matters related to defense, security and foreign affairs, and to dissolve the **National Assembly** if it makes the president unable to govern; abolition of the House of Chiefs, and the creation of a Chamber of Representatives, which would include two chiefs and three representatives from each province; and an extension of the Bill of Rights—one guaranteeing the freedom of the press, freedom from discrimination on the basis of sex or marital status, freedom of movement, and an end to exploitative child labor practices.

The **Movement for Multiparty Democracy** (MMD) criticized the commission from its founding, and attacked its recommendations as "a recipe for another dictator." The MMD initially refused to join with the government to discuss the Mvunga commission's proposals, however, a conference organized by University of Zambia students

in July 1991 attracted representatives from eight of Zambia's 13 parties, including **United National Independence Party** (UNIP) and the MMD. Discussions between the government, MMD, and UNIP continued in late July under church auspices, and resulted in a UNIP-MMD agreement to establish delegations to work out their differences on the proposed constitutional changes. The **Constitution of Zambia (Amendment) Bill of 1991**, which reestablished multiparty competition, was signed into law by President **Kenneth Kaunda** on 24 August 1991, following a summit between MMD and UNIP leaders at the **Anglican Church** in **Lusaka**.

MVUNGA CONSTITUTION. Another name for the **Constitution of Zambia (Amendment) Bill of 1991**, which reestablished multiparty competition after 18 years, and ushered in the **Third Republic**.

MVUNGA, PATRICK. Chair of the **Mvunga Commission**, which was established in October 1990 to propose the constitutional changes necessary for Zambia's return to multiparty politics. Professor Mvunga was sworn in on 9 October, and the commission began work on 18 October 1990. The commission sat in every province and took testimony from a large number of people. Its report was published in June 1991. During the late 1994 contest between **Kebby Musokotwane** and **Kenneth Kaunda** for the party presidency, an extraordinary meeting of the **United National Independence Party** (UNIP) Council appointed Professor Mvunga UNIP's interim president until an extraordinary Party Congress could be held the following July. During this time, the MMD government refused to recognize any other UNIP leaders but those chosen at its 1992 Party Congress.

MWAANGA, VERNON JOHNSON. An experienced diplomat and politician, born in 1939 near **Choma**, **Southern Province**. His academic career was concluded in England at the Institute of Commonwealth Studies, Oxford University, where he read political science and international relations. The British began preparing him for a diplomatic career before Zambia's independence, attaching him to their embassy in Rome. In October 1964 he became Zambia's first diplomat, serving as deputy high commissioner in London. In 1965 he became ambassador to Moscow for one year. Then he returned

to Zambia for two years as the president's permanent secretary; he was assigned to the delicate negotiations with Rhodesia. From 1966 to January 1972, Mwaanga was Zambia's ambassador to the United Nations. For two of these years he was also on the Security Council, and he spent one year as vice president of the General Assembly. Several other assignments at the UN were concurrent with these. In January 1972 he was called back to Zambia where he spent two years as editor-in-chief of the ***Times of Zambia***. From 1973 to 1975, he was minister of foreign affairs, and afterwards joined the **United National Independence Party** (UNIP) **Central Committee**.

Mwaanga took a position with Lonrho in 1976, when many civil servants left government for the private sector. Following the 1980 release of the **Mumpanshya Commission** Report, he sued the government over the report's allegations of corruption in the running of **Zambia Railways**. In 1980 the Bank of Commerce and Credit appointed Mwaanga chairman of its new Zambian subsidiary. Throughout the 1980s, he was chairman of both the Curray agroindustrial group and of the Zambia Industrial and Commercial Association (ZINCOM), a consortium of Zambian entrepreneurs, and from that position issued widely publicized assessments of the economy and criticisms of government policy.

In October 1980, his passport was seized as part of the clampdown following the discovery of an alleged plot to overthrow the government, but Mwaanga was not detained. Then, in September 1985, he was among those arrested on **drug trade** charges involving the alleged smuggling of **Mandrax**. Though the charges were never proven, he resigned the chairmanship of BCCI-Zambia. He and 23 other defendants were released without trial in April 1986. Though there were no laws then prohibiting Mandrax imports, his release fueled speculation that these detentions were meant to intimidate UNIP's outspoken critics. Mwaanga's own version of these events appear in his *The Other Society: A Detainee's Diary* (1986).

Mwaanga was a founding member of the **Movement for Multiparty Democracy** (MMD), and was selected one of its two vice chairmen in July 1990. He assumed that **cabinet** post of minister of foreign affairs after the October 1991 **elections**. However, Mwaanga resigned the position in January 1994, after Western donors demanded a thorough investigation of the allegations of drug trading

and **corruption** made against President Chiluba's cabinet. Mwaanga then became Chiluba's chairman for international relations, and later served as the MMD's spokesman as publicity chair from 1995. He returned to the cabinet as information minister in 1999, a post which he continued to hold in President **Levy Mwanawasa**'s government as well. In 2001, he assumed the position of national secretary when the incumbent, **Michael Sata**, left the MMD to start his own party. Although Mwaanga was dismissed from the cabinet in May 2002, he retained his party post as national secretary, a position from which he enforced party discipline and often spoke to the media. In 2006, he coordinated the MMD's successful presidential and parliamentary campaigns. Mwaanga was reinstated as Minister of Information following those elections. However, he was fired the following April when video footage surfaced showing him supporting breach-of-contract claims being made by a **Congolese** governor against the Zambian government.

MWALULE. The name of the sacred grove where the **Bemba**'s ***Chitimukulus*** are buried. It is located east of the **Chambeshi River**, near the Katonga stream. The official guardian of this graveyard and its shrines is the **Shimwalule**. Such burials were formerly marked by grisly mortuary rites. The location was found by the Bemba migrants after the death of their legendary leader, **Chiti**. Looking for a suitable gravesite they found the grove of majestic trees. During the burial ceremonies Chiti's brother, **Nkole**, accidentally choked to death and both leaders were buried there.

MWAMBA. One of the senior chiefships of the *Bena Ng'andu*, the **Bemba**'s chiefly Crocodile Clan. Its leaders rule the chiefdom of **Ituna**, just west of **Lubemba** (the land of the paramount chief, ***Chitimukulu***). Because of the system of promotion from one royal chieftainship to another, two 20th century Mwambas later became *Chitimukulus*, the most recent being **Musenga**. During the 19th century, however, it was more likely for the two chiefships to be in competition. For example, **Mwamba III**, **Mubanga Chipoya**, had more actual power than his contemporary, ***Chitimukulu* Sampa**. He regularly extended his rule into areas traditionally dominated by *Chitimukulu*. This trend had actually begun under **Mwamba II**,

Chileshye Kapalaula, whose sons were chiefs at **Mporokoso** and Munkonge, thus giving him influence there as well. Mwamba's subordinates held lands closer to the heart of the East African trade route and are said to have channeled their **ivory** through him.

The chiefship at Ituna actually goes back to about 1800, but the first of its chiefs to take the title Mwamba was Mutale, the brother of *Chitimukulu* Chileshye. He received the title in an unusual fashion. Another Bemba royal, Mutale Mukulu, killed a Mambwe chief named Mwamba (the title still also exists among the Mambwe) and called himself "Mwamba." He then went on a reign of terror and killed many people including members of his own family. Chileshye's brother, Mutale, stopped the terror by killing Mutate Mukulu. He then was rewarded with the title of Mwamba (*see* **MWAMBA I, MUTALE**).

MWAMBA I, MUTALE. One of the more notable of the **Bemba *Chitimukulus***. Full brother of **Chileshye Chepela**, he was awarded the title of **Mwamba** and the chieftainship of Ituna in about 1830. This came about as a result of Mutale killing Mutale Mukulu, a rampaging member of the chiefly clan who terrorized the country after killing a Mambwe chief named Mwamba. In addition to Ituna, Chileshye also gave his brother the right to reign over Miti, whose ruler, Nkolemfumu Chisanga had just died. Mutale thus built his village, named **Kabwe**, in the Miti portion of his lands.

Mutale faced several threats to his land during his reign. One was when the **Lungu** chief **Mukupa Kaoma** attacked Ituna across its western border. Both Mutale Mwamba I and the *Chitimukulu* sent soldiers, who routed the raiders and killed Mukupa Kaoma's successor, **Matipa**. Mutale also had trouble to the south with **Bisa** chief **Matipa** over control of Lubumbu. Mutale was successful against him however, and Matipa fled to Nsumbu Island. In the late 1850s, Mutale Mwamba I and *Chitimukulu* Chileshye went after the **Iwa** of Kafwimbi as punishment for the aid they gave the Ngoni. Mwamba I did not reach the enemy, however, dying en route. He was succeeded by his eldest sister's eldest son, **Chileshye Kapalaula Mwamba II**.

MWAMBA II, CHILESHYE KAPALAULA. Also known as Malama, he succeeded his uncle as Mwamba in the late 1850s, and held this important position until his death in early 1883 of smallpox. He

was the elder brother of the great ***Chitimukulu* Chitapankwa**, whose reign was almost coterminous with his own. The two succeeded in asserting **Bemba** hegemony throughout large parts of northeastern Zambia, distributing conquered lands to their sons and other close relatives. Before Chitapankwa became *Chitimukulu*, there had been two times when Mwamba II had been offered the post. Once he pointed to his elderly uncle, Bwembya, instead; the other time (when it was obvious that Bwembya had to be replaced), he said that he would prefer to keep his post and allow his younger brother, Chitapankwa, to be *Chitimukulu*. It has been conjectured that the increasingly lucrative East African trade in **slave**s and **ivory** passed near his borders, and that the *Chitimukulu's* territory was too far from these paths and the power and wealth that went with it. Shortly after becoming Mwamba, Chileshye moved to strengthen his position. He sent a force to the southwest, under his son's leadership, where he defeated the **Lungu**. This brought Mwamba into conflict with the **Bisa**, who were allied with the Lungu. Thus Mwamba's men engaged two Bisa chiefs, **Matipa** and **Mukupa Kaoma**, both times emerging victorious. Confrontations continued in this area for over a decade.

During the 1870s, Mwamba turned his attention to the north and west of his home area, Ituna, in order to assure his influence along the East African trade route. One of his efforts involved aid to **Kafwimbi**, a participant in a **Tabwa** succession dispute. The successful Kafwimbi then was forced to reward Mwamba by giving him the area called **Isenga** in southern Tabwa country. Even before adding this new territory, Mwamba had been involved with the East African trade, notably through the **Arab** raider **Tippu Tib**. He was also active with Swahili traders, as ivory was sent to Mwamba from peoples in the area under his control.

MWAMBA III, MUBANGA CHIPOYA (or CHIPOYE). During his reign as **Mwamba**, from 1883 to 1898, Mubanga Chipoya was without question the dominant leader of the **Bemba** nation, even surpassing ***Chitimukulu* Sampa**. Mubanga Chipoya was a sister's son and also a son-in-law of **Mwamba II**, who revived the title of **Nkolemfumu** for him around 1870, and gave him the territory called Miti, as well as some **Bisa** territory, south of the **Chambeshi**, and Mpuki, a Bisa chiefdom further south.

When Mwamba II died in 1883, Mubanga Chipoya (also called Chisala) was a logical successor. Sampa, though, the soon-to-be *Chitimukulu*, backed a different but ultimately unsuccessful candidate. The relationship between these two most powerful Bemba leaders was further strained by the deathbed instructions of *Chitimukulu* **Chitapankwa**, who said that the major Bemba chiefs should never obey Sampa. Thus throughout his 15-year reign, Mwamba III had a poor relationship with his "superior," who in fact was now his inferior in both land and influence. Mwamba III maintained his influence in **Tabwa** country to the northwest, despite a military defeat by the Swahili in 1884. He then strengthened his control to the west and south, partly through the appointment of chiefs at Miti and Mpuki. He also established his son in territory to the south. Under the title **Luchembe**, his son expanded into the territory belonging to **Chikwanda**. Mwamba's appointees thus controlled large portions of northeastern Zambia west of the **Muchinga Mountains** and the **Luangwa River**.

As the British entered Bemba country increasingly in the 1890s, Mwamba treated them with a cautious distrust rather than open hostility. In mid-1896 he made friendly overtures to the **White Fathers**, and Father **Joseph Dupont** eagerly responded. Meanwhile Mwamba became a candidate to replace the deceased Sampa as *Chitimukulu*. His principal competitor was **Makumba**. In the face of several bad omens, however, Mwamba conceded to the elderly Makumba.

Both Dupont and **Robert Young**, the new **British South Africa Company** (BSAC) **collector**, visited Mwamba in early 1899. Though neither made much progress with him, there were indications that Dupont eventually might. Mwamba's hopes of extending his area eastward at the expense of a weak *Chitimukulu* were dashed when the BSAC defeated the **Arabs** at **Mirongo Boma**. In fact, a minor confrontation between the BSAC and some of Mwamba's men took place late in 1897 at **Mwalule**, with the Bemba retreating. The British continued to assure *Chitimukulu* Makumba of their support against Mwamba. Thus the dying Mwamba called Father Dupont to his village in October 1898, and Dupont administered morphine to ease his pain. Fearful of Chief **Ponde**'s ambitions, he asked Dupont to assume his chiefship until the next Mwamba was elected, thus implying that Dupont should temporarily succeed him. Mwamba III died on 23 October, and when **Charles McKinnon**, the BSAC

administrator, rushed to the scene, he ordered both Chief Ponde and Dupont out of the village.

MWANA LESA. The title or stage-name of the 1920s **Watch Tower Movement** (formally, Watch Tower Bible and Tract Society, or WTBTS) prophet, Tomo Nyirenda. The phrase means "Child (Son) of God." While working at a mine near **Mkushi** in the mid-1920s, he listened to the Watch Tower followers preach and had himself baptized into their faith. In early 1925 he began preaching among the **Lala** of **Mkushi** and later, **Serenje** and Sakania (**Katanga**) Districts. He aroused enough enthusiasm that the local administrator jailed him. After his release, in April 1925, he then declared himself to be "Mwana Lesa."

His doctrines were derived from those of the WTBTS, with a strong emphasis on preparing for the millennium. African American soldiers would drive away the colonists, whose property would be divided among his followers, and those who believed and were properly baptized would enjoy great wealth. His true believers would not sicken or die, and would witness the return of the dead. The true believers, however, needed to eliminate witches and their witchcraft, the source of unnatural sickness and death. Like his contemporary, **Jeremiah Gondwe**, Mwana Lesa used full immersion baptism to identify the witches hidden among the faithful. But unlike Gondwe, Mwana Lesa involved himself in local political rivalries, and either drowned or strangled the witches he "found." This first began in the territory of Lala chief **Shaiwila**, an illegitimate successor to the chiefship, who used Mwana Lesa to eliminate most of his opponents. In May and June of 1925, 16 Lala were killed as witches, along with another six in **Ndola** District. At least 170 were killed among the Lala and **Lamba** in Katanga. The Belgian colonial authorities were the first to discover these murders, and notified their **Northern Rhodesian** counterparts. Though Mwana Lesa evaded the Belgian man-hunt in Sakania District, he was promptly arrested after crossing the **Katanga Pedicle** border in September 1925, and was tried and hanged.

MWANAKATWE CONSTITUTIONAL REVIEW COMMISSION. The commission chaired by John Mwanakatwe to review and rewrite the **Constitution of Zambia's Second Republic** for

Zambia's new multiparty democracy. The commission's first appointments were made in November 1992. A team of 25 members, representing five **political parties**, including the three biggest: the **Movement for Multiparty Democracy** (MMD), **United National Independence Party** (UNIP), and the **National Party**, was established by November 1993. The commission held meetings throughout Zambia, hearing testimony on subjects ranging from electoral systems to interpersonal grievances. In **Lusaka**, it accepted presentations from a wide range of actors, including **non-governmental organizations** and political parties (including the MMD itself). Its draft constitution was made public in June 1995, and distributed as a newspaper supplement by early July. A minority report addressed several points of difference, including the means of adopting and enacting constitutional changes. (The commission called for a referendum on a parliament-produced draft, the minority preferred a constituent assembly.) In early 1996, Chiluba decided to amend—rather than replace—the **Mvunga Constitution** in the form of the **Constitution of Zambia (Amendment) Bill of 1996**. The contents of the bill largely reflected as much the MMD's own submissions to the commission, rather than the commission's final report.

MWANAKATWE, JOHN. One of Zambia's most respected government officials and administrators, he was also the first Zambian to obtain a college degree. He was born at **Chinsali** in November 1926 into a **Bemba** family. He attended **Munali Secondary School** before taking a teaching degree from Adam's College in **South Africa** in 1948, and his B.A. there in 1950. He taught at several schools, including Munali, before serving as the first African education officer in **Livingstone**. He entered government service in June 1961 as the assistant commissioner for **Northern Rhodesia** in London, an extraordinary appointment at that time. In 1962 he returned home to enter politics for the first time, and successfully ran as a **United National Independence Party** (UNIP) candidate for one of the **upper roll Legislative Council** seats. In the coalition government of 1962, he became parliamentary secretary for labor and mines. He was unopposed in January 1964, and was appointed minister of education, a post he held until 1967. One month after independence he also passed his bar finals and received a law degree.

Mwanakatwe served as minister of lands and mines from 1967 to 1968, when he was unexpectedly defeated for reelection. He was appointed to a newly created post, secretary-general to the government. He then ran unopposed in a parliamentary **by-election** held in July 1969, returned to **Parliament**, and became minister of **Luapula Province** for a year. From 1970 to 1973 he was minister of finance. He also chaired several fact-finding missions, including the Mwanakatwe Salaries Commission of 1975, which documented the 160 percent increase in government bureaucrats since independence (*see* **MULUNGUSHI DECLARATION**), and their spectacular growth in salaries. He held that post until October 1973. He retired from public office in 1978 to join a private law firm in Lusaka. Though denounced as a revolutionary "dissident" by former President **Kenneth Kaunda** in 1980, he continued his moderated criticisms of Kaunda's regime.

After President Chiluba's election in October 1991, and his resigned acceptance of the World Bank's **structural adjustment program**, Mwanakatwe returned to public service with his July 1992 appointment to the newly created **Zambia Privatisation Agency**. That August he was appointed chancellor of the beleaguered **University of Zambia**. And in early 1994 he was appointed chairman of the **Constitutional Review Commission** that came to bear his name.

MWANAMBINYI. Younger brother of **Mboo**, the first ***Litunga*** of the **Luyana** (**Lozi**). According to Lozi legend he outwitted Mboo many times through his supernatural powers. To escape Mboo's threats on his life, he went south with his followers to the present **Senanga District**. There his people (the Akwandi) conquered the **Subiya** and the Mbukushi, and he set up a village at Imatonga near the current town of Senanga. During the reign of a later *Litunga*, **Ngalama**, the people of Mwanambinya were defeated and restored to the original kingdom. During the victory, Ngalama captured the Maoma royal and war drums (which Mwanambinyi had taken from the Mbukushi); they have since become an important part of Lozi installation rituals and ceremonies.

MWANAMWAMBWA, AMUSAA. Speaker of the **National Assembly** following the 2001 **elections**. Mwanamwambwa was a businessman as well as a member of **Parliament** and **cabinet** minister for the **Movement for Multiparty Democracy** (MMD) under President

Frederick Chiluba. In 2001, with the MMD controlling exactly half of the votes in Parliament, the ruling party nominated Mwanamwambwa for the speakership. The opposition put forth Frederick Hapunda, a former MMD politician himself. After a brief stalemate (during which the **High Court** determined that the Parliament could not use a secret ballot to conduct the speakership vote), three members of the opposition opted to vote for Mwanamwambwa.

MWANANSHIKU, LUKE. A **Second Republic** minister of finance who also served as governor of the **Bank of Zambia** and chairman of Standard Bank-Zambia. Mwananshiku's tenure as minister of finance lasted from 1983, following the **elections** that year, to 1986, at which point he assumed the minister of foreign affairs portfolio. The move was controversial in that Mwananshiku had been the author of various austerity measures, and his reassignment seemed to signal the waning of President **Kenneth Kaunda**'s commitment to economic reform. *See* **ECONOMY**; **STRUCTURAL ADJUSTMENT**.

MWANANYANDA. An 18th-century ***Litunga*** of the Luyana (later called **Lozi**), he succeeded his father, **Mwanawina**. He was not a particularly good leader, as he is referred to as "the unlamented" in tradition. When faced with conflicts between the royal family and the *induna*s (as well as challenges to his position as *Litunga*), he resorted to suppression and even executions as the "solution." The solution was not permanent, however. He managed to defeat a major opponent, Mwananmatia, the nation's southern ruler, but he was unsuccessful in meeting the challenge of his brother, **Mulambwa**, who succeeded him and became one of his people's greatest leaders.

MWANAWASA, LEVY PATRICK. The third **president** of Zambia, assuming office in 2002. Born in 1948 in Mufulira, Mwanawasa began practicing law after graduating from the University of Zambia. Although he briefly served as solicitor general for **Kenneth Kaunda**'s government, his political career essentially began with his appointment as vice-president following the **Movement for Multiparty Democracy**'s (MMD) electoral victory in October 1991. In 1995, Mwanawasa unsuccessfully challenged president **Frederick Chiluba** for the post of MMD president (and therefore the party's

candidate for president of the republic in the following year's elections). He maintained a relatively low profile until 2001, when in a surprise move following the acrimonious third-term debate, Chiluba named Mwanawasa as the MMD's candidate for president in elections to be held that year.

Mwanawasa won with only 29 percent of the vote as 10 rivals split the remaining 71 percent of the vote. While pursuing a similar economic program to that of his successor, it is Mwanawasa's battle against **corruption** that has defined his presidency. Within months of assuming office, Mwanawasa formed the **Task Force on Economic Plunder** and targeted Chiluba and other leading figures of his predecessor's administration. While the efforts cost Mwanawasa considerable support from the constituencies with which Chiluba remained popular, he nonetheless won re-election in 2006, garnering 43 percent of the vote while the once-again-divided opposition split the rest.

MWANAWINA II. A young man who ruled as ***Litunga*** of the **Lozi** from 1876 to 1878 before being deposed. He was the son of Sibeso, a Lozi prince who had been killed by the **Kololo** while they ruled **Bulozi**. When the Lozi king, **Sipopo**, was overthrown in 1876, the 17-year-old Mwanawina (who had been living in Sipopa's village) was offered the kingship by **Mamili**, a very ambitious ***ngambela***. The young man was very popular, and his nomination was acceptable to the major councilors. Mamili quickly demonstrated that he would run the country and insisted on royal privileges. Soon Mamili had alienated everyone, and he and members of his family were executed. Mwanawina was then freer to make his own decisions, but they were not always popular ones. The new *ngambela* he chose was unpopular with everyone; and his appointments to other positions were heavily weighted toward his maternal relations from southern Bulozi. When rumors circulated in May 1878 of a plan to replace the old ***induna*s** with young ones, the *induna*s redirected an army that had been organized to raid the **Ila**, and used it to depose Mwanawina, who fled to **Sesheke**. He hoped to raise an army among the **Subiya**. Failing this, he went to Batoka where he gathered a force. He returned to Bulozi in 1879, but an army under the new king, **Lubosi**, was waiting for him. A fierce battle at the Lumbe River in May 1879 resulted in another defeat for Mwanawina, who again fled to Batoka. He died in exile.

MWANAWINA III. The ***Litunga*** of the **Lozi** from 1948 until his death in 1968. The fourth son of King **Lewanika**, he was born in about 1888 at **Lealui**. After being educated at Paris Missionary Society schools, he attended Lovedale College in **South Africa**, completing his education in 1913. He then worked as secretary and interpreter for Lewanika. In 1916 he supported his father in promoting cooperation with the British war effort, leading the Lozi soldiers in their march to the east. He was twice honored by the British for his support during the two World Wars.

Mwanawina was principal advisor to his brother, King **Yeta III** until 1937, when he was named chief of the **Mankoya** *kuta*. When King **Imwiko** died in 1948, the Lozi leaders selected Mwanawina to succeed him. The major concern for which he fought during his two decade reign was the continuation of the semi-autonomous status of his kingdom. First he opposed any **amalgamation** between **Northern** and **Southern Rhodesia**; then he fought against the **federation**. Seeing the rise of young nationalists, he suggested separation from Northern Rhodesia and special status within the federation, or perhaps status as a "**Barotseland** Protectorate" within Northern Rhodesia. As independence for Zambia approached, he repeatedly sought British assurances that any Zambian constitution would ensure special status for Barotseland, although his preference was to secede from Zambia. After independence he continued his struggle with **United National Independence Party** (UNIP) for the continuation of the powers of the Barotse national government, the traditional ruling class. In all of this he was ultimately unsuccessful, though his cause was resurrected in the early 1990s. He died in November 1968.

MWANSABAMBA. The **Bisa** chiefship ruling the Chinama area, near the **Chibwa salt marshes** southeast of the **Bangweulu** swamps, it is now known as the **Kopa** chiefship. Its history goes back well into the 18th century. There was a time in that century when Mwansabamba exercised control over other neighboring Bisa chiefs, including those in Lubumbu, northeast of **Lake Bangweulu**. This was no longer the case by the end of the century.

MWASE. Several **Chewa** chiefs named Mwase existed in the **Luangwa valley** as early as the 18th century. The name was also that of

an early Senga chief. Finally, the Bemba migration legend maintains that **Chiti** was involved in a fatal battle with a chief called Mwase over Mwase's beautiful wife. It might be conjectured that Mwase was not a name at all, but another title meaning "chief."

MWATA YAMVO (or MWATA YAMVWA). The western **Lunda** king or emperor, he was responsible, directly or indirectly, for several of the chiefdoms and peoples currently inhabiting Zambia. The title is said to mean "lord of wealth" and is still used by Lunda leaders in southern **Democratic Republic of Congo** today. Mwata Yamvo's kingdom in **Katanga** began to expand in the 18th century or earlier, setting up new centers in distant areas. They continued to pay him tribute, and their trade enriched him. One such new center was that of the eastern Lunda under **Kazembe** on the **Luapula River**. West coast trade reached Kazembe by way of Mwata Yamvo, and some east coast trade reached the western Lunda through Kazembe. Meanwhile, other traditions link western Zambians such as the **Lozi**, **Nkoya**, **Luvale**, and **Ndembu** with men who were sent out by Mwata Yamvo to broaden his sphere of influence. *See also* **ISHINDE**; **KANONGESHA**.

MWAULUKA. ***Ngambela*** of the **Lozi** from 1885 until his death in September 1898. He had supported **Lewanika**'s attempt to regain power after the 1884 coup, even leading one of the regiments in a major battle near **Lealui** in November 1885. When **Ngambela Silumbu** died in the war, King Lewanika chose Mwauluka, a strong traditionalist, as his successor. In this position he was a major advisor to Lewanika at the time of most of the major agreements signed with such Europeans as **Frank Lochner**, **Harry Ware**, and **Arthur Lawley**. He was a signatory to these concessions. While Mwauluka was generally a supporter of Lewanika, he saw the ***Litunga's*** concern with British "protection" as having potentially dangerous consequences for the traditional Lozi governing structure, and he also saw missionaries as an eroding influence on the traditions of his people. He once even threatened to depose Lewanika if he converted to Christianity. With Mwauluka's death in 1898, the traditionalists lost their strongest voice against change.

MWELA ROCKS. An area of rocky outcrops and boulders near **Kasama**, it is the site of Zambia's richest collection of animal paintings. The paintings produced probably by Late Stone Age people,

include a very realistic warthog, and a group of people surrounding a large animal. Some more recent paintings, both realistic and schematic, can be found also at Mwela. *See* **ROCK ART**.

MWENSE. A town and a district in **Luapula Province**, bordering the **Democratic Republic of Congo**. It had a population of 105,759 in 2000.

MWENYI. A small group of **Luyana**-speaking people whose traditional homeland has been north of the **Lozi** nation, along the Luanginga River in the **Kalabo** District of western Zambia.

MWENZO. The site of one of the early missions in Zambia, located among the Inamwanga people near the **Tanzanian** border in northeastern Zambia. The **Livingstonia Mission** of the Free Church of Scotland opened the mission station there in 1894–1895.

MWENZO WELFARE ASSOCIATION. Perhaps the first true modern protest (or political) organization formed in Zambia, it existed as early as 1912 when **Donald Siwale**, **David Kaunda**, and a number of other young Africans trained as teachers met frequently to discuss problems arising from colonial rule. The association was formalized with a constitution in 1923 after Siwale contacted a friend, Levi Mumba, who had been active in a similar **Nyasaland** association. Mumba's constitution guided Siwale and Kaunda. It invited others to join, including "educated chiefs and Europeans." But its appeal was primarily to the educated African in a professional position. While the organization was looked on with suspicion by the government, the **district commissioner**, **J. Moffat Thomson**, was convinced that it would be constructive rather than destructive. Indeed the Mwenzo organization was primarily concerned with providing a forum for Africans to voice their views on social and political questions. The high tax burden on Africans was one such issue, along with that of labor migration, and its ramifications for family and village life and agricultural productivity. The organization lasted five years, folding in 1928, largely because its principal leaders had been transferred to other areas.

MWERU WANTIPA NATIONAL PARK. A national park located east of **Lake Mweru** in the **Mporokoso** District of the **Northern**

Province, not far from the border with the **Democratic Republic of Congo**. The park is divided into a game reserve and a hunting area. The total area involved is about 2,500 square kilometers (roughly 1,000 square miles). It includes the lake and surrounding swamp called Mweru Wantipa.

MWINILUNGA. A town and a district in **North-Western Province**, in the extreme northwest of the province and the country. It had a population of 117,505 in 2000. The town is located 40 kilometers (25 miles) south of the **Democratic Republic of Congo** border, along one of Zambia's better roads. A canning factory was opened there in 1970, with pineapples being the first of several fruits to be grown and processed.

MZILIKAZI (or MOSILIKATSE). The founder of the **Ndebele** nation. Mzilikazi had been a military leader under **Shaka**, the great Zulu king. Like many of the great Zulu generals, he and his regiments fled Shaka and drifted through southern Africa before ultimately settling in the southwestern section of modern **Zimbabwe**. There were numerous military conflicts with both Africans and Europeans before the Ndebele settled down. As a result, they were much feared by their neighbors in southern Zambia and in Bechuanaland (now **Botswana**). Many of the actions of the **Kololo** can be explained by the fear that their leader, **Sebituane**, had for Mzilikazi. Sebituane's cordial relations with **David Livingstone** and George Westbeech were efforts to provide a link of goodwill with Mzilikazi. The Ndebele also made frequent raids into southern Zambia, where the large cattle herds of the **Tonga** and **Ila** were the primary temptation. Mzilikazi died in September 1868, and was eventually succeeded by his son, **Lobengula**.

– N –

NABULYATO, ROBINSON M. Speaker of the **Zambian National Assembly** under both the **United National Independence Party** (UNIP) and **Movement for Multiparty Democracy** (MMD) administrations. Nabulyato was born in the **Namwala** area of what is now **Southern**

Province in 1916. He was a teacher at the Kafue Training Institute in the 1940s when, in 1948, he was elected the first general-secretary of the **Northern Rhodesia African Congress**. A political moderate, he also served in the **federal Parliament** as one of the nominated MP's. In 1959 he ran for the **Legislative Council** from the Southern Province against **Harry Nkumbula**, but was defeated. **Kenneth Kaunda** appointed him speaker in 1968, and he continued to serve in that post for 20 years. In January 1991, Nabulyato quit UNIP to join the MMD. Shortly after the MMD's victory in the 1991 **elections**, **Frederick Chiluba** re-appointed Nabulyato to the speakership. He served until his retirement following a stroke in 1998. He died in 2005.

NACHIKUFU CAVE. The site of important archaeological findings near Mpika. The major work was done there by **J. Desmond Clark** in 1948. Three levels of Late Stone Age remains were found, along with an Early Iron Age layer. The earliest finds document the presence of microlith-using (presumably bow and arrow) hunter-gatherers between 16,000 and 9,000 B.C. Similar Late Stone Age tools (of the Nachikufan industry) are found in cave and rock shelter sites throughout Zambia east of the **Kafue River**. The cave also includes naturalistic rock paintings of animals and men.

NACHITALO HILL. A location in the southwestern part of **Mkushi** District where naturalistic rock paintings were discovered in 1912 by **J. E. Stephenson**. These were the first such paintings reported in the country. Most of them are under an overhang in a small cave near the top of the hill. The primary paintings are of antelopes, somewhat stylized, done in purple pigment. Red schematic designs overlay the antelopes. *See also* **ROCK ART**.

NAKAMBALA SUGAR ESTATES. A large, irrigated sugarcane plantation in central Zambia, it and its on-site refinery produce virtually all of Zambia's **sugar**, and a good deal for export too. Fertilizer runoff from Nakambala, however, are a major source of the **Kafue River**'s pollution, and feed the river's floating weed (especially water hyacinth) masses which ruin fishing, promote (malarial) mosquito breeding, and threaten the turbines of the **Kafue Hydroelectric Scheme and Dam**.

NAKAPAPULA. The site of a small rock shelter in the northern part of **Serenje** District. There is a wall painting of a single purple antelope very similar to those at **Nachitalo Hill**. Superimposed on it is a large panel of red schematic painting. *See also* **ROCK ART**.

NAKONDE. A town and a district in **Northern Province**. The town sits on the **Tanzanian** border (opposite the town of Tunduma), at the Zambian terminus of the **Great North Road**. The district, which was part of **Isoka** District until 1997, had a population of 75,135 in 2000.

NALABUTU. An elderly and respected member of the **Lozi National Council** who fought for the choice of **Lubosi (Lewanika)** as **Lozi** king over the other major candidate, Musiwa. As a result of his successful struggle, the young king looked to him for counsel, and Nalabutu had considerable influence on Lubosi's policies. Nalabutu also led a group of traditionalists that firmly opposed all white men, who they felt were there to steal their land. They even opposed the missionaries, and resisted conversion. Reverend **François Coillard**'s activities during the **Lochner Concession** negotiations most likely only confirmed their suspicion of all Europeans.

NALIELE. The site of the northernmost administrative center of the **Kololo** while they ruled the **Lozi**. Located on the eastern bank of the **Zambezi River**, it was about 22 kilometers (15 miles) south of **Lealui**. From that advantageous location, it was better situated than other Kololo centers to engage in trade with Portuguese in **Angola**. Among those who ruled from there were **Mpepe** and **Mpololo**.

NALOLO. Located in the southern part of the **Bulozi** floodplain, it has been a second capital for the **Lozi** since the days of their ***Litunga*** **Ngombala**. He found it necessary to appoint a royal representative in the south because of the victorious expansion of the Lozi kingdom by his predecessor's, **Ngalama** armies. While this southern chieftaincy was clearly secondary to the northern one, the "chief of the south" was the *Litunga's* equal in terms of ritual honor and prestige, and was the second most powerful person in Bulozi. When a *Litunga* died, the ruler at Nalolo was always a prime candidate to succeed him. When he was not chosen, however, civil war often ensued. The problem

was ultimately resolved by **Sipopa**, who appointed his sister as ruler at Nalolo. This reform of having a princess as chief has continued and has resolved the problem, as a **woman** cannot become *Litunga* and her successor is not one of her children but a relative of the *Litunga* making the appointment.

NALUMANGO, NELSON. A pioneer in the struggle for African rights in Zambia. Nalumango who was literally kicked into political consciousness when, in 1930, a **Broken Hill** constable beat and kicked him for standing on a sidewalk. In the winter of 1933, he and several other early nationalists like **Godwin Mbikusita** met in Kafue to try to organize an association of African **welfare associations**. He represented the association he had helped found in **Livingstone**. Nothing came of it then, but in May 1946 some of the same men, including Nalumango, met in Broken Hill and created the **Federation of African Societies of Northern Rhodesia**. In 1948 he was appointed one of the first two African members of the **Legislative Council**. As such, he opposed any attempt at federation, insisting that Africans should have their views on the matter considered as well. In 1951 the **African National Congress** (ANC) persuaded the African Representative Council to replace the two Africans on the Legislative Council (one being Nalumango) with two members of the ANC.

NAMBOARD. *See* **NATIONAL AGRICULTURAL MARKETING BOARD**.

NAMUSO. The principal or northern chiefdom of the Lozi, located at **Lealui**. It is ruled by the paramount leader of the **Lozi**, the ***Litunga***. Namuso is superior to the southern chiefdom of **Lwambi**, which has its capital at Nalolo.

NAMWALA. A district in the northern reaches of **Southern Province**. The district's population stood at 82,810 in 2000. The town called Namwala is the district's administrative center, and is situated on the south bank of the **Kafue River**, about 200 kilometers (125 miles) west of Lusaka.

NAMWANGA. *See* **INAMWANGA**.

NANZELA. A people living in the western part of **Ila** territory in **Southern Province**. They are also sometimes called the **Lumbu**, the Ila term for "foreigners," for they seem to have originated as **Luyi** who were driven north by the **Kololo**. Sometimes they are just included in the designation "**Tonga**." One of their outstanding 19th century leaders was **Sezongo I**.

NATAMOYO. One of the senior official titles in the **Lozi** traditional political system. Its bearer, the only councilor to the ***Litunga*** who must be a member of the royal family. The word itself means either "master" or "mother of life." The *natamoyo*'s special significance relates to judicial proceedings. Both his person and his house constituted a sanctuary for an accused individual. He could also overrule judgments of the ***kuta*** or the *Litunga* if he felt the penalties were unjust or too severe. As the Lozi system modernized in the 20th century, the bearer of the *natamoyo* title was considered to be the minister of justice in the **Barotse** government.

NATIONAL AGRICULTURAL MARKETING BOARD (NAMBOARD). The government owned and operated marketing agency from 1969 until 1989. NAMBoard was the monopolistic purveyor of most **agricultural** inputs (seeds, fertilizers, and pesticides) and the monopsonistic purchaser of most field crops (including **maize**, sunflower, **cotton**, and **groundnuts**/peanuts). Formed by the amalgamation of the Grain Marketing Board (GMB) and the Agricultural Rural Marketing Board (ARMB), NAMBoard was specifically designed to promote market-oriented farming throughout Zambia by evening out the differential costs of farming between Zambia's **line of rail** and the more remote rural districts. But NAMBoard also kept producer prices low in order to subsidize cheap **mealie meal** prices for Zambian townsfolk, and thus only encouraged the general flow of rural to urban migration. By the late 1970s, Zambian farmers lost what little patience they had with NAMBoard when its checks for the previous season's crop purchases were delayed until well into the next year's planting season, stranding farmers without seeds or fertilizers. NAMBoard's crop transport and storage facilities became an annual scandal, as outdoor maize stockpiles were repeatedly ruined by the rains and/or rats. With time, Zambia became increasingly dependent upon "emergency" grain imports. **Privatization** seemed to offer a solution to this

problem, so NAMBoard was abolished in 1989, though the practice of designating official marketing agents for maize continued until 1994.

NATIONAL ASSEMBLY. A government body with legislative powers. In conjunction with the **president**, it forms **Parliament**. It consists of up to 158 members: 150 directly elected from single-member constituencies via universal suffrage, and up to eight appointed by the president.

NATIONAL CITIZEN'S COALITION (NCC). A party formed by the Pastor **Nevers Mumba** in 1997. The original name of the party was the National Christian Coalition, reflecting Mumba's evangelical background and his affirmation of the constitutional clause that declares Zambia to be a "Christian nation." After joining in—but subsequently dropping out of—an inter-party coalition, the NCC competed in the 2001 elections. It fared poorly, however, with presidential candidate Mumba garnering only 2.2 percent of the vote, and NCC parliamentary candidates gaining only 2.0 percent of the votes, and no seats in the **National Assembly**. The party disappeared after the elections, especially once Mumba joined the **Movement for Multiparty Democracy** in 2003.

NATIONAL CONSTITUTIONAL CONFERENCE (NCC). A body created by an act of **Parliament** in 2007 as part of President **Levy Mwanawasa**'s vision of the process by which the Zambian constitution could be amended or replaced. The NCC's specific composition, totaling 472 members, is to include all members of Parliament, representatives of **political parties**, several **local government councilors**, members of the **house of chiefs**, and representatives from **trade unions**, **churches**, and **non-governmental organizations**. Amid uncertainty and intense wrangling among politicians of various stripes and **civil society** leaders of the body's composition, the NCC had yet to convene as of October 2007.

NATIONAL EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE (NEC). The core policy-making and discipline-enforcing body of the **Movement for Multiparty Democracy**. Most positions on the NEC are the chairs and vice chairs chosen at the party's national convention. The NEC is usually most visible when it decides to expel party members for indiscipline.

It is analogous to the **Central Committee** of the **United National Independence Party**, although with perhaps less influence on policy (which, in the **Third Republic**, is more the territory of the **cabinet**).

NATIONAL HIV/AIDS/STI/TB COUNCIL (NAC). A government-created body designed to coordinate public and private sector efforts to combat the acquired immune deficiency syndrome and related epidemics, such as tuberculosis. The 2002 creation of the NAC corresponded to criticisms—globally made—that developing countries squandered **development assistance** by replicating some programs and by failing to institute necessary complements for others.

NATIONAL LIMA PARTY. A **political party** that contested the 1996 **elections**, but failed to win any **parliamentary** seats. The party was led by former **Movement for Multiparty Democracy** (MMD) minister of agriculture **Guy Scott**. The party took its name from the word, common to many of Zambia's languages, meaning "to grow," and billed itself as supporting policies friendly to all levels of **agriculture**. The party merged with the **Zambia Republican Party** in 2001.

***NATIONAL MIRROR*.** The newspaper of the **Christian Council of Zambia**. It was an important vehicle for the expression of dissent during the later 1980s, when it published interviews which were often quite critical of government policies. President **Kenneth Kaunda** and **United National Independence Party** Secretary-General **Mainza Chona** verbally attacked the paper for its content.

NATIONAL PARTY (NP). A **political party** created in August 1993 when 10 members of the **National Assembly** resigned from the **Movement for Multiparty Democracy** (MMD) after the "**Zero Option**" **emergency** and a series of **cabinet** minister resignations and sackings. These deserters from the MMD included, among others, **Emmanuel Kasonde**, **Akashambatwa Mbikusita-Lewanika**, **Inonge Mbikusita-Lewanika**, **Baldwin Nkumbula**, **Edward Shamwana**, and **Arthur Wina**. Both the creators and new recruits to the NP seemed to share the sentiment that the MMD was being "hijacked by corrupt opportunists and drug barons," and that the government was too casual about human rights abuses and the plight of the poor. Other prominent politicians recognized as MMD dissidents, including former

ministers **Guy Scott** and **Humphrey Mulemba** attended the NP's inaugural press conference, but did not immediately declare their support for the party. The NP was formally registered in September 1993 under the interim leadership of Inonge Mbikusita-Lewanika, making her the first **woman** to head a Zambian political party. However, she lost the position to Baldwin Nkumbula at the party's 1994 convention.

The NP contested six seats—winning four—in the **by-elections** made necessary after their occupants, elected as MMD candidates, joined the NP. By the time of the by-elections, a total of 11 MPs had resigned from the MMD, but five of these contested the speaker's decision that they needed to run again for the seats they had occupied. As a result of these resignations and by-elections, the NP joined the **United National Independence Party** as the second opposition party in Parliament, and the number of seats which the MMD held fell from the 125 won in 1991 to 113. Following party **elections** in April 1995, the NP's leaders included Humphrey Mulemba (president), **Daniel Lisulo** (vice president), Arthur Wina (national chairman), Edward Shamwana (vice chairman), and Amupuwela Mulowa (secretary).

The NP's leadership and members initially seemed to be largely drawn from **Southern** and **Western Provinces**. As the 1996 elections approached, however, the party's organization efforts foundered, and its support became increasingly localized. By 2001, much of its original leadership had migrated to other parties (and some back to the MMD). Its historical significance is that of being the first—but only momentarily the strongest—opposition party to have splintered off from the MMD.

NATIONAL PENSION SCHEME AUTHORITY (NAPSA). The successor to the **Zambian National Provident Fund** (ZNPF), providing pensions for formal sector employers (who are required by law to contribute to the fund). NAPSA was created in 1996 to replace the insolvent ZNPF, upholding the commitment to make distributions to those whose pensions were held in ZNPF.

NATIONAL PRESSURE GROUP (NPG). A **political party** organized by former **Movement for Multiparty Democracy** activist **Sylvia Masebo** in 1999. The party merged with several other parties to form the **Zambia Alliance for Progress** (ZAP) a few months later. With Masebo joining another element of the alliance when ZAP

effectively fell apart prior to the 2001 elections, the NPG essentially dissolved.

NATIONAL PROGRESS PARTY (NPP). The name taken in April 1963 by the Northern Rhodesian branch of the **United Federal Party** (UFP). **John Roberts** continued as party leader, but the party policies did change in recognition that the federation would be dissolved; that European settlers would play a minority role in the territory's future; and that the **United National Independence Party** (UNIP), not the **African National Congress** (ANC), would be the next ruling party. Roberts therefore assured **Kenneth Kaunda** of his future cooperation and assistance, especially after Roberts understood that Kaunda favored an independence constitution which would establish reserved seats in **Parliament** for Europeans. Representatives of the NPP participated in the London constitutional talks of May 1964. With 10 seats reserved for Europeans in the new constitution, the NPP contested each of the seats in the 1964 elections, suggesting it could contribute more as an experienced, loyal opposition than as members of the ruling party. Nine of its 10 candidates had served on the **Legislative Council**, and its slogan was "experience counts." All 10 narrowly defeated the UNIP candidates. Whereas UFP candidates in 1962 had captured 95 percent of the white vote, NPP candidates only received 63 percent. This did not prevent them from being very vocal in Parliament.

Since UNIP had no back benchers with parliamentary experience, NPP members presented the only true debate in the first Parliament. The NPP was primarily active on economic questions, especially those affecting European farmers. Anticipating the end of the reserved seat system, **John Roberts** announced on 2 August 1966 that the party would disband, and that each member of Parliament would decide his own future. Thus in the December 1968 elections for a new Parliament, only one ex-NPP member ran. Hugh Mitchley successfully contested a safe ANC seat in the **Southern Province** as an independent candidate, but with the clear approval of the ANC. One of his former NPP colleagues in Parliament, R. E. Farmer, was elected as the ANC member for Pemba in a **by-election** in 1971.

NATIONAL PROVIDENT FUND (NPF). *See* **ZAMBIA NATIONAL PROVIDENT FUND**.

NATIONAL REDEMPTION COUNCIL. A **cabinet**-like body that "Captain Solo"—Captain **Stephen Lungu**—the author of the **coup attempt of 1997**—claimed to have established to govern Zambia. Captain Solo claimed that the council was composed primarily of senior military officers. During the **treason trial** in 1998, it emerged that the council existed only on paper—in handwritten form at that. It was also revealed that Captain Lungu was to be president of the council, and his main co-conspirator, Captain **Jack Chiti**, was to be vice president. Several of the people listed on the council's roster claimed never to have been contacted about it by Lungu or Chiti.

NATIONAL REPUBLICAN PARTY (NRP). A **political party** that seemed to arise only for the sake of sponsoring two candidates for the two federal Parliament seats open to Northern Rhodesia's Africans. They won the election of 27 April 1962 with 25 and 22 votes. Called a front organization for the **United Federal Party**, it was combined in this campaign with a similar group, the **Central African People's Union** of **Dixon Konkola**, who was one of the two candidates.

NATIONAL WOMEN'S LOBBY GROUP (NWLG). A non-partisan **non-governmental organization** formed in 1991 to encourage the election and appointment of **women** to public office. It carried out civic education, advocates human rights and the protection of women, and promotes citizens' participation in the democratic process.

NATIVE AUTHORITIES (or AUTHORITY). A term for the chiefs and headmen who served as agents of the British colonial administration. The native authorities reflected the policy of **indirect rule**, which was adopted in **Northern Rhodesia** in the late 1920s through the **Native Authorities Ordinances**. While permitted to make rules and orders and to operate courts for their districts, they only did so at the consent of a white **district commissioner** (DC), who could impose his own rules and orders at will. Under the ordinances, chiefs developed their own staffs, each consisting of a clerk, court assessors, and messengers. In practice, the DC's did not initially relinquish much authority to chiefs, rendering the concept of little practical consequence outside of **Barosteland**. Later, the **Native Treasuries Ordinance of 1936** transformed the native authorities into engines

of rural social change and class differentiation while fostering the growth of a propertied "***boma*** class" of Africans.

NATIVE AUTHORITIES ORDINANCE, 1960. An ordinance that provided for the election of a deputy chief once the **district commissioner** determined that the existing chief was too aged, infirm, or otherwise incompetent to fulfill his administrative duties. This opened the way for Africans to interject party politics (through the electoral process) into the traditional political system. A notable example of this occurred among the **Yombe** people in 1962.

NATIVE BEER ORDINANCE, 1930. An ordinance that gave local townships exclusive control over the production and sale of "opaque," African-style beer, in an attempt to regularize some 15 years of varied and weakly enforced alcohol control measures. The mines and other white employers wanted sober workers, but they also recognized beer's importance in recruiting and maintaining a stable workforce. White townsfolk, on the other hand, wanted to segregate themselves from the sights and sounds of African drinkers. The Native Beer Ordinance, based upon the **Beerhall System** which had been established in Durban, South Africa, in 1909, answered the concerns of all parties. It restricted the production, sale, and consumption of "opaque beer"—until 1948, the only alcoholic beverage deemed suitable for Africans—to enclosed and supervised, municipally licensed beerhalls in the mine compounds or urban locations. Except for official business, the beerhalls were off-limits for whites. Beer pails were only sold during limited hours, typically from 9 a.m. until noon, and from 3 to 6 p.m. Though the ordinance forbade rural **women** from selling beer, and their urban sisters from either brewing or selling beer, it actually made such illicit beer, the only source of cash for many women, particularly desirable.

NATIVE COMMISSIONER (NC). The term originally used by the **British South Africa Company** to designate the head administrators of the administrative districts in **North-Eastern Rhodesia** around 1905. Sometimes the term "**collector**" was used instead, as a primary function of the men was to collect taxes from the Africans. After a few years, however, the term "**district commissioner**" (DC) re-

placed the two others. The phrase "native commissioner" then came to refer to assistants to the district commissioner, each one of whom was responsible to the DC for a portion of the district.

NATIVE COURTS ORDINANCE OF 1936. An act that gave to the governor of **Northern Rhodesia** the power to appoint African courts and also to prescribe their procedures and powers. However, it gave the territory's regular (white) judiciary the power to reverse, vary, quash, or re-try judgments from Native Courts. It repealed and replaced the Native Courts Ordinance of 1929 which had proven relatively ineffective in restoring power to native courts because it ignored the existence of native councils and other officials.

NATIVE FILM CENSORSHIP BOARD. A body created to determine which films—or "biopics"—were "suitable" to show to African audiences given European concerns about the effects of exposure to scenes of gambling, kissing, brawling, and shooting (such as in most popular American westerns). The board was created to screen such films in 1937, by which time Rhodesia Film Productions, Ltd., under a 1935 agreement with the International Missionary Council's Bantu Education Cinema Project, was producing a limited series of documentaries approved for African viewers. The African viewers in **Kabwe**, **Lusaka**, **Livingstone**, and the **Copperbelt mining** towns were introduced to BBC newsreels in 1940 and, in the 1950s, regional news and feature shorts from the **Department of Information**'s Central African Film Unit. Using funds generated by the **beerhall system**, the welfare departments in these towns obtained their feature film packages from a **South African** distributor. Thus, during Hortense Powdermaker's 1953–1954 fieldwork in **Luanshya,** the weekly cinema format included non-controversial (and often unpopular) news and African life shorts, an old western, an animal cartoon, an adventure (Superman) serial, and the occasional old slapstick (Charlie Chaplin) comedy. The South African distributor, along with Metro-Goldwyn-Mayer studios, was often at odds with the Censorship Board for rejecting films which had already passed inspection by its South African counterpart and been shown on the Southern Rhodesian mines. The Censorship Board lost much of its control over African viewers in 1960, when the commercial cinemas dropped the **colour bar** to admissions.

NATIVE RESERVES. Lands in the **Fort Jameson**, **line of rail**, and **Abercorn** areas onto which Africans were confined between 1928 and 1930. Convinced that **Northern Rhodesia** should be developed as a colony for settlers, and that African villagers should be protectively isolated from the demoralizing influences of European encroachment, Governor **Hubert Stanley**'s 1924, 1926, and 1927 **Reserves Commissions** demarcated the reserves, leaving the newly vacated **Crown Lands** available for European purchase. In most cases, though, the Crown Lands remained vacant when the anticipated influx of white settlers never materialized. Meanwhile, Africans found themselves restricted to relatively isolated and overcrowded Reserves, far from the railway sidings where they might obtain their **hut tax** monies by selling their produce. The Native Reserves were also designed to be overcrowded labor reserves which would provide the mines and white farmers with a steady supply of cheap African workers. Able-bodied men were supposed to become labor migrants, while the **women** and elderly stayed at home and grew their own food. Accordingly, the male labor migrants were not supposed to need much more money than that required for their taxes and for buying a few clothes. A central element of the Southern African migrant labor system, the legacy of the Native Reserves is one of rural poverty, stagnation, and underdevelopment.

NATIVE TREASURIES ORDINANCE, 1936. An ordinance that gave **native authorities** the power to collect **hut** and **poll taxes**, to pay staff salaries, and after World War II, to finance public works projects (primary schools, clinics, dipping tanks, and dams), and to provide capital development loans. Native treasuries were given an allotted percentage of locally collected hut and poll taxes, but also received funds from court fines, dog and gun licenses, and from brewing, fishing, hunting, butchering, marketing, travel, and cattle dip fees. Intended to giving African leaders a greater stake in local government activities, it had at least two unintended consequences: First, it gave native authority staff persons some degree of political influence by allowing them to determine which regulations they would enforce. And second, since such staff persons had regular salaries, preferential access to salary advances and loans, and access to fees and funds they could embezzle, the ordinance also helped create a propertied and increasingly educated "***boma*** class," one with its own vested interest in private enterprise, and in individual land tenure and inheritance rights.

NATIVE TRUST LANDS. Under British colonial rule, lands not explicitly reserved for mining development or white settlers. They were reserved for progressive African farmers on individual tenure; for the creation of African townships; or, pending the approval of the local **native authority**, non-African leaseholders. This arrangement was formalized in 1947 with the passage of the Native Trust Land Order in Council, which, for the very first time, established clear-cut limits for European land acquisitions, and the territory's future as being tied to its African residents. *See* **CROWN AND NATIVE TRUST LANDS**.

NATIVE WELFARE ASSOCIATIONS. *See* **WELFARE ASSOCIATIONS**.

NATIVES IN TOWNSHIPS REGULATIONS, 1909. First put into effect in **Fort Jameson** (now **Chipata**), these regulations from North-Eastern Rhodesia came to typify the **colour bar** which was imposed upon Africans as nominally "temporary" townsfolk. Under these regulations, Africans not permanently employed by Europeans or **Asians** were prohibited from living in town. From 5 p.m. to 9 a.m., Africans were required to carry a pass, or ***chitupa***, whenever they left their urban **"location."** In 1914, similar regulations were adopted in Livingstone, along with a prohibition on urban beer brewing. *See* **NATIVE BEER ORDINANCE, 1930**.

NAWAKWI, EDITH. A **cabinet** minister in the **Frederick Chiluba** administration, and a leading opposition figure during the **Levy Mwanawasa** administration. After joining the **Movement for Multiparty Democracy** (MMD) and winning a parliamentary seat in 1991, she served in several ministerial positions, including energy and water development (1993–1996), agriculture, farming, and fisheries (1996–1997), finance (1997–1999), and labour and social security (1999–2001). In 2001, Nawakwi was among the MMD members who strongly opposed Chibula's efforts to stand for a **third term**, resulting both in the loss of her **cabinet** post and her expulsion from the party. Later in the year, she was arrested on charges of incitement, claiming that Chiluba had dispatched thugs to rape her. Like many third term opponents, Nawakwi joined the **Forum for Democracy and Development** (FDD) and became the party's vice president. In April 2005 she was elected to the FDD presidency, putting her

in position to stand as the FDD candidate for president in the 2006 elections. However, after the FDD joined the **United Democratic Alliance**, Nawakwi became the coalition's vice president, and she did not contest for the presidency or a parliamentary seat in 2006.

NCHANGA. A mining town adjacent to **Chingola**, in the northern reaches of **Copperbelt Province**. The town developed as a result of the development of the **Nchanga Mine**.

NCHANGA CONSOLIDATED COPPER MINES, LTD. (NCCM). A **mining** subsidiary of the **Anglo-American Corporation of South Africa, Ltd.**, originally formed in 1937. In the early 1970s, however, 51 percent of Anglo-American's stock (held by another subsidiary, **Zamanglo, Ltd.**) was transferred to **Zambia Industrial and Mining Corporation** (ZIMCO). Thus the Nchanga company was amalgamated with **Bancroft** Mines, Ltd., **Rhokana Corporation,** Ltd., and Rhokana Copper Refineries, Ltd. and became known as Nchanga Consolidated Copper Mines, Ltd., the effective successor to the strong Anglo-American group in Zambia. In a 1980 attempt to stave off the country's mounting **copper** crisis, President **Kenneth Kaunda** ordered the merger of **NCCM** and **Roan Consolidated Mines** into **Zambia Consolidated Copper Mines**; this was effectively accomplished in 1982.

NCHANGA MINE. Located by the twin **Copperbelt** cities of **Chingola**-Nchanga, it is an enormous mine that is one of the largest (if not the largest) open pit **copper** mines in the world. Its ore was first discovered by two prospectors sent out by **Edmund Davis**, named Frank Lewis and Orlando Baragwanath, around 1900. In October 1923, Raymond Brooks, a mining engineer working for Chester Beatty's Copper Ventures, reported that his crews had unearthed a large oxide ore-body at Nchanga. Brooks and an old copper prospector, **William Collier**, continued drilling despite Beatty's financial difficulties and proved that commercial grade ore was available in quantity. Work ceased at Nchanga in 1931, the result of the worldwide Depression, but new incline shafts were sunk in 1937. **Nchanga Consolidated Copper Mines, Ltd.** was formed, and production began in 1939. In 1955 the mine began using enormous mechanical shovels in its open-pit process of mining and quickly became one of the world's largest

producing copper mines. It is a unique site on the Copperbelt in that secondary minerals, such as azurite and malachite are found there to form "enriched ore." Until its deposits approached exhaustion in the 1990s, the mine was long the largest producer on the Copperbelt.

Nchanga's miners have a history of **trade union** activism. Nchanga Mine was the prime target of a series of 1966 work stoppages, when wildcat strikes spread from Nchanga to all parts of the Copperbelt. Another series of wildcat strikes began there in January 1981, when the **Mineworkers Union of Zambia** succeeded in retaining their union leaders after their (temporary) expulsion from the ruling **United National Independence Party** (UNIP).

NCHELENGE. A district in **Luapula Province**, bordering the **Democratic Republic of Congo** via **Lake Mweru**. The lake provides the basis of a fishing economy, the primary means of support for most of the districts 111,119 people in 2000.

NDEBELE (or MATABELE; MATEBELE). One of the two major groups of Africans in **Zimbabwe** (**Southern Rhodesia**), they originated in the Natal Province of modern **South Africa** as regiments in Shaka's 1820s Zulu empire. **Mzilikazi**, the founder of the Ndebele people, was one of the last of Shaka's generals to flee the empire with his soldiers. From their bases in the Transvaal, they raided in all directions until Zulu and Boer attacks forced their removal to the Bulawayo region of southwestern Zimbabwe. Mzilikazi died in 1868, but was succeeded by his son **Lobengula**. The two men were responsible for numerous raids into southern Zambia, and both the **Sebituane's Kololo** and the **Lozi** lived in fear of Ndebele raiders. It was King **Lewanika**'s concern about the Ndebele that led him to seek British protection through treaties. Only once, in 1891–1892, was an Ndebele army sent toward the Lozi heartland, but it was recalled before conflict began. Lobengula died in 1894 and there was no successor. The **British South Africa Company** had signed the Rudd Concession in 1888 with Lobengula, which gave them mineral rights in his territory. With no obvious successor to Lobengula, the company took control of the area. *See also* **NGABE**.

NDEMBU. The Ndembu, along with the **Lunda** people, are concentrated in the **Mwinilunga** District of **North-Western Province**, near

the related Lunda and **Luvale**. In fact, like the others, the Ndembu seem to have originated during the 16th or 17th century expansion of **Mwata Yamvo**'s kingdom, when the Lunda immigrants and their **Mbwela** hosts became the Ndembu. The Ndembu still sent tribute to Mwata Yamvo as late as the 19th century. The Ndembu have been a very mobile people, whether searching for better hunting or farming land, or moving away from **Angolan** slave traders. The Ndembu did not have a centralized chieftainship. The chiefdoms were autonomous. In fact, the individual chiefs themselves had little real authority over their people except in matters of ritual. To some extent this reflected a failure of the Lunda invaders to really integrate the Mbwela into their value system. When the British instituted **indirect rule** among the Ndembu, they created an administrative structure and a bureaucracy that previously had not really existed. Headmen became subchiefs with capitals, clerks, and messengers under a British-designated senior chief.

NDOLA. A town and a district in **Copperbelt Province**. Located near the southern end of the Copperbelt, Ndola was the first and is the largest urban area on the Copperbelt. It was long Zambia's second largest town, although **Kitwe** passed it by the 2000 census. Its population stood at 374,757 according to that census. It is also the capital of the Copperbelt Province and the distribution center for much of Copperbelt and **North-Western Provinces**. Its airport serves the whole region, and the oil pipeline from Dar es Salaam ends at Ndola, at the **Indeni refinery**. Numerous **industries** are located in Ndola, and both ***The Times of Zambia*** and the ***Zambia Daily News*** are printed there.

Ndola began in 1898, when **Chiwala**'s **Swahili** resettled there. The ancient **Bwana Mkubwa copper** workings there were pegged in 1902, and the Swahili soon supplied the miners with most of their locally grown rice and **maize**. **J. E. "Chirupula" Stephenson** opened the first Ndola ***boma*** in 1904, but the village of Ndola only grew appreciably after the Rhodesia-Congo Border Railway arrived in 1909.

NDOLA NATIVE WELFARE ASSOCIATION. One of the earliest **welfare associations** formed in Zambia, it was organized in 1930 and was patterned after the one in **Livingstone**. An organizer of the Livingstone association, J. Ernest Mattako, had been transferred to

Ndola as a court interpreter and joined with two other civil servants, **Ernest A. Muwamba** and Elijah Herbert Chunga to set it up. The leaders proposed that all attempts at reform be approached in a moderate fashion to avoid government restrictions. They then complained about **health**, housing, and food and water supplies, which led to the construction of a new hospital for Africans in Ndola.

"NEW DEAL." The catch-phrase given by President **Levy Mwanawasa** to the policies and objectives of his presidential administration. The phrase was clearly intended to draw a parallel between Mwanawasa's agenda and Franklin Roosevelt's successful American version of the same name, which helped to lift the United States out of the Depression of the 1930s. Mwanawasa aimed to lift the Zambia **economy** out of its multi-decade period of stagnation, and to reduce the high prevalence of poverty in the country. His economic policies, however, were not too different from those of his predecessor, **Frederick Chiluba**. Both emphasized reducing the level of government intervention in the economy, at least compared to the political economy of the **Kenneth Kaunda** presidency (*see* **PRIVATIZATION**; **STRUCTURAL ADJUSTMENT**). With help from debt relief and resurgent **copper** prices, the Zambian economy performed better than it had under either Chiluba or Kaunda, achieving positive per capita growth rates throughout Mwanawasa's first term. Mwanawasa also wished to convey that his administration would diverge from that of his predecessors with respect to the level of tolerance of corruption. Thus Mwanawasa applied the term to his efforts to prosecute Chiluba (*see* **TASK FORCE ON ECONOMIC PLUNDER**).

"NEW LOOK." The term used by **Harry Nkumbula** and others in the **African National Congress** (**ANC**) in 1956 when the nationalists began a policy of moderation. They rejected boycotts or anything else that might lead to violence. They even held a meeting with the European leaders of the **Legislative Council** at which they committed the Congress to gradual reform. Nkumbula promised to keep his followers under control and pledged an effort to improve race relations. In exchange, the ANC wanted "respect" from Europeans and help and sympathy from liberal-minded Europeans. **Kenneth Kaunda** and other members of ANC were bitter in their opposition to the

"new look," claiming that it would not gain anything. In September 1956, a strike by members of the **African Mineworkers Union** led to the government declaring a **state of emergency** on the **Copperbelt** (*see* **ROLLING STRIKES**). It detained 45 union leaders. The government's overreaction led Nkumbula to drop his "new look," and to claim that it had rejected his hand of friendship.

NGABE (or NXABA). An **Ndebele** breakaway from **Mzilikazi**'s group who invaded western Zambia in search of land and cattle in the 1840s. Thus, they came into conflict with **Sebituane**'s **Kololo**, who had just taken over **Bulozi** and were still pacifying the Upper Zambezi valley. Ngabe's followers got as far north as the Chief **Kakenge**'s **Luvale**, and the Mbundu settlement at Nakalomo, where they obtained guides who took them west towards the Kololo. Sebituane fled southward, and when Ngabe's force followed, their guides abandoned them. The Ndebele were lured to a **Zambezi River** island, where they were ambushed and killed by the Kololo. Ngabe had not gone into battle and, upon hearing the news, surrendered to the nearby **Lozi** on the island of Naloyela. The Lozi, however, drowned Ngabe and the few remaining men, but retained the **women** and children.

NGALAMA. The fourth **Luyana** king, who likely ruled sometime in the 17th century. Some consider him, rather than the legendary **Mboo**, to be the true founder of the **Lozi** state. Ngalama was a warrior who is remembered for expanding the kingdom. His warriors conquered the breakaway states led by Mboo's relatives, Mwanambinyi and Mange. These victories gave the Lozi control over the Upper **Zambezi River** floodplain (**Bulozi**), and destroyed any possible rival.

NGAMBELA. An important, traditional position among the **Lozi**, it is a position appointed by the ***Litunga***, and is roughly equivalent to that of prime or chief minister. The term means "spokesman" or "intermediary," for the *ngambela* is the intermediary between the king and his people. He is also the principal councilor to the *Litunga* and the head of the National Council. It is the highest position to which a commoner can aspire and, in fact, can only be held by one because the *ngambela* is expected to represent the commoners' interests against those of the royals. Throughout the past, the *ngambela*s have strongly opposed kings who they felt were ruling unjustly.

NGOMBALA. The sixth king of the **Luyana** (later called the **Lozi**), who lived probably in the late 17th or early 18th century. Like his predecessor, **Ngalama**, Ngombala was a militaristic leader who was responsible for greatly expanding the area dominated by the Luyana kings. His forces conquered the **Subiya** and **Mbukushu**, and then moved further south overrunning most of the southern border region of today's Zambia, including **Sesheke** and the area near **Victoria Falls**. They even penetrated south of the **Zambezi River** to the land around Wankie. They traveled eastward along the northern side of the Zambezi through the land of the **Toka** as far as the confluence of the Zambezi and **Kafue Rivers**. His forces also traveled the **Chobe River** valley along Zambia's western border, where they overcame the Mashi and Makoma peoples, and some of the **Mbunda**. All of these were required to pay regular tribute to Ngombala and his successors, in the form of supplies from their region, and also to supply the Luyana with labor when needed. *Induna*s resided among the conquered peoples in order to ensure payment. All of these military conquests were part of Ngombala's plan to provide the homeland in the Zambezi floodplain with sufficient quantities of supplies from the surrounding forest areas. Ngombala was also responsible for setting up the second chieftaincy of his people, in the southern floodplain at what is now **Nalolo**. He first appointed his daughter, Notulu, but after problems occurred, he replaced her as chief with his son Mbanga.

NGONI. The mostly ***ci*Nyanja**-speaking people living in southeastern Zambia who comprise one of Zambia's largest ethnic groups. A much larger body of the Ngoni reside in neighboring **Malawi**, however. Like the Swazi and **Ndebele**, the original men and their leaders fled from Shaka's Zulu empire in Natal, **South Africa**, to seek new lives in the north, beyond his reach. Their migration, led by their great leader **Zwangendaba**, took them through parts of **Mozambique** and Swaziland. In each territory they added to their numbers as other Africans joined the migration. They crossed the **Zambezi** in 1835 and continued north through Zambia. They settled for six years among the **Senga** in eastern Zambia before moving north to the southeastern shore of **Lake Tanganyika**.

After Zwagendaba's death in 1845, the Ngoni split apart, and their story became those of the separate groups under leaders such as **Mpezeni**, **Mperembe**, and Mbelwa. Some of the Ngoni settled in

Malawi, and others settled at least temporarily near the **Bemba** and **Bisa**, becoming their competitors. Raids were common. Conflicts occurred between the Bemba and the Ngoni in the late 1860s. But Bemba guns, received in trade with the **Arabs**, held the Ngoni warriors to a stalemate, neither gaining substantial advantages. Ultimately, a Ngoni group under **Mpezeni** moved further south and by 1880 had defeated the **Chewa** and **Nsenga** and occupied their territory near the present city of **Chipata**. There they finally were defeated by a British force in 1898 led by **William Manning**. By that time the **British South Africa Company**, working in part with a German, **Karl Wiese**, already claimed the area. Mpezeni surrendered, and the large herds of Ngoni cattle (acquired mostly through raids) were confiscated by the British.

The Ngoni people were traditionally a patrilineal society with a warrior-state base. They settled down and even adopted the matrilineal practices of the Chewa and Nsenga, as well as their ***ci*Nyanja** language. The traditional Ngoni language is rarely used. Today they live by cultivation of maize and cattle herding. Ngoni chiefs have always had a degree of independence under a segmentary arrangement. The traditional age-regiment system, common farther to the south, was maintained by the Ngoni as a method of providing links between the segmented chiefdoms. Another reason for lack of real unity among the Ngoni was their practice of conquering other peoples and then tolerating their continuation under a kind of indirect rule. When Mpezeni was defeated in 1898, many subject people, not tightly controlled by the Ngoni, felt themselves free to break away. Under colonial rule, the British appointed a paramount chief for the Ngoni. He was the administrative head of the area and was assisted by minor chiefs.

NGULUBE, MATTHEW. Chief justice of the **Supreme Court** of Zambia from 1991 to 2002. Ngulube heard a number of important cases, including the **Presidential Petition of 1996**, the **Treason Trial**, as well as cases that established important precedents for issues such as the separation of powers and the right of assembly. Ngulube stepped down in 2002 amid **corruption** allegations—specifically that he had accepted several bribes from President **Frederick Chiluba**.

NIAMKOLO (or NYAMUKOLO). The first actual mission station established by the **London Missionary Society** in Zambia. It was

founded in **Mambwe** country near the southern shore of **Lake Tanganyika** in 1885.

NICOLL, JOHN LOWE. A representative of the **African Lakes Company** who obtained agreements with several **Mambwe** and **Inamwanga** chiefs between 1891 and 1893. These agreements, in exchange for goods, gave the company rights to **mining**, game, taxes, and other privileges connected with the territory in northeastern Zambia. It is probable that the full legal and political implications of these documents were unknown to the African signatories.

NJEKWA. A **Lozi** commoner who organized and led the military force that overthrew the **Kololo** conquest in 1864. It won him so much popularity that Njekwa was offered the position of ***Litunga*** despite his lack of royal blood. He declined it and requested that **Sipopa**, a member of the royal family in exile, take the post instead. Sipopa rewarded him with the position of ***ngambela***. Njekwa's power and popularity was so strong, however, that Sipopa was compelled to remove him. This he did by making him prince consort (Ishee Kwandu) to his daughter, ruler of the southern Lozi chieftaincy at **Nalolo** in 1871. But Njekwa left his marriage in 1874, and returned to the northern capital to beg for the *Litunga*'s mercy. Njekwa died soon thereafter, and many people suspected that Sipopa was somehow implicated.

NKANA MINE. A **copper** mine located in **Kitwe** in the middle of the **Copperbelt** deriving its name from a **Lamba** chief. It was run by **Rhokana Corporation, Ltd.**, a part of the **Nchanga Consolidated Copper Mines, Ltd.** Copper was first produced there in November 1931, and cobalt production began in August 1933. An electrolytic copper refinery began operation in 1935. The important **strikes of 1935 and 1940** both occurred at Nkana, in addition to **Mufulira** and **Nchanga**. It was incorporated into **Zambia Consolidated Copper Mines** in the early 1980s.

NKHATA, ALICK. An announcer and translator with the Lusaka (i.e., African) branch of the **Central African Broadcasting Service** who became the leading recorder and advocate of traditional Zambian **music**. He is, however, best remembered for his original

songs of social commentary—sentimental, allegorical, or satirical; in either ***ci*Bemba** or ***ci*Nyanja**—which he, his quartet, and the Lusaka Radio Band recorded in the 1950s. He also wrote and performed several never recorded campaign songs for **Kenneth Kaunda** and the **United National Independence Party** in the early 1960s, and was appointed director of broadcasting and cultural services after independence. Nkhata retired to his **Mkushi** area farm in 1974, and was tragically killed during a Rhodesian raid on a nearby Zimbabwe African People's Union camp in October 1978. RetroAfric, a British firm, reissued a compact disc collection of his hit songs in 1991.

NKOLE. The legendary younger brother of **Chiti**, the man who led the **Bemba** migration and who became the first great Bemba leader. Nkole and his brothers were sons of **Mukulumpe**, but they fled from his rule. They left their **Luba** homeland in present-day **Democratic Republic of Congo** and crossed the **Luapula River** into Zambia. When Chiti was killed in a battle, Nkole carried away the corpse to find a suitable burial place, until he reached the beautiful grove of trees called **Mwalule**. Nkole sent a force to avenge Chiti's death by murdering the other chief, **Mwase**. During the burning of the bodies of Mwase and his wife (Chiti had been involved in a love affair with her), the smoke from the fire choked Nkole and he died. He was buried at Mwalule near Chiti.

NKOLEMFUMU. One of the senior chiefships among the **Bemba**, held only by members of the *Bena Ng'andu*, the chiefly Crocodile Clan. Holders of the title have sometimes given it up to succeed to other chiefships, notably those of **Mwamba** and ***Chitimukulu***. The Nkolemfumu's territory (*cialo*) is called Miti, and is in the central part of Bemba country. Miti's western border is the Lukulu River.

The title of Nkolemfumu was revived around 1870 for **Mubanga Chipoya**, a son-in-law of **Mwamba II**. A warrior who had successfully fought the **Bisa**, he now was to rule both Miti and some Bisa territory. In 1873 he expanded into the Bisa kingdom of Mpuki as well. In 1884 **Mubanga Chipoya** was promoted to Mwamba III. From 1884 to 1895 Mubanga continued to rule Miti while also serving as Mwamba. In 1895 he was replaced by **Kanyanta**, himself to become a very prominent Bemba leader, eventually serving as *Chitimukulu* from 1925 to 1943. The chiefship continues to the present day.

NKOMO, JOSHUA. A major African political leader in **Southern Rhodesia** during the **federation** era. Nkomo worked alongside Dr. **H.K. Banda** (of **Nyasaland**) and **Kenneth Kaunda** (from **Northern Rhodesia**) in the 1950s and early 1960s. Their cooperation was never more evident than when they staged a walkout from the **Federal Review Conference** of December 1960. Throughout the late 1970s, Nkomo and his **Zimbabwe** African People's Union guerrillas were based in Zambia. Once the Liberation War was won, however, Robert Mugabe and his Zimbabwe African National Union party soon dominated the government of Zimbabwe.

NKOPE GROUP. An Early Iron Age pottery group is named after Nkope, a site some 40 kilometers north of Mangochi, along the southeastern shore of **Lake Malawi**. Resembling earlier pottery from the eastern border of Kenya and **Tanzania**, Nkope group ceramics are common to southern **Malawi** from the third to 10th century A.D., as well as to northern **Mozambique** and eastern Zambia. Eastern Zambia seems to have been sparsely settled by Early Iron Age peoples. The only known village site with Nkope group ceramics is Kamnama, north of **Chipata** near the Malawi border. This five hectare, iron-working community was occupied between the third and fifth centuries. In Nkope assemblies, necked vessels are more common than bowls; the former have everted rims with fluted or beveled lips, while the bowls often have inverted rims. Pots and bowls both tend to be decorated along the rim band with incised or comb-stamped diagonal lines. Both Nkope and **Kalambo group** ceramics have been found with Late Stone Age microlithic tools at regional rockshelter sites like **Nakapuapula**, Thandwe, and Makwe, fueling speculation that indigenous hunter-gatherer occupants of these rockshelters were in intermittent contact with immigrant, Early Iron Age farming peoples.

NKOYA (or MANKOYA). An ethnic group that lives east of the **Lozi** and west of **Ila** and **Kaonde**. They are close relatives of the **Mbwela**, and some of the earliest Congolese migrants into west-central Zambia. The Nkoya came under the strong influence of the Lozi, and in fact speak a language that is a sub-group of the Barotse language group. There were some 60,000 Nkoya-speakers in Zambia in 1987.

Some Nkoya traditions indicate that their ruling lineage may have inspired that of the Lozi. In the 19th century the Lozi established their

indunas among the Nkoya as representatives of the king of **Barotseland**. Related or not, the Nkoya have resented their position as subject peoples to the Lozi, and have long struggled for recognition as a far older and an independent people.

NKUBA. The principal chieftainship of the **Shila**, a people living in northeastern Zambia, south of **Lake Mweru**. Nkuba IV was killed in about 1760 by **Kazembe III** of the **Lunda**, and the **Shila** have continued to pay tribute to the Lunda since then. Nkuba claimed to be of **Bemba** origin, even to belong to the Crocodile Clan of ***Chitimukulu***. Once defeated by the Lunda, however, Nkuba and his people have become "honorary Lunda."

NKUKA. A **Bisa** leader who was involved in lengthy, early 20th century litigation over rights to the area near **Mpika** called Kasenga. Nkuka claimed to bear the title of an old Bisa chiefship that had lost its Kasenga territory to a 19th century invasion by the **Bemba** chief **Chikwanda**, when the Nkuka and his followers were forced to flee to the Luangwa valley. Other observers claimed that Nkuka was never a sovereign chief but was always subordinate to Chikwanda. Nkuka took the issue to the British administrators for a decision during World War I, and in June 1918, **Hugh Marshall** ruled in favor of Chikwanda.

NKULA I, MUTALE SICHANSA. A nephew of ***Chitimukulu*** **Chitapankwa** who became one of the more active **Bemba** leaders of the 19th century. As a young man, Mutale Sichansa stole the bundle of chiefly relics (*babenye*) from **Bwembya** to enable Chitapankwa to become *Chitimukulu*. He was later rewarded, as Chitapankwa appointed him to the **Mwaba** chieftainship. In about 1870 he was moved up to the vacant chieftainship of **Nkula**, and was married to Mande, Chitapankwa's daughter. The *Chitimukulu* wanted Mutale Sichansa to help fight off the **Ngoni** from this new post. In this position, which he held until his death in September 1896, he was actively engaged in trading **ivory** to the **Arabs**, including the famous **Tippu Tib**. The French explorer, **Victor Giraud**, described Nkula's trade in detail.

Mutale Sichansa was not content with his territory at Ichinga. He also moved south into Isunga, the former chiefdom of **Mungulube**, and also in the 1870s he moved east into **Bisa** chiefdoms. In 1884 he

was also at war with **Sampa**, resisting his claims to the power and position of *Chitimukulu* after Chitapankwa's death. Nkula also gained influence over the Bisa territory formerly ruled by **Chibesakunda**, and put a son, Ndakala, in charge of it. After Nkula I's death in 1896, there was an attempt by **Chikwanda II**, Mutale Lwanga, to take over his title and territory, but finally Bwalya, a son of **Chileshye**, was appointed **Nkula II**.

NKULA II, BWALYA CHANGALA (also known as MUKWIKILE). A son of ***Chitimukulu*** Chileshye, appointed by Chitapankwa to succeed **Nkula I**, Mutale Sichansa, as ruler of **Mwaba**'s country in the late 1860s. There were complaints about his rule, however, so he was moved to Ichinga temporarily until he was given rule over Chingoli, the land of Chinkumba. When Sichansa died in 1896 there was a question over succession. A year or so previously, Nkula I had given Bwalya (Mukwikile) part of his land. But the **British South Africa Company** agent, **Charles McKinnon**, supported Chikwanda II, Mutale Lwanga, for the post of Nkula. He was never properly installed, however, and Bwalya finally received the title of Nkula II. He held the post until he died in 1934.

NKUMBULA, BALDWIN. An early activist in the **Movement for Multiparty Democracy** (MMD) who became minister of youth and sports in the MMD's first **cabinet**. He was the son of **Harry Nkumbula**, the father of Zambian nationalism. Baldwin Nkumbula resigned from that post in July 1992 in protest over the government's failure to respond to allegations of corruption and abuse of office. He subsequently sued **Michael Sata**, then minister of local government and housing, whose ministry, though it had taken over the purchase of chlorine to treat municipal drinking water supplies, had failed to buy any chemicals for **Kitwe**'s water from the **Kafue River**. Nkumbula maintained that this "recklessness" had contributed to the **cholera** outbreak there. He and eight other MMD MPs resigned from the MMD in August 1993 to form the **National Party**, but he returned to the MMD in August 1995, after losing the party presidency to **Humphrey Mulemba** the previous April. Nkumbula had always refused to work with Mulemba and other NP members who had once served under the **United National Independence Party** governments of former President **Kenneth Kaunda**. He died a few days later, at age

37, when his speeding car overturned on the Kitwe-Ndola road. One of the two passengers in his car at the time was Castro Chiluba, the son of President **Frederick Chiluba**, who survived. A Commission of Inquiry ruled out any possibility of foul play in its November 1995 report, but failed to allay suspicions completely.

NKUMBULA, HARRY MWAANGA. The father of Zambian nationalism, born in January 1916, at Maala in the Namwala District. He was the son of an **Ila** subchief. During his education at Methodist mission schools he was inspired by George Padmore's *How Britain Rules Africa* to stand against white supremacy. He qualified as a teacher in 1934 at Kafue Training College and taught at Namwala schools for several years. He joined the **United Missions in the Copperbelt** teaching staff in 1942. He was assigned to **Mufulira** where he became secretary of the **Mufulira Welfare Association**. His vigorous political activity there against the proposed **amalgamation** with **Southern Rhodesia** led to his transfer to **Kitwe**. Here he became a co-founder of the Kitwe African Society and, together with **Godwin Mbikusita** and **Dauti Yamba**, remained actively involved in political affairs. The scholarship he received to Makerere College in Uganda was perhaps intended to divert his political enthusiasm.

In 1946 he received a government scholarship to England where he earned a diploma in education and studied further at the London School of Economics. While in England he met George Padmore and became active in the Africa Committee with future African leaders such as Kwame Nkrumah, Jomo Kenyatta, and **Hastings Banda**. He left London in 1949 and worked briefly as a salesman in East Africa before returning to Northern Rhodesia in July 1951 to address the **Northern Rhodesia African Congress**. His strong opposition to federation led the membership to elect him president of what he immediately renamed the **African National Congress** (ANC).

Nkumbula began a vigorous campaign to oppose federation (he and Banda wrote a notable pamphlet against it in London in May 1949), with primary emphasis on developing new ANC branches, some as far away as **South Africa**. Provincial officers were established and a national headquarters was set up at Chilenje, near **Lusaka,** with one full-time employee. The ANC grew quickly in all but the **Eastern Province** and the two westernmost provinces. Nkumbula's militant

campaign against the proposed **federation** included a public burning of a government white paper in March 1953. He also called a boycott campaign, which failed. When federation began, Nkumbula's energy flagged and his leadership seemed to drift just as the younger party members, such as **Kenneth Kaunda**, became increasingly active. In January 1955, however, Kaunda and Nkumbula were both jailed for two months "at hard labor" for distributing prohibited literature (the ANC newspaper). In 1958 he burned another white paper containing new constitutional proposals. In February 1958, Nkumbula and Kaunda proposed their own constitution to the governor, one calling for universal adult suffrage.

A break in the ANC came at the October 1958 national executive meeting. Nkumbula submitted his resignation to the 300 delegates, but he was reelected president and the Kaunda-led opposition resigned to form ZANC. The opposition felt that Nkumbula was not an effective head, had mishandled party funds, and was not enough of a self-sacrificing and committed leader. In addition, his ultimate willingness to "try" the new constitutional provisions had lost him the support of his more radical followers. Still he had considerable mass support throughout the country.

Nkumbula and the ANC participated in the March 1959 elections and he won a seat in the **Legislative Council**. But other members were deserting the ANC, and Kaunda's **United National Independence Party** (UNIP) seemed to feed off Nkumbula's and the ANC's misfortunes. In September 1960, Nkumbula was sentenced to a year in jail for dangerous driving, an incident that had resulted in one death. Out on appeal, he attended the **Federal Review Conference** in London and the subsequent **1961 Constitutional Conference**, during both of which Kaunda was obviously leading the nationalist side. In April 1961 his appeals were denied and Nkumbula was jailed until January 1962. Meanwhile his seat in the Legislative Council was declared vacant.

The year 1962 was devoted to preparing the ANC for the December elections. The ANC was not nearly as well organized as the rival UNIP, and despite encouragement from **Roy Welensky**'s **United Federal Party** (UFP), the ANC only won seven seats. This was enough, however, to make Nkumbula the power broker. He could join either the UFP or UNIP in a coalition and put that group in power. Although he had an unofficial alliance with the UFP, Nkumbula chose to join

Kaunda in an African **coalition government**. As a result, he was named minister of African education in the coalition **cabinet**. With a new constitution, however, the ANC was not as successful in the 1964 elections, and at independence Nkumbula was leader of the opposition party in Parliament. His party had only 10 seats to UNIP's 55.

The ANC experienced a resurgence in 1968. Combining Nkumbula's traditional strength in southern Zambia with support from members of the banned **United Party**, the ANC won 23 seats to UNIP's 81. In 1972, he fought to prevent the establishment of a one-party state in Zambia, but when it occurred, Nkumbula finally gave in. On 27 June 1973, he announced that he was joining UNIP. He said, "I cannot sit idle or bury my head in the sand." In 1978, both he and **Simon Kapwepwe** challenged Kaunda for the leadership of UNIP (and the sole candidacy for national president). But UNIP's governing board then announced it had rewritten the nomination requirements to exclude them, and the **Supreme Court** eventually upheld UNIP's freedom, as a "private club" to alter its rules as it saw fit. Harry Nkumbula died in 1983.

***NOMBOTI* (pl., *Linomboti*).** A special **Lozi** official who lives in a village near the grave of a dead king. It is his task to care for the grave, to care for the needs of the deceased leader, and to serve as the intermediary between the departed king and the people. He is believed to have the power to communicate with the king, passing requests and special pleas to him when requested.

NON-ALIGNED SUMMIT CONFERENCE. A prestigious meeting of representatives of states that was held in Lusaka, Zambia, in late 1970. The speeches and debates in **Mulungushi Conference Center**, constructed for the occasion, concentrated on southern African issues. The largest Third World summit conference up to that time, it condemned the white-ruled countries of southern Africa and urged that drastic action be taken against them.

NON-GOVERNMENTAL ORGANIZATION (NGO). An organization with collectively oriented objectives (such as pursuit of members' interests, or the assistance to some sector of society). With the state facing both revenue and capacity constraints, NGOs

have played a large role in service provision. Intellectual enthusiasm for **civil society** since the early 1990s has led to increased amounts of donor funding that are channeled through NGOs. Suspicion that some NGOs now exist specifically to garner foreign assistance while advancing the careers of their founders has led to the creation of the term "briefcase NGO"—an NGO whose membership and output could "fit in a briefcase." Some leading (non-briefcase) NGOs in Zambia include **Civil Society for Poverty Reduction**, the **Foundation for Democratic Progress**, **Kara Counseling**, the **National Women's Lobby Group**, the **Non-Governmental Organizations Coordinating Committee**, and the **Oasis Forum**.

NON-GOVERNMENTAL ORGANIZATIONS COORDINATING COMMITTEE (NGO-CC). An organization was established in 1985, prior to the UN Decade for Women meeting, to coordinate the activities of **non-governmental organizations** that address issues of interest and importance to **women**, and to disseminate information, and to establish training services for affiliated organizations. The NGOCC remains a leading advocate for women's issues in Zambian politics and society.

NORTH CHARTERLAND EXPLORATION COMPANY (NCEC). A company organized in May 1895 to exploit the gold, which—according to **Karl Wiese**, **Ngoni** chief **Mpezeni**'s German trader—existed in Chief Mpezeni's area. Wiese claimed to own an 1891 concession there, and sold it to North Charterland, 30 percent of whose shares were owned by the **British South Africa Company**. The new company immediately sent out a prospecting expedition in Wiese's company. Ngoni warriors resented these intruders and their ownership claims. Several prospectors were killed, and Wiese sent out a call for help in December 1897. Colonel **William Manning**'s **Central African Rifles** and its Maxim guns left Blantyre, and in January 1898, rescued Wiese's party and put down the "Ngoni rebellion." The "rebel" leader, Mpezeni's son, was tried and executed, and Mpezeni, his village, and the Ngoni cattle were captured.

The North Charterland Company then distributed the heavily populated Ngoni lands to European cattle owners, a move that caused increased friction with the Africans. At the end of World War I,

anticipating the arrival of new settlers, the company again requested that about 150,000 Africans be moved from their lands in the **Fort Jameson** District so that Europeans could purchase company lands. Despite both African and missionary protests, the Africans were removed from the best lands. The company vigorously opposed a British Colonial Office's plan in the 1920s and 1930s to create several thousand square kilometers of African Reserves in its territory. It ultimately depleted its own resources lobbying against the plan. In 1938 it had to be reorganized with South African money. The new board of directors continued to quarrel over lands for settlement, this time with the **Northern Rhodesian** government. This was resolved in 1941 after arbitration was instituted, and the company received about £154,000 for 3.8 million acres. This land was opened to both African and European settlers.

NORTH LUANGWA NATIONAL PARK. The more remote and less developed for tourists of the two national parks in the **Luangwa River** valley. The park lies on the western bank of the river, beneath the Muchinga Mountains, further to the west. It is 4,636 square kilometers (1,811 square miles) large. Mark and Delia Owens established an elephant research station there, aggressively combating poaching and opening the park to more tourist enterprises in the process.

NORTH-EASTERN RHODESIA. A term used from 1895 until 1911 to denote modern Zambia east of the **Kafue River**. It was distinct from **North-Western Rhodesia**, which referred to **Barotseland** and neighboring areas. The two were not formally divided until 1899, when the line was drawn at the **Kafue**. In 1905, the dividing line was moved farther east, so that the **British South Africa Company**'s claims to the **Copperbelt**'s mineral wealth could be based upon the terms of the **Lochner Concession**, rather than on **Joseph Thomson**'s vaguely worded treaties. In August 1911, the two were merged into the single administrative unit, called **Northern Rhodesia**.

NORTHERN PROVINCE. Zambia's second largest province, covering an area of 154,800 square kilometers (61,880 square miles) and stretching from **Lake Mweru** in the west to the upper stretches of the **Luangwa River** in the east, and from the southern part of **Lake Tan-**

ganyika to a point just 120 kilometers (75 miles) from Zambia's southern border. Its population reached 1,258,696 in 2000. The province's 12 districts are **Chinsali**, **Chilubi**, **Isoka**, **Kaputa**, **Kasama**, **Luwingu**, **Mbala**, **Mpika**, **Mporokoso**, **Mpulungu**, **Mungwi**, and **Nakonde**.

Northern Province has long been a transcontinental crossroads. **Arab slave traders** from the northeast both fought and traded with its African peoples, and Portuguese traders came through from the southeast. Then, in the late 19th century, European missionaries followed the **British South Africa Company**'s first territorial inroads here in this province. Though Northern Province became Zambia's new **maize**-farming heartland in the 1980s, **tsetse** fly, infertile soils, and the ***chitemene*** cultivation system contributed to historically low population densities. While most of the African peoples here are linguistically and culturally similar to those in the **Democratic Republic of Congo**'s **Katanga Province**, from which they claim to have come, others along the **Tanzanian** border clearly derive from the patrilineal, cattle-keeping peoples of Eastern African. The **Bemba** and their language dominate the province, but other well represented groups include the **Bisa**, **Tabwa**, **Lungu**, and **Mambwe**. A substantial portion of the **Copperbelt**'s population can be traced to the Northern Province labor migrants who began leaving in the late 1920s.

NORTHERN RHODESIA. The pre-independence designation for Zambia, dating back to 1897 when the British Foreign Office gave the **British South Africa Company** (BSAC) permission in 1897 to use the name for its trans-Zambezi territories. A consolidated Northern Rhodesia first arose in 1911, after the BSAC merged its administratively distinct territories of **North-Eastern** and **North-Western Rhodesia**. It later became the Republic of Zambia on 24 October 1964.

NORTHERN RHODESIA AFRICAN CONGRESS (NRAC). The first in a line of African nationalist organizations which culminated in the former ruling party, the **United National Independence Party**. The NRAC was founded in July 1948. This occurred at a general conference of the **Federation of African Societies of Northern Rhodesia** when the conference unanimously voted to change its name. It elected **Godwin Mbikusita** as president, **Robinson Nabulyato** as

secretary, and Mateyo Kakumbi as treasurer. The stated goals of the new organization included promoting the educational, political, economic, and social advancement of Africans. The conference restated African opposition to rule by Europeans and to either amalgamation or federation. It opposed having a European represent the Africans in the **Legislative Council**. It also demanded to be represented at the forthcoming **London Constitutional Conference**. Though the NRAC was generally a very moderate body, it received only negative responses from the **Northern Rhodesian** government. In August 1951, its leadership was assumed by **Harry Nkumbula**, who immediately changed its name to the **African National Congress**.

In 1937, another organization named the Northern Rhodesia African Congress included a number of successful **Plateau Tonga** farmers, teachers, and chiefs who lived near **Mazabuka**. It was basically a local group and its interests were mostly in the areas of agriculture and land tenure. It was short-lived due to government disapproval. One of its leaders was **George W. Kaluwa**.

NORTHERN RHODESIA AND NYASALAND JOINT PUBLICATIONS BUREAU. An office established in 1948 to publish and distribute books by African authors for African readers. It succeeded the African Literature Committee (which had been established to counter the predominance of **Watch Tower** tracts in the field of "vernacular" literature), and the Northern Rhodesia Publications Bureau (1947). Its subsidized publications were sold through Christian bookshops and, by the late 1950s, were available at schools and missions through the bureau's postbox library service. Most publications were under a hundred pages and fell into three general categories: family, manners, and housekeeping guides; African language grammars, dictionaries and school texts; and African histories, folklore, and fiction. Nearly 40 short novels, including those of **Stephen Mpashi**, were published by or in association with the bureau. Its best-sellers in the early 1950s offered either practical advice for modern living, or traditional customs and stories.

NORTHERN RHODESIA LABOUR PARTY. A party formed in 1941 by **Roy Welensky** and six other members of the **Legislative Council**. Welensky became its president and moving force. Party

policies reflected Welensky's strong support for **amalgamation** with **Southern Rhodesia**. It was also against African competition for jobs, especially in the mines and along the **line of rail** where its European supporters were employed, and it worked for increased power for the **unofficials** in the Legislative Council. After a 1948 visit to England left Welensky disillusioned with the British Labour Party, he disbanded the party to devote greater energies to the goal of federation.

NORTHERN RHODESIA LIBERAL PARTY. Formed in October 1960, when Sir **John Moffat** took his successful **Northern Rhodesian** segment out of the otherwise floundering **Central Africa Party** (CAP) and renamed it the Northern Rhodesia Liberal Party. Moffat, **Harry Franklin**, and **A. H. Gondwe** had all won seats in the Northern Rhodesia **Legislative Council** as CAP candidates in 1959. In February 1961, they received ministerial posts on the **Executive Council** after the **United Federal Party** (UFP) withdrew from the government in protest over a new constitution for Northern Rhodesia. The Liberal Party called for the federation to be disbanded and for a High Commission to be set up for the three territories. Although opposed the **one man, one vote** concept, the liberal party did seek a wider franchise for Africans.

The Liberal Party suffered from lack of membership and insufficient funds. In March 1962 it had only 15 registered branches and less than a hundred truly active members. Its policies were too liberal for most Europeans and too conservative for most Africans. Despite an electoral situation that seemed to aid any party that could get both European and African votes, the Liberal Party was trounced in the 1962 elections. In the **upper roll** (European) part of the election, its 12 candidates averaged about 125 votes each, 5 percent of the total cast; its lower roll total was much worse. Twenty-eight of its 30 candidates in the election lost their deposits. Only Gondwe made even a fair showing, but that was not good enough to win. The UFP won 90 percent of the European vote. After the election Moffat disbanded the party.

NORTHERN RHODESIA POLICE. A police force formed in 1912 by a merger of the North-Eastern Rhodesia Constabulary and the **Barotse Native Police**, at which point its membership consisted of 27 British officers and 750 Africans. It was armed with rifles and a few machine guns, but no artillery and minimal motor transport. When

World War I broke out, a detachment of **Northern** and **Southern Rhodesia** Police left the **Victoria Falls** bridge and occupied the German post of Schuckmannsburg in the **Caprivi Strip**. Also a mobile column of Northern Rhodesia Police rushed north to the Tanganyika border which was threatened by the German post at Bismarckburg, less than 64 kilometers (40 miles) north of **Abercorn**. The mobile column was in time to assist in the defense of Abercorn and **Fife** late in 1914. In early 1915, a mobile column of the **Northern Rhodesia Rifles** provided needed reinforcement, notably at the battles around Saisi in mid-1915. In May 1916, two columns of soldiers, including some forces of the Northern Rhodesia Police, moved north into Tanganyika, occupying parts of German East Africa. The German leader there was General **Paul E. von Lettow-Vorbeck**. He evaded a direct confrontation and ultimately moved his troops into Northern Rhodesia, capturing several northeastern towns before the Northern Rhodesia Police and other military units could engage him in a battle late in 1918, just as the war was ending in Europe. In 1932 the government of Northern Rhodesia separated the civil and military units of the police, so that in 1933 the military unit became known as the Northern Rhodesia Regiment.

NORTHERN RHODESIA RIFLES. A World War I military unit consisting entirely of European volunteers. Growing out of a private rifle association, the Northern Rhodesia Rifles were organized by Major Boyd Alexander Cuninghame, a Scotsman who raised cattle for the market west of **Lusaka**. His force numbered about 300 officers and men, about 135 of whom constituted a mobile column in March 1915. This column marched over 885 kilometers (550 miles) to reach the northern border with German Tanganyika, where most of their clashes occurred. Eventually, however, they were limited to border patrol and garrison duties along the **Stevenson Road**. In 1916 the disgruntled mobile column disbanded and most of its members joined other military groups, some in **Southern Rhodesia**, which were more actively engaged in battles. After Cuninghame died of typhoid fever in 1917, its membership was too low to have it considered a dependable fighting unit. *See also* **NORTHERN RHODESIA POLICE**.

NORTHERN RHODESIAN EURAFRICAN ASSOCIATION. An organization based in **Ndola** in the late 1950s, composed of politi-

cally conscious members of the fairly small Eurafrican (mixed race) community of Zambia. In July 1960, its chairman, **Aaron Milner,** led its members into a merger with **United National Independence Party**, although he had resisted earlier attempts because he feared that its positions were too extreme.

NORTH-WESTERN PROVINCE. A lightly settled province bordering both the **Democratic Republic of Congo** and **Angola** in the north-western corner of the country. The seven districts in the province are **Chavuma**, **Kabompo**, **Kasempa**, **Mufumbwe**, **Mwinilunga**, **Solwezi**, and **Zambezi**. Provincial population stood at 583,350 in 2000. The province is primarily settled by the **Lunda**, **Kaonde**, **Luvale**, **Luchazi**, **Mbunda**, and **Ndembu** peoples. Historically the people of the province have had more in common ethnically and commercially with the people of Angola than with the other peoples of Zambia (save **Western Province**). With its areas of high elevation (in some cases as much as 1500 meters [about 5000 feet] above sea level), it is a watershed area for both the **Zambezi** and the **Kafue Rivers**.

NORTH-WESTERN RHODESIA. A term used until 1911 to denote modern Zambia west of the **Kafue River**. As such, it was distinct from **North-Eastern Rhodesia**. In 1899 its eastern boundary was placed along the Kafue, as it was meant to be essentially the territory under **Lozi** domination or influence which had been acquired from the Lozi by concessions. In fact, it went much further than Lozi influence. In 1905 the eastern boundary was moved to a north-south line at the territory's narrow "waist," so that the **British South Africa Company** could base its claims to the **Copperbelt**'s mineral wealth on the terms of the **Lochner Concession** rather than on **Joseph Thomson**'s useless treaties. The move effectively put all the good mining areas under one jurisdiction. In August 1911, however, the two halves were administratively united as **Northern Rhodesia**.

NORTH-WESTERN RHODESIA FARMERS' ASSOCIATION. One of the first politically active settlers' groups in **Northern Rhodesia**, it began early in the 20th century in the newly established farming areas near the **line of rail**. By 1913 it was urging the administrator of Northern Rhodesia, L. A. Wallace, to establish a **Legislative**

Council, with membership open to the settlers. *See also* **NORTH-WESTERN RHODESIA POLITICAL ASSOCIATION**.

NORTH-WESTERN RHODESIA POLITICAL ASSOCIATION. A political organization that grew out of the **North-Western Rhodesia Farmers' Association** around 1920, and led by **Leopold Frank Moore**. It had less than 100 active members, mostly European farmers living in the western half of the territory. It sought first for an Advisory Council and later for greater self-government (vis-à-vis the British Colonial Office) and **amalgamation** with **Southern Rhodesia**.

NOTULU. The daughter of King **Ngombala** and, according to **Lozi** tradition, the first ruler of a second chieftaincy located in the southern part of **Bulozi**. Accounts say that she requested to go south and her father agreed, giving her royal drums and ***indunas*** and making her the ruler there. She had a dispute with her brother, **Mbanga**, who then killed her son. Later, Notulu abdicated and Mbanga succeeded her as ruler of the southern plain, the center of which is at **Nalolo** today.

NSENGA. A ***ci*Nyanja**-speaking people who live in southeastern Zambia, and are especially strong in the **Petauke District**. Though the **Chewa** often claim the Nsenga as a Chewa offshoot, their linguistic and cultural patterns suggest a closer connection to the **Bisa** and **Lala** to the west. In the 18th and 19th centuries the Nsenga traded **ivory** to the Europeans. They also grew **cotton** and wove it into cloth. In the 1860s and 1870s, the **Ngoni** of chief **Mpezeni** invaded and dominated Nsenga territory, both by raiding and by requiring the payment of tribute. The Ngoni warriors intermarried with the Nsenga and also adopted their language. **Portuguese** influence was also strong in the area, but in the three years after 1887 an Nsenga chief, Mburuma, mounted a guerrilla war against the Portuguese and even gathered a force of 2,000 warriors to lay siege to **Zumbo** in 1888. Nsenga chiefs traditionally had firm political and judicial authority based on their rights in their lineage. Each chiefdom was based on a single clan, and all Nsenga chiefs were considered about equal. British colonial officials, however, appointed a senior chief.

***NSHIMA*.** A dish made from **mealie meal** mixed with boiled water that is the dietary staple of most Zambians. It is usually served with

a "relish," a vegetable or meat stew in which diners dip their lumps of *nshima* before consuming them.

NSOKOLO. The paramount chief of the **Mambwe**, whose territory is in northeastern Zambia, north of the **Bemba**. The chieftainship was weakened somewhat in the mid-19th century as its location put it in the path of both the **Ngoni** and the Bemba. In fact, two holders of the title were killed by the Ngoni in the 1860s. **Chitapankwa**, a Bemba ***Chitimukulu***, defeated Nsokolo at one point, taking away both slaves and cattle from the Mambwe leader. Other Bemba raids continued, so the Mambwe eagerly accepted the protection promised by **British South Africa Company** agents. In the early 1920s, however, the reigning Nsokolo vigorously protested the tax increases and other penalties to the secretary for native affairs. The tax was then reduced in 1925.

NUMWA. A military praise name used for Muyunda, a **Lozi** warrior and a senior ***induna*** who eventually became a leader of the rebellion against **Lubosi**, the Lozi king. Numwa supported Lubosi for ***Litunga***, and led a force to capture Musiwa, Lubosi's opponent, and delivered him to Lubosi to be killed. In 1884, however, Numwa supported **Mataa** who led a successful rebellion that deposed Lubosi. Numwa had been one of Lubosi's bodyguards, but turned against him after the *Litunga* had one of his close relatives murdered. In addition, he opposed the royal decree compelling the *induna*s to cultivate their own lands. Thus Numwa joined forces with Mataa and ultimately helped to install **Tatila Akafuna** as *Litunga*. Both Mataa and Numwa were killed in the battle in 1885 in a major battle between the Lubosi's victorious forces and his opponents.

NYAMBE. The **Lozi** name for the God who, they claim, begat the first Lozi king with his wife-daughter, **Mbuyu**. Any misfortunes or disasters that beset the Lozi have been attributed to the anger of Nyambe. Therefore the reigning monarch, as Nyambe's direct descendant, is the only one capable of interceding with Nyambe on behalf of the whole nation.

NYAMUNYERENDA, HELEN. The mother of Zambia's first president, **Kenneth Kaunda**, and wife of **David Kaunda**. She was born around 1885 at Chisanya village near Ekwendeni in **Ngoni** territory

(now part of **Malawi**). Her father, Mugagana Nyirenda, was a Phoka. In 1893 her parents left the Ngoni and moved to Karonga. In 1900 she went to Overtoun Institution for teacher training. **David Kaunda**, also an Overtoun product, married Helen in 1904. Their first child, Katie, was born in 1907, and five years later Robert was born, both in **Chinsali**. The family lived in Nkula from 1913 to 1915. Kenneth was the eighth child, and was born at **Lubwa mission** near Chinsali in 1924. She became a widow in 1932 and raised the children by herself.

NYASALAND. The pre-independence designation for **Malawi**, the country immediately east of Zambia. It was called the Nyasaland Protectorate by the British from 1891 to 1893, and again from 1907 until independence. From 1893 until 1907 it was called the British Central Africa Protectorate. Between 1953 and 1963 it was a partner with **Northern** and **Southern Rhodesia** in the **(Central African) Federation of Rhodesia and Nyasaland**.

NYENGO. A site in the northwestern part of **Bulozi** to which many Luyana (**Lozi**) **refugees** fled after being defeated by the **Kololo**. Another group fled to **Lukwakwa**. The Nyengo group chose **Imbua**, a younger brother of Mubukwanu, as their king. While most of the royal family went to Nyengo, the site was not a permanent attraction. Some of the refugees returned to the valley, where the Kololo eventually executed them. Others moved on to Lukwakwa, including Imbua himself who went there in 1864, attracted by the iron ore deposits. By the time the Kololo were overthrown, Nyengo had ceased to exist as a separate chieftaincy.

NYIMBA. The most westerly district in **Eastern Province**, carved out of **Petauke District** in 1997. Its population stood at 47,376 in 2000.

NYIRENDA, ISAAC RANKIN. A civil servant from **Nyasaland** working in **Livingstone** in the 1920s who, along with Edward Franklin Tembo, co-founded the **Livingstone Native Welfare Association** in 1930.

NYIRENDA, WESLEY PILLSBURY. One of Zambia's more prominent politicians in the 1950s, 1960s, and 1970s, and who served as

Zambia's first speaker of Parliament. Nyirenda became active in the **African National Congress** (ANC) in the 1950s, joining the "**young Turks**" dissatisfied with **Harry Nkumbula**'s leadership. He accepted the appointment as the ANC's **Western Province** president in 1958, but resigned after only a few days and eventually joined the **United National Independence Party** (UNIP). In 1962, he successfully ran for **Parliament**. In January 1964 he was appointed its deputy speaker, and subsequently became speaker at independence. He continued as the **National Assembly**'s speaker until 1968. In December 1968 he was named minister of education, a title he held until December 1973, when he joined Kaunda's elect circle of trusted politicians, the **UNIP Central Committee**.

NYIRONGO, REVEREND GLADYS. A member of President **Levy Mwanawasa**'s government, serving as minister of youth, sports, and child development and, after a reshuffle, minister of lands in 2005. Reverend Nyirongo was elected to a parliamentary seat representing Kabwe as a member of the **Heritage Party** (HP). However, she defected from the HP to join the **Movement for Multiparty Democracy** (MMD) in a move which enabled the MMD to break a deadlock over the election of the speaker of the **National Assembly**. She defended her seat in an August 2002 **by-election**. Nyirongo was rewarded with a cabinet position. In March 2007 she was dismissed for allegedly distributing plots of land to family members. In June 2007 she was arrested on **corruption**-related charges.

– O –

OASIS DECLARATION. A proclamation, drafted in February 2001 by several civil society organizations, including the **Law Association of Zambia** and the **Non-governmental Organization Coordinating Committee**, declaring opposition to any move, constitutional or parliamentary, that would enable President **Frederick Chiluba** to stand for a **third term** as president.

OASIS FORUM. A pressure group originally convened by several non-governmental organizations, including the **Law Association of**

Zambia, the Zambia Episcopal Conference, the **Christian Council of Zambia**, the Evangelical Fellowship of Zambia, and the **Non- governmental Organizations Coordinating Committee** to protest President **Frederick Chiluba**'s bid to stand for election to a **third term** in office. It is named for the Oasis Hotel in Lusaka, where the group convened its first meeting. After attaining its initial objective—Chiluba's abandonment of his third term ambitions, the forum continued to exist as a highly visible source of criticism of the **Movement for Multiparty Democracy** (MMD) government, with **trade unions** and opposition **political parties** increasingly participating. For example, later in 2001, the group urged the prosecution of Chiluba and several members of his **cabinet**, and for Chiluba's successor to amend the constitution (in part to undo several aspects of **1996 Constitution of Zambia (Amendment) Bill** after that year's election). In a testament to the forum's authority, both came to pass under President **Levy Mwanawasa**. After the **Mwanakatwe Constitutional Review Commission** issued its report, the Oasis Forum pressed for a constituent assembly (through which to make any actual constitutional changes) and for a provision that would require a victorious presidential candidate to have attained a majority of votes (*see* **"FIFTY PLUS ONE" PROVISION**).

"*OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT*." The politically humorous nickname given to street vendors and other informal sector traders. During the **Kaunda** era, street trading was illegal and was accordingly subject to occasional crackdowns. Early in the **Frederick Chiluba** administration, **Lusaka** police threatened another such crackdown. President Chiluba, however, came to the traders' defense, declaring that street traders had the protection of the office of the president. (Informal sector activity was consistent with the ideology behind Chiluba's market-oriented economic policies.) Street-trading activity is seen alternatively as convenient and a nuisance, loosely integrating with petty criminal activity. *See also* ***CHILUBA***.

OLD MAMBWE (MAMBWE MWELA). The **White Fathers**' first mission station in **Northern Rhodesia**, opening in July 1891 and located southeast of **Lake Tanganyika**, not far from what is today the **Tanzanian** border, near the **Stevenson Road**. At one time the **Brit-**

ish South Africa Company also had a trading post there. As early as October 1893, the White Fathers decided to abandon the site because the slave caravans through the area hindered their mission work. The subsequent successes, especially **Dupont**'s, with the **Bemba** kept the White Fathers at Old Mambwe for two more years, until they opened a new mission at **Kayambi**.

"ONE MAN, ONE VOTE." The popular phrase used by many African nationalists in their demand for universal adult suffrage, leading to African majority rule, and in their rejection of proposals for weighted votes or separate voting rolls. In the late 1950s, the **African Capricorn Society** and **Northern Rhodesia Liberal Party** espoused a limited, "qualified" franchise for Africans. **Harry Nkumbula** accepted such a constitutional arrangement for the 1959 Legislative Council elections, thus prompting the more militant **African National Congress** members to break away and form the **Zambia African National Congress,** which soon became the **United National Independence Party**.

OPERATION BORN AGAIN. The phrase used by Captain **Stephen Lungu** ("Captain Solo") in 1997 during his alleged attempted coup to describe the military government he proposed would replace the **Frederick Chiluba** administration. *See* **COUP ATTEMPT OF 1997**.

OPERATION NOAH. A project to transport wild animals from the higher points along the **Gwembe valley** that was being flooded—and the high points being converted, at least temporarily, to islands—as the **Kariba Dam** neared completion. Volunteers captured game in nets, brought them aboard boats, and then released them near the northern (Zambian) shoreline.

ORDER IN COUNCIL OF 1899. A decree promulgated by the British Crown in November 1899 that provided that administration and justice in the areas known as **Barotseland** and **North-Western Rhodesia** should be carried on by the **British South Africa Company** (BSAC) under the control of the British high commissioner for **South Africa**. The **Lozi** king, **Lewanika**, had not been told by the BSAC that this would remove his sovereign rights over his land. In so far as

administration was concerned, the order also superseded the **Lawley Concession of 1898** which Lewanika signed with the BSAC.

ORDER IN COUNCIL OF 1900. The British administrative order that formally placed the area known as **North-Eastern Rhodesia** under the administrative jurisdiction of the **British South Africa Company**. It required the appointment of an administrator whose duties included controlling the development of communications, exercising authority over any Europeans in the area, and maintaining law and order through a police force and native commissioners. It also created a **High Court** to dispense justice under English law (except in civil cases between Africans).

ORDER IN COUNCIL OF 1911. An order by the British Crown that amalgamated **North-Eastern** and **North-Western Rhodesia** into **Northern Rhodesia**. Although certain provisions were included to safeguard some previously attained rights of the **Lozi** people, the Lozi, nevertheless objected to the clause that the **British South Africa Company** (BSAC) could sell land outside the reserve areas to Europeans. Resembling the **Order in Council of 1900**, it provided for an administrator for the whole territory to be appointed by the BSAC with the approval of the British secretary.

ORDER IN COUNCIL OF 1924. The name used to describe two separate orders in council that replaced **British South Africa Company** jurisdiction over **Northern Rhodesia** with that of the crown, as administered by the British Colonial Office. The Northern Rhodesia Order in Council of 1924 provided for the transfer of jurisdiction and for a governor and an Executive Council nominated by the crown. Article 41 of the order recognized **Barotseland**'s special status. The Northern Rhodesia (**Legislative Council**) Order in Council of 1924 created the territory's first legislature, consisting of nine officials and five unofficial elected members. Ordinances were to respect native laws and customs where they did not conflict with the crown's prerogatives, and no laws were allowed that would discriminate on racial bases, except those concerning arms, ammunition, and alcoholic beverages.

ORDER IN COUNCIL OF 1953. *See* **FEDERATION (CONSTITUTION) ORDER IN COUNCIL**.

ORDER IN COUNCIL OF 1953 (BAROTSELAND). At the time of the creation of the **Central African Federation**, the British government promulgated a separate Order in Council. The **Lozi king** and council (***kuta***) had made this a prerequisite for their acceptance of the **federation**. It merely stated that **Barotseland** was a protectorate within Northern Rhodesia and restated the rights guaranteed to Lozi traditional authorities by the 1924 Order in Council.

ORDER IN COUNCIL OF 3 JANUARY 1964. The British administrative order that formally conferred self-rule upon **Northern Rhodesia**. By this order, only defense, public order, the police, and foreign affairs remained in the governor's control until the date of final independence.

ORMSBY-GORE, WILLIAM G. A. (LORD HARLECH). Member of the British Parliament and undersecretary of state for the colonies from 1922 to 1929 who headed a commission called by his name that was sent to Africa in 1925 to investigate the desirability of establishing closer association among the British East and Central African territories. It limited its hearings in **Northern Rhodesia** to the southernmost city, **Livingstone**, however, and did not seem to have consulted Africans. It learned that the governments of Northern Rhodesia and **Nyasaland** preferred a southern economic association to a northeastern one. The Ormsby-Gore Commission thus recommended improving the infrastructure between East and Central Africa before considering a broad federation. Later, as colonial secretary from 1936 to 1938, he opposed **amalgamation**, specifically expressing concern that concessions to settlers would endanger the interests or security of native Africans. From May 1941 to May 1944, he served as British high commissioner for **South Africa**.

– P –

"PAPER ZAMBIANS." A derisive term used by black Zambians to refer to many of the Asians and Europeans during the early years of independence. It was felt that many of the minority peoples wished to take advantage of the economy without becoming citizens or investing in long-term projects.

PARAMOUNT CHIEFS. A term used commonly in areas under British colonial rule to designate the single overall leader of a people, one superior to all other chiefs or headmen. It also served the purpose of denying the use of such royal titles as "king," which would have implied a prestigious sovereign ruler. When **Robert Codrington** became administrator of **North-Western Rhodesia** in 1907, he specifically ordered that "paramount chief" be used to describe the **Lozi** leader, **Lewanika**, and that terms such as "king" and "prince" should be discontinued.

PARAMOUNTCY, DOCTRINE OF. A British colonial policy enunciated originally by the Duke of Devonshire in 1923 regarding East Africa and extended to **Northern Rhodesia** and **Nyasaland** by **Lord Passfield** in 1930. The policy stated that African interests shall be paramount when they come into conflict with the interests of immigrant peoples. Whereas Devonshire had only meant Asians when he said immigrant peoples, Passfield also applied it to Europeans, thus stirring up a hornet's nest in Central Africa. As a result of settler protests, a Joint Select Committee of Parliament issued a report slightly modifying the doctrine in late 1931. Three years later the new governor, Sir **Hubert Young**, modified it almost out of existence.

PARASTATAL. A term used to describe the many agencies that effectively operated as governmental subsidiaries under Zambia's former system of state capitalism. Among the best examples were the **Zambia Industrial and Mining Corporation,** the **State Finance and Development Corporation,** and the **Mining and Development Corporation**. Other parastatal bodies include the Zambia Youth Service, the Agricultural Rural Marketing Board, the **Bank of Zambia**, **Zambia Railways**, and **Zambia Airways**. As of the early 1970s, following President **Kenneth Kaunda**'s **Mulungushi** Declaration, there grew to be at least 70 state-owned companies and statutory bodies in Zambia's parastatal sector. Then, following the impetus of the **structural adjustment program** in the 1990s, the vast majority of these were either privatized or disbanded by the **Zambia Privatisation Agency**.

PARIS MISSIONARY SOCIETY (PMS). (Also PARIS EVANGELICAL MISSIONARY SOCIETY [PEMS] or SOCIÉTÉ

DES MISSIONS ÉVANGÉLIQUES.) A French Protestant (Huguenot) missionary society that began its work in southern Africa in 1835 among the **Sotho**, where it was very successful. Its pioneer missionary to Zambia was Reverend **François Coillard** who first attempted to cross the **Zambezi River** in July 1878. He proceeded only to **Sesheke** where he waited for a response from the **Lozi** king **Lubosi**. The favorable reply suggested that Coillard return after the capital, **Lealui**, was completed. Coillard returned to Europe for funds and supplies for a **Barotseland** mission station. He returned to the Zambezi in 1884 and contacted the Lozi leaders. The sudden outbreak of a war among the Lozi prevented Coillard's party from arriving until early 1885, when he was warmly welcomed to Lealui. A mission site was given them 32 kilometers (20 miles) away at Sefula. In 1887 the PMS missionaries set up a school, the first of a number of schools, mission stations, and dispensaries that they instituted throughout **North-Western Rhodesia**. The Coillards were joined by **Adolphe** and **Louis Jalla** and their wives, among other noted PMS missionaries. Many of them played important parts in Lozi history, both through their schools and as trusted advisors to Lozi kings, especially **Lewanika**.

PARLIAMENT. The Parliament of Zambia consists of the unicameral **National Assembly**, which must meet at least once a year, as well as the president. One hundred fifty (150) of its members are chosen by direct election (every five years, unless dissolved earlier), and up to an additional eight may be appointed by the president (a prerogative often exercised to allow someone not elected to a seat in the National Assembly to serve in the **cabinet**). Parliament has the power of legislation and the sole power to amend the constitution.

PARTNERSHIP. A term, defined by Colonial Secretary **James Griffiths** at the second **Victoria Falls Conference** in 1951, to indicate the principle that the interests of neither the Africans nor the Europeans in Central Africa should be subordinate to the other, and that each group should recognize the rights of the other to a permanent home there. It clearly indicated a British move away from the previously dominant doctrine of "**paramountcy**" put forth in 1930. The term was used to justify the impending **Central African Federation**,

which the British saw as an experiment in racial partnership. Some "moderate" Africans accepted the federation for a while as being just that, a hoped-for solution to problems of racial disharmony. **Kenneth Kaunda**, however, doubted the true resolve of the Europeans, and saw it as the "partnership of the slave and the free."

PASS. *See **CHITUPA**.*

PASSFIELD, LORD (SIDNEY WEBB). English social reformer and economic historian who served as secretary of state for the colonies (1929–1931) and dominions (1929–1930) as part of a Labour Party cabinet. As colonial secretary in 1930, he issued a white paper entitled "Memorandum on Native Policy in East Africa." The controversial document extended the doctrine of "**paramountcy**" to **Northern Rhodesia** and **Nyasaland**. The policy, which stated that African interests must be considered paramount over those of immigrant peoples, was proclaimed by the Duke of Devonshire in 1923 for East Africa. The settlers in Northern Rhodesia reacted bitterly to this policy and from then on fought for **amalgamation** with **Southern Rhodesia**. Previously, Europeans in Northern Rhodesia had preferred a status separate from their southern neighbor. During his time in office, Passfield also encouraged more education for Africans as a step toward Africanization in employment.

PATEL, DIPAK K. A. A Zambian businessman of Asian descent who was active in the politics of the **Third Republic**. Born in **Lusaka** in July 1953, he joined the **National Executive Committee** of the new **Movement for Multiparty Democracy** (MMD) in 1990. He served as the party's campaign manager for the 1991 **elections**, in which he was elected to the **National Assembly**. He served in a number of posts in President **Frederick Chiluba**'s **cabinet**, including minister of information and broadcasting services, minister of sports, youth and child development, and as minister of commerce, trade and industry. He left the MMD in 1996, disputing the clause of the **Constitution of Zambia (Amendment) Bill of 1996** that required presidential candidates to be third-generation citizens by birth. Running as an independent, he regained his Lusaka Central **parliamentary** seat in the 1996 elections. In 2001, Patel joined the **Forum for Democracy**

and Development (FDD) and once again won the Lusaka Central seat. He was appointed minister of commerce, trade, and industry in 2003, while continuing as a member of the opposition FDD (much to the consternation of the party, which expelled Patel in 2005 after a protracted court battle). Patel supported the MMD in the 2006 elections, but did not contest a parliamentary seat and did not continue to serve in Mwanawasa's cabinet after the election.

PATRIOTIC FRONT (PF). A **political party** founded in 2001, just two months before the tripartite elections held in December of that year. The founder of the PF was **Michael Sata**, a longtime member of the **Movement for Multiparty Democracy** (MMD) government. Sata had been a prominent supporter of President **Frederick Chiluba**'s efforts to gain a **third term** in office, yet was apparently dismayed with the direction in which the MMD was headed with the selection of **Levy Mwanawasa** as its presidential candidate. The PF soon attracted the support of several former MMD luminaries, including former minister of agriculture **Guy Scott**. Yet, as might be expected given the party's late start, the PF fared poorly in the election with Sata winning only 3.4 percent of the vote in the presidential election, and PF candidates only gaining 2.8 percent of the total parliamentary vote (although it did win one constituency). After 2001, the PF then regrouped, dedicating itself to institutionalization and outreach, while considering electoral alliances and opposition party merger proposals. By 2006, it had emerged—along with the **United Democratic Alliance** (UDA)—as one of two leading parties/alliances poised to challenge the MMD. However, failure to ally with the UDA proved costly in the election: Sata, as the PF presidential candidate, won 29 percent of the vote to Mwanawasa's 43 percent, while the UDA's **Hakainde Hichilema** garnered 25 percent. The PF did emerge as the leading opposition party in Parliament, with 44 seats compared to the MMD's 72 (plus as many as eight additional presidential appointments) and the UDA's 27.

In the run-up to the election, the PF campaigned vigorously to distinguish itself from both the MMD (which was not only the incumbent, but the recipient of the **Bemba** support on which the PF was also based) and the UDA (which represented the alternative challenger). In the end, in both the presidential and parliamentary elections, the PF

performed best in the former MMD strongholds (and predominantly ***ci*Bemba**-speaking) **Copperbelt**, **Luapula**, **Lusaka**, and **Northern Provinces**. Following the elections, Sata alleged that the elections had been undermined by fraud, and initially pledged a campaign of mass civil disobedience (to be led by the PF). The campaign did not materialize amid threats of a crackdown by President Mwanawasa. Sata explained he had merely been noting his party's control of many local government councils in Northern Province, and not advocating the establishment of a parallel government.

PENZA, RONALD. A businessman and banker, born in Northern Zambia in 1949, who became a founding member of the **Movement for Multiparty Democracy** and served as a **cabinet** minister under President **Frederick Chiluba**. Penza served three years (1991–1994) as minister for commerce and industry, followed by four years (1994–1998) as minister of finance, and is widely regarded as one of the architects of Chiluba's economic reform policies (*see* **STRUCTURAL ADJUSTMENT**). Under Penza's leadership, the Zambian **economy** reversed the sustained macroeconomic decline of the Kaunda years, significantly lowering trends in inflation and—at least temporarily—debt service requirements. Yet poverty deepened, and employment failed to improve during Penza's tenure at finance. Penza was dismissed from the cabinet in March 1998, and was murdered later in the year. Penza's murder was in the style of a robbery, yet nothing was taken from his **Lusaka** home—fanning speculation that political causes lay at its roots. Zambian police killed eight suspects in the case without the opportunity to question them.

PEOPLE'S DEMOCRATIC CONGRESS (PDC) (or PEOPLE'S DEMOCRATIC PARTY). A party formed in August 1963 by **Job Michello**, when he split with **Harry Nkumbula**'s **African National Congress** (ANC). The party had a conservative approach to politics and received encouragement and support from conservatives like **Roy Welensky** and the Congo's **Moise Tshombe**. After the 1964 elections (in which the PDC failed to win any seats), the PDC merged with the ANC under the latter's name.

PEREIRA, GONÇALO CAETANO. The head of a family of Goan adventurers who led an expedition from **Portuguese** East Africa into

northeastern Zambia in 1796. This had been instigated in 1793 when a group of **Bisa** with **ivory** for sale visited him in **Tete** and said that the **Lunda** leader, **Kazembe**, wanted to be friends. Pereira, his son, Manuel, and some Bisa went to Kazembe's in 1796. They returned in 1798 with two ambassadors from Kazembe, announcing that the Lunda wanted to organize ivory trade with the Portuguese at Tete, and had even invited the Europeans to set up a trading post near his territory. **Francisco de Laçerda** had different plans, and brought both Pereiras with him as guides during his attempt to travel through Kazembe's country. The mission ended in failure, and only the knowledge of the Pereiras brought many of the travelers safely back to Tete. The Pereira family continued to dominate trade in the area immediately southeast of Zambia well into the middle of the 19th century.

PERMANENT HUMAN RIGHTS COMMISSION (HRC). An independent government body charged with investigating, informing the public about, and preventing "human rights violations and maladministration of justice." The HRC was created by an act of **Parliament** in 1997, following the recommendation for such a body by the final report of the **Munyama Human Rights Commission**. The HRC has proved instrumental in recommending several high-profile investigations (such as the **torture commission**) and prosecutions. While constitutionally independent of the political branches of government, its ability to function is nonetheless dependent upon the availability of resources, which is determined by the **president** and Parliament.

PERPETUAL KINSHIP. An extension of the common **Lunda-Bemba** practice of **positional succession**, in which the ideology of kinship is linked to titled positions, regardless of the actual kinship ties between the two individuals occupying those titles. For example, neighboring chiefs A and B of the same matrilineal people may be actual brothers, children of the same mother and father. If, however, the original chief of A was the mother's brother of the original chief of B, and had given his sister's son his chiefship, the chief of A will always be the "mother's brother" (senior) to the chief of B, his or her (junior) "sister's son." Thus the ideology of kinship can serve to structure a whole network of leadership positions, regardless of the blood ties between the persons who actually occupy them.

Similarly, kinship or marriage terms are sometimes used to express the relationship between whole peoples. The people which once conquered or provided protection to another typically assumes the position of "husband" to the "wifely" people who were either conquered or requested protection.

PETAUKE. The southernmost district of **Eastern Province**, bordering **Mozambique**. The densely populated district had 235,879 people in 2000. The town of Petauke is about 40 kilometers (25 miles) north of the Mozambique border and about 125 kilometers (84 miles) southwest of **Chipata**, along the **Great East Road**.

PINTO, FATHER FRANCISCO JOÃO. The chaplain for **Lacerda**'s 1798 expedition that left Tete in search of an overland route to the Atlantic. They reached **Kazembe**'s capital on the **Luapula River**, but Lacerda died before seeing him. Father Pinto took command and was finally granted an audience. No trade agreements (or even passage rights) were made, however, and after internal quarrels among the **Portuguese**, Father Pinto and the remnants of the group turned back in July 1799. Their return to **Tete** was beset with confrontations with the Africans, especially the **Bisa**, and his diary records the value of their guide, **Gonçalo Pereira**.

PINTO, SERPA. A **Portuguese** army officer who made a transcontinental trip from **Angola** to **Mozambique** in the 1880s to further Portugal's territorial claims. Pinto traveled through **Barotseland** where he met the young King **Lewanika** (then **Lubosi**). Pinto would have arranged the sale of arms and ammunition that Lewanika wanted, but the deal fell through when the **Lozi *ngambela*** and ***kuta*** objected and forced the king to expel Pinto. Later, in 1889, Pinto was a leader of Portuguese forces in **Nyasaland** as both the British and Portuguese tried to solidify their East African land holdings.

PLATEAU TONGA. One branch of the larger grouping called **Tonga**, who live in southern Zambia on the **Batoka Plateau**, north of **Lake Kariba**. The Tonga are linguistically (and presumably historically) related to some of their neighbors, notably the **Goba**, **Ila**, **Lenje**, **Toka**, **Sala**, **Soli**, and **Leya**. These matrilineal and patrilocal

people seem to have been among the earliest of the present inhabitants of Zambia, and seem to have arrived from the south some 500 years ago or more. It is a society without chiefs or much oral history. Rainmakers at the rain shrines do have some ritual importance and thus some "political" influence. Thus, some of them were appointed "government chiefs" when the British tried to impose **indirect rule**. The system of age mates (*basimusela*) provided some group unity, as it does in other cattle-raising societies.

In addition to cattle raising, the Plateau Tonga were some of the first Zambians to adopt plow-based **agriculture**—primarily **maize** and **groundnuts** in their case—from the Jesuit missions around the turn of the century. The Plateau Tonga were active in trade, making iron tools and weapons for export to other African groups. As the 19th century progressed, the Plateau Tonga were occasionally hit by cattle raids. The **Lozi** and **Kololo** were their chief attackers, but the **Ndebele** also raided them. The Plateau Tonga have also been active in modern politics. They and Southern Province provided consistent electoral support to **Harry Nkumbula** (from Ila country) and his **African National Congress**. As early as 1937, a group of Tonga chiefs, farmers and teachers formed a **Northern Rhodesian African Congress** to protest local problems, but it soon folded as a result of government pressure.

PLYMOUTH BRETHREN. A British community of dissenting Christians, they disagreed with numerous practices of the **Anglican Church**, and felt that the sacraments were just as valid in the hands of laymen. They also actively preached the Bible. One of their early meetings was in Plymouth, England, in 1830. They soon decided to spread the Gospel through missionary activity in foreign lands. Their first African missionary was **Frederick S. Arnot** who spent 18 months among the **Lozi** (1882–1884) before moving on to **Angola** and **Katanga**, where he and his colleagues documented the climax and collapse of **Msiri**'s **Yeke** empire. Following the Yeke collapse in 1891, the Plymouth Brethren relocated their work to the **Luapula River** and the western shores of **Lake Mweru**, from which again they proselytized in **Northern Rhodesia** in the 1890s. One of the missionaries, Dan Crawford, interceded between the **Lunda** leader, **Kazembe**, and the British to prevent bloodshed. At the same time, some of the brethren in Angola began to work in **North-Western Rhodesia** at Kaleñe Hill.

POACHING. The illegal killing of wild animals in national parks. Elephants and rhinos have historically been the victims of choice, given the value their tusks and horns, respectively, carry on the international market. For example, the elephant population is estimated to have declined from 200,000 before the 1970s to approximately 19,000 in 1989. It has since stabilized at or perhaps stands slightly above that level. Yet, while some poaching has been done by soldiers and politicians using trucks and automatic weapons, some is conducted by villagers who see the elephant as still populous, posing a threat to crops and other village assets. The Zambian wildlife authority has introduced programs that empower communities to benefit from the maintenance of the wild animal population in a successful program to stem poaching.

POLITICAL PARTIES. Political parties have virtually defined Zambia's political history, dating back to the **federation** era. In the 1950s, the **African National Congress** (ANC) and later the **United National Independence Party** (UNIP) were the vehicles and platforms for the independence movement. It was partially due to these parties' strength and cohesiveness—and UNIP's advantage over the ANC with respect to both categories—that enabled nationalists to outmaneuver the white settlers and the latter's vision of federation predicated upon minority rule.

After independence, political competition remained, substantially, partisan competition. As president, **Kenneth Kaunda** used UNIP's widespread appeal to consolidate his position vis-à-vis the more moderate (and increasingly western- and **Lozi**-based) ANC. After the ANC gained minimal ground in the 1968 parliamentary elections, and upon the creation of the **United Party** whose support appeared to be derived from **Northern Province Bembas**, Kaunda initiated the process of making Zambia a single-party state. Following the findings of the **Chona Constitutional Review Commission**, opposition parties were banned with the enactment of a new constitution in 1973, marking the beginning of the **Second Republic**. During this era, which would last until 1990, the party dominated political affairs—so much so that UNIP often referred to "the party and its state." The UNIP **Central Committee** effectively superseded the **cabinet** (with which it had a significant overlap in membership). Allegiance to the party platform was mandatory for parliamentary candidates, leaving

electoral competition to be mostly about who could deliver benefits to the constituency most effectively.

As the economy faltered throughout the 1980s, challenges to the UNIP regime emerged despite the prohibition on opposition parties. Segments of **civil society**, including **trade unions**, churches, students, and professional organizations coalesced around calls for a repeal of the ban on opposition political parties. These critics eventually formed a pressure group called the **Movement for Multiparty Democracy** (MMD). Following a spate of urban protests in June 1990 that underscored the regime's unpopularity, Kaunda agreed to hold a referendum on the possibility of multiparty rule. Before that could be held, however, MMD-led pressure against the regime intensified, leading Kaunda to legalize parties in January 1991 and agree to hold multiparty **elections** (pending constitutional changes) later in the year.

The MMD, now a party, won those elections decisively propelling its leader, **Frederick Chiluba**, into the presidency. Yet its genesis as a pressure group united primarily by the objective of defeating the incumbent presented significant challenges to functioning as a cohesive political party, particularly once it attained power. Within two years the MMD started losing members to newly formed opposition parties, most notably the **National Party** (NP), which won four parliamentary seats in the first set of **by-elections** that followed defections from the party. Yet the ruling party also retained four seats, showing that it was not doomed to crumble upon the achievement of its initial objective. The MMD was bolstered by the ruling—laid down by the speaker of **Parliament** and supported by the **High Court**—that parliamentarians who switched parties would have to win a by-election in order to retain their seats, which effectively raised the costs to mounting a challenge to the ruling party considerably. Partisan political competition in the **Third Republic** was essentially forced to compete within the context of (presumably bow and arrow) presidential and parliamentary elections. (Numerous, but localized, by-elections, posed a partial exception. These perhaps sent signals about party performance and viability, but generally offered no opportunity for a fundamental shift in the partisan balance in government.)

In the 1996 elections, a boycott led by UNIP and the failure of any other parties (including the NP) to achieve national scope—either by organization or alliance—enabled the MMD to strengthen its position.

Throughout the 1990s, opposition parties proliferated, although many of the 34 that were registered in 1996 were what were popularly known as "briefcase parties"—consisting of little more than the founder and the documents that proved the party's existence. The impact of such proliferation was never more apparent than in 2001. During the run-up to the 2001 elections, various former MMD officials had formed several new parties, such as the **Forum for Democracy and Development** (FDD) and the **Heritage Party**. In their proliferation, the opposition parties served to cancel each other out. Thus while the relatively new entrants (that is, all parties but UNIP and the MMD) garnered over 60 percent of the presidential vote, it was the MMD's **Levy Mwanawasa** who won the election, with just over 29 percent of the vote.

Subsequently, political parties underwent an era of realignment and consolidation. Mwanawasa angered much of the MMD base in his pursuit of **corruption** charges against his successor's administration. The **Patriotic Front** (PF), led by a leading figure from Chiluba's cabinet, **Michael Sata** courted MMD members who found Mwanawasa's policies disloyal, and fared well in the traditional MMD base areas of **Northern**, **Luapula**, and **Copperbelt** Provinces in the 2006 elections. Meanwhile, many would-be supporters of the ever-weakening UNIP slowly embraced the new government, as did some of the Lusaka-based elite who might have supported the FDD five years earlier. The number of parties fielding presidential candidates in 2006 shrank from six or seven to three—including the incumbent MMD, the PF, and the **United Party for National Development** (UPND), which had come in second in 2001. Both the UPND and PF sought to form alliances, but failed to get past rivalry between one another. The two again split the anti-incumbent vote, allowing Mwanawasa to emerge victorious with close to 45 percent of the vote.

Over the course of Zambian history, parties have had a tendency to become associated with specific regional or ethnic appeals. Both UNIP (in 1964) and the MMD (in 1991) did indeed represent a nearly nationwide consensus in favor of regime change. However, both came to be associated with an ethno-regional base: ***chi*Nyanje**-speaking easterners in the case of UNIP; and ***ci*Bemba**-speaking northerners (as well as urbanites from the **Copperbelt**) in the case of the MMD. Southerners and westerners—significantly but imperfectly paralleling the population of ***si*Tonga** and ***si*Lozi** speakers—have

tended to seek political power (generally in vain) through parties based in those regions: the ANC in the 1960s, the NP in the 1990s, and the UPND in the 2000s (although southerners and westerners did join in the anti-UNIP MMD coalition in 1991).

POLL TAX. An early 1930s supplement to the **hut tax**. Whereas the hut tax was levied upon each hut a man claimed, thus penalizing polygynists and those caring for elderly relatives, the poll tax was levied upon all able-bodied males of 18 years or more. As part of the tax reforms suggested by **Steward Gore-Brown**'s committee, the hut tax was dropped in the late 1940s, making the poll tax the main tax upon Africans.

POMBEIROS. Half-caste traders who were so-named by the **Portuguese**. They played an important role as middlemen between the Portuguese and the Africans, carrying products and cultural communication in both directions. The word means traveling agents (Portuguese *pombo* means "road"). In Zambian history, **Amaro José** and **P. J. Baptista** are often collectively called "the pombeiros."

PONDE. An important **Bemba** leader for 40 years, ultimately holding the post of ***Chitimukulu*** from 1916 until his death in 1923. As the sister's son (matrilineal successor) of both **Chitapankwa** and **Mwamba II** (who was also Ponde's father-in-law), Ponde was given authority over the Lungu of Chief **Tafuna** in about 1880. This was the country in the distant northwest corner of Bemba-controlled territory, between **Isoka** and the Luombe River, which the Bemba had just recently conquered. It was generally in **Mwamba II**'s sphere of influence. Ponde became a noted military leader, especially for laying long siege to a place he was trying to conquer. In the 1890s he, like many other Bemba leaders, was busily engaged in trading **ivory** and **slaves** to **Arab** and east coast traders for firearms and cloth. It was undoubtedly some of Ponde's raids that were described in the early **London Missionary Society** (LMS) reports of the fierce Bemba. In December 1895, Ponde's forces killed Chief Chitimbwa IV, captured his village, and carted off the spoils. Some of Ponde's villages were themselves attacked in 1893 by Sampa when LMS missionaries arrived in the area.

It is said that one event involving Ponde was responsible for the Bemba ultimately becoming subject to the British. When the

Mwamba died in 1898, Ponde was determined to succeed to that title. Two **British South Africa Company** representatives, **Charles McKinnon** and Robert Young, opposed Ponde's claim, partly because they feared his strong personality and militancy. A force led by McKinnon moved him away from Mwamba's village peacefully in late 1898. But by March 1899, he was again determined to win and built a fortified village on a rocky hill near **Kasama**. Again the British approached and, after several brief battles, they stormed his village and captured it. Ponde and some followers escaped, but he surrendered a month later. He became active again about five years later, however, when he took over the southern part of **Lubemba** from the aged **Makumba**. He finally became *Chitimukulu* in 1916, and served until his death, seven years later.

PORTUGAL. As a colonial power with territories adjacent to Zambia in both the west (**Angola**) and the east (**Mozambique**), Portugal's involvement with Zambian territory goes back several centuries and continued until its two territories became independent in 1975. Although two Portuguese explorers passed through the southeastern corner of Zambia as early as 1564, the real beginning of exploration came over 200 years later, when men like **Francisco José Maria Lacerda**, **Antonio Francisco Ferriera Silva Pôrto**, and **Francisco João Pinto** traversed Zambian land for a variety of political, economic, and adventurous reasons from 1798 to 1878. During the scramble for Africa following the Berlin Conference of 1884–1885, Portugal efforts to secure rights to an entire band of territory that would stretch from the Atlantic Ocean to the Indian Ocean came into direct conflict with the British "Cape to Cairo" dream. Ultimately, Portugal lost in its bid for Zambian territory. As late as 1905 a decision in international arbitration by King **Victor Emmanuel** of Italy was needed to settle the boundary dispute between Portugal and Britain over the **Angola-Barotseland** border. Few problems arose with Portugal then until Zambian independence in 1964. Many of the Angolan and Mozambican nationalist forces had offices or even bases in Zambia. Despite the fact that ports in Portuguese Africa were crucial to Zambia's copper exports (not to mention a variety of imports, such as petroleum), the Zambian government canceled all trade agreements with Portugal in December 1964. Following

the Carnation Revolution of 1974, Portugal granted independence to its colonies (which immediately led to protracted civil wars in the ex-colonies adjacent to Zambia, Angola, and Mozambique). Zambia since reestablished relations with Portugal, although these exist primarily through Zambia's relations with the European Union, rather than directly. For example, Portugal gives no bilateral **development assistance** to Zambia.

POSHO (or POSO). The *ki*Swahili term for "rations" or, more commonly, "food allowance"; the ***ci*Bemba** term is *(li)poso*. From the early colonial period on, Europeans were expected to provide for the feeding of their African employees in addition to an established fee or monthly salary. In the early 20th century, *posho* consisted of a weekly yard of calico, and sometimes salt, which African laborers could then exchange for food in neighboring villages. With the monetization of the **Northern Rhodesian** economy, *posho* was converted to a cash payment. *Posho* still persists, even though it was legally abolished soon after independence.

POSITIONAL SUCCESSION. A practice common among the **Lunda** but also to some extent among the **Bemba**. A successor to a traditional post receives not only the title, authority, rights, and duties of his predecessor, but also takes on all of his social and political relationships to the point where he virtually "becomes" the person he succeeded. An extension of this is seen in the concept of **perpetual kinship**.

POST OF ZAMBIA*.** A newspaper that made its debut as the *Weekly Post* in July 1991, in the twilight of the **Second Republic** and the **Kenneth Kaunda** administration. The paper was noteworthy for its willingness to challenge the government at a time in which the largest newspapers—the ***Zambia Daily Mail and the ***Times of Zambia***—were extremely reluctant to criticize government officials and policies. To the consternation of the Chiluba administration, the *Post* remained inclined to be critical after the transition to the **Third Republic**, both in its editorial content and its story selection. The *Post* found itself in a virtual battle with the government, which used tactics such as pursuing libel and slander charges against *Post* editors, and even banning an individual issue. The *Post* was initially

published weekly and then bi-weekly until 1995, when it began publishing daily during the week. It later added a weekend edition.

POVERTY REDUCTION STRATEGY PAPER (PRSP). A development planning exercise made mandatory for countries like Zambia to obtain debt relief via the World Bank's and International Monetary Fund's **Highly Indebted Poor Country Initiative** (HIPC). Reflecting the development community's enthusiasm for participatory development in the late 1990s, the paper is supposed to involve **civil society** in the economic planning process. Accordingly, Zambia solicited input for its PRSP in meetings in all nine provinces. The resulting product identifies economic priorities (growth, social services, health, gender, and the environment) and delineates a set of programs designed to pursue them. Zambia's PRSP covered the period 2002–2004, but was later extended to cover 2005. Having completed the HIPC process, Zambian national planning reverted back to the promulgation of multi-year, national development plans.

PRAIN, SIR RONALD. An important financier and industrialist in Zambia's history, who consistently sought to reform the racist economic patterns. In 1953 he announced that the **Rhodesian Selection Trust** would break the industrial **colour bar** before the Africans took things in their hands and broke it themselves. He thus led the way, gradually to be sure, in opening up more mining jobs to Africans, despite the complaints of European workers and **trade unions**. In the 1950s, Prain invested large amounts of money in development plans in the **Northern** and **Luapula Provinces**. He has also helped finance programs to improve African education. In the early 1960s he stressed the importance of Africans and Europeans learning to work together, utilizing each other's skills in a balance that would be mutually profitable and just to all. Nevertheless his cautious, gradualist approach did not win favor with many African nationalists.

PRESERVATION OF PUBLIC SECURITY ORDINANCE. A 1959 law that gave the governor of Northern Rhodesia extensive emergency powers, designed primarily to deal with nationalist political groups that might instigate disruptions. Bitterly opposed by many Africans, the ordinance was first used on 11 May 1960, following the

attack on Mrs. **Lillian Burton**. The governor banned the **United National Independence Party** (UNIP) in the Western (now **Copperbelt**) Province and declared its branches unlawful. He also restricted five UNIP leaders, including **Kenneth Kaunda**, **Simon Kapwepwe**, and **M. K. Sipalo**, from entering the province. As a result of further disturbances in August 1961, several of the ordinance's regulations were also applied to the **Luapula** and **Northern Provinces**.

PRESIDENT. The head of government, head of state, and commander-in-chief of the armed forces under all Zambian constitutions to date. As chief executive, the president has generally been more powerful than his legislative and judicial counterparts. Indeed, the capability to elevate or demote parliamentarians to **cabinet** and the power to hire and fire judges, endow the president with a dominant position within government. The president is directly elected, with a term that runs no longer than five years. The president has the power to dissolve **Parliament**, at which point new presidential and parliamentary elections must be held within 90 days. Zambia's first president, **Kenneth Kaunda** of the **United National Independence Party** (UNIP) served for 27 years (1964–1991). He was succeeded by **Frederick Chiluba** of the **Movement for Multiparty Democracy** (MMD), who defeated Kaunda in an election. Chiluba served two terms and was succeeded by **Levy Mwanawasa**, also of the MMD. Mwanawasa was elected to a second term of office in 2006. *See also* **CITIZENSHIP CLAUSE**.

PRESIDENTIAL HOUSING INITIATIVE (PHI). A plan announced by President **Frederick Chiluba** in 1996, in which the government would sell the so-called "council houses" to their occupants, often at below market rates. The houses had been among the assets of the **local government councils**, and were rented out to town residents. Under the PHI scheme, proceeds of the sales were to be applied to the construction of new housing stock, for which demand greatly exceeded supply. Advocates of the plan noted that it would produce a new class of home owners in Zambia, perhaps even stimulating the economy by endowing people with collateral to undertake entrepreneurial activities. Detractors were suspicious of the plan's unveiling just months before the 1996 **elections**, alleging

that the scheme was no more than a political giveaway tantamount to vote-buying. Critics also worried about the effects on underfunded local governments of removing an important source of their revenue (specifically, the rental payments on the houses). Others questioned the legal authority and oversight of the body that would undertake the new construction. Concerned about reports of **corruption**, President **Levy Mwanawasa** transferred the scheme's functions to the National Housing Authority shortly after assuming office in 2002. The head of the initiative, Richard Sakala, was later indicted for corruption.

PRESIDENTIAL PETITION OF 1996. A legal action taken by the losing parties in the 1996 general **election,** which sought to overturn the results from those elections. Led by **Dean Mung'omba**, who finished second to **Frederick Chiluba** in the presidential race, the petitioners claimed that Chiluba and the **Movement for Multiparty Democracy** (MMD) unfairly and illegally used state resources to mount their electoral campaigns. The petition became a forum in which the MMD's opponents sought to challenge a wide range of aspects of the MMD's conduct and strategy, including the sell-off of council housing in the weeks and months prior to the election and the selection of Nikuv, an Israeli computer company, to compile the voter registration rolls for the election. The petitioners also charged that Chiluba was not eligible to stand for **president** on account of the citizenship clause of the **Constitution of Zambia (Amendment) Bill of 1996**, and therefore gave false testimony to the **Electoral Commission** when he attested to his eligibility. The Supreme Court agreed to hear the petition in 1997, only to dismiss it the following year, citing insufficient evidence for the case to proceed.

PRESIDENTIAL PETITION of 2001. A legal action taken by the losing parties in the 2001 tripartite **elections**, which sought to overturn the election of **Levy Mwanawasa** of the **Movement for Multiparty Democracy** (MMD) as president. The petitioners, who included **Anderson Mazoka** of the **United Party for National Development**, **Christon Tembo** of the **Forum for Democracy and Development**, and **Godfrey Miyanda** of the **Heritage Party**, alleged that the MMD had rigged the election. In February 2005, the Supreme Court dismissed the petition on account of insufficient evidence.

PRESS. Zambia has a rich press history, dating back to the establishment of the *Livingstone Mail* in 1906 by **Leopold Moore**. The paper was targeted towards European settlers, and helped shape their ambitions for greater autonomy from both the **British South Africa Company** and the British Crown. In 1944, **Roy Welensky** founded the ***Northern News*** in much the same vein, albeit in a vastly different political context. The *News* supported Welensky's ambitions for **amalgamation** with **Southern Rhodesia**, and for the establishment of the **Central African Federation**. Another newspaper, ***Mutende*** (meaning "peace"), was first published in 1936 in an effort to cater to an African audience, with the motive of explaining and promoting government policies (and stemming from a recommendation of the **Russell Commission**). In 1960, the *African Mail* also targeted an African audience, but with a more radical agenda. With support of the *London Observer*, the paper—which became the *Central African Mail* in 1962—supported the nationalist movement and attracted a large readership accordingly. With independence almost a *fait accompli* in 1964, the *Northern News* began to take a softer stance towards **Kenneth Kaunda** and the nationalist movement. After independence, now owned by **Lornho**, its new publishers turned to a pro-nationalist editor, **Richard Hall**.

In 1965, government bought the *Central African Mail*, renaming it the *Zambia Mail* (and is now known as the *Zambia Daily Mail*). The *Northern News* was renamed the ***Times of Zambia*** that same year. The two remained the largest circulation dailies into the 21st century. Both have tended to follow the government line, although there have been periods and issues of exception. In general, writing critical of the government in the post-colonial era has been left to church circulars (such as the ***National Mirror***, and ***Icengelo***) and the bulletins of certain **non-governmental organizations**. In the 1990s, the ***Post of Zambia*** emerged as a consistent source of criticism. The *Post*, *Times*, and *Daily Mail* all feature online editions, as does the expatriate-oriented *Luaska Lowdown*.

PRIVATIZATION. A core element of the **structural adjustment policies** proposed early in the **Frederick Chiluba** administration. Following former President **Kenneth Kaunda**'s **Mulungushi Declaration**, the government of Zambia attained a controlling share in just about every formal firm in the **economy**. Many of these firms were not

run profitably—in part because of global price trends (i.e., the rising price of oil in the 1970s and the falling price of **copper**) and in part because of mismanagement—which served to drain resources from an already cash-strapped state. In the late 1980s, Zambia's creditors, including the World Bank and the International Monetary Fund as well as several bilateral donors, increasingly insisted that further assistance to Zambia would be linked to progress in economic reforms including the sale of government-owned enterprises. Upon assuming office, Chiluba made economic reform a priority, and endorsed privatization as one of its primary elements and created the **Zambian Privatization Authority** (ZPA) to oversee the process. Despite early successes of small enterprises (like the Eagle Travel Agency), much of the economy—including **Zambia Consolidated Copper Mines** (ZCCM), **Zambia Investment and Mining Corporation** (ZIMCO), and most manufacturing and financial corporations—remained in state hands as of late 1994. In December 1994, Zambia's donors reiterated the contingency of their assistance upon progress with the divestment of **parastatal** organizations. The government immediately liquidated **Zambia Airways** and agreed to liquidate ZIMCO in three months' time. ZCCM remained the largest and most politically controversial target. Following years of discussion and disagreement over *how* to sell off copper mining assets (including the mines themselves), the government eventually removed the authority of ZPA to oversee the privatization of ZCCM, instead accepting bids for packages of its assets through government channels less insulated from the political process. The largest package was not sold off until 1999 (to the **Anglo-American Corporation**), and was returned to the government in 2002. Despite the troubles and delays surrounding privatization in the copper and mining sectors, the government did complete 262 separate sales of formerly state-owned enterprises by July 2006.

PROTECTORATE. A type of foreign-rule regime implying a request for protection and assistance from the indigenous people. While Great Britain preferred to describe **Northern Rhodesia** as a protectorate, in fact it was treated more like a conquered colony. Only the **Lozi** had made any kind of overtures to Great Britain that could have been construed as requests for protection, and the Lozi certainly did not get what they requested.

PROVINCIAL COMMISSIONER. The administrative supervisor for each province under the British system of **indirect rule**. Responsible to them were the **district commissioners**, each of whom was superior to the local chiefs, for whom they were also the main source of administrative communication. The provincial commissioners were responsible to the governor of **Northern Rhodesia**, and also served as appeals judges for the district courts.

PROVINCIAL COUNCILS. Bodies instituted by the **Legislative Council** and the **Northern Rhodesia** government in 1943 under the name of "Regional Councils," designed to serve as forums for African feelings and grievances. They were purely advisory, without administrative or statutory functions. In effect, they were an extension of the **Urban Advisory Councils**. They were to give the Africans a sense of participation, no matter how illusory, in their government, and thereby stave off the growth of nationalist organizations. Some better educated Africans did indeed try to work through the councils for awhile until, frustrated by their ineffectiveness, they became active in the Congress movement. When the Provincial (Regional) Councils were first formed, they heavily represented the traditional leaders and rural interests (unless a major urban area happened to be in the region). If there was no urban area to send representatives, local African associations could choose delegates. But the majority on each of these councils was still rural and traditional. Each province had at least one such council, and there were as many as three for the larger provinces. **Barotseland** had none, however, as the government of Northern Rhodesia felt that the **Lozi *kuta*** could serve the same purpose. The **provincial commissioner** usually presided at the meetings of the Provincial Councils. When the territory-wide **African Representative Council** was formed in 1946, its delegates were selected from each of the Provincial Councils as well as from the Urban Advisory Councils.

PUTA, ROBINSON. A nationalist political figure in the 1950s who was also active in the trade union movement. Contrary to **Lawrence Katilungu**, he felt that the unions should work closely with the **African National Congress** (ANC) for mutual benefit. At one point in the mid-1950s, he was both the vice president of the Northern Rhodesia African Trade Union Congress (ATUC) and deputy president of the

ANC. He lost both positions in 1956. Later he became the head of the **Zambia Railways** board. In the early 1970s, he was active in the **United Progressive Party**, which was quickly banned.

– Q –

QUELIMANE. A port city on the Indian Ocean in **Mozambique**, north of the mouth of the **Zambezi River**. It was not unusual for **ivory** traders from the area of Zambia, especially the **Bisa**, to bring their ivory here.

– R –

RADIO ICENGELO. A Catholic-run, private radio station that began broadcasting in 1996. Broadcasts featured **music** and call-in shows, and often critical commentary of the government. In 2001, the broadcasting station was set ablaze, perhaps for the station's opposition to President **Frederick Chiluba**'s efforts to run for a **third term**.

RADIO PHOENIX. Zambia's largest independent radio station. Launched in 1995, the station's format features popular **music**, call-in programs (including the popular and politically influential shows "Let the People Talk" and "Face the Media") and news coverage (such as the **treason trial** following the 1998 attempted coup). As an independent station, Radio Phoenix emerged as one of the few potential outlets for criticism of the government—a situation that has led to the occasional harassment of its employees. In a move that drew both local and international ire, the station was closed by the government for having failed to renew its license during the runup to the 2001 elections. The station had also been closed, briefly, for alleged license violations in early 1997.

RAILWAY AFRICAN WORKERS TRADE UNION (RAWU). Long one of the two strongest unions in **Northern Rhodesia**. Formed in the early 1950s, its president in its formative years was **Dixon Konkola**.

RAIN SHRINE. A ritual institution common to the **Plateau** and **Valley Tonga** of **Southern Province** and their neighbors. Their small villages had few normal interconnections except for a rain shrine that often served a half dozen or more villages. These shrines, sometimes at the graves of important men or at sites established by respected rainmakers (*see* **LWIINDI**), are still important in this region of relatively low and geographically variable rainfall. By the early 20th century, the rain shrine priests acquired a number of political functions, such as settling disputes and arranging defensive military alliances. The British, looking for chiefs among these chiefless peoples, were naturally drawn to rain shrine priests.

RAWLINS COMMISSION. A commission appointed by the **Northern Rhodesia** government in 1957 to consider possible reforms in the **Barotse Native Government**. Its conservative members, however, recommended few substantive changes. The commission satisfied none of **Mwanawina**'s opponents, some of whom joined the **United National Independence Party**, perhaps out of despair. The commission seemed designed to justify the status quo.

REFORMED TRADE UNION CONGRESS (RTUC). In 1960, leaders of the **Trade Union Congress** (TUC) split over the political activities of its president, **Lawrence Katilungu**, who was then both acting president of the **African National Congress** and a member of the **Monckton Commission**. The dissenters—including **Jonathan Chivunga**, Albert Kalyati, and Mathew Mwendapole—formed the RTUC, which was largely composed of the smaller unions which Katilungu dismissed during the controversy. While it had little money and a small number of workers enrolled, the RTUC included some active members of the **United National Independence Party** (UNIP), some with connections in international unionism. Nevertheless, it was independent of UNIP and represented an alternative to Katilingu's politicized TUC. After Katilungu lost an important union post in December 1960, the TUC and RTUC reunited in February 1961, as the **United Trade Union Congress**, Chivunga as its president.

REFUGEES. As a historically peaceful country surrounded by several less stable ones, Zambia has long dealt with inflows of large

numbers of refugees. The largest, longest staying, and most politically salient are those from **Angola**, fleeing the civil war in that country. The population of Angolan refugees peeked at 218,000 in 2001. Many settled in camps in **Western** and **North-Western Provinces**, but some integrated into local communities. The Angolan military several times claimed that rebels were active and organizing both within and outside of the Zambian camps, and even launched forays into Zambian territory to target those it believed to be rebel leaders and soldiers. The largest and longest-standing of these is the Meheba camp, near **Solwezi** town. A second major source of refugees has been the **Democratic Republic of Congo** (DRC). Refugees fleeing the Congolese civil war peaked at 66,000 in 2004. Smaller populations from Burundi, **Mozambique**, Rwanda, Somalia, and **Zimbabwe** have also been recorded in recent decades. According to the United Nations High Commission for Refugees, approximately 155,000 refugees remained in Zambia as of the end of 2005.

REGIONAL COUNCILS. The original, but short-lived, name of the **Provincial Councils**.

RELIGION. Religious observance and organized religion feature prominently in Zambian life. Most Zambians belong to (or regularly attend) a church, mosque, or temple. Religion in Zambia reflects the country's long history of diverse external influences, but reserves pride of place for Christianity. Indeed, the **Constitution of Zambia (Amendment) Bill of 1996** enshrined the principle (originally declared by President **Frederick Chiluba** in December 1991) that "Zambia is a Christian nation," as part of the fundamental law of the land.

Although non-indigenous religions (Christianity, Islam, and Hinduism) are most visible in Zambia, indigenous religions such as ethnically delineated ancestor cults are widely observed as well. Belief systems such as those of the **Bemba** and **Lozi** feature a supreme being (e.g., **Leza**, for the Bemba; Nyumbe, for the Lozi), along with belief in spiritual presences in objects and elements of nature. After decades of proselytizing on behalf of non-indigenous groups, many Zambians have combined elements of indigenous religions with the belief systems of Christianity, Islam, and/or Hinduism, rather than simply abjuring the former for the sake of the latter.

Arab traders engaged in the Central and East African caravan trade practiced Islam, although the religion did not appear to take root in the Zambian regions through which the trade passed. The first sustained contacts between Africans and Europeans in the territory that is now Zambia were those involving European missionaries, including **David Livingstone** of the Anglican **London Missionary Society**. During the era of company rule, several missionary organizations representing various Christian denominations established a presence in the area of present-day Zambia. These include **Catholics** (such as the **White Fathers**' outpost at **Old Mambwe**, established in 1891) and Protestants (such as the **Seventh Day Adventists**' mission at **Rusungu** near **Monze**, established in 1906). In the following decades, both the presence of mainstream Protestant denominations (such as Lutherans, Methodists, and Baptists) as well as evangelical denominations (such as Church of Jesus Christ of Latter Day Saints) expanded. Their achievements included the transliteration of local languages and the provision of educational opportunities hitherto unavailable. Many of Zambia's early political leaders, including **Kenneth Kaunda**, **Harry Nkumbula**, and **Simon Kapwepwe**, were educated at missionary schools.

Some missions, such as the **Jehovah's Witnesses** (or the **Watch Tower** Society) had controversial impact. One of the first challenges that President **Kenneth Kaunda** (a Presbyterian) faced following the attainment of independence was the **Lumpa Rebellion**, led by **Alice Lenshina**, a wayward member of the Watch Tower movement. Today, Zambia has one of the highest populations and concentrations of Jehovah's Witnesses in the world.

Islam and Hinduism are also practiced in Zambia. Both find demographic strength in the populations of Zambians of Asian descent, but have increasingly attracted adherents from among Zambians of African descent as well. Despite the "Christian nation" provision of the constitution —arguably derived from hostility and anxiety over the presence of Islam—Muslims and Hindus face few impediments to the practice of their respective religions.

Religion has played an integral role in Zambian politics in recent years. For example, through vehicles such as the ***Icengelo*** newsletter and **Radio Incengelo**, it was elements of the Catholic Church that first publicly challenged the legitimacy of the one-party state

of the **Second Republic**. Established churches like the Catholic and Anglican churches provided a relatively autonomous—and therefore safe—base from which to criticize the government, as well as a language that could appeal, unimpeachably, to universal human values. The Anglican Church gained and retained enough credibility with both sides to lend its premises, leadership, and name to the eleventh hour constitutional negotiations in the summer of 1991, which provided the constitutional basis for the multiparty **elections** of 1991. Evangelical protestant churches generated much grassroots support for the **Movement for Multiparty Democracy** (MMD). Led by a self-proclaimed born again Christian, Frederick Chiluba, the new government reflected the evangelical protestant strain in particular. In the early 1990s, the Chiluba government proudly paraded its association with something of an international evangelical network, inviting American preachers to perform in Zambian cities, and granting access and interviews to evangelical church-based cable networks (such as the Trinity Broadcasting Network). The Catholic Church generally remained more focused on the empowerment of civil society, and its social justice organs (such as the **Jesuit Centre for Theological Reflection**) remained persistent government critics.

The declaration of Zambia as a Christian nation in 1996 brought to surface a split among the older, main line denominations (principally Catholic and Anglican) that opposed it and the newer evangelical churches that supported it. Later, however, even the support of the evangelical contingent became less reliable: prominent **Kitwe**-based pastor, **Nevers Mumba**, once an MMD benefactor, formed an opposition party in 1997 (he would, under **Levy Mwanawasa**, briefly return to the MMD and serve as vice president), and the Evangelical Fellowship of Zambia was among voices opposing Chiluba's **third term** aspirations in 2001.

RENNIE, SIR GILBERT. Governor of **Northern Rhodesia** from 1948 to 1954, and thereafter the **Central African Federation**'s first high commissioner in London. As governor, he was a strong supporter of racial partnership, assuring the Africans that the British government retained ultimate responsibility for them. Rennie stated that partnership could work when based on honest intention and good will. However, as a supporter of such proponents of federation, like Sir **Godfrey Huggins** and Sir **Roy Welensky**, Rennie described

Kenneth Kaunda as an agitator. As governor, he also opposed the promotion of Africans in the mines to more skilled positions. As federation approached, Rennie visited **Barotseland** several times to persuade the ***Litunga*** and his *kuta* that the federation was not only desirable, but would even enhance the status of the kingdom.

REPUBLIC OF ZAMBIA. The official name of the country, formerly **Northern Rhodesia**, when it became independent on 24 October 1964. The so-called "**Second Republic**" began in 1973, when Zambia became "a one-party participatory democracy." The "**Third Republic**" began in 1991, when President **Frederick Chiluba** and the **Movement for Multiparty Democracy** party took over the government from **Kenneth Kaunda** and his **United National Independence Party**.

RESERVES COMMISSIONS. Governor **Hubert Stanley** approved the 1924, 1926, and 1927 Reserves Commissions to survey all lands in which the mines and white settlers had an interest, including the **Fort Jameson** area, the **line of rail**, and the **Abercorn** area. Stanley was motivated by the conviction that **Northern Rhodesia** should be developed as "white man's country," and that African villagers needed to be protectively isolated from European encroachment and demoralizing influences. Africans were subsequently resettled in the **Native Reserves**, which were established between 1928 and 1930, while the newly designated **Crown Lands** they had vacated were made available for European purchase.

RHODES, CECIL JOHN. A **South African** financial and political entrepreneur whose ambitions and actions opened up the land north of the Limpopo River to the **British South Africa Company** (BSAC), and for whom **Southern**, **North-Eastern**, and **North-Western Rhodesia** were named. Born in England on 5 July 1853, he left school at the age of 16 to go to South Africa. When diamonds were discovered near Kimberley in the early 1870s, Rhodes' shrewd and timely dealings made him a youthful fortune of some half million pounds a year. He made several trips back to England in the 1870s, and earned an Oxford degree in the process. Perhaps the period from 1888 to 1891 was his busiest. In 1888 he sent his partner, Charles D. Rudd, to make a deal with Lobengula, the powerful **Ndebele** leader. The "Rudd

Concession," although of questionable validity, gave Rhodes rights in much of the territory between the Limpopo and **Zambezi Rivers**. He then persuaded the British to grant a charter to BSAC in 1889, which only fueled Rhodes' fantasy of engineering a "Cape-to-Cairo" chain of British colonies. Rhodes hired agents like Sir **Harry Johnston** and **Alfred Sharpe** to pursue treaty agreements with Africans in modern **Malawi** and eastern Zambia. He also had **Frank Lochner**, one of his agents, negotiate and sign a treaty and concession with **Lozi** king, **Lewanika**, in 1890. Ultimately it gave BSAC control of land far beyond that under Lozi control. Rhodes became South Africa's prime minister in 1890, a post he held until 1897 when he resigned. He died in the Cape Province of South Africa on 26 March 1902.

RHODES-LIVINGSTONE INSTITUTE. An autonomous research center established in 1938 with funding from the Northern Rhodesian government and the mining companies. Initially headquartered in **Livingstone** and incorporating the **Livingstone Museum**, the two units separated in 1946, with the institute relocating to **Lusaka** in 1952. Governor **Hubert Young**, who originally proposed the institute, intended it to help improve race relations on the **Copperbelt** and **line of rail**, but its first two directors, **Godfrey Wilson** and Max Gluckman, broadened its mission to include a study of the effects of industrialization on African societies. The institute disseminated its findings through the *Rhodes-Livingstone Journal*. Though it also studied Afrikaner miners and Indian shopkeepers, most of the institute's work focused upon Africans. Its officers' habits of living and speaking with Africans fostered the suspicion and hostility of white settlers, administrators, and mining companies. This was particularly true of Godfrey Wilson's work with **Broken Hill**'s African miners in 1939, and J. Clyde Mitchell and A. L. Epstein's **Copperbelt** work in the early 1950s. Thus, even though by 1964 the institute had fostered classic ethnographies on African peoples and more than 30 papers in anthropology, sociology, history, law, economics, and nutrition, it was a public relations failure. Briefly incorporated into the University College of Rhodesia and Nyasaland in 1962, the institute became a research body of the **University of Zambia** in 1966, and was reconstituted first as the Institute for African Studies, and then as the Institute for Economic and Social Research.

RHODESIA. The word for the territories north of the Limpopo River introduced in 1895 in tribute to **Cecil J. Rhodes**. The British government approved its use in 1897. Later the word was used during the period of the **Central African Federation** to refer to both **Northern** and **Southern Rhodesia** together. After Northern Rhodesia quit the federation and became Zambia, Southern Rhodesia adopted the name for itself, dropping the "Southern" prefix. Following Rhodesia's **unilateral declaration of independence** in 1965, Rhodesia and Zambia broke many of their old commercial and communication links. This split was accentuated as many nationalists from Rhodesia (**Zimbabwe**) had offices and bases in Zambia.

RHODESIA ANGLO-AMERICAN CORPORATION, LTD. The Rhodesian branch of the **Anglo-American Corporation** of **South Africa**, set up in 1928. By 1930 it was running major **copper** mines at **Nkana** and **Nchanga**, as well as the small and older **Bwana Mkubwa** mine. The **Rhokana** mine soon followed, and copper production at its **Bancroft** (**Chililabombwe**) mine began in 1957. After independence in 1964, the corporation changed its name to Anglo-American Corporation of Zambia, Ltd., and then to the **Nchanga Consolidated Copper Mines, Ltd.** In 1980, Nchanga and **Roan Consolidated Copper Mines** were joined together to form **Zambia Consolidated Copper Mines**.

RHODESIA REFORM PARTY. A minor party during the last couple of years of the **Central African Federation** that featured a very conservative orientation. It seems to have been started by **John Gaunt** by October 1960 as an offshoot of his earlier Northern Rhodesia Association. It gained greater respectability in January and February 1962, when **Ian Smith** and other right wing dissidents from the **United Federal Party** (UFP) joined with Gaunt. It claimed a middle ground between the UFP and the **Dominion Party**. It dissipated by mid-March 1962, however, when most of its members joined with **Ian Smith** and **Winston Field** in their **Rhodesian Front**.

RHODESIAN FRONT. A **Southern Rhodesian political party**, led by **Winston Field** and **Ian Smith**, that defeated the **United Federal Party** in the December 1962 **elections**. Under Ian Smith, it has

continued to dominate the political scene in Rhodesia (**Zimbabwe**) into the late 1970s.

RHODESIAN MAN. Alternative name for the **Broken Hill man**.

RHODESIAN NATIVE LABOUR BUREAU. An office formed in **Salisbury** in August 1903 to remedy the lack of **Southern Rhodesian** Africans for **mining** and **agricultural** labor. Apparently inspired by a suggestion from prospector **Frank J. Smitheman**, the bureau sought its workers north of the **Zambezi River**, where **hut tax** collections had just begun to encourage such work. The bureau itself seems to have inspired the term ***chibalo***, meaning forced labor. Its agents became infamous for their ruthless recruitment tactics, including hostage-taking, and its recruits, for the inferior pay and amenities they received while in Southern Rhodesia where overcrowding, scurvy, dysentery, and pneumonia all contributed to an unusually high mortality rate. In 1907–1908, **North-Western** and **North-Eastern Rhodesia** temporarily forbade the bureau to supply recruits to certain southern mines. By 1912, news of dead recruits and a history of aggressive tax collections provoked local rebellions and the suspension of bureau recruiting in **Kasempa** and **Balovale Districts**. A joint Northern and Southern Rhodesian government committee met in 1913 to address the mortality issue, and Southern Rhodesia adopted regulations to limit the number of continuous hours miners could work, the number of miners per shift, and the number of blasting shifts per day. Faced with increasing competition from the **Katangan** mines and the World War I carrier corps after 1910, the Rhodesian Native Labour Bureau was unable to survive the competing demand for African labor once the **Copperbelt** mines opened in the 1920s.

RHODESIAN SELECTION TRUST, LTD. (RST). A major international **mining** company that was set up in **Northern Rhodesia** in 1928 after the American Metal Company Limited of New York (now the American Metal Climax) acquired a major interest in Roan Antelope Copper Mines Limited (*see* **ROAN ANTELOPE MINE**). Subsidiaries were formed to handle new mines, as well as the concentrators, smelters, and refineries on the **Copperbelt** that became part

of the RST system. Its primary facilities were located at **Mufulira**, **Chibuluma**, **Chambishi**, **Luanshya**, and **Ndola**. On 16 December 1964, the name was changed to Roan Selection Trust, Ltd.

RHOKANA CORPORATION, LTD. Part of the **Anglo-American mining** group—then the **Nchanga Consolidated Copper Mines, Ltd.** and, after 1980, **Zambia Consolidated Copper Mines**—its **copper** and **cobalt** came from **Nkana Mine** at **Kitwe** on the **Copperbelt**. Copper was first produced at Nkana in November 1931, and an electrolytic refinery began in 1935. In August 1933, Nkana also began producing cobalt. Over the decades it was among Zambia's most productive mines.

RIDLEY REPORT. Common name for the *Report of an Inquiry into All the Circumstances Which Gave Rise to the Making of the Safeguard of Elections and Public Safety Regulations*, which was published in June 1959. Resulting from a government-appointed Race Relations Committee chaired by N. C. A. Ridley, it seemed to recognize that racial discrimination existed and should gradually be abolished. However, it also dwelled on what it saw as the potentially violent, anti-government activities of the **Zambia African National Congress**, and suggested that government efforts to suppress it were justified. *See also* **COLOUR BAR**; **HATCH SYSTEM**.

ROAN ANTELOPE MINE. A **copper** mine located at what is now the **mining** center and city of **Luanshya**. The Roan Antelope Mine was first discovered in 1902 by two Rhodesia Copper Company prospectors, **William Collier** and Jack O'Donohogue. Early rights were forgotten, however, and new companies began prospecting the area in 1923. The **Rhodesian Selection Trust** came into being in 1928 and controlled the mine, which began production in 1931. The mining **strikes of 1935** hit the mine in late May of that year and six miners were killed. For nearly 50 years, it continued to be one of Zambia's top producing copper mines.

ROAN CONSOLIDATED MINES, LTD. (RCM, LTD.). Fifty-one percent state-owned, this huge **copper mining** company was the contemporary continuation of the original **Rhodesian Selection**

Trust, Ltd. (RST), that was founded in 1928. It changed its name to Roan Selection Trust on 16 December 1964. RCM, Ltd., was created after the Zambian government took over control of 51 percent of the shares of RST, Ltd., through the **Mining and Industrial Development Corporation**, on 1 January 1970. In February 1975, the government also took over management and sales of the company. In 1980, **Roan** and **Nchanga Consolidated Copper Mines** joined to form **Zambia Consolidated Copper Mines**.

ROBERT WILLIAMS AND COMPANY. A subsidiary of **Tanganyika Concessions, Ltd.**, based in **Fort Rosebery** (now known as **Mansa**), which recruited laborers for the **Union Minière du Haut-Katanga** mines in **Katanga**. It was very successful in both the **Northern** and **Luapula Provinces** of **Northern Rhodesia** in the early decades of the 20th century. *See also* **WILLIAMS, ROBERT**.

ROBERTS, JOHN. One of **Northern Rhodesia**'s most active European politicians during the **federation** period. Born in England in 1919, he came to Northern Rhodesia with his parents in 1928. After serving in World War II, he learned farming in England and **South Africa** before acquiring his own farm in the **Broken Hill** District of Northern Rhodesia in 1949. It became a successful **tobacco**, **maize**, and cattle farm. A member of the **Federal Party**, he was elected to the **Legislative Council** in 1954 to take the Broken Hill seat vacated by his friend, Sir **Roy Welensky**. He was soon elected Federal Party leader in the council and became minister of health, lands, and local government. While he worked for measures to improve housing for Africans, he also demanded greater control over African trade unions and the recruitment of more locally born white policemen. Roberts also fought for an upgrading of authority for elected European members of the council. In May 1956, he demanded in vain that he be named chief minister. He was reelected to the council in March 1959, and was appointed minister of labour and mines in the Executive Council. During the next several years of constitutional politics he attempted to get more power for the elected European members, supporting the position that Europeans should stay in charge until the eventual emergence of a mature and responsible African leadership. When a contrary constitutional decision was announced by England

in February 1961, he and the other **United Federal Party** (UFP) ministers resigned in protest. (The Federal Party had become the UFP in November 1958, and Roberts remained the leader of its Northern Rhodesian branch.)

In June 1962, recognizing the inevitability of constitutional change, Roberts represented the UFP in talks to create an electoral alliance with **Harry Nkumbula** and the **African National Congress**. Though their anti-**United National Independence Party** (UNIP) alliance was successful in the October 1962 **elections**, the ANC then bolted from its UFP alliance and joined UNIP in a parliamentary coalition. In April 1963, Roberts changed the name of his party to the **National Progress Party** (NPP). He also started talks with **Kenneth Kaunda** about guaranteeing some European seats in a new Zambian **Parliament**. He pledged to help Zambia by providing a constructive opposition, advising the government with the experience and economic knowledge his party could provide. Under Roberts' leadership, the party won all 10 European seats in the 1964 elections. The NPP itself was dissolved in 1966.

ROCK ART. There is a considerable amount of rock painting in Zambia, as well as some rock engraving. Among the better engraving sites are **Chifubwa Stream**, **Munwa Stream**, and **Ayrshire Farm**. These paintings are mainly found in northeastern Zambia, with just a few examples in the northwest and southern parts. Some seem to be by Late Stone Age peoples, perhaps similar to the San ("Bushmen"), although it bears greater resemblance to East African painting than it does to the so-called "Bushmen art" of Southern Africa. Most of these early works are naturalistic depictions of animals in red, purple, or black pigment. Human figures are far more stylized than the animals. Among the best locations of these paintings are **Nachitalo Hill**, **Mwela rocks**, and Rocklands Farm.

A second style of painting, more abstract and schematic, is also found in Zambia. It is dated later, probably by Iron Age people, and in some cases produced in the last couple of centuries. Grid patterns and a white, greasy pigment are found frequently in this newer work, along with yellow and red pigments. Among the better sites where these works are to be found are **Zawi Hill** (where the other style is also found), Nsalu, and **Rukuzye**.

ROLLING STRIKES. The term used to describe a series of 15 brief, consecutive strikes and the subsequent work stoppages by the **African Mineworkers Union** (AMU) at seven **copper**, lead and zinc mines between July and September 1956. Disrupting production during a period of peak world demand, these strikes reflected the mix of social, economic and political grievance common to the **federation** era, for they were preceded that May and June by the **African National Congress**'s **line of rail** shop boycotts and by the miners' own protests against the industrial **colour bar**. Central to these strikes was the bitter rivalry between the **AMU** and the older **Mines African Staff Association** (MASA). Both the AMU and **African National Congress** (ANC) saw MASA as part of a "divide and rule" strategy by Europeans to break the AMU and/or create an African middle class with no interest in the ANC's anti-federation struggle. The rolling strikes ended in late August, but were followed by a series of work stoppages in early September, when the AMU forbade its members from working overtime or on Saturdays, and from conforming to protective practices not required of European miners. The strikes and stoppages annoyed the mine companies, but frightened other whites. So when rumors spread about a wider, general African strike, the acting provincial governor, in the interest of law and order, declared a **state of emergency** on the **Copperbelt** on 11 September. Thirty-two AMU members were detained immediately, and another 31 Africans, mostly ANC members, shortly afterwards.

ROTSE (ROZI). Both are variants of **Lozi**. The Rotse spelling was prevalent among the missionaries, travelers, and early administrators, thus the words "**Barotseland**" and "Barotse."

RUBBER. Beginning in the 1880s, long before the development of Far Eastern rubber plantations, **Lunda**, **Luvale**, **Kaonde**, and **Lamba** collectors in north-central Zambia traded latex from the *Landolphia* and *Carpodinus gracilis* shrubs to **Mambari** traders. By 1900, European traders discovered similar wild rubber resources along the **Luapula River**. As eager collectors began digging up and boiling rubber roots, the administration tried to protect this potentially valuable resource from extinction by limiting trade and establishing protected reserves. Thus in 1901–1902 Louis de Fries, a former trader, was based near

present-day **Ndola** as conservator of the **Kafue** Rubber Reserve. Results, though, were disappointing, and the Ndola area was abandoned for work in **Northern Province** when Johan Cornelius de Josselyn de Jong, a Dutch plant experimenter, was made first secretary of agriculture in 1905. De Jong set his sights on the **Chambeshi River**, and recruited Charles Duncan Simpson, an **African Lakes Company** steamboat operator, to establish the Chambeshi rubber factory and to study rubber extraction in England. A traction engine, known locally as a *chitukutuku*, was shipped in to haul the machinery from the uncompleted rail line south of Ndola, but due to rains and frequent breakdowns, the 1913–1915 trip took 19 months.

Alas, rubber never fulfilled its promise as a cash crop for white settlers. Simpson went on leave soon after the factory went into production in 1916, and he returned to find it occupied by the army's river transport service, which ran overland from the **Copperbelt** rail line to the Luapula and **Chambeshi Rivers** to the factory ferry site. The wily German general, **Paul von Lettow-Vorbeck**, led a German assault on the factory on 13 November 1918, but there received word of the November 11 armistice and of Germany's surrender. The factory produced a small amount of rubber in 1918, but the world market had already collapsed. The factory became a sawmill during the postwar rebuilding of **Kasama**, and then a river transport post before its final collapse during the 1935–1936 river floods. Further Zambian rubber trials produced some 280 tons during World War II. Dunlop and Piggott Askew completed a feasibility study for a rubber plantation in Luapula Province's **Nchelenge District** in 1994, and plans for another plantation near **Samfya**, south of **Lake Bangweulu**, were announced in 1995.

RUSANGU MISSION. Zambia's first **Seventh-Day Adventist** mission, located in **Monze** and established in 1905. The mission was founded by William H. Anderson, an Adventist missionary who had crossed over the **Zambezi River** from Solusi Mission in **Southern Rhodesia**. In 1951, the church established a school at Rusangu, where future Zambian elites such as **Anderson Mazoka**, attended primary school. The educational presence soon expanded to include a secondary school and a seminary. In 2006, Zambia Adventist University opened up on the mission campus.

RUSSELL COMMISSION. A commission of inquiry, chaired by Sir William A. Russell, that was appointed to investigate the 1935 disturbances on **Northern Rhodesia**'s **Copperbelt**. The report of the commission, issued the same year, concluded in part that the **Watch Tower Movement** was an important cause of the disturbances and that any poor treatment of the African miners by their European bosses was only a secondary factor. The direct cause, however, was the inadequate manner in which a tax increase was announced to the miners, and the commission did recommend the creation of a government newspaper for Africans. This, when it appeared, was called ***Mutende***.

RUSTICATION. A policy practiced by the federation government by which they kept African nationalist leaders jailed or otherwise under detention in places far from their actual home area for the reason of easier security. The policy continued under the post-independence regime of **Kenneth Kaunda**, who had himself been rusticated during the **federation** era.

– S –

SAA KUTA. A traditional council of the **Lozi** and a sub-group within the larger ***Mulongwanji***, or National Council. Its membership consisted of select ***indunas***—the ***Makwambuya***, ***Likombwa***, and ***Linabi***—who met to discuss national problems and pending policy matters. Their recommendations were then passed on to the ***Sikalo kuta.*** In the 20th century, the revived ***Katengo kuta*** would often bring its suggestions to the *Saa kuta* for further consideration. Under British colonial rule, in the mid-20th century, the *Saa* and *Sikalo kuta* were merged for administrative purposes and became known as the *Saa Sikalo*, or the **Barotse** Native Government.

SAID IBN HABIB. The premier **Arab** explorer of 19th century Central Africa, Said was one of three Arab and Swahili traders who, from 1845–1860, traveled from Zanzibar to the Angolan coast and back again, stopping at **Kazembe**'s **Lunda** and the pre-**Yeke copper** workings in Katanga. There they met Portuguese agents who escorted them south to the **Kololo** king, **Seleketu**, in **Barotseland**,

and then on through **Angola**, where they were joined by **Silva Pôrto** to Benguela. **David Livingstone** met them in Barotseland in 1853, when Said's party was returning east with Silva Pôrto's agents, who were bound for **Tete**. Said returned to Barotseland in 1861, bringing guns and powder to Seleketu. In 1867–1868 he went trading in **Katanga** and, while en route to Ujiji, astonished Livingstone with his cache of 5,240 pounds of **ivory**, 10,500 pounds of copper, and a great number of **slaves**. Said was one of the founders of Nyangwe, the Arab trade town on the Upper Congo's Lualaba River, and was associated with the northerly shift in Arab trading patterns in the late 19th century. While a friend of **Tippu Tib**, Said had no respect for King Leopold's Congo Free State, nor for Tippu Tib's appointment as the Upper Congo's provisional governor. Said died in 1889 while en route to Zanzibar.

SAKALA, ERNEST. Chief justice of the **Supreme Court** of Zambia beginning in 2002. Sakala succeeded **Matthew Ngulube**, who was encouraged to retire upon his implication in a **corruption** scandal involving former President **Frederick Chiluba**. Sakala had formerly served as a director of public prosecutions in the Chiluba administration, and had served on the Supreme Court as the deputy chief justice to Ngulube. As chief justice, Sakala passed down the verdict rejecting the **presidential petition** challenging the election of **Levy Mwanawasa** as **president** in 2001 and oversaw the 2006 electoral process.

SALA. A small group of almost 21,000 ***si*Tonga**-speaking people (1986) living immediately west of **Lusaka**. Because of **Ila** and **Tonga** influences, the early Sala language has become extinct.

***SALAULA*.** Common term for imported, secondhand clothes, derived from the **Bemba** verb "to select carefully." Itinerant African hawkers have sold such clothes for more than 70 years. For many years they were brought in from the **Democratic Republic of Congo**. But new clothing became so expensive by the mid-1980s that some 20 Zambian trading firms imported over $4 million of used clothing from the United States and Canada alone. Retail market traders buy 45-kilogram bales of used clothing from the trading firms, then take them to market where they are opened in front of eager customers.

Fashioning a wardrobe from secondhand clothes is no longer a source of embarrassment, but is now a cause of pride. And in any urban marketplace, the *salaula* section is far larger than that devoted to produce. Meanwhile, the availability of inexpensive secondhand clothes has undermined the profitability of the local textile industry, including **Kafue Textiles, Inc.**

SALISBURY. The former name for Harare, the capital of **Zimbabwe**, prior to independence. Named after **Lord Salisbury**, Salisbury served as the capital of white-ruled Rhodesia and, from 1953 to 1963, of the **Central African Federation**. In earlier years, before the **Copperbelt** was fully developed, it was an attractive magnet for Zambian migrant laborers searching for their **hut tax** monies.

SALISBURY, LORD. The Third Marquess of Salisbury and British statesman in the late Victorian age. From 1886 until 1892 he was Britain's prime minister and foreign secretary. His granting of the charter to **Cecil Rhodes** for the **British South Africa Company** in 1889 was a crucial milestone in the colonial history of Zambia. He was also responsible for numerous other acts which opened up East, Central, and Southern Africa to direct English involvement.

SAMFYA. A town and a district in **Luapula Province**. The district, part of which borders the **Katanga Pedicle**, had 163,609 people in 2000. The district is the location of an archaeological site on the western shore of **Lake Bangweulu**, where "grinding grooves" are found on the flat rock surfaces. Of uncertain purpose, and possibly stemming from the Late Stone Age, the grooves are each about 38 to 35 centimeters (15 to 18 inches) long, 10 centimeters (four inches) wide, and five to eight centimeters (two to three inches) deep. Similar grooves have been found in West Africa. Early Iron Age pottery has been found at Samfya that has been radiocarbon dated at about 400 A.D.

SAMPA, CHITALU. A **trade union** leader and politician whose career has followed closely that of former President **Frederick Chiluba**. Sampa was an officer in the **Mineworkers Union of Zambia** with Chiluba when, in 1981, they were arrested, along with **Newstead Zimba**, for advocating illegal labor activity and plotting to overthrow

the government. The charges were later dropped. Sampa followed Chiluba to the **Movement for Multiparty Democracy** (MMD), and was elected to **Parliament** representing a **Kitwe** constituency. He held various **cabinet** and party positions during the Chiluba administration, serving as minister of home affairs, minister of defense, as well as national secretary of the MMD. Sampa was expelled from the MMD in 2003, not long after siding with the opposition in an effort to impeach President **Levy Mwanawasa**, who was also from the MMD but who had targeted Chiluba in an anti-corruption drive. He later attempted to launch a new political party called the Party for Unity, Democracy, and Development that ultimately failed to attract much support. He left the party in 2006.

SAMPA MULENGA KAPALAKASHA. The **Bemba** ***Chitimukulu*** from 1884 to 1896, noted for his hostility to the spread of the **British South Africa Company** (BSAC) administration. A younger brother of *Chitimukulu* **Chitapankwa III**, he generally appears to have been hard to get along with, and very egotistical. On several occasions he had arguments with his older brothers, one being Chitapankwa himself, over areas of land they had given him. He blinded his brother-in-law in one fight over land. But he also had a following equipped with guns which he supposedly got by raiding caravans. When **Mwamba II**, **Chileshye** died in 1883, Chitapankwa wanted to appoint Sampa to that chiefdom, but he refused, preferring to wait for Chitapankwa himself to die so he could become *Chitimukulu*. This angered the older brother, but he did indeed become ill and died in October 1883, and Sampa became the *Chitimukulu* in 1884. Many, including the powerful **Mwamba III** and several other Bemba chiefs, opposed Sampa. Suspicion and hostility between Sampa and Mwamba III (Mubanga Chipoya) continued throughout their reigns, and their forces fought one another on several occasions. It is said that Sampa once even attacked Mwamba's village, but was beaten back. Sampa did add to his influence by winning over a few of Mwamba's vassals, one being **Ponde**, his nephew and later himself *Chitimukulu*. In general, however, Sampa's control was limited to the core chiefdom of **Lubemba**, and he did not really dominate other Bemba chiefdoms.

Sampa's dealings with **Arab** traders contributed to his power. They had advised him to avoid dealing with the Europeans, for they would

only end the lucrative **slave trade**. While Sampa was more concerned about the **White Fathers** and the BSAC administrators, his most devastating run-in was with a German administrator, **Hermann von Wissman,** in mid 1893. On one of his regular raids, Sampa took his men north into Tanganyika. While attacking a Lungu village, his large slave-raiding force confronted Wissman's 60 soldiers, a cannon, and a Maxim gun. Despite von Wissman's warning, Sampa let the battle proceed and his men were routed. The news spread that Sampa's forces had been humiliated, and Sampa returned in shame.

One of the neighboring Bemba chiefdoms with whom Sampa had a recurring argument was the Makasa's. His problems were with three successive ones, **Makasa III**, **IV**, and **V**. At one point he hoped to have one of his own sons named Makasa V, but this did not work out as there were senior candidates available. Ironically it was Mukwuka Makasa V's fear of Sampa that led him to make favorable contacts with European missionaries. Sampa sent four of his warriors to assassinate Bishop **Joseph Dupont**, but they did not succeed. Later (in December 1895), he invited Makasa and the White Fathers to his capital "to talk about some important affairs." They refused, unsure as to whether they were being lured into a trap. He tried again in March 1896, hoping that the priest might be able to counter the BSAC administrators' increasing influence in his area. Again he was turned down. Indeed, while Sampa was probably in earnest this time, neither the Europeans nor his fellow Bemba chiefs were willing to trust a man who had killed so many. He died in mid-May 1896, presumably of something he caught while leading a raid five months earlier across the Sangwe River into Nyakyusa country.

SANGUNI. One of the names given to the "Luanshya snake," the legendary underground creature once said to inhabit the mosquito-infested swamps of the Luanshya River near the **Roan Antelope Mine**. Illness, including malaria, blackwater fever, typhus, cholera, and pneumonia, was endemic after development work at Roan began in 1927. Roan's workers suffered such high illness and mortality rates that waggish Cape Town railway clerks advised new European recruits heading north to Roan not to bother buying roundtrip tickets. Given its endemic **health** problem, Roan suffered daily desertions and a continuous shortage of African laborers. The local **Lamba**

declined to seek work at Roan, attributing the illness and rash of underground accidents to the giant *funkwe* snake, a legendary creature which lived at the river's source and wriggled through the mine shafts spewing water and poisonous gas.

Thus, when **John "Chirupula" Stephenson** visited in 1928, Roan's general manager asked how he could be rid of the problem. Stephenson arranged transportation for headman Katanga and other elders of the chiefly **Lamba** clan (the *Bena Mishishi*, or human hair clan) to visit Roan, to propitiate the creature and ask it to relocate. The snake evidently cooperated, although Roan's 1929–1932 sanitation and anti-malaria campaign, which entailed draining the swamps and channeling the river, may also have played a role. Stephenson's 1948–1949 correspondence suggests that the Lamba elders had expected more compensation than the beer and blankets which they had received. It is not clear how the legendary *funkwe* snake came to be called a *sanguni* (or *nsanguni*). As the latter is a witchcraft familiar, with a human head and a snakelike or fishlike body, it might be that Roan's early African laborers attributed their epidemic health problems to witchcraft.

SARDANIS, ANDREW SOTIRIS. A Zambian businessman who became one of the most important European participants in government in the early years of the **Republic of Zambia**. Born on 13 March 1931, on Cyprus, he emigrated to **Northern Rhodesia** in 1950. He then held a variety of business and management positions, and stood—but lost—as a **United National Independence Party** candidate in the Legislative Council **by-elections** of December 1962. In June 1965, he was appointed chairman and managing director of the **Industrial Development Corporation**, a post he held until April 1970, and then as managing director of the **Zambian Industrial and Mining Corporation** (ZIMCO) and its subsidiaries **Industrial Development Corporation** (INDECO**)** and **Mining Development Corporation** (MINDECO**)** from April to December 1970. Meanwhile in 1968 he was permanent secretary of the ministry of commerce, industry and trade, and in 1969 and 1970 he was permanent secretary in the ministry of state participation. He resigned from government at the end of 1970 and worked briefly for a **Lonrho** subsidiary in 1971 before establishing his own Lusaka consulting firm.

He also acquired interests in the import business and Caterpillar franchises in the region. In the 1980s, he bought American Metal Climax (*see* **RHODESIAN SELECTION TRUST**), and thus gained a seat on the **Anglo-American Corporation**'s board of directors.

Sardanis also entered the banking industry by founding Meridien Bank, and then acquired Banque Internationale pour l'Afrique Occidental (BIAO). Meridien BIAO opened branches in over 20 countries, but its weak financial base and allegations of mismanagement and fraud led the central banks of several countries, including that of Zambia, to close down its operations. Before its 1995 closure, the **Bank of Zambia** put between K70 and K90 billion into Meridien BIAO in a futile attempt to save it. As only K4.3 billion of the K39 billion in depositors' funds was deemed recoverable, the loss of these funds during the period of the **structural adjustment program**'s austerity measures became a national scandal. In 2003, Sardanis published a memoir-cum-policy primer entitled *Africa: Another Side of the Coin*.

SATA, MICHAEL. A prominent **Third Republic** politician who ran—ultimately unsuccessfully—for **president** in 2001 and 2006. After serving as the governor of Lusaka Province during the **Kaunda** administration, Sata made the transition to the **Movement for Multiparty Democracy** (MMD) and became one of President **Frederick Chiluba**'s most versatile and enduring cabinet ministers, serving at various times as the minister of local government and housing, health, and labour, as well as minister without portfolio from 1995 to 2001. Nicknamed "King Cobra," he also found himself frequently fighting off allegations of **corruption**. Sata played an active role in the very public, mid-1994 resignations of then Vice President **Levy Mwanawasa** and Minister of Legal Affairs **Ludwig Sondashi**, both of whom he accused of plotting against him. In January 1995, Sata was awarded K1 million of the K3 billion in damages sought from the ***Post of Zambia*** for a series of articles attacking him, but the **chief justice** refused to issue a permanent injunction against the newspaper on the grounds that it would inhibit free debate.

Sata clashed again with Mwanawasa in 2001 when he objected to the latter's selection as MMD presidential candidate. Sata left—technically, he was expelled from—the MMD, and ran for president

under the banner of a newly created party, the **Patriotic Front**. He fared poorly in the **election**, finishing seventh with only 3.4 percent of the vote. During the Mwanawasa administration, however, Sata remained a prominent opposition figure. In 2005, he was charged with espionage for his role in inciting a strike at the **Konkola Copper Mines** and served 40 days in prison. Sata astutely used his prison stint to rally popular support, particularly among copper miners and supporters of Chiluba (to whom Mwanawasa had devoted much attention by way of corruption investigations). Running once again under the Patriotic Front banner, Sata thus constructed an electoral coalition of **Bemba** speakers similar to that which formed the MMD's base during Chiluba's years. Indeed, he earned the personal endorsement of Chiluba himself. On the eve of the 2006 election, Sata attracted international attention for insulting the **People's Republic of China** (by referring to the sovereignty of Taiwan and Hong Kong), and by lauding President Robert Mugabe of **Zimbabwe** (widely held to be authoritarian and economically disastrous). Sata received 29 percent of the vote, which placed him second to Mwanawasa. Sata made comments that some perceived to advocate the establishment of an alternative government. President Mwanawasa issued a stern warning, to which Sata responded that he had merely been touting the political strength of his party in **Northern Province**, where it done well in both the **parliamentary** and **local government council** contests.

SAUCEPAN SPECIAL. While the **Central African Broadcasting Service** opened an African languages radio station in Lusaka in 1945, only a few towns (and few African townsfolk) had electricity, and a wired radio line in Lusaka was prohibitively expensive. Africans gained wider access to radio after October 1949, when **Harry Franklin**, director of the **Department of Information**, persuaded the Ever Ready Company that it could sell a lot of its batteries by introducing a wireless (*wayaleshi*), battery-powered shortwave receiver. First housed in a handleless, aluminium cooking pot, this set was soon dubbed the "saucepan special." These sets were distributed and sold at minimal markup, and because their glass tubes often blew, the CABS's engineering department operated an exchange system for repairs. Africans bought some 1,200 sets in the first four

months alone. Some 5,000 sets were in circulation in 1950, and over 30,000 in 1954, by which time several manufacturers were selling such radio sets. Zambians eagerly embraced this novel medium's staple for news and entertainment. Its musical broadcasts stimulated local record sales and, with the records of **Alick Nkhata** and the Lusaka Radio Band, the birth of Zambian popular music.

SCHUCKMANNSBURG. A World War I site in the **Caprivi Strip**. The Germans, who then controlled Caprivi, established a fort there, five kilometers (three miles) across the **Zambezi River** from **Sesheke**. To secure the Zambezi border, a detachment of **British South Africa Company** Police and a force from the **Northern Rhodesia Police** captured the fort on 21 September 1914, without a shot being fired. Control was left in the hands of the Northern Rhodesia Police.

SCOTT, GUY. Zambian of European descent who became minister of agriculture in the first **Movement for Multiparty Democracy** (MMD) government formed after the 1991 elections. As a longtime editor of *Productive Farming*, the journal of the Commercial Farmers' Bureau, Scott was a vocal critic of the **Kenneth Kaunda** regime's **agricultural** policies. As minister of agriculture, he drew praise for his management of the food relief effort following the disastrous drought of 1992. However, he and **Emmanuel Kasonde**, the former finance minister, were sacked by President **Frederick Chiluba** in April 1993 amidst vague allegations of **corruption**. President Chiluba subsequently charged that Scott had ignored proper tender procedures in awarding the transport contract for Zambian **maiz**e imports to a **South African** firm. But their sackings, along with those of three other dynamic and highly qualified **cabinet** ministers, were widely attributed to President Chiluba's own political insecurity at the time. Scott was expelled from the MMD at the time of the formation of the **National Party** in August 1993, but was reinstated that November. He left the MMD of his own volition in 1995. When he returned to politics in 2001, he took a leadership role in the **Patriotic Front** (PF), the party founded by **Michael Sata**. In 2006, he won the **Lusaka** Central seat in the **National Assembly**, which he contested under the PF banner.

SEBANZI HILL. An important archaeological site near **Gwisho Hot Springs** on the **Kafue flats** in south-central Zambia. The area has been continuously occupied since the 12th or 13th century A.D. The people there then were Early Iron Age farmers, hunters, and fishers who had large herds of cattle and goats, and their pottery closely resembles that of the 19th and 20th century **Tonga**. Spindle whorls indicate that cotton was being spun for cloth, and the site's artifacts include cattle figurines and Zambia's first Early Iron Age smoking pipes.

SEBITUANE (or SEBITWANE; SIBITWANE). The leader of the **Kololo** and one of the more remarkable of Southern Africa's outstanding 19th century leaders. He was born about 1800 of **Sotho** parents, and became a chief of a Sotho clan, the Fokeng, at about age 20. He became chief because his older brother was killed by a lion. Living in the area of the present-day Orange Free State near Lesotho, they fled the region when the chain reaction wars started by Shaka the Zulu caused disruptions throughout south-central Africa. Marching northward in about 1823, they were defeated by Shaka's former Zulu warriors, **Mzilikazi**'s **Ndebele**. But Sebituane and his followers veered westward into the land of the Tswana peoples and further north through parts of the Kalahari Desert and the Okavango and Chobe swamps.

In the 1830s the Kololo crossed the **Zambezi River** at Kazungula, on the eastern tip of the **Caprivi Strip**. Fearing the Ndebele to their south, the Kololo headed north to raid the **Tonga** and **Ila** cattle herds. Sebituane tricked many Tonga leaders into a council meeting and had them massacred. He had less luck with the Ila, though, who recaptured their cattle at night. He settled for a while at Kapoli near **Kalomo**, but withdrew to Sachitema around 1840 when a Ndebele army tried to avenge an earlier Kololo cattle raid. Sebituane's men won, but fearing another Ndebele attack, they fled west where they subdued the **Lozi**, who were then involved in their own civil war over the royal succession (*see* **SILUMELUME**). In the next 10 years Sebituane conquered much of the Zambezi floodplain that was home to the Lozi, including the southern part at Sesheke and further south to Linyanti in the Caprivi Strip. His greatest threat at the time was that of the Ndebele, who were repeatedly repulsed by the Kololo warriors.

In addition to their battles with the Ndebele and Lozi, Sebituane's warriors repeatedly dominated the Ila, the **Nanzela**, and most of the other southern peoples. Meanwhile, Sebituane was also dealing with both **Arab** and European traders. The Arabs were especially eager to acquire Lozi men in the **slave trade**, and Sebituane could provide them. He also acquired guns from the western trade with the **Mambari** and **Silva Pôrto**, the **Portuguese** slave trader. It is interesting that Sebituane saw the need to integrate Lozi leaders into his highly centralized political and military organization, perhaps to ensure their loyalty. Thus **Sipopa**, a future Lozi king, spent a number of years at Sesheke with the Kololo. In 1851, just two weeks before his death, Sebituane also welcomed **David Livingstone**, hoping that Livingstone might provide him with more magic to ward off the Ndebele spears. But Sebituane died of pneumonia from an infection in an old spear wound. It is interesting to note that the neighboring Ila people say that the previous story found in Livingstone's writings is not correct. They claim that Sebituane insisted on riding Livingstone's horse, which threw and killed him. His death occurred on 7 July 1851. He was ultimately succeeded by a son, **Sekeletu**.

SECOND REPUBLIC. The title given the Zambian government since the establishment of a one-party participatory democracy that was created on 13 December 1972. Technically, however, the new constitution was not adopted by Parliament and signed by President **Kenneth Kaunda** until August 1973. It was superceded by the **Third Republic**, commonly acknowledged to have begun with the multiparty **elections** held on 31 October 1991.

SECRETARY-GENERAL OF UNIP. The highest position in the **United National Independence Party** (UNIP) according to its original constitution, filled by **Kenneth Kaunda** in 1969. Under the condition of a one-party participatory democracy instituted by the 1973 Zambian Constitution Act that set up the **Second Republic**, the president of UNIP was also **president** of Zambia. The position of secretary-general was both a party and governmental post. He served under an appointment by the president. He had to have been a member of the party's **Central Committee** and his appointment was subject to the approval of the National Committee. His duties were

to be all party duties assigned to him by the president. He was, according to Zambia's constitution, responsible for the administration of UNIP. He was also an ex officio member of the **cabinet**. Perhaps of ultimately greater importance, however, he was to replace the president of Zambia in his absence, illness, or death, for a period of up to three mouths. Other prominent politicians to have held the post include **Grey Zulu**, **Mainza Chona**, **Humphrey Mulemba**, and **Sebastian Zulu**.

SEFULA. The first mission station in **Barotseland** of Reverend **François Coillard** of the **Paris Mission Society**. It was located about 32 kilometers (20 miles) south of **Lealui**, a site suggested by the **Lozi** king, **Lewanika**. Founded in October 1886, the station, with the king's permission, opened its first school in March 1887. In October 1892, Coillard moved his headquarters to a new station at Lealui, the Lozi capital.

SEJAMANJA. The site of Late Stone Age **rock art** near **Chadiza** in the **Eastern Province**. Reptiles are depicted in silhouette with red pigment.

SEKELETU (or SIKELETU). A son of **Sebituane** and a leader of the **Kololo**. Sebituane died on 7 July 1851. His daughter, Mamochisane, was his chosen successor, but she soon found that ruling a kingdom conflicted with her preferred family-oriented lifestyle, and abdicated in favor of her younger, half-brother Sekeletu. The fact that he was only about 18, added to the fact that his mother was a captive woman, not a Sotho, made his succession questionable for some Kololo. Unfortunately, he lacked the natural leadership abilities of his father. He alienated many of his own people, in addition to the conquered **Lozi** whom his father had managed to placate. He was a bitter man, obsessed with witchcraft, especially after he acquired leprosy, which forced him into seclusion. Yet he continued his father's pattern of cattle raiding against the neighbors, especially the **Ila**. He also used **Livingstone**'s return visit in 1853 to open up direct trade with the Atlantic coast areas of **Angola**, bypassing **Mambari** middlemen. He hoped to persuade Livingstone to set up a mission among his people, thinking that it might dissuade the feared **Ndebele** from attacking. Sekeletu also had trouble among his own followers. After **Mpepe**

failed in his attempt to assassinate him, he began executing everyone suspected of plotting against him. His brutal reign united many of his opponents, brought his kingdom to the verge of chaos, and allowed many subject peoples to assert their independence. Selekutu died—strangled, says one **Sala** elder—in August 1863. **Njekwa**, a Lozi noble, led the Lozi army and defeated the Kololo in 1864, and prince **Sipopa** became king of the restored Lozi kingdom.

SELBORNE, LORD. Governor of the Transvaal and high commissioner for **South Africa** from 1905 to 1910. He toured the Rhodesias in 1906, reporting favorably on the **British South Africa Company** (BSAC) administration of the territory, even north of the **Zambezi River**. He also received petitions from **Lewanika**, ***Litunga*** of the **Lozi**, who pleaded with him as representative of Great Britain to require the BSAC to fulfill its end of the concessions agreements and to retract its **hut tax**. In October 1906, the *Litunga* traveled to Bulawayo to meet with Selborne personally on these matters, but the high commissioner found little merit in the Lozi arguments.

SELF-RULE. The penultimate step in the progress of Zambia toward independence, self-rule was attained as the result of the **Order in Council of 3 January 1964**.

SENANGA. A town and a district in **Western Province**. The district has a border with **Angola**, but also stretches east to the **Zambezi River**. The town of Senanga is on the Zambezi itself and was the site of the conquest of the **Subiya** by an early **Lozi** leader, **Mwanambinyi**. The district had a population of 109,119 in 2000.

SENGA. A **Tumbuka**-speaking people who live along Zambia's eastern border. They apparently came from the **Katanga** region some 200 or 300 years ago, and may once have been part of the **Bisa**. Another possibility is that they are originally **Tumbuka** but came under the influence of later Bisa immigrants. They do share the language and similar clan names as the Tumbuka, but wove cloth from their own cotton like the Bisa. They bartered this cloth along with **tobacco** and basketwork. The **Bemba**, to whom the Senga were sometimes subject, traded especially for the tobacco. In the 19th century, the

Senga's Luangwa valley homeland also became the site of such **Arab slave traders** as **Kapandansalu** and Koma Koma. Kapandansalu and some neighboring Arabs allied with the Bemba in 1897 to twice attack the village of Senga chief **Chibale**. The Senga won both battles but only with the aid of **Robert Young** and a force of **British South Africa Company** police from **Nyasaland**. This spurred the establishment of a company ***boma*** at Mirongo, near Chibale's village.

The Senga have a traditional senior chief, called Kambombo, but he has little political authority. He was usually the most important trader, however, and thus accumulated much material wealth. Chiefly titles are hereditary. Unlike most Zambian peoples, the Senga use a patrilineal descent system.

SERENJE. A district and a town in **Central Province** of Zambia. The easternmost district in the province, it had a population of 132,836 in 2000. The district shares its entire western border with **Katanga Province** of the **Democratic Republic of Congo**.

SESHEKE. A district and a town of historical significance in **Western Province**. It extends north a long distance from its border with the **Caprivi Strip**. Its population stood at 78,169 in 2000. The town itself, on the north bank of the **Zambezi River** near where it turns eastward from its southern course, is not very large. The area has been traditionally the home of the **Subiya** people, who came under **Lozi** political control early in the 18th century. With the invasion of southern **Barotseland** by the **Sebituane**'s **Kololo**, however, the new rulers controlled it. The Kololo used both Sesheke and Linyanti as major political centers, in part to keep the **Ndebele** from penetrating the upper Zambezi valley. By the mid-1860s both Sebituane and his successor, **Sekeletu**, were dead and the Kololo were considerably weakened. The Lozi began again to assert themselves in the area around Sesheke, firmly integrating it into **Barotseland** in 1886 when **Lewanika** appointed Kabuka as senior ***induna*** there. Meanwhile, many Europeans passed through Sesheke. **David Livingstone** entered the town in 1851, using his medical skills to befriend Sebituane. The trader, **George Westbeech** had a house there, and Reverend **François Coillard** waited there for permission to visit the Lozi capital at **Lealui**. Ten years earlier the Lozi king, **Sipopa**, had made

Sesheke the temporary capital of the Lozi, perhaps because the area was not the most secure part of the kingdom and needed his personal authority there.

SEVENTH-DAY ADVENTIST CHURCH. One of Zambia's largest religious groups, with as many as 500,000 adherents in the country. The church first established itself in 1905 in **Monze**, at the **Rusangu Mission**. Although not as favored under colonial policy as **religions** such as **Catholicism** and the **Anglican Church**, the Adventists retained a presence throughout the colonial era. The church expanded in the independence era, particularly with the establishment of social infrastructure such as **health** clinics, as well as **education** opportunities at Rusangu. Seventh-Day Adventists are often reluctant to get involved in political activities, and with non-church organizations, although not as uniformly as the **Jehovah's Witnesses**.

SEZONGO. A 19th-century leader of the **Lumbu** people (*see* **NANZELA**), he established himself as chief at Nakalomwe in southern Zambia. His leadership of the Lumbu (Nanzela) made him wealthy in **ivory**, **slaves**, cattle, and ***mpande*** shells. His raids against the **Ila**, **Tonga**, **Nkoya**, and **Lozi** made him feared and added both to his wealth and (through slaves) the size of his following. At one point he massacred about 300 **Ndebele** who were fleeing **Sebituane**. Eventually the latter attacked Sezongo, and despite the desertion of a large force led by his younger brother Shambala, Sezongo, and his men fought a lengthy battle against the mighty **Kololo** before he was killed.

SHABA. *See* **KATANGA**.

SHAIWILA. A **Lala** chief in the 1920s who, to settle scores with those who opposed his illegitimate succession, supported the **Watch Tower Movement** of **Mwana Lesa**, or Tomo Nyirenda. Most of Shaiwila's enemies were identified and killed as witches by Mwana Lesa. The British eventually caught and tried him, and sentenced both Shaiwila and the prophet to death by hanging.

SHAMENDA, FACKSON. The first **trade unionist** to serve as president of the **Zambia Congress of Trade Unions** (ZCTU) after much

of its incumbent leadership, including the former union president and new republican president, **Frederick Chiluba**, suddenly found itself in government in 1991. Shamenda held the position for 11 years, representing Zambian labor at a time when many of its most organized elements had allegiances to the ruling party, the **Movement for Multiparty Democracy** (MMD). Shamenda led the ZCTU in opposing—mostly in vain—the MMD's **structural adjustment** and **privatization** efforts. In 2000, Shamenda was elected president of the Belgium-based International Congress of Free Trade Unions (CICFTU), the first African to hold that position.

SHAMWANA, EDWARD. A prominent **Lusaka** lawyer who, along with **Valentine Musakanya**, was arrested in October 1980 on charges of conspiring to overthrow the government. During his 10 years in prison, he was adopted as prisoner of conscience by Amnesty International. In May 1981 he appeared before the **High Court** to face treason charges. Prosecutors alleged that between April and October 1980 he had conspired with others and had recruited an armed band to overthrow the government. In January 1983 he was found guilty of treason and sentenced to death by hanging. After a lengthy wait, his appeal was heard in August 1984, and in April 1985 the Supreme Court upheld the conviction and mandatory death sentences for Shamwana and four others; Musakanya and one other defendant were then acquitted. In late 1986, President **Kenneth Kaunda** commuted the death sentences of Shamwana and his four colleagues to life imprisonment, but in July 1990, Kaunda freed him as part of a broad amnesty for political prisoners. Shamwana returned to his law practice, joined the **Movement for Multiparty Democracy** (MMD), and as chairman of the local government electoral commission, was rebuked by the MMD for arguing that local government candidates should have at least a grade 7 certificate. In November 1993 he left the MMD for the newly created **National Party**, of which he later became chairman. Shamwana was murdered in January 2000—many suspected political motives or motives related to his legal practice.

SHANG'OMBO. A district in **Western Province**, along the southernmost points of Zambia's border with **Angola**. During the Angolan civil war, warring parties sometimes pursued one another into the

district's area. The district, which had a population of 70,049 in 2000, was part of **Senanga** District until 1997.

SHARPE, ALFRED. Trained as an English lawyer, Sharpe served in the colonial service in Fiji before coming to **Nyasaland** (**Malawi**) as a big game hunter. There, in 1887, he was among the European volunteers who defended the **African Lakes Company** store at Karonga, along with the northern shore of modern **Lake Malawi**, against **Mlozi**'s **Arabs**. In 1890, **Harry Johnston** and **Cecil Rhodes** hired Sharpe and **Joseph Thomson** to both collect chiefs' and headmen's treaties for the **British South Africa Company** (BSAC), and to steal **Katanga** from Belgium's King Leopold II before the Belgians could set foot in the region.

Sharpe's first assignment took him beyond **Zumbo** and up the Luangwa valley. Though he failed to get a treaty from Ngoni chief **Mpezeni** in March 1890, and won only two treaties while among the **Nsenga** and **Chewa**, he declared a British Protectorate that May over the lands west of the Luangwa River. His second expedition went through Karonga to secure the Luapula valley and **Katanga**. Though **Lunda** chief **Kazembe** signed a treaty in September which promised him British protection, he forbade Sharpe from visiting his enemy, **Yeke** king **Msiri**. Sharpe and about a dozen carriers did find their way to Msiri in November, just ahead of the Belgian expeditions. But Msiri followed the advice of **Frederick S. Arnot**, his then absent missionary, and declined to sign away his mineral rights. On his return to **Lake Mweru**, Sharpe sited the first two of 11 BSAC forts across the Tanganyika Plateau. These were designed to keep a sharp eye on the Yeke and Kazembe and on the neighboring German and Belgian territories.

Made vice-consul of the **British Central African Protectorate** in 1891, Sharpe assumed an active role in the pacification of modern **Malawi**. Later, as the protectorate's commissioner, he supplied Sikh and Nyasaland troops during **North-Eastern Rhodesia**'s subjugations of Mpezeni and Kazembe in 1898 and 1899, respectively.

SHILA. A ***ci*Bemba**-speaking people living along **Lake Mweru** and the **Luapula River** valley. They moved into this region sometime before the 18th century, and in doing so replaced the Bwile. They

claim that their principal chieftainship, **Nkuba**, is of **Bemba** origin and migrated from the east after quarreling with ***Chitimukulu***. The **Lunda** defeated the Shila several times in the 18th century, with several different Nkubas as victims. Nkuba IV was killed by the forces of **Kazembe III** around 1760, and since then the Shila have paid tribute to the Lunda while remaining on the land.

SHIMWALULE. One of the most important leadership positions among the **Bemba**, the *Shimwalul*e is the hereditary undertaker or burial priest. He guards the main royal burial grove, **Mwalule**, which is situated east of the **Chambeshi River**, in the easternmost part of Bemba country. In fact, the original *Shimwalule* was a **Bisa** headman named Kabotwe, and his matrilineal descendants have succeeded to the position and title. In addition he has a certain amount of secular authority as both a village headman and authority over some neighboring headmen. By custom, no *Shimwalule* is allowed to bury more than one ***Chitimukulu***. If a second one dies, the *Shimwalule* must be replaced before the burial occurs. This custom, though, was broken by Chimbwi Shinta in the 1890s.

SIAVONGA. A district and a town in **Southern Province**. The town is located near the **Kariba dam**, which forms a border crossing into **Zimbabwe**. It features several hotels and conference facilities. The district has another, more heavily trafficked border crossing, at Chirundu. The district's population in 2000 stood at 58,864.

SICABA ("NATIONAL") PARTY. A party founded in **Barotseland** in June 1962 to contest the **Legislative Council** seats from Barotseland in the 1962 **elections**. Its organizers were traditionalists who opposed **United National Independence Party** (UNIP) and who wanted Barotseland to secede from **Northern Rhodesia**. A victory, its leaders felt, would convince Great Britain that this should be allowed. The Barotse king and the ***kuta*** favored the party, but did not specifically endorse it. On the other hand, during the campaign, three Land Rovers and a public relations man plus miscellaneous equipment were supplied by **Roy Welensky**'s **United Federal Party**. Nevertheless, UNIP's strong campaign and the Sicaba Party's failure to get many traditionalists registered to vote

produced an overwhelming UNIP victory. A 1963 alliance with the **African National Congress** (ANC) failed, and the party dissolved the same year.

SICHONE, LUCY BANDA. A former **United National Independence Party** (UNIP) activist and Central Committee member, she resigned from partisan politics in the early 1990s to further the cause of civic education by founding and chairing the **Zambia Civic Education Association**, a public interest group engaged in providing civic education and legal aid to disadvantaged Zambian citizens. As UNIP secretary for legal affairs, she was among the 15 or more UNIP members detained during the bizarre **"Zero Option" emergency** of 1993. Sichone also served as the deputy secretary of the **Constitutional Review Committee**, which released its report in 1995. That May she became the second (polygynous) wife of **Kebby Musokotwane**, then president of UNIP. Sichone died in Lusaka in August 1998. At the time of her death, she was one of the most widely recognized and respected civic leaders in Zambia.

SIKALO KUTA. A traditional council of the **Lozi** and a sub-group within the larger ***Mulongwanji***. It consisted of the most important and senior members of the *Mulongwanji* plus the ***ngambela*** and the ***natamoyo***. It was the group most likely to closely represent the interests of the king and his *ngambela*. In addition, because of the importance of its members, its advice was given more weight by the king than that of the **Saa *kuta***, a larger group with which it interacted on governmental matters. All members of the *Sikalo* were also members of the Saa *kuta*. Under British colonial rule in the mid-20th century, the Saa and Sikalo were merged for administrative purposes and became known as the Saa Sikalo, which was more commonly known as the **Barotse Native Government**.

***SI*KOLOLO.** The language of the **Kololo** people, the mid-19th century **Sotho** invaders who conquered and married among the **Lozi**. The language is basically *se*Sotho, as that was also the ethnic derivation of the Kololo. It became so widespread among the Lozi (the people affected most by the invasion) that missionaries such as Reverend **François Coillard** setting up mission schools between 1880 and 1900 among

the Lozi taught in *se*Sotho and *si*Kololo, not *si*Luyana, the language of the Lozi royal court. The language is still the common language of the Lozi today, although minor changes have occurred, and it is now more commonly called either ***si*Lozi** or just Lozi.

SIKOTA, SAKWIBA. A prominent lawyer who represented former President **Kenneth Kaunda** (and others) accused of treason and related charges in 1997 and 1998. Sikota joined the **United Party for National Development** (UPND), for which he represented a **Livingstone** constituency in **Parliament** after 2001. He was the deputy president of the UPND when the party's president, **Anderson Mazoka** suddenly died in May 2006. Mazoka had been the presumptive presidential nominee for the **United Democratic Alliance** (UDA) in which the UPND was the largest participant, and many expected Sikota to replace Mazoka as both UPND president and as the presidential candidate for the UDA. Instead, however, UDA delegates chose **Hakainde Hichilema** in a move that some read as reflecting an internal split between **Tongas** and **Lozis** in the UPND (Sikota is a Lozi; Hichilema a Tonga). Sikota then left the UPND and successfully contested a Livingstone parliamentary seat on behalf of the United Liberal Party (which won only one other seat). Sikota publically supported the **Patriotic Front**'s presidential candidate, **Michael Sata** over the incumbent **Levy Mwanawasa** or Hichilema. Mwanawasa prevailed in the **election**.

***SI*LOZI.** Also just called Lozi, it is the language of most of the **Lozi** people today (although *si*Luyana was the royal language in the past). Actually the language is basically ***si*Kololo** with the added influence of other minor local languages. It is spoken by many people who are either Lozi or who are members of closely allied or neighboring peoples.

SILUMBU. One of the main champions of **Lubosi** (**Lewanika**) in his attempt to claim the **Lozi** throne in the 1870s, Lubosi later appointed him prime minister (***ngambela***). One knowledgeable witness, Reverend **François Coillard**, called Silumbu "the most influential man of the tribe and the real ruler." When a successful rebellion occurred among factions that lost the throne to Lubosi, Silumbu led a large

army in July 1885 to reconquer the **Bulozi** valley and reclaim the throne for Lubosi from **Tatila Akufuna**. Though Silumbu died during the civil war, his *Litunga* was restored to the throne, and Lewanika saw that Silumbu had an almost royal funeral.

SILUMELUME. A son of the **Lozi** king **Mulambwa**, who died in 1830, Silumelume competed with his brother Mubukwanu. The former had his support among northern Lozi, whereas the latter's support was in the southern part of the kingdom. Actually Silumelume was chosen ***Litunga*** by the National Council and declared to be so by both his father's ***ngambela***, *Muswa*, and the ***natamoyo***. Realizing his insecurity so long as his brother lived, Silumelume decided to plan an attack upon him. In this he counted on the loyalty of a force of **Mbunda** warriors, but a counterplot was arranged by a supporter of Mubukwanu. He persuaded the Mbunda to secretly support him, so at a ceremonial Mbunda war dance in front of Silumelume and his council, one of the Mbunda assassinated him with an arrow. The kingdom remained in a very divided condition even then, and thus was very vulnerable when the **Kololo** soon invaded.

***SI*LUYANA.** The official court language today in **Bulozi** (**Barotseland**). While it is spoken by the ruling dynasty, it is uncertain whether it was introduced by the region's **Luyana** conquerors or by the local people who were conquered. It is one of a number of similar languages now grouped under the term Luyana.

SILVA PÔRTO, ANTONIO FRANCISCO FERREIRA DA. A **Portuguese ivory**, cattle, and **slave trader** based at the Ovimbundu chiefdom of Bié (modern Kuito) in **Angola** from 1845–1890. He was the first European to reach **Barotseland**, where he began trading in 1848. In 1854, with the help of **Said ibn Habib**, his agents traveled through **Lozi**, **Ila**, **Lamba**, and **Bisa** country to reach Portuguese territory at **Tete**, on the lower **Zambezi River**. Silva Pôrto and his agents also traded with the Kuba to the north, and with **Msiri**'s **Yeke** to the east. When civil war began brewing around King **Lubosi** in 1884, he left Barotseland with the **malaria**-ravaged missionary, **Frederick Arnot**, and brought him through Angola to the coast at Benguela. In June 1890, upset with Portugal's waning influence

across Central Africa and his mistreatment by the chief of Bié, Silva Pôrto laid himself down on a bed of Portuguese flags and six powder barrels and blew himself up.

SIMBO HILL. A site of **rock art** paintings, it is located 27 kilometers (17 miles) west of **Petauke** town. It contains red pigmented drawings of reptiles, perhaps from the Late Stone Age of Zambian history. There are also some more recent drawings in a greasy white paint that are crude human figures and perhaps hoes or axes. There is some local tradition indicating that these could have been done in the 19th century.

SINAZONGWE. A town and a district in **Southern Province**. The town rests on the shores of **Lake Kariba**. The district had a population of 80,455 in 2000.

SINDANO, HANOC CHIMPUNGWE. An aggressive and successful **Watch Tower Movement** leader ("prophet"), notably in the **Northern Province** of **Northern Rhodesia**. A Tanganyika-born **Mambwe**, he went to **Southern Rhodesia** as a herder in 1905. He later worked in the mines and learned about the Watch Tower from his fellow miners. Six of them, including Sindano, were deported for their religious activities in October 1917. Sindano, who had been a student of **Donald Siwale**, returned to the **Abercorn** (**Mbala**) area to preach. His leadership and preaching were both very successful. He preached disobedience to all civil authority, African as well as European, and told his followers not to work for either Europeans or the chiefs, all of whom were "devils." He was first arrested by the government in September 1918, but was acquitted. He later spent several periods in jail in the next decade. Some writers indicate that, unlike other Watch Tower Movement leaders, he was power hungry and greedy for material gain. Collections were evidently pocketed for his own enrichment. Nevertheless, he was an outstanding preacher who promised the African millennium was coming and the Europeans would be pushed out of the country. Shindano's main church was at Tukamulozya in the Abercorn District. Although still active in the movement in the mid-1930s, his influence had become minimal. *See also* **JEHOVAH'S WITNESSES**.

SIPALO, MUNUKAYUMBWA. Perhaps one of the most vigorous of the young nationalists in the **African National Congress** (ANC), **Zambia African National Congress** (ZANC), and **United National Independence Party** (UNIP) during the 1950s and 1960s, as well as the most active in pan-African affairs and one of the best orators. Born in December 1929 in **Barotseland**, Sipalo received his basic education there before studying economics at New Delhi University. While in India, he edited a magazine about Africa, was elected president of the African Student's Association in Asia, and attended the Bandung Conference. He did not finish his degree but returned to Central Africa via Egypt where he worked closely with Gamal Abdel Nasser, the Egyptian leader, for two months in 1956. Back in Northern Rhodesia he joined the ANC and became private secretary to **Harry Nkumbula**, its president, and a member of ANC's executive body. An aggressive and dynamic leader filled with ideas to make ANC more active, he soon became an attractive alternative to some who opposed Nkumbula's more conservative brand of leadership. In September 1957, Nkumbula had him expelled from ANC's executive, and in early 1958 he was expelled from the party. His year in the party had shaken up the members, however, and made the party much more active, for example in beerhall boycotts (*see* **BEERHALL SYSTEM**).

Sipalo worked on the **Copperbelt** for most of 1958 before helping to form ZANC in October. As secretary he was second only to **Kenneth Kaunda**. His vigorous travel throughout the country and stimulating oratory made him an excellent party organizer. It was also the government's reason for detaining him at **Feira** in March 1959 for several months and then charging him with sedition. He was sentenced to a year at hard labor and shared a cell in **Salisbury** with Kaunda. When released in January 1960, he and Kaunda joined UNIP. Again, Sipalo became **secretary-general** to Kaunda's president. In April he attended a series of Afro-Asian meetings in Ghana and Guinea, addressing huge crowds. In December he joined the UNIP delegation in London at the **Federal Review Conference** and later returned for the Northern Rhodesia Constitutional Conference. Shortly thereafter he was chosen secretary of the All African People's Conference in Cairo. However, at UNIP's **Mulungushi Conference** of 1961, he was replaced as secretary because of alleged alcohol abuse. In 1962

he served as UNIP's representative in Ghana. In December 1962 he suffered serious burns from a petrol-bomb attack, but was back in politics within two years. In September 1964 Kaunda named him minister of health, but he was replaced the next January. He returned to the **cabinet** in May 1966 as minister of labor and social development, and continued in the labor post until August 1967.

Sipalo was one of the UNIP leaders from **Barotseland** who was defeated by a **Bemba-Tonga** coalition when running for reelection to the party's **Central Committee** in August. He resigned from the party but was persuaded by Kaunda to retract this. He returned to the **cabinet** when Kaunda appointed Sipalo as minister of agriculture in 1967. However, Sipalo's farewell to Zambian politics occurred in December 1968, when he lost his seat in **Parliament** in the general elections.

SIPOPA (or SEPOPA; LUTANGU SIPOPA). ***Litunga*** of the **Lozi** from 1864 to 1876, he was the son of the Lozi king, **Mubambwa**. He was known as Lutangu in his youth. Captured by the **Kololo** king **Sebituane**, he lived with the invaders for many years as an "adopted" son. Once Sebituane died and was succeeded by his brutal son, **Sekeletu**, in 1851, Sipopa fled the Kololo and went to a northern Lozi stronghold, **Lukwakwa**, where he helped to overthrow and kill **Imasiku** and was eventually made king of the royal faction there. He became quite close to a Lozi nobleman, **Njekwa**, who was mainly responsible for the military victory over the Kololo. Njekwa invited Sipopa to take over as Lozi king in the restored kingdom in 1864. Njekwa was then made his ***ngambela*** or prime minister.

Sipopa soon had many Lozi opponents. Some felt he had been influenced too much by the Kololo, while other opponents were generated by his sheer political ineptitude. He even became jealous of Njekwa and replaced him, losing the support of a large faction of traditionalists in the process. (This despite the fact that only Njekwa's popularity kept a force from deposing Sipopa in 1869.) Sipopa turned out to be despotic and cruel, ignoring the National Council for a coterie of private supporters. In July 1874 he moved his capital south to **Sesheke**, an area made secure in 1866 by his conquest of the local **Toka** and **Subiya** peoples. He had a close relationship there with the trader, **George Westbeech**, who sold him

guns. A revolt was brewing, however, and as he fled his capital, he was fatally shot by one of his own bodyguards.

Sipopa is favorably remembered for one major and lasting reform. The Lozi had been split on several occasions by having two semi-independent leaders, one in the north and one in the south. Sipopa appointed his sister to be the southern leader (at **Nalolo**). When she died in 1871, he appointed his daughter. By having a female ruling at Nalolo and dependent on appointment by the male ruling at **Lealui**, no rival claimant to the throne was created, yet the dual capitals remained. This remains the pattern today.

SITUMPA FOREST STATION. The earliest dated Iron Age site in Zambia, located near the Machili on the eastern border of **Barotseland**. Radiocarbon dates suggest it may have been occupied around 100 A.D., though something closer to 250 A.D. is considered more likely. Pottery fragments were found, as well as indications that the people knew how to work iron. The occupants of this site seem to have predated the **Dambwa** people and their Shongwe pottery tradition.

SITUPA. The ***si*Lozi** equivalent of the ***chitupa*** or "**pass**" which the **Northern Rhodesian** government required all urban Africans to carry.

SIWALE, DONALD R. A **Northern Rhodesia** government clerk and teacher for many years, he was also an early nationalist. In 1923 he received a copy of the constitution of the North Nyasa Native Association from a former classmate at **Livingstonia**. Inspired by this, Siwale, **David Kaunda**, and several others organized the **Mwenzo Welfare Association**. It was to be a forum for African social and political views. In 1924 they protested heavy taxes on rural Africans (*see* **HUT TAX**; **POLL TAX**). When Siwale was transferred, his organization folded. (Actually Siwale and his friends had been organized informally almost 20 years previous, as they had been trained as teachers at Livingstonia in 1904 and continued to meet periodically.) In the early 1950s the elderly Siwale, now retired, was still active politically. In 1950, as a member of the Northern Provincial Council and again in 1952 as a member of the **African Representative Council**, Siwale spoke out against white domination and the

proposed federation, arguing instead that Africans should be granted at least equal representation with Europeans in the **Legislative** and **Executive Councils**.

SIYUBO, SILUMELUME. ***Ngambela*** to the **Lozi** king, **Mwanawina** for about a year in the early 1960s. A strong traditionalist, he accompanied the king to London in 1963 to plead for **Barotseland**'s right to secede from **Northern Rhodesia**. He clung to this hope even though the king eventually indicated a willingness to concede to the **United National Independence Party**. Elected councilors tried to persuade the Barotse National Council to replace Siyubo with an elected pime minister. After a near-violent demonstration against him in **Lealui**, he resigned in October 1963.

SKINNER, JAMES JOHN. A **Lusaka** lawyer who became an active worker for the **United National Independence Party** (UNIP) and later became Zambia's attorney general and **chief justice**. Born in Dublin, Ireland, in July 1923, he was called to the Irish bar in 1946 and to the Northern Rhodesia bar in 1951. Considered radical by some Europeans, he supported the African nationalists in their campaigns, joining UNIP in 1960. In 1962 he was the legal advisor to UNIP as well as one of its principal campaign advisors. He wrote the *Election Workers Handbook* in 1962, a 22-page manual that was sent to all UNIP officials at all levels to guide them through the intricacies of **election** procedure. He himself was an unsuccessful UNIP candidate for the Luangwa national seat in the 1962 elections, but he was elected to **Parliament** in 1964.

He was appointed attorney general of Zambia in September, 1964, a position he held until January 1969. He was simultaneously minister of justice from September 1964 until January 1965, and minister of legal affairs from September 1967 until January 1969. In March 1969, Skinner was appointed the chief justice of Zambia. A controversy over a decision by Justice **Ifor Evans** led to Skinner's resignation in September 1969. He then became chief justice of **Malawi** in 1970.

SLAVE TRADE. Slavery among Africans in Zambia has existed for centuries. People became slaves either through capture in warfare, as the price one paid for debt or for causing the death of another, or as a

pledge or pawn for a senior relative who was himself in debt or held responsible for another's death. Before the mid 19th century, the people who stayed in such captivity were domestic slaves, people without kin to protect or redeem them and who labored as their masters instructed them. While some such slaves were allowed to accumulate property and buy their freedom, the best that most domestic slaves could hope for was eventual adoption into their masters' families.

The external slave trade began primarily in the early 19th century. The **Portuguese** had been using slaves at the gold mines near Zumbo for 200 years already, but near the end of the 18th century the Portuguese at **Mozambique** had begun to provide slaves for Indian Ocean island **sugar** plantations of the French. Soon there was also a new demand for slaves in Brazil. At first, most of the slaves came from the area of the lower **Zambezi River**, especially the **Chewa**. The Portuguese attempted to open up slave trading with **Kazembe**, the **Lunda** leader who had for years been sending slaves west to **Mwata Yamvo**. At the same time, the Portuguese in **Angola** and their **Mambari** middlemen were buying slaves from **Lamba**, **Luvale**, and Lunda chiefs in northwest Zambia. The early 19th century also saw **Arab** traders from Zambia coming in search of slaves and other commodities (such as ivory), mostly from the northeastern quadrant of Zambia. By the 1870s and 1880s this northeastern trade was dominated by the **Bemba**, who were active in slave raiding.

In the west, the **Lozi** dominated their neighbors for the sake of the slave trade. The Portuguese themselves raided villages in southeastern Zambia in the mid and late 19th century as the demand for slaves increased, even though technically the trade was now illegal. A Portuguese-speaking **Chikunda** from **Tete** named Kanyemba was a ferocious slave hunter throughout southern Zambia in the 1870s and 1880s.

The **ivory** and slave trade were interrelated as the slaves were often used as ivory porters. Ultimately one of the major factors in stopping the slave trade was the coming of the British, as the missionaries, **British South Africa Company** officials, and **George Grey**'s prospectors worked to eliminate the trade and served as protection against slave raiders. *See also* **ABOLITION OF SLAVERY PROCLAMATION OF 1906**; **CENTRAL AFRICAN RIFLES**;

CHIKUNDA; **CHIWALA**; **ISHINDE**; **KAKENGE**; **KAONDE**; **KUNDA**; **LENJE**; **LIVINGSTONE, DAVID**; **LUVALE**; **MAMBARI**; **TIPPU TIB**; **YEKE**.

SMITH, IAN. Prime minister of **Southern Rhodesia** and leader of the **Rhodesian Front** from 1964 to 1979. An experienced Rhodesian politician, he engineered his country's **unilateral declaration of independence** in November 1965. He became the principal adversary of President **Kenneth Kaunda** in matters involving Zambian-Rhodesian relations. Guerrilla forces based in Zambia and **Mozambique** harassed and brought down Smith's government, a factor in Smith's animosity toward Zambia.

SMITHEMAN, FRANK J. Smitheman's 1896–1898 prospecting party of eight Europeans was sent by Rhodesia Concessions, Ltd., from Bulawayo to look for gold in the **Muchinga Mountains**, west of the **Luangwa River**, and thus determine the route of the projected railway line from Bulawayo to **Lake Tanganyika**. They found no minerals, but fearful of **Mpenzeni**'s hostile **Ngoni** warriors, they built a massive stone fort (Fort Elwes) in the Irumi Hills among the **Lala** near the **Katanga Pedicle**. There, in late 1897, they granted refuge to **Chiwala's Swahili slave traders**, which a Belgian punitive force had just driven from their stockade on the **Luapula River**. On his return, Smitheman submitted a report to **Arthur Lawley**, the **British South Africa Company** administrator for Matabeleland, on the availability and suitability of **North-Eastern Rhodesia**'s peoples as laborers for the southern mines, thus anticipating the creation of the **Rhodesian Native Labour Bureau**.

SOCIETIES ORDINANCE. A law passed by the **Northern Rhodesia Legislative Council** in November 1957, it was aimed at controlling nationalist political organizations. It required them to register their branches and to supply the government with detailed information about their organization, officers, and activities. Both the **Zambian African National Congress** and the **United National Independence Party** were especially harassed by the application of the ordinance.

SOKOTA, PASKALE. A **Bemba** teacher who was an early member of the **African National Congress** (ANC) and a member of the **Legislative Council**. He was headmaster of the **Kitwe African School** from 1941 to 1951. However, in 1949 he became a member of the Western Province African Provincial Council and of the **African Representative Council**. An active member of the **African National Congress** (ANC), he and **Dauti Yamba** were placed on the Legislative Council with ANC support, replacing two relatively non-political occupants of its two African seats. In 1954 he was reelected for another term. He was an African representative at the **Lancaster House Conference** in London in 1952 and, at the **Victoria Falls Conference of 1951**, he opposed the idea of **federation**. In August 1956, the younger and more militant **Simon Kapwepwe** replaced him on the ANC National Executive Committee. In 1959 he ran unsuccessfully for the Legislative Council as Independent. In May of that year he was one of the founders of the **African National Freedom Movement**.

SOLI. One of the groups of ***ci*Tonga**-speaking peoples of south-central Zambia, near **Lusaka**. During the 18th century, the Soli were among the African peoples who traded with the Portuguese at **Zumbo** and **Feira**, along the confluence of the **Luangwa** and **Zambezi Rivers**. Nineteenth-century reports indicate that the Soli were adept iron smelters and smiths. With but one exception, the Soli chiefdoms, like those of the **Lala** and **Ambo**, were founded by members of the *Bena Nyendwa* clan. The system of matrilineal descent is followed among the Soli.

SOLWEZI. One of the districts in Zambia's **North-Western Province**, as well as a town about 32 kilometers (20 miles) south of the **Democratic Republic of Congo** border. Solwezi District had a population of 203,797 in 2000. Residents of the area as well as its traditional leaders showed their displeasure with the **United National Independence Party** government for its neglect of the region by failing to vote "yes" in a national referendum. The district's voters have shown similar tendencies in **Third Republic elections**. After overwhelmingly favoring **Movement for Multiparty Democracy** (MMD) candidates in all three of the district's constituencies in

1991, Solwezi voters rejected the incumbent ruling party in the next two rounds of parliamentary elections: In 1996, they chose three **National Party** candidates, and then elected MPs from the **United Party for National Development** in 2000. In 2006, all three victorious MPs represented the MMD.

SONDASHI, LUDWIG. A veteran politician who served on the **cabinets** of Presidents **Kaunda**, **Frederick Chiluba**, and **Levy Mwanawasa**. After cutting his teeth in Kaunda's later governments, Sondashi spent the **Third Republic** in and out of the **Movement for Multiparty Democracy** (MMD) government. Elected to Parliament on the MMD ticket for Chingola in 1991, he served as minister of legal affairs in Chiluba's first **cabinet**. He left the ruling party out of dissatisfaction with the regime in 1994, losing his parliamentary seat to **Enoch Kavindele** in the process. He once accused President Chiluba of using drugs, and later apologized. He joined the **National Party**, becoming its secretary-general and winning a seat in Parliament (representing Solwezi Central) in 1996. In 1998, he was suspended from his seat for allegedly implying that a coup has an acceptable means of achieving leadership turnover. A close friend of Mwanawasa's, he re-joined the MMD shortly before the 2000 **election**. Mwanawasa appointed him to the cabinet, serving first as the acting home affairs minister (after the incumbent minister was killed in a car crash), acting communications minister, and then as minister of works and supply before being removed in January 2005. Sondashi, a lawyer by training, earned international notice—if not notoriety—for his insistence that a cocktail of herbal remedies could cure the **acquired immune deficiency syndrome** (*see* **SONDASHI THERAPY**).

SONDASHI THERAPY. A combination of herbal remedies promoted by **Ludwig Sondashi**, a former **cabinet** minister, as a cure for the **acquired immune deficiency syndrome**. Sondashi first promoted the concoction in 2002. In October 2005, the Zambian government announced it would begin a three-month trial of the combination and two other herbal-based remedies. Initial results of the trials were mixed: the therapy was found not to cure the disease (as claimed), but there were indications that it reduced viral loads among subjects.

SORGHUM. A traditional staple crop throughout much of Zambia, one still valued for its resistance to both drought and waterlogging. Sorghum's biggest drawback, though, is that its ripening seeds must be protected against parakeets and other flocks of birds. So, in those parts of Zambia where **maize** has not completely replaced sorghum, villagers go out into the fields at dawn and dusk each May and early June with bullroarers and slingshots to scare away the birds. Sorghum is commonly used for brewing beer, and has been found in several Early Iron Age sites in Zambia.

SOTHO. Both an ethnic and linguistic group in Southern Africa. Most of the people in Lesotho, and some of the Africans in Southern Africa are Sotho (rhymes with "tutu"). Moreover, like the Swazi of Swaziland and **South Africa**, they are speakers of *se*Sotho, the second largest of the four major southern **Bantu language** groups. The **Kololo**, the mid-19th century conquerors of **Barotseland** were a Sotho people, and Reverend **François Coillard** of the **Paris Evangelical Missionary Society** only came to Barotseland after working among the Sotho, and brought Sotho evangelists with him. An interesting separatist church movement was set up by the Sotho evangelist, **Willie Mokalapa**.

SOUTH AFRICA. A country to the south of Zambia that has had (and continues to have) an immense impact on Zambia affairs despite the absence of a shared border. Although South Africa does not share a border with Zambia, it has left its imprint on Zambian history. In the 19th century, both the Zulu expansion (felt as the immigration of the **Ngoni** into present-day Zambia) and the arrival of European prospectors (ultimately and most significantly in the form of the **British South Africa Company**) indelibly altered the Zambian political scene. Even after the British Crown assumed direct responsibility for Zambia (then **Northern Rhodesia**) in 1924, South Africa influenced Zambian affairs. In particular, Zambia served as a relatively safe haven for African opponents of the South African apartheid regime. Resistance to apartheid imposed certain hardships on Zambia, such as the foreclosure of what would otherwise have been natural trade links. In 1986, South African forces staged a raid on a suspected African National Congress (South Africa) compound in Makeni, west of **Lusaka**.

When apartheid ended, relations between the ANC (South Africa) government and the **Movement for Multiparty Democracy** regime in Zambia were actually somewhat chilly. Former President **Kenneth Kaunda** had been a staunch supporter of the ANC for several decades; Nelson Mandela and other ANC leaders resented the way in which they perceived President **Frederick Chiluba** to be treating Kaunda. For example, Mandela condemned the **citizenship clause** that prevented Kaunda from participating in the 1996 presidential **election**.

The end of apartheid in the early 1990s also brought the resumption of normal economic relations. By this time, however, the South African economy was a giant compared to that of Zambia. South African-based foreign investment accordingly offers both a promise and challenge to the Zambian **economy**. South Africa is by far Zambia's largest investor and most significant trading partner (and with whom Zambia is in a trade deficit). Throughout the 1990s, South Africa-based firms increasingly dominated the Zambian retail market, bring new amenities to the urban middle and upper class in particular. Well-off Zambians are also wont to make regular journeys to South Africa for luxury goods, or irregular journeys in search of medical treatment.

SOUTH LUANGWA NATIONAL PARK. Perhaps Zambia's most impressive national park. It rests on the western bank of the **Luangwa River** and beneath the **Muchinga Mountains**, like its neighbor **North Luangwa National Park**, only with more infrastructure to cater to tourists. The park consists of 9,050 square kilometers (3,535 square miles), home to over a hundred species of animals and 400 species of birds.

SOUTHERN AFRICAN DEVELOPMENT COMMUNITY (SADC). The successor to the **Southern African Development Coordination Conference** (SADCC), which had been founded in 1980 to serve the interests of the black African-majority states in Southern Africa in a region economically and militarily dominated by apartheid-era **South Africa**. As South Africa began to dismantle apartheid, the organization shifted its focus to regional economic development, changing its name to SADC in 1992 and admitted South Africa. Through its annual summits and ongoing activities as its secretariat, SADC now

seeks to support transnational economic projects and programs, to advance regional economic integration, and to devise common policies and strategies for political and security issues. SADC headquarters are in Gabarone, **Botswana**.

SOUTHERN AFRICAN DEVELOPMENT COORDINATION CONFERENCE (SADCC). The international organization of Southern African states formed in April 1980, when **Zimbabwe**, **Malawi**, Lesotho, and Swaziland joined the so-called frontline states (Zambia, **Tanzania**, **Angola**, **Mozambique**, and **Botswana**) to redirect their regional trade and development efforts in order to enlarge their markets and establish their economic independence from **South Africa**. In 1992, with apartheid on the wane, the SADCC membership agreed to reformulate the organization as a community of states (including South Africa) pursuing mutual economic progress, and became the **Southern African Development Community**.

SOUTHERN PROVINCE. Located along a major part of the border with **Zimbabwe**, this province lies generally north and west of the area of the **Zambezi River** that is dominated by **Victoria Falls** and **Lake Kariba**. The province had almost a half million people in 1969, and over 946,400 in 1990. It consists of 11 districts; these, in descending order by population, are: **Choma**, **Mazabuka**, **Monze**, **Kalomo**, **Livingstone**, **Namwala**, **Sinazongwe**, **Kazangulu**, **Siavonga**, **Itezhi-Tezhi**, and **Gwembe districts**. The principal peoples of these districts are the **Tonga**, **Toka**, **Ila**, **Leya**, and **Subiya**. During the **United National Independence Party**'s height in the late 1960s, **Southern Province** was considered an **African National Congress** stronghold, primarily because its leader, **Harry Nkumbula**, was from here, and had numerous contacts with the traditional leaders in the province.

SOUTHERN RHODESIA. Known as Rhodesia from 1964 to 1979, and as **Zimbabwe** since 1980, it was (and still is) Zambia's principal southern neighbor, and was long a source of conflict because of its long history as a white minority-ruled state.

STANLEY, SIR HERBERT JAMES. A **South African** who was appointed by the British as the first governor of **Northern Rhodesia**.

He served from April 1924 until he retired in 1927. One of his most popular actions took place on 22 October 1925, when he announced at **Kasama** that the head tax had been reduced from 10 shillings to 7 shillings, 6 pence. However, he also stated that problem tribes would have their taxes increased as a punishment. Stanley later served as high commissioner in South Africa from April 1931 to January 1935.

STATE OF EMERGENCY. A declaration of the president that enables the state to act with lesser regard for the rights and protections enumerated elsewhere in the constitution. Under the current constitution, **Parliament** must vote to approve the state of emergency within seven days of its declaration, and must renew it after three months if the president seeks to have it extended. The use of the institution dates back to the days of the **Central African Federation**: **rolling strikes** prompted the federation government to call a state of emergency in 1956, and again in 1959. Renewal requirements did not exist under the constitutions of the **First** and **Second** Zambian **Republics**, for the entire duration of which President **Kenneth Kaunda** declared a state of emergency. President **Frederick Chiluba** issued two states of emergency: once in 1993, following the revelation of the "**Zero Option**" plot, and once in 1997, following the **coup attempt** of that year. The international community roundly condemned the invocation of a state of emergency both times. The 1993 episode triggered several defections from the ruling **Movement for Multiparty Democracy** (MMD) by members who felt this was too reminiscent of the Kaunda era they had just endeavored to terminate.

STEPHENSON, JOHN E. ("CHIRUPULA"). One of the more colorful figures in Zambian colonial history, Stephenson came to **Fort Jameson**, **North-Eastern Rhodesia**, in 1899 as a telegrapher for the **British South Africa Company** (BSAC). In 1900 he and Francis E. F. Jones were appointed **collectors** to open up the **Kafue Hook**. Preaching an end to war, witchcraft, and the **slave trade**, they opened old **Mkushi** and Kapopo *bomas* among the **Lala** and **Lima** peoples and, in 1901, introduced the first **hut tax**. Though later repentant of his zealous tax collections, his nickname, "Chirupula" (the flogger) refers to the rough brand of justice he administered with his hippo-hide whip. From 1902–1903, he helped open Chipawa,

Mwomboshi and Sitanda *bomas* in **Soli** and **Lenje** country, and in 1904 he opened the first Ndola **boma** to keep an eye on **Bwana Mkubwa Mine**, and on **Chiwala**'s slave- and **ivory**-trading **Swahili**. In 1905 he quarreled with **Robert Coryndon** over the **Copperbelt**'s transfer to **North-Western Rhodesia**, based upon **Lewanika**'s fictitious territorial claims in the **Lochner Concession**, and the doubling of the hut tax.

Passed over for promotion, and resisting the perceived pressure to abandon his two African wives and children, Stephenson resigned from the BSAC in 1906. He settled among the Lala in Mkushi District, and pursued a wide variety of work. Beginning as a labor recruiter for the **Katangan** mines, he then ran a porterage service between **Kabwe** and Katanga, dabbled in **rubber** growing, and cut the traction engine road to the **Chambeshi rubber** factory. He served with the **Northern Rhodesian Rifles** before settling into citrus farming at home. In 1928 he helped curb the turnover of African laborers at **Roan Antelope Mine** by arranging the ceremonial "exorcism" of its legendary ***Sanguni***.

Stephenson became a great, if ineffective, advocate of the Lala and **Lamba** chiefs, and from 1948–1949 put out 52 numbers of his *Chirupula's Gazette*, a biweekly, mimeographed circular, to expound his pet peeves—the "**Barotse** fiction"and the danger posed by unregistered African guns—and his theory that the Lala and Lamba "priest-kings" (i.e., chiefs and village headmen) originated in Pharonic Egypt. Thereafter, Chirupula supplied a steady stream of historical recollections to **William Brelsford**. His *Chirupula's Tale* (1937) is an autobiographical account of his first two years as a BSAC collector, while Kathaleen S. Rukavina's *Jungle Pathfinder* (1950, 1951) is a romanticized biography. Chirupula's 1957 funeral was attended by about 60 Europeans and 700 Africans, as well as his surviving (third) Lala wife and nine children.

STEVENSON ROAD. This 480-kilometer-long (300-mile-long) track along the **Tanzanian** border between **Karonga** and **Abercorn** was an important communication link in the early colonization of Central Africa. Missionaries and traders coming to the Tanganyika Plateau formerly took an onerous, 2,900-kilometer (1,800-mile) overland trek from Zanzibar to Ujiji. Envisioning a quicker water route up

the Shire and **Zambezi Rivers** to **Lake Nyasa** (**Malawi**), **James Stevenson**—a Glaswegian merchant, board member of the Church of Scotland Mission, and director of the **African Lakes Company** (ALC)—donated some £3,000 for a permanent road linking **Lakes Nyasa** and **Tanganyika**. Construction began in 1881, and though only 100 kilometers (about 60 miles) were completed, a rough porterage track was in service by 1885 for the ALC, **London Missionary Society**, **White Fathers**, and **British South Africa Company** stations in the region. When a telegraph line was established from Karonga to Abercorn in 1889, the track was improved into an ox-wagon road with periodic rest houses along the way. By 1900, a freight wagon service operated between **Fife** and Abercorn. During the early years of World War I, the **Northern Rhodesian Rifles** patrolled the Stevenson Road against the intruders from German East Africa, who constantly cut the telegraph lines.

STIRLING, COLONEL DAVID. A moderate to liberal European politician who founded the **Capricorn Africa Society** in 1949 and who was also a founder of the multiracial **Constitution Party** in 1957.

STRIKES OF 1935 AND 1940. Perhaps the most notable labor unrest in **Northern Rhodesia** occurred during the **Copperbelt** strikes of 1935 and 1940. Although economic and social in origin, they demonstrated a rising political awareness among the Africans. They were motivated by several things. First, the very low wage rates and inferior food and housing conditions (especially when compared to European miners in the same mines). Second, Africans resented the **colour bar** that reserved all advanced jobs for Europeans. Third, the Africans disliked the insulting and even brutal behavior of Europeans against Africans both in the mines and outside them. Almost nothing was achieved by the 1935 strike, which did not last long. The 1940 strike was more vigorous and ended after a week or more only when 17 strikers were killed and 65 injured during an attack by the miners on a compound office.

STRUCTURAL ADJUSTMENT PROGRAM (SAP). A program of **economic** reform supported, both intellectually and financially, by loans from the World Bank and International Monetary Fund (IMF).

The reforms have included measures to stabilize the economy—including fiscal austerity and **currency** devaluation, often supported by a separate "stabilization loan" exclusively from the IMF—as well as measures designed to make the economy more aligned with global market forces, such as privatization and trade reform. The implementation of an adjustment program can sometimes function as a prerequisite for further **development assistance** to Zambia.

Zambia plunged into serious foreign debt in the mid-1970s, when **copper** prices fell below production costs and the cost of oil imports tripled; foreign exchange earnings evaporated, spare parts became scarce, and mine production fell. **Kenneth Kaunda**'s administration borrowed heavily in order to maintain Zambia's extensive system of price subsidies. Thus Zambia's debt rose from US$623 million in 1970 to US$7.2 billion in 1990, by which time Zambia was no longer able to pay the interest on its debts. In 1985, to qualify for further development assistance, Kaunda's regime adopted a wide range of austerity measures—currency devaluation, higher interest rates, the domestic auctioning of foreign exchange, the removal of subsidies and price controls, and a wage freeze—designed to attract foreign investment and to make Zambia's exports more competitive. But the social and political costs of this SAP—unemployment, strikes, and 1986 **mealie meal** riots in the **Copperbelt** towns—forced Kaunda to break with the IMF in 1987. A new round of economic reforms in 1989 all but brought down President Kaunda's government so that by early 1991, Zambia was broke and cut off from all forms of donor aid.

President **Frederick Chiluba** took office in November 1991, and immediately implemented the IMF's SAP to gain access to development assistance, while simultaneously lobbying for a write-off on Zambia's US$3.1 billion debt to the World Bank and IMF alone. Price subsidies were removed upon food, and on health, transport and educational services. Some **parastatals**—including **NAMBoard**, Zambian Airways, United Bus Company, and the **Kabwe** copper mine—were closed, while others were handed over to the **Zambia Privatisation Agency**. More than 100,000 formal sector jobs (about one-quarter of all formal sector jobs) were eliminated in just four years. The consequent loss of job security during a time of ruinous inflation has only encouraged the remaining employees to pilfer their workplaces. The informal sector—including the ***salaula*** traders

and omnipresent street vendors (*see* "***OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT***")—swelled accordingly, and the increasing numbers of extralegal charcoal burners (manufacturers) now pose serious deforestation and environmental problems to the **Kafue River** basin. A mealie meal shortage in August 1994—attributed to collection failures in remote, rural areas, and to hoarding by private **maize**-buying firms in search of higher prices—suggests that the IMF's free market cure for the Zambian economy has dangerous, unanticipated consequences (*see* ***CHILUBA***). Thus Zambians have reinterpreted the SAP acronym to mean "Satana ali pano," literally "Satan is right here."

By the late 1990s, economists at the international financial institutions began to appreciate that debt repayment requirements, as much as inappropriate economic policies, crippled the Zambian economy and hindered poverty alleviation. The IMF and World Bank still supported policy reform, but did so through the vehicle of the **Highly Indebted Poor Country Initiative**, whose elements effectively superseded structural adjustment.

STUBBS, FRANK N. An **African National Congress** (ANC) candidate for the **Luapula** national seat in the 1962 election. A conservative to moderate European, he won the seat in the December **by-election** after campaigning vigorously on the platform that he would quit the ANC rather than join in a governing coalition with the "radical" **United National Independence Party** (UNIP). When he won, however, it was discovered that Stubbs and C. K. Cousins, also of the ANC, were the only Europeans elected by either UNIP or ANC. As the constitution required that two of the ministers must be Europeans, Stubbs came under much pressure to renege on his campaign pledge to allow an all-African coalition to come to power. **Harry Nkumbula** of the ANC used the two Europeans to bargain for ministerial parity with UNIP. Stubbs finally announced that he would return to his constituents to discuss the situation. On 15 December he returned to Lusaka and announced that he would join the government to "serve the interests of the country." He became minister for transport and works, a post he held until UNIP decisively won the 1964 **elections**.

SUBIYA (or SUBIA). An ethnic group of southwestern Zambia located around the area between the **Chobe** and **Zambezi Rivers**,

south of the Zambezi. Most Subiya actually live in the **Caprivi Strip** of Namibia. While one group of Subiya speak ***ci*Tonga**, most of them are ***si*Lozi**-speaking, as a result of their numerous contacts with the **Lozi**. Historians feel that the Subiya were pushed south out of the Zambezi floodplain when the Lozi (then the Luyi) began moving south. This was in the 17th century when **Mwanambinya** conquered them and set up a capital near present-day **Senanga**. However, it was the sixth Lozi king, **Ngombala**, who brought them firmly under Lozi rule in the early 18th century. Lozi *indunas* were placed in the area to live and thereby represent the Lozi king. Tribute was paid in grain, fish, meat, skins, **ivory**, or honey. An attempted revolt by both the Subiya and the **Toka** in 1865–1866 was ruthlessly suppressed by **Sipopa**, the Lozi king. He later attempted to win their support by restoring some of their land and giving them lower governmental positions.

SULIMAN, ABDULLAH IBN (BIN). A prominent **Arab** trader who lived in northern Zambia in the late 19th and early 20th century. He was originally sent there by **Kumba Kumba**, leading a squad of elephant hunters. Abdullah and his men assisted Chimutwe Nsama VI of the **Tabwa** in regaining his capital from his rivals. A couple of years later, in 1884, **Tippu Tib** again sent Abdullah to aid Chimutwe, this time against the **Bemba** chief **Mporokoso**. A large force of Bemba, including the **Mwamba** himself, aided Mporokoso, but the Bemba eventually were repelled. Abdullah was given much land for his reward, and his heirs still live in the village he built on Kaputa stream. In 1891, Chimutwe argued with Abdullah over a woman, and began interfering with his caravans. Abdullah allied himself with the Bemba, and Chimutwe was killed at his capital by the combined force. The new Nsama had Abdullah's backing. Abdullah died at his village in 1916.

SULIMAN, NASORO BIN. An **Arab** trader from Muscat and a follower of **Mlozi**. Upon the latter's defeat in 1895, Suliman and his followers set up camp near the **Bemba** leader, **Mporokoso**. A British attempt to visit the Bemba leader in April 1899 was repulsed by Suliman and his followers. Eventually, the Arabs fled to **Abdullah bin Suliman**, who turned over Nasoro to the British in June 1899.

SUNKA MULAMU. A *ci*Nyanja phrase meaning "push (me), (my) brother-in-law," by the late 1970s it came to represent a wide category of motor vehicles which required jump-starts to become operational. At that time, imported automotive products like batteries became prohibitively expensive, while those produced domestically were often unreliable.

SUPREME ACTION COUNCIL. Set up by the **African National Congress** (ANC) at its February 1952 conference, this council was planned as a special nine-member leadership group of the ANC. Its main duty was to fight the development of a federation with whatever means that were necessary. Work stoppages were to be a principal weapon, thus five of the nine seats were filled by members of the **Trade Union Congress**. **Kenneth Kaunda** was a member of the council.

SUPREME COURT. The highest court in Zambia, serving as the court of appeal for the **High Court** and various issue-specific and local courts. The court is composed of the **chief justice**, the deputy chief justice, and at least seven other judges. All justices and judges are appointed by the **president**, subject to the ratification by **Parliament**.

SWAHILI. Derived from the Arabic *sahil* (coast), it is both a linguistic and ethnic term. *Ki*Swahili, the Swahili language, is a **Bantu language** with many Arabic loan words. As a trade language throughout Eastern Africa, it became the common language on the **Katanga** mines and, along with English, the national language of modern **Tanzania**. The Swahili people proper were the urban traders of the Kenyan and Tanzanian coast who, beginning at Kilwa in the late 12th century, served the dhows of the **Arab**, Persian, and Indian traders from across the Indian Ocean. Unlike the Arab traders, mostly first generation immigrants of demonstrably pure Arabic ancestry, the Swahili consider themselves to be a creolized people of mixed African and Arab origins. In Zambian history, however, "Swahili" came to mean any African trader (often **Yao** or **Chewa**) with east coast connections who wore east coast robes, spoke *ki*Swahili, and claimed to be a Muslim. In African oral histories, these nominal Swahili are often called "BaNgwana," "BaLungwana," or "BaNyasa." A number

of Swahili settled in Zambia during the course of the 19th-century **ivory** and **slave trade**, notably among the **Tabwa** and the **Lamba** of **Northern** and **Copperbelt Provinces**. Given their historic association with the **slave trade**, neither the Swahili language nor the ethnic identity is particularly popular in modern Zambia.

SWAKA. A small ethnic group in north-central Zambia, they probably originated as a 19th century offshoot of their eastern neighbors, the **Lala**. After the imposition of **native reserves**, a serious land shortage around 1930 forced many Swaka to move west and settle among the **Lamba** people of what is now called **Copperbelt Province**.

– T –

TABWA. A matrilineal people who straddle the Zambia-**Democratic Republic of Congo** border between **Lakes Mweru** and **Tanganyika**. They now speak ***ci*Bemba**, and in many ways resemble their **Bemba** neighbors to the south. The most important Tabwa chiefship, that of **Nsama**, was founded in Itabwa (land of the Tabwa) in the late 18th century by Nsama, local head of the chiefly *Zimba* (Leopard) Clan. The **Lunda** king, **Kazembe III**, received tribute from them around that same time. A later offshoot of this group was the Mulilo chiefship. These early Tabwa are supposed to have worn **cotton** cloth, rather than the barkcloth and skins worn by their neighbors.

The strongest Tabwa leader was Nsama III, Chipili Chipioka, who soundly defeated the **Arab** traders in 1841–1842, and a combined Arab-Lunda force some 20 years later. In 1867, however, a caravan led by **Tippu Tib** defeated him, and foreign traders dominated Itabwa from then on. Some Bemba groups, for example, moved into the Tabwa territory called Isenga. And though the Tabwa petitioned the colonial government to return it to them in the mid-1930s, the British were not really interested. **Harry Johnston** obtained a "treaty" for the **British South Africa Company** from Tabwa chief Mulilo in 1889, and **Alfred Sharpe** obtained a similar one from Chief Nsama a year or two later.

TAFUNA. The title given to the **paramount chief** of the **Lungu** people of northern Zambia, near the southeastern corner of **Lake**

Tanganyika. Other Lungu chiefs were secondary to him. The royal capital was at **Isoka** with the exception of a brief period under Tafuna III. In 1870, Tafuna IV, Kakunga, returned the capital to Isoko, but he fled north to **Kasanga** around 1883 when the **Bemba** of **Chitapankwa** ravaged the area and killed Lungu chief **Zombe**. No Tafuna returned to Isoka for many years, and Chief **Ponde**'s Bemba ruled the area. The Tafuna was later exiled and imprisoned in 1891 after refusing to supply workers to the **London Missionary Society** and the **African Lakes Company**. In 1930 the Tafuna urged the **Northern Rhodesian** government to remove the Bemba, who were still occupying Lungu land, but he was turned down.

TALKING DRUM. Unlike the true hourglass-shaped talking drums of West Africa, on which the sounds produced by varying the skin tension can mimic the rising and falling vowel pitches of the region's tonal languages, the talking drum (*mondo*) of **Kazembe**'s **Lunda** and the **Bemba** is a hollow wooden slit signal drum. Beaten with wooden sticks, it sent messages by varying the combination of beats.

TAMBO. A small ethnic group, located along the upper **Luangwa River** in extreme northeastern Zambia. The Tambo are part of the **Mambwe-Lungu** language group. In the 19th century, they grew **cotton** and wove their own cloth. Their traditions suggest that they broke away from the **Bisa** and moved east into unoccupied territory. While retaining the Bisa's matrilineal clan names, the Tambo and their neighbors are patrilineal, cattle-keeping people. During the 19th century, they were involved in conflicts with the **Iwa** chiefs.

TANGANYIKA CONCESSIONS LIMITED (TANKS). This subsidiary of the **British South Africa Company** (BSAC) was established in 1899 by **Cecil Rhodes**' associate, **Robert Williams**, who parlayed a 5,200 square kilometer (2,000 square mile) BSAC prospecting concession south of the **Katanga** border into a 155,000 square kilometer (60,000 square mile) concession from the Compagnie du Katanga and its successor, the Comité Spécial du Katanga. Under **George Grey**, TANKS established the mineral wealth of the Katangan-Rhodesian **Copperbelt**, opened and ran the **copper** mines, hastened the end of the **slave trade** to **Angola**, and determined the terminus of the future

rail line from **Southern Rhodesia** and **South Africa**. Not surprisingly, Williams' TANKS defended Belgian king Leopold during the "red rubber" scandal in the early 1900s, when his Congo Free State was charged with mutilating Africans to enforce its mandated **rubber** collections. Though **Union Minière du Haut-Katanga** (UMHK) assumed control of the Katangan mines in 1906, TANKS owned 40 percent of its shares, and arranged financing for the railroad extension from **Broken Hill** (1906) and **Ndola** (1908) to Elisabethville (modern Lubumbashi) and the Katangan mines (1910). This, in turn, provided the BSAC with freight revenues from the coal and copper shipments to and from the Katangan mines. Until 1930, **Robert Williams and Co.**, TANK's labor recruiting subsidiary headquartered in **Fort Rosebery** (now **Mansa**), provided a large share of the UMHK's workers, most of them from modern-day **Luapula** and **Northern Provinces**. The postwar devaluation of the Belgian franc so crippled TANK's finances that, by the early 1920s, its wealth was largely limited to its stock and purchasing rights in the UMHK.

TANGANYIKA DISTRICT. An important administrative subdivision of **North-Eastern Rhodesia** during the days of **British South Africa Company** rule that was home to the **Bemba**, **Lungu**, **Mambwe**, and **Tabwa**, and their experienced warriors. The **slave** and **ivory trade** were both very active in the area, and interethnic fighting was also common. This was also the district which attracted many of the early missionary groups. **Abercorn** was the principal administrative center, and there were also other ***bomas*** at Sumbu, Katwe, and **Mporokoso**. At the turn of the century there were about 100 policemen stationed in the district.

TANGANYIKA ESTATE. This 11,000 square kilometer (4,310 square mile) territory in the **Abercorn** and **Isoka** areas of northeastern Zambia was acquired by the **British South Africa Company** (BSAC) from the **African Lakes Company**. The Reserves Commission of 1927 persuaded the BSAC to give up parts of it to allow more Europeans to acquire the land for coffee plantations. Despite African protests, the **Order in Council of 1929** created both **native reserves** and **crown lands** in the area. The attempt to attract more Europeans was notoriously unsuccessful.

TANZANIA. Zambia's northeastern neighbor was created in 1964 by the union of two independent states, Tanganyika and Zanzibar. In addition to two major road-based border crossings, the countries are connected by the **TAZARA railway**, which enabled Zambia products to reach ocean ports without having to traverse minority-ruled **Southern Rhodesia** or war-torn **Angola** and **Mozambique**. Close friendship between the first Tanzanian president, Julius Nyerere, and Zambia's **Kenneth Kaunda** facilitated such cooperation. Like the **economy** of Zambia, however, Tanzanian economy suffered an extended period of stagnation and decline. One consequence was that neither country was able to properly maintain the TAZARA railway, leading the link to deteriorate. As Tanzania turns more toward Kenya and Uganda, and Zambia establishes a closer relationship with **South Africa**, Zambian-Tanzanian relations are likely to be of less significance.

TANZANIA-ZAMBIA OIL PIPELINE (TAZAMA). This 1,700-kilometer (658-mile) long pipeline from the port at Dar es Salaam, **Tanzania**, to the **Indeni oil refinery** in **Ndola** was completed in 1968, as part of the larger effort to reduce Zambia's dependence upon the uncertain rail route through what were then white minority-ruled **Rhodesia** and **South Africa**.

TANZANIA-ZAMBIA RAILWAY AUTHORITY. Zambia's main import and export transport artery from 1975 to 1980, the Tanzam Railway is now commonly called the TAZARA. As early as 1961, **Kenneth Kaunda** was discussing the need for a new rail line to the Indian Ocean, one not controlled by hostile, white regimes. Though Rhodesia's 1965 **unilateral declaration of independence** only exacerbated Zambia's need, neither Britain, America, the World Bank, nor the United Nations were willing to fund it. Then, in 1967, the **Peoples' Republic of China** offered to build such a railway, offering a $400 million interest-free loan, and the necessary equipment and technicians. Construction, which began in 1970 and ended in 1975, involved 25,000 polite and smiling Chinese technicians and 100,000 African laborers. Paralleling the **Great North Road**, this 1,860 kilometers (1,160 miles) railway runs from the **Tanzanian** port of Dar es Salaam, and over 300 bridges and through nine kilometers (six miles) of tunnels to within a kilometer of the **Zambia Railways** line at **Kapiri Mposhi**.

Problems soon arose, as neither the railway nor the port at Dar es Salaam were able to bear the weight or volume of Zambia's total imports and exports. Narrow embankments were washed away by rains, and the Chinese locomotives (eventually replaced by German ones) proved unequal to some of the line's long, steep grades. When spare parts and railway wagons became scarce, stocks accumulated on the docks, where ships waiting to load and unload clogged the port. Tanzanian and Zambian authorities were soon accusing one another of incompetence and corruption. In fact, the Chinese had provided technical and managerial training to 1,200 TAZARA trainees, but these were soon lured by the higher salaries available in the private sector. By October 1978, the TAZARA transport bottleneck became so hopelessly clogged that Zambia was forced to revert to the southern railway line through white-ruled Rhodesia. The Chinese sent out 250 advisors to refurbish TAZARA in the early 1980s, and while TAZARA ran its first profit around 1985, Zambia was pleased to regain access to the southern rail line to **South Africa**'s ports once **Zimbabwe** became a black majority-ruled state.

Over time, a series of factors would undermine TAZARA's profitability, if not its viability. Insufficient maintenance and an increasingly out-dated capital stock led to frequent technical delays. Peace in **Angola**, the **Democratic Republic of Congo**, and **Mozambique** made alternative routes to the oceans possible. Perhaps most significantly, trucking emerged as the transportation method of choice for those doing business in southern Africa. In late 2006, the governments of Zambia and Tanzania agreed to put the railway up for concession, which would essentially privatize the railway.

TASK FORCE ON ECONOMIC PLUNDER. A commission chaired by Director of Public Prosecutions Mukelabai Mukelabai that investigated and instigated the prosecution of **corruption** at the government level. Established by President **Levy Mwanawasa** shortly after his inauguration in 2000, and operating alongside the standing **anti-corruption commission**, the task force focused specifically on the possible abuses of office by the administration of his predecessor, **Frederick Chiluba**. Chiluba himself was a major target of the task force, in a series of cases that continued into 2006. Although the prosecution of Chiluba, along with his associate **Xavier Chungu**,

dragged on for several years, the task force did succeed in implicating other Chiluba administration officials. Still, some perceived the body to be too much of a political vendetta whose efforts did little to stem the endemic petty corruption that plagued the Zambian **economy** on a day-to-day basis.

TAZARA RAILWAY. *See* **TANZANIA-ZAMBIA RAILWAY AUTHORITY**.

TEMBE. The word for the stockaded villages belonging to the **Arab slave traders**. They were found primarily in the Luangwa valley of northeastern Zambia in the late 19th century.

TEMBO, CHRISTON. A military official implicated in a treason plot towards the end of the **Kenneth Kaunda** administration, as well as a vice president during the **Frederick Chiluba** administration. Tembo served as chief of the army from April 1985, after **Grey Zulu** was made the **United National Independence Party**'s (UNIP) **secretary-general**, until January 1987 when he was replaced by Lieutenant General Gary Kalenge. He then served as ambassador to West Germany. He was arrested and accused of participating in a coup plot in October 1988, along with five other military officers and three civilians. In August 1989 it was announced that Tembo, along with three other senior officers, had been charged with treason for plotting to overthrow the government. In July 1990 Zambia's **High Court** rejected Tembo's confession to treason as inadmissible, saying that it had been extracted under duress. On 25 July, President Kaunda announced that Tembo, along with other persons held on conspiracy charges, had been granted amnesty.

He was released on 31 July and immediately expressed interest in joining the newly formed **Movement for Multiparty Democracy** (MMD). Tembo won a **parliamentary** seat and joined President **Frederick Chiluba**'s **cabinet**. He served first as minister of tourism, and then as minister of mines and minister of foreign affairs. A year into Chiluba's second term, he selected Tembo to replace **Godfrey Miyanda** as vice president. Tembo served in that capacity until 2000, when—with the presidency in his sights, and worried that Chiluba's **third term** ambitions would stymie such hopes—he left

the MMD. He founded the **Forum for Democracy and Development**, under whose banner he ran for president. He came in third in the 2001 **elections** with 13.2 percent of the vote, and subsequently retired from politics.

TEMBO, FRANKLIN. One of the founders and the first chairman in 1932 of the **Abercorn Native Welfare Association**. Within a few years he had switched to the **Kasama Native Welfare Association**, and became its secretary by 1937. His activities in these associations in the 1930s made him an early advocate of African autonomy. (Sources are unclear as to whether this is the same man as the Edward Franklin Tembo who was a co-founder of the **Livingstone Native Welfare Association** in 1930.)

TEMBO, PAUL. A former deputy party chairman for the **Movement for Multiparty Democracy** (MMD) who was murdered under suspicious circumstances on 6 July 2001. Tembo had left the MMD for the fledgling **Forum for Democracy and Development** just two months earlier, and was scheduled to testify in the corruption trial of three MMD ministers (**Katele Kalumba**, Peter Machungwa, and Godden Mandandi). As a former campaign manager, Tembo was rumored to have had information on MMD finances that could have proved highly damaging to the ruling party. Police eventually charged Tembo's wife with the murder, but dropped the case following the death of prosecution witnesses.

TEMBO, VERA. *See* **CHILUBA, VERA.**

TETE. An important trade center for many centuries, located on the lower **Zambezi River** between its confluences with the **Luangwa** and the Shire Rivers (in what is now **Mozambique**). **Arab** traders passed through Tete in the 12th or 13th centuries on their way to **Ingombe Ilede**. A Jesuit mission, then **Portuguese** traders and officials were based there in the 17th century. Early in the next century, gold was discovered in the vicinity, attracting more people. Meanwhile, the **Bisa** came south to Tete with their **ivory**, as were the **Lunda** of **Kazembe**. Later, **slaves** were brought in trade from the north. At the same time, Portuguese explorers like **Lacerda**, Monteiro, and

Gamitto began their trips to Zambia from Tete, and **Silva Pôrto** ended his Zambian trip there.

THIRD REPUBLIC. The era of government featuring multiparty democracy that began with the agreement on a transitional constitution in August 1991, prior to the 1991 elections. It was based on the report of the **Mvungu Commission** which had been appointed by President **Kenneth Kaunda**. This constitution represented a compromise between the **United National Independence Party** (UNIP) government and its ad hoc opposition, the **Movement for Multiparty Democracy** (MMD). The latter succeeded in having language added which enhanced **Parliament**'s legislative powers in the Third Republic. The new constitution, however, still granted considerable discretionary powers to the president. Once the MMD came to power later in the year, it reopened the Mvungu Commission and, in 1993, opened a new **Constitutional Review Commission** which, under the chairmanship of **John Mwanakatwe**, released its report in 1995. However, the **Frederick Chiluba** administration chose to amend the Mvungu constitution rather than replace it (*see* **CONSTITUTION OF ZAMBIA (AMENDMENT) BILL OF 1996**). The Third Republic therefore continued, as it did throughout at least the first six years of the **Levy Mwanawasa** administration, despite further calls for its replacement.

THIRD TERM. According to the **Mvunga constitution**, presidents of the republic could only be elected to two terms of office. As President **Frederick Chiluba**'s second term of office neared its conclusion, controversy erupted over whether to interpret or change the constitution so as to allow Chiluba to stand for a third term as **president**. As the **Movement for Multiparty Democracy** (MMD) convention of April 2000 approached, **civil society** groups, Zambia's bilateral donors, and prominent members of the ruling party called on Chiluba not to do so. A group of MMD members of parliament tried to introduce a move to have Chiluba impeached (which resulted in the expulsion from the party of eight MMD MPs). At the convention, party members failed to change the party constitution to permit Chiluba to run for a third term, but nonetheless nominated him as the party's presidential candidate. Many who advocated in favor of a third term

were presumably playing a double game: they attempted to curry favor with Chiluba at the expense of those calling for the president not to run again, thereby gaining an inside track when Chiluba did decide (or was forced) to stand down. On 4 May, shortly after the convention closed, Chiluba announced that he would not stand for president. Meanwhile, numerous MMD leaders had left the party, with many following former Vice President **Christon Tembo** into the newly created **Forum for Democracy and Development**.

THOMSON, JOSEPH. A noted East African hunter and explorer, Thomson, like **Alfred Sharpe**, was hired by **Cecil Rhodes** in 1890 to collect concessionary treaties for the **British South Africa Company** (BSAC), and to steal **Katanga** from Belgium's King Leopold II by obtaining a treaty from **Yeke** king **Msiri**. Thomson's caravan left Kotakota, on the western shore of **Lake Nyasa** (**Malawi**), in August 1890, and traveled among the **Bisa**, **Aushi**, **Lala**, and **Lamba** peoples, and through the **Katanga Pedicle** to the area of modern Sakania. He reached Lamba chief **Mushili**, the namesake of Msiri, in November, and made a brief visit to **Lenje** chief Chipepo before heading back to Mushili's. The sick porters he had left there were carrying smallpox, and had started a local epidemic. Thomson abandoned his attempt to reach Msiri, and turned back for **Nyasaland**. Ngoni chief **Mpezeni** again declined to meet with him, and Thomson blamed this on the interference of **Karl Wiese**, the German trader with interests in Portuguese East Africa (Mozambique). Though the BSAC based its initial claims to the **Copperbelt**'s mineral wealth on Thomson's treaty with Lamba chief Mushili, the Colonial Office put little stock in his 14 vaguely worded treaties.

***TIMES OF ZAMBIA*.** Zambia's largest daily newspaper. It was taken over by **United National Independence Party** (UNIP) in 1975, presumably because of criticism of the government, and remains in government hands. Even when it was owned by the multi-national corporation, **Lonrho**, it got much of its information from government agencies, notably the **Zambia Information Services**. An English language paper, it is now published in Lusaka. Founded in 1944 as the *Northern News*, it was aimed toward a European readership until 1963. As a twice weekly, it was under the ownership of **Roy**

Welensky, and later, the Argus newspaper chain of **South Africa**. Under the ownership of Lonrho, however, it became the *Times of Zambia* on 1 July 1965, and began to be published in Ndola. Under the editorship of Richard Hall, it became a moderate, if slightly pro-government paper, with some coverage of international news supplementing a national and local emphasis. Under Dunston Kamana, editor in the early 1970s, however, the *Times* became critical of some UNIP politicians and of government inefficiency. Early in 1972 he was replaced by the intervention of the government, which appointed its own editor, **Vernon Mwaanga**. UNIP took it over in 1975, and it remained a pro-government newspaper throughout the **Third Republic** as well. *See also* **PRESS**.

TIPPU TIB (or TIPPOO TIB). One of Africa's best known **Arab** traders, this native of Zanzibar was actually named Hamed ibn Muhammed el Murjebi. The Africans knew him as both Tippu Tib and Pembamoto. His first trip to Central Africa was evidently in 1863–1864, when he traveled on a mission seeking to trade for **ivory**. In 1866 he returned and visited **Bemba** chief **Mwamba** and the old and powerful **Tabwa** chief **Nsama**. Seeing Nsama's huge storehouses of ivory and **copper**, Tippu Tib decided that he must have them. His Arab fighters used guns against the Tabwa's spears and bows and defeated Nsama in 1867. A thousand slaves, 30 tons of ivory, and 10 tons of copper were taken, according to the biography that appeared in 1906 based on his records. His use of guns revolutionized regional warfare, as Tippu Tib's **Lungu** allies and other Africans saw how easily the mighty Nsama was beaten. After this victory Tippu Tib returned to the coast through Bemba territory, where he had left his half brother, **Kumba Kumba**. Tippu Tib returned to trade in 1869–1870, visiting Tabwa country as well as several of the Bemba chiefs, including Mwamba and ***Chitimukulu***. He then set up a permanent trade depot at Nsama's village, headed by Kumba Kumba, and made his way west into **Katanga**. Kakunga, a member of the Lungu chiefly family, used Tippu Tib's help to defeat his opponents and become **Tafuna IV** at **Isoka**; and Tippu Tib's force also helped **Lukwesa**, a **Lunda** leader, regain his position as Kazembe. Later in his life, King Leopold II of Belgium made him provisional governor of the Upper Congo, and he later accompanied Henry Stanley on the Emin Pasha

relief expedition. In his old age he retired to Zanzibar, where he died of **malaria** in 1905.

TOBACCO. Tobacco was first imported in the early 19th century, but the **Gwembe Tonga** and **Senga** were exporting within just a few decades. Around 1914, Europeans were growing tobacco on large farms near **Fort Jameson** for export. It became **Northern Rhodesia**'s main export in 1926–1927, but its market slowly collapsed until after World War II. An increasingly popular crop in Zambia, especially since World War II, by the mid 1970s Zambia was averaging over 6,000 metric tons per year, with Virginia tobacco the most popular. While Virginia flue-cured tobacco is produced mainly in central and southern Zambia, Burley is produced in the **Eastern Province**, and there are small plots of Turkish tobacco in scattered parts of northeastern and central Zambia. Production increased dramatically in the mid 2000s, led by farmers who had fled the political climate and land seizures in **Zimbabwe**. Tobacco sales are second only to **maize**.

TODD, REGINALD STEPHEN GARFIELD. Both president of the **United Rhodesia Party** and, from 1953 to 1958, prime minister of **Southern Rhodesia**. Born in New Zealand in 1908, he was a missionary in Southern Rhodesia from 1934 until he became prime minister in 1953. He was first elected to **Parliament** in 1946. In 1959 he helped form the **Central Africa Party**, a party briefly active in Northern as well as Southern Rhodesia during the middle part of the decade of **federation**. Todd's moderately liberal view of race relations and political rights for Africans found sympathy among some Northern Rhodesian liberals such as Sir **John Moffat**. These same views, though, caused his removal from the prime minister's seat after his own party deemed him too radical.

TOKA. A small ethnic group who live in southern Zambia, to the north and east of **Victoria Falls**. They are sometimes called the southern **Tonga**, and are part of the ***ci*Tonga**-speaking language group. Like the 19th-century Tonga, they were a politically decentralized, cattle-keeping farmers and traders. As such they were targeted by stronger and more cohesive **Kololo**, **Ndebele**, and **Lozi** raiders. On the other

hand, Toka groups did help overthrow **Lubosi** (**Lewanika**) for a brief period, almost tricked **Sebituane** into an ambush, and themselves raided the **Gwembe Tonga** in the 1850s. They were severely weakened by the smallpox epidemic of 1892–1893, and by the rinderpest epidemic in 1895. In the 1890s the Toka entered the migrant labor system to the Southern African mines. The **Lozi** considered them their vassals, and the 1900 "**Lewanika Concession**" allowed the **British South Africa Company** to provide land grants in Toka territory to outsiders.

TOMBOSHALO. A **Lungu** leader around the beginning of the 20th century who refused to accept the authority of **Bemba** chief **Kaliminwa**. Tomboshalo had been a slave of the **Ngoni** for a time in his youth, and, when freed, lived at the **London Missionary Society** (LMS) mission at Nyamukolo. His father's land was then under Chief Kaliminwa. Encouraged by the LMS missionary **James Hemans**, he led a band armed with spears and bows and publicly defied the conquering chief's authority. Headmen of several neighboring villages joined in the defiance. The native commissioner intervened and finally got Tomboshalo to recognize Kaliminwa's authority. But the next year, in May 1904, Tomboshalo again protested the Bemba rule and was jailed for his persistence.

TONGA. Both a linguistic and an ethnic term. The **Lenje**, **Soli**, and **Ila** are all included in the Tonga language family, but are not counted among the 795,600 ***ci*Tonga**-speakers (1986) in Zambia. This latter group, constituting nearly 12 percent of Zambia's population, is limited to the Tonga, **Toka**, **Totela**, **Leya**, and **Subiya**. There are, in addition, nearly another 70,000 *ci*Tonga-speakers in **Zimbabwe** and **Botswana**.

Ethnically, there are about 800,000 **Plateau** and **Gwembe Tonga** in Zambia alone. They live in **Southern Province**, south of the **Kafue River** and along the western half of the Zambezi River border with Zimbabwe. Ceramics from the archaeological site of **Sebanzi Hill** strongly suggest that the ancestors of today's Tonga peoples were living in southern Zambia by the 12th or 13th century. Living in small, decentralized villages and with no complex political organization, the Tonga people developed little ethnic consciousness. When

the British came, they even had to appoint chiefs, sometimes choosing the local rainmaker. *See also* **RAIN SHRINE**.

TORTURE. Defined by the United Nations convention against torture as "an act by which severe pain or suffering, whether physical or mental, is intentionally inflicted on a person," for a purpose such as obtaining information or a confession, punishment, intimidation or coercion, "or for any reason based on discrimination of any kind." Although Zambia is party to the convention, it does not specifically define torture in its constitution or in any legislative act. Both the **Kenneth Kaunda** and **Frederick Chiluba** administrations were accused of torturing political prisoners, including, in the latter case, those arrested under suspicion of connection to the **1998 coup attempt**. President **Levy Mwanawasa** has condemned torture with greater fervor than his predecessor—including for example, moving to dismiss those implicated in the report of the **Torture Commission**. International rights organizations like Amnesty International nonetheless continued to document cases of alleged torture during the Mwanawasa era.

TORTURE COMMISSION. A body that investigated allegations that **Dean Mung'omba**, Princess **Nakatindi Wina**, and other suspects in the **1998 coup attempt**, had been tortured while in custody. **High Court** Judge Japhet Banda chaired the five person committee, which began hearings in 1999. The commission's report, issued in 2000, confirmed that several suspects had been tortured, naming specific offenders whom the commission recommended be dismissed. President **Frederick Chiluba** refused to do so, although his successor, President **Levy Mwanawasa**, did. The commission also called for compensation for the victims of state-sponsored torture. The government refused, allowing that alleged victims could sue for compensation in the Zambian courts.

TOTELA. A small people located in southwestern Zambia. The Totela were under **Lozi** domination from the time of the mid-18th century reign of **Ngombala**, the sixth Lozi king. They occasionally intermarried with the Lozi, who loaned cattle to the Totela because of their good pasture area south of the Lumbe River. A noted traveler, Emil Holub, described the Totela as being excellent ironworkers, second

in southern Africa only to the Zulu. Their ironwork was an important trade item for them.

TOURISM. Zambia's second leading earner of foreign exchange, after **copper**, tourism is a growing feature of the Zambian **economy**. **Victoria Falls** (which rests on the border with **Zimbabwe**, near **Livingstone**) is one of Zambia's most significant tourism assets. Until Zimbabwe began to experience acute economic decline and deteriorating political conditions around 2000, tourists to Victoria Falls tended to favor basing their visit on the Zimbabwe side. In recent years, however, Zambia-based visits have surged past Zimbabwe-based visits. The upsurge has enabled and benefited a series of investments in **Livingstone** and the Victoria Falls area.

Wildlife comprises a second major resource for tourism. Among Zambia's 19 national parks, **South Luangwa National Park**, Lower Zambezi National Park, and **Kafue National Park** stand out for their abundance of wildlife and for the availability of accommodations. Lions, elephants, leopards, hippopotamuses, buffalo, giraffes, and rhinoceroses, may all be found in Zambia, which also boasts diverse and abundant birdlife. **Poaching** is a persistent problem at all parks.

For many years following independence, Zambia catered to upscale game tourists, including big game hunters. In the 1990s, the **privatization** of the formerly state-owned and operated game lodges, along with the advent of the internet and the post-sanctions opening of **South Africa** as an entry point for American and European visitors, permitted an expansion of Zambian tourisms' customer base.

TOWN BEMBA (or *Ci*COPPERBELTI, *Ci*TAUNI). Based upon the ***ci*Bemba** spoken by the majority of the **Copperbelt**'s labor migrants and other immigrants and incorporating a host of English loan words, town Bemba is the rapidly and continuously changing vernacular **language** of the urban Copperbelt. It is best described in A. L. Epstein's classic 1959 paper, "Linguistic innovation and culture on the Copperbelt," which was reprinted in his *Scenes from African Urban Life* (1992).

TRADE UNION CONGRESS (TUC). Founded by **Lawrence Katilungu** in 1950, it was a federation of many of the newly formed

African **trade unions**. The **African Mineworkers Union** (AMU), of which Katilungu was also president, was the most prominent of the member unions. **Dixon Konkola** replaced him as the TUC's president in 1955. In 1960, Katilungu's participation on the **Monckton Commission** and his position as acting president of the **African National Congress** caused bitter controversy within the TUC, and many unions formed a new **Reformed Trade Union Congress**. When he was replaced as leader of the AMU in December 1960, it took only two more months for the TUC and RTUC to reunite as the **United Trade Union Congress**.

TRADE UNIONS. Given the prominence of copper mining in Zambia's economy and history, it is perhaps not surprising that labor unions have had a significant role in Zambia's political history. The first unions in Zambia were formed by the white workers, most notably the **European Mine Workers Union**. These inspired an African labor movement, crystallizing initially in the **Copperbelt Shop Assistants Union** and the **African Mineworkers Union** (AMU). The unions then became a launching pad for Zambian nationalist aspirations, as well as for nationalist politicians.

After independence, the ruling **United National Independence Party** (UNIP) effectively succeeded at something which the predecessor regime could not, co-opting the labor movement. The **United Trade Union Congress** became the **Zambia Congress of Trade Unions** (ZCTU), of which the **Zambia Mineworkers Union** (and later, its more inclusive successor, the **Mineworkers of Zambia**) dominated membership. During the **First** and early **Second Republics**, union leadership was dominated by UNIP loyalists. Nonetheless, it was eventually from within the ZCTU that the greatest threat to the President **Kenneth Kaunda** regime emerged. **Frederick Chiluba**, who later became Zambia's second **president**, used his platform as president of the ZCTU to speak out against UNIP rule from 1983 onwards.

The **Movement for Multiparty Democracy** (MMD), which defeated UNIP in 1991, included Chiluba and several other labor leaders among its own leadership. However, labor was paradoxically weakened under the new regime. Much of the union leadership that took over from those who had entered government lacked experience, while the union's rank-and-file remained loyal to Chiluba even

when the new administration enacted policies (such as the removal of **maize** subsidies and the **privatization** of state owned enterprises) that the unions had previously opposed. Unions have occasionally asserted themselves during the MMD era, such as the nationwide civil servants' strike in June 2000, timed to coincide with an influx of eclipse-chasing tourists as well as delegations to the following months' **Organization of African Unity** summit and doctors' strike that lasted more than two weeks in late 1999 and early 2000. Unions for government workers, including the civil servants and Allied Workers Union of Zambia, the Zambia National Union of Teachers, and the Zambia United Local Authority Workers Union, were relatively active. **Copperbelt**-based **mining** unions, in contrast, were relatively quiet during the Chiluba years. *See also* **ROLLING STRIKES**; **TRADE UNION CONGRESS**; **TRADE UNIONS AND TRADE DISPUTES ORDINANCE**.

TRADE UNIONS AND TRADE DISPUTES ORDINANCE. An important law designed to create stable industrial relations. The law was passed in December 1964 and went into effect early the next year. It stopped trade unions from receiving outside assistance, especially financial aid, and it established the **Zambia Congress of Trade Unions** (ZCTU) with which all unions were encouraged to affiliate. The law gave considerable power to the registrar of trade unions, to the minister of labour, and to the ZCTU. The law required secret ballots in union elections and, to prevent the proliferation of minor unions, required that each registered trade union have a minimum of 100 members.

TRANSITIONAL NATIONAL DEVELOPMENT PLAN (TNDP). An economic planning exercise prepared by the ministry of finance that identifies the budgetary priorities and expectations for the period from 2002 to 2005. The **Poverty Reduction Strategy Paper** served as a primary input into the TNDP, which also addresses government expenditure on matters such as security and the judiciary. After 2005, future national development plans are anticipated to cover five-year periods.

TREASON TRIAL. Following the **1998 coup attempt**, 82 Zambians were put on trial for accusations of treason and related charges.

Several civilians, including former president **Kenneth Kaunda** and former presidential candidate **Dean Mung'omba** were later released. Fifty-nine soldiers, including accused ringleader **Jack Chiti**, were sentenced to death in 1999. Several convictions were later overturned. President **Levy Mwanawasa** commuted the remaining sentences in 2004.

TRIPARTITE ELECTIONS. Elections featuring ballots for the president, members of **Parliament**, and **local government council** members. Until 2000, local government councilors were chosen off-cycle from the **president** and Parliament. However in 2000, with the **Electoral Commission** underfunded and the end of the local government council's mandate approaching, the commission decided to hold local government elections concurrently with the other two, beginning in 2001. In 2004, Parliament extended the terms of local government councilors to five years, thus retaining the electoral arrangement instituted in 2000.

TRYPANOSOMIASIS. Commonly known as sleeping sickness, this disease affects both animals and man in a wide band that stretches across Africa on both sides of the equator. Much of Zambia experiences it. Spread by the **tsetse fly**, it can be deadly, thus many infested areas are sparsely inhabited and undercultivated. In Zambia, attempts by the government to inoculate the cattle of Africans met serious resistance, spurred on in the 1950s by the **African National Congress** (ANC), which warned that inoculations would harm the cattle. One notable resistance incident occurred in 1958 at **Choma**.

TSETSE FLY. This, the principal transmitter of **trypanosomiasis**, is a horsefly-like insect associated with wild game herds and belts of shady bush.

TSHOMBE, MOISE. Leader of the Conakat Party based in the **Katanga** Province of the Congo (now the **Democratic Republic of Congo**) in the early 1960s. He led a secessionist movement attempting to withdraw Katanga from the Congo. Although this uprising was finally quelled with the aid of United Nations troops, Tshombe later became prime minister in the 1960s. As a conservative politician supported in part by the financial backing of mining interests, he also

became involved in Zambian politics. **Roy Welensky** evidently attempted to set up alliances and aid agreements between Tshombe and leaders of **Zambia**'s **African National Congress** such as **Lawrence Katilungu** and **Harry Nkumbula**. **Dixon Konkola**'s **Central African People**'s **Union** was another possible connection for Tshombe. Although some money from Katanga sources evidently reached these party leaders, Kaunda himself made two trips to visit Tshombe, once as president of the Pan-African Freedom Movement of East, Central and South Africa (PAFMECSA), to which he reportedly urged Tshombe to commit himself to its pan-African goals. He also urged Tshombe to discontinue his support of the more conservative Zambian politicians.

TUMBUKA. Both a linguistic group and a distinct ethnic group. The nearly 330,000 (1986) *ci*Tumbuka-speaking people in Zambia include the Tumbuka, **Senga**, and the **Yombe**. Another 400,000 or more *ci*Tumbuka-speakers live in **Malawi**.

As an ethnic group, the Tumbuka live near the eastern border of Zambia, near the Senga and the **Ngoni**. They are apparently related to the Senga, but their lands were invaded by the **Zwagendaba**'s **Ngoni** around 1855, and Mbelwa was elected the Ngoni there. The Tumbuka are some of the earlier inhabitants of Zambia. They are linked with the Yombe in the myth of **Vinkakanimba**. They lived in villages or small scattered hamlets, without centralized chiefdoms. Corporate matrilineal descent groups were the main units of social organization. After 1855 came years of Ngoni domination, and many traditions and customs were lost. Since the coming of colonialism, however, a Tumbuka consciousness has reemerged.

TWA. The name given to swamp-dwelling fishing peoples of the **Kafue Flats**, the Lukanga Swamp, and the eastern marshes of **Lakes Mweru** and **Lake Bangweulu**. Long assumed to be relics of Zambia's original Stone Age inhabitants, "Twa" seems to be a derogatory term for socially inferior or outcast groups. Though Zambians in the areas mentioned will readily identify neighboring peoples as Twa, few seem to claim this identity for themselves.

TWIN RIVERS CAVE. A site, located about 32 kilometers (20 miles) southwest of **Lusaka** at which, in the 1990s, evidence of body

paint and related tools used by early hominids. The archaeologists, led by Lawrence Barham of Great Britain, found artifacts, animal bone, and pigment in a pocket of undisturbed sediment dating back from 300,000 to 400,000 years ago. The evidence is among the earliest suggestions of pre-human capacities for both the use of tools and the use of representation to communicate.

TWISHIBANE MBABANIBANI. A cultural organization emphasizing **Swaka** and **Lala** identity, primarily in **Mkushi** and **Serenje** districts. The organization was linked to the **United Party for National Development** (UPND) by the **Movement for Multiparty Democracy** (MMD), who accused the UPND of fostering tribalism. The MMD feared that the organization was intended to lead Swaka and Lala people to de-emphasize their links to the (generally MMD-supporting) **Bemba** of **Northern** and **Luapula Provinces**, with whom they share a language group.

– U –

UNDI. The principal chiefship of the **Chewa** people of south-eastern Zambia, and perhaps the oldest continuous chiefly dynasty in the country. The first Undi split from a line of **Luba** emigrants in the 16th century and moved west, where the **Portuguese** reported an Undi capital at Mano in 1614. Undi's dominion, which extended to include his fellow Phiri clansmen who remained in **Malawi**, was called "Maravi" (the basis for the modern Malawi's name). The Portuguese travels into modern Zambia generally passed through this chiefdom. At first, Undi sold them **ivory**, but gold was discovered near his capital around 1760, and in two outlying regions around 1800. In return for the payment of tribute, the Chewa allowed the Portuguese and their slaves to mine the gold. Settlers and armed hunters soon followed, and the Undi saw the gradual loss of his regional authority and power.

UNGA. A small ethnic group which supposedly split off from the **Bemba** in the mid 18th century, when the Bemba immigrants were traveling around the northern end of **Lake Bangweulu**. The ***ci*Bemba**-speaking Unga are the fishing peoples of the Bangweulu swamps. They traded

their fish and otter skins for iron and other products. Although their swamp life made them less vulnerable than other peoples, they were subjected to a series of raids by the **Yeke** in the latter 19th century. The Unga were somewhat more successful at evading the early European administrators, and they became notorious tax defaulters who all but dared the **collectors** to enter the swamps and collect their due. *See also* **HUT TAX**.

UNILATERAL DECLARATION OF INDEPENDENCE (UDI). In April 1964, just months before **Malawi** and Zambia became independent, black majority-ruled states, the white electorate in **Southern Rhodesia** voted in the **Rhodesian Front Party** and Prime Minister **Ian Smith**. To preserve Rhodesia's white minority rule against any further pressure for racial partnership, Smith declared Rhodesia's unilateral declaration of independence from Great Britain on 11 November 1965. Britain went through the motions of mounting an international campaign of economic sanctions against the Rhodesian rebels. Zambia joined in, but soon became the main victims of the sanctions, which cut off its oil supply and, in the days before the **TAZARA railway**, its international transport route through Rhodesia. Ultimately, Zambia's people bore the costs of finding or creating new power sources and transport routes, of returning to colonial era emergency regulations, of hosting **Joshua Nkomo**'s Zimbabwe People's Revolutionary Army (ZIPRA) freedom fighters, and of their government's May 1977 declaration of war against what **Zambia Broadcasting Services** used to call "the regime of fascist rebel leader Ian Smith."

UNION MINIÈRE DU HAUT-KATANGA (UMHK). The major Belgian mining company which was formed 28 October 1906, to take over operation of the **Katanga Mines** from **George Grey** and **Tanganyika Concessions, Ltd.** It remained the principal owner of Katanga Mines for over half a century. As such, as it was the employer of many African labor migrants from **Northern** and **Luapula Provinces**, most of them recruited by **Robert Williams and Company**.

UNITED AFRICAN CONGRESS (UAC). A political organization formed in 1959 by **Dixon Konkola**, the president of the Rhodesian

African Railway Workers Union. The Congress proposed a nonviolent campaign for self-government. In June, it joined with the like-minded new group, the **African National Freedom Movement**, to create the **United National Freedom Party**.

UNITED CENTRAL AFRICA ASSOCIATION. The predecessor of the **Federal Party** and the **United Federal Party**, created in the l940s to campaign for a closer union between the **Northern Rhodesia**, **Southern Rhodesia**, and **Nyasaland**. When the British accepted the idea and the first federal elections were called in 1953, the association entered them as the Federal Party.

UNITED CHURCH OF ZAMBIA (UCZ). The third largest denomination in Zambia, after the **Jehovah's Witnesses** and **Catholics**. Although organized in 1958, it actually grew out of church unity movements over the previous three decades. The **Union Church of the Copperbelt**, which formed in 1925, was perhaps the first such collaboration. The Presbyterian groups united as the Church of Central Africa in Rhodesia, and the Paris Evangelical Mission became the Church of Barotseland. In 1958 all of these came together along with the Methodists, the **London Missionary Society**, and the Church of Scotland to create the United Church of Central Africa in Rhodesia. In 1965, its name was changed to the United Church of Zambia. Its synod headquarters are in **Lusaka**.

UNITED DEMOCRATIC ALLIANCE (UDA). An alliance among three major **political parties**—the **Forum for Democracy and Development** (FDD), the **United National Independence Party** (UNIP), and the **United Party for National Development** (UPND)—that agreed not to field more than one candidate among the three parties in any single race in the 2006 presidential and parliamentary **elections**. Members of the three parties clearly felt the sting of the 2000 elections, in which **Levy Mwanawasa** of the **Movement for Multiparty Democracy** (MMD) won the presidency despite garnering only 29 percent of the vote. Meanwhile, the three parties in the alliance obtained 50 percent of the presidential vote, finishing second through fourth, but the most of any of their individual candidate's could win was the UPND's **Anderson Mazoka**, with 27 percent of the vote.

Efforts at reforming the electoral rules so that a second round would be required should no candidate win a simple majority in the first round of voting failed (*see* "**FIFTY PLUS ONE PROVISION**"). Following prolonged talks—in which the parameters of choosing whose candidates and prospective members of a governing coalition would get the rights to which races and which positions, respectively—the three parties announced the alliance in early 2006. With the UPND having earned the most votes in 2000, Mazoka became the UDA's presumptive presidential candidate. However, Mazoka died unexpectedly in May 2006. In his place, the UDA chose **Hakainde Hichilema**, also of the UPND. Perhaps anticipating that Hichilema lacked Mazoka's exposure and appeal, Mwanawasa called for elections earlier than had been expected. Mwanawasa triumphed, and the UDA picked up only 27 parliamentary seats—47 fewer than its constituent parties had collected in 2001. Almost immediately following the election, both Hichilema and the FDD's Edith Nawikwi began feuding, each making the case that they should be the alliance's presidential candidate in 2011.

UNITED DEMOCRATIC PARTY (UDP). The short-lived **political party** founded in June 1992 by **Enoch Kavindele**, a millionaire businessman and **United National Independence Party** presidential aspirant. The UDP never won a parliamentary seat, but it did hold 42 local council seats by the time that it was dissolved by Kavindele in November 1993. Kavindele subsequently joined the **Movement for Multiparty Democracy**, and was appointed chairman of its finance and economic committee.

UNITED FEDERAL PARTY (UFP). A federal level party that, in 1958, controlled the territorial legislatures of all three parts of the **Central African Federation**. In addition it controlled the federal Parliament. It was created by a merger of the **Federal Party** and the United Rhodesia Party (basically a **Southern Rhodesian** party). While negotiations for the merger began early in 1957, the actual union did not occur until March 1958. Although **Roy Welensky** was spokesman for the party at the federal level, his protégé, **John Roberts**, was the man in charge in **Northern Rhodesia**. In June 1962, when it became apparent that the federation was doomed, Roberts and

the UFP arranged an alliance with the **African National Congress** (ANC) for the October 1962 elections in **Northern Rhodesia**, and promoted such African "front" groups as the **National Republican Party** and the **Central African People's Union**. In preparation for the election, the UFP began recruiting African members. In November 1961, Welensky also started the unsuccessful **Build-a-Nation** (BAN) **Campaign**. The 1962 campaign did not change many minds. To most Africans, the UFP was the party of white supremacy and the unpopular federation; to Europeans, it represented responsible, "civilized" government and personal security. The election resulted in a stalemate. The UFP won all but one of the 14 **upper-roll** seats, but none of the lower-roll seats. It did, however, win two African seats in the national constituencies. Thus it ended up with 15 of the 34 seats in the **Legislative Council** (Legco). If combined with the ANC's five seats, a "conservative" coalition could control the Legco. After a period of indecision, however, **Harry Nkumbula** of the ANC decided to form a coalition with Kaunda's 14 UNIP legislators instead. Six months later, in April 1963, Roberts changed the name of the Northern Rhodesian branch of the UFP to the **National Progress Party**.

UNITED MINEWORKERS UNION (UMU). The name adopted by the old **Mines African Staff Association** in 1963, when it attempted to claim that it represented all mine employees. The **African Mineworkers Union** (AMU) bitterly contested that claim. Before the end of the year, the UMU was dissolved and reorganized as the Mines Local Staff Association. It was closely associated with the **United National Independence Party**, which opposed the **African National Congress** connections to the AMU.

UNITED MISSIONS IN THE COPPERBELT (UMCB). Following the **General Missionary Conference**'s call for greater cooperation among the Protestant churches in serving **Copperbelt**'s African townsfolk, Reverend Reginald J. B. ("Mike") Moore of the **London Missionary Society** (LMS) came to the Copperbelt in 1933, and won the support of the (**African**) **Union Church of the Copperbelt** (UCCB) and the mine authorities. In 1936, this resulted in the creation of the UMCB, a nominally collaborative effort by the LMS, the South African Baptist Missionary Society, the Church of Scotland Mission,

the Methodist Mission Society, the Universities Mission to Central Africa, the United Society for Christian Literature, and the South African Presbyterian Church. Reverend Arthur J. Cross, former advisor to the UCCB, left his position with the South African Baptists at **Kafulafuta Mission** to lead the UMCB "team" from its headquarters at Mindolo, just three kilometers (two miles) northwest of Kitwe.

In 1937, the UMCB opened schools at Mindolo, **Luanshya**, **Mufulira**, and **Nchanga**; it started adult schools and the Women's Centre at Mindolo in 1939; and in 1940, for a few brief years was charged with the management of all the Copperbelt schools. But the UMCB's resources were severely strained—especially during World War II—and the organization had to shelve its plans for a teacher training school at Mindolo. Reverend Moore became an active promoter of the African trade union movement and had to resign from the "team." By the time that Moore died of cancer in 1943, and Reverend Cross died of a heart attack in 1945, the UMCB had effectively collapsed. The UMCB was eventually replaced by the Copperbelt Christian Service Council in 1955, and by the **Mindolo Ecumenical Centre** in 1958.

UNITED NATIONAL FREEDOM PARTY (UNFP). A predecessor of the **United National Independence Party** (UNIP). It was created in June 1959 from the merger of the **African National Freedom Movement** and the **United African Congress**. **Dixon Konkola** became its president-general, but publicly stated that their true leader was the imprisoned **Kenneth Kaunda**. Most of the party's members came from the recently banned **Zambia African National Congress**. These leaders opposed both **Harry Nkumbula** (of the **African National Congress**) and the **federation**, and called for immediate self-government. This party then merged with the **African National Independence Party** to form UNIP later in 1959.

UNITED NATIONAL INDEPENDENCE PARTY (UNIP). The ruling party of Zambia from 1963 until 1991, as well as a leading opposition party for much of the following decade. From 1972 until early 1991, UNIP was the only legal party during the course of the **Second Republic**'s "one-party participatory democracy."

UNIP's origins date back to March 1959, when most of the **Zambia African National Congress**'s (ZANC) major leaders were

"**rusticated**" to rural districts by the government, and the **African National Congress** (ANC) was left as the only significant African party in **Northern Rhodesia**. Subsequently, the **African National Independence Party** and the **United National Freedom Party**, each of which had been formed to keep ZANC's spirit alive, joined forces as UNIP.

The policy of UNIP at this point was to strive for the disintegration of the federation by legal, non-violent means, and to boycott the **Monckton Commission** that was to make recommendations to the **Federal Review Conference**. UNIP found its strength limited to areas of **Bemba** influence, mostly the northeastern part of the country and the **Copperbelt** mining towns. As ZANC lenders emerged from their government restrictions in late 1959, they joined UNIP and broadened the party's geographical base. **Kenneth Kaunda** was released from prison on 9 January 1960, and on 31 January he was elected president of UNIP at a party conference, with **Mainza Chona** becoming deputy president.

The party's immediate concern was to organize and expand its membership. It was successful at both. Although it was banned on the Copperbelt in May (the ban was lifted in November), and was widely opposed by chiefs and the government, UNIP claimed over 300,000 members by the end of 1960. In December 1960 it had representatives in London at the Federal Review Conference, which led to Great Britain's decision to disband the **Central African Federation**. Although the next stages in ending federation and bringing independence saw numerous conflicts between UNIP and British leaders over the composition of interim legislatures and the framing of **elections**, UNIP had won its crucial battle by early 1961. Most of 1961 and 1962 was spent in improving UNIP's organization and preparing for the October 1962 **Legislative Council** (Legco) elections. UNIP sought support from members of the **trade union** movement, and financial aid and acceptance from other successful African countries. Leaders from Ghana, Liberia, and Tanganyika were all helpful in providing both approval and economic assistance.

To win control of the Legco, UNIP needed European support. The complicated election formula required a mixture of support to win the national constituencies that would provide some party with a majority in the Legco. UNIP had several hundred white members in

1962, with Sir **Stewart Gore-Browne**, **James Skinner**, and **Merfyn Temple** the most notable. Skinner provided excellent help by publishing a brochure to aid UNIP members through the maze of election rules and procedures. UNIP was also the only party to stage a major drive to register new voters, even forming registration schools to aid voters through the government's literacy tests. In the crucial 1962 elections, UNIP won 12 lower-roll seats (with 78.2 percent of the vote) but only one **upper-roll** seat (19.8 percent of the vote), plus the national seat reserved for **Asians**. Thus it had 14 of the Legco's 34 seats. After considerable deliberation, the ANC brought its five seals into a coalition with UNIP and the two prepared a ruling cabinet. The six ministerial positions in the cabinet were divided equally, with Kaunda, **Simon Kapwepwe**, and **Reuben Kamanga** holding UNIP's three. Four parliamentary secretaries and the chief whip were also UNIP men. It was this core that led Northern Rhodesia and UNIP through the final steps leading to independence (*see* **COALITION GOVERNMENT**).

First, in January 1964, parliamentary elections based upon universal adult suffrage elections were held. UNIP's two main competitors in 1962 were now much weaker, as the UFP had dissolved and its successor, the **National Progress Party**, only competed for the 10 seats reserved for Europeans. The ANC was torn by internal dissension and won only 10 seats. UNIP won 55 of the regular seats, including 24 of which were not contested. In the 41 contested races, UNIP won 69.6 percent of the votes. Thus at independence UNIP had a 55-20 majority in Parliament.

Ethnic and regional divisions within UNIP surfaced at the 1967 general conference. According to a new party constitution that had been passed by the party's National Council at a meeting in June 1966 and formally adopted at the general conference in August 1967, **Central Committee** posts could be contested on an individual basis, rather than on a carefully balanced "team" ticket. As a result, there was a bitter party election as coalitions of different ethnic groups campaigned along tribal lines. While the ***ci*Bemba**-speakers and their allies tended to dominate the party elections, President Kaunda used his **cabinet** appointments to placate the losing groups.

In general elections in December 1968, UNIP's hopes to expand its convincing parliamentary majority were thwarted by ANC

victories in **Southern** and **Barotse** (now **Western**) **Provinces**. In the newly expanded **Parliament**, UNIP was left with 81 seats, the ANC with 23, along with one independent. After the election, the intraparty rivalry in UNIP surfaced again. In August 1969, a meeting of the party's National Council was abruptly closed by the president because of a motion to oust Kapwepwe as vice president. He later resigned, but was persuaded by Kaunda to stay until the party's next elections. At the same time, Kaunda dissolved the Central Committee and took over party power as its **secretary-general**.

Kaunda then appointed the **Chuula Commission** to draft a new party constitution. The results were highly controversial, however, and its key proposals concerning the Central Committee were rejected. Finally a General Conference at **Mulungushi** in May 1971 approved a new party constitution and endorsed the list of new Central Committee members submitted by the National Council. Soon, however, Simon Kapwepwe and **Justin Chimba** bolted from UNIP to form the **United Progressive Party** in August 1971. The existence of the UPP was a further sign that ethnic sectionalism was still a major problem for UNIP.

With the coming of the Second Republic and its creation of a one-party state, the role of UNIP became even more important to Zambia and its constitution effectively became a direct instrument of the government. Once selected by the party's General Conference, the UNIP president automatically became the only candidate for election as Zambia's president. The people could only vote yes or no for this one and only candidate, and only a national majority of "no" votes would compel UNIP to reconsider its choice of party president. Voter turnout fell accordingly, and large numbers of "no" votes came from the former ANC strongholds in Southern and Barotse Provinces.

In order to contest Kaunda's monopoly on the party and national presidency, Harry Nkumbula and Simon Kapwepwe joined UNIP in time for the 1978 General Conference and ran for party president. Overnight, the eligibility rules for party office candidates were rewritten so that their brief tenure as UNIP members disqualified them from running. Though the constitutionality of this maneuver was challenged in the courts, the Supreme Court eventually determined that UNIP was just another private club, and as such it could alter its constitution whenever and however it pleased.

Neither Kaunda nor UNIP fared well after the collapse of **copper** prices in the late 1970s. The UNIP General Conference of August 1988 approved a variety of structural changes, including enlargement of the Central Committee to 68 members. Of these, 11 would be elected from a list approved by the National Council, seven would be appointed by the president, and the remaining 20 would be cabinet ministers. In addition, a 23-member Committee of Chairmen was created, comprised of UNIP's general-secretary, the prime minister, the secretary of state for defense and security, the (eight) provincial Central Committee members, and the heads of the Central Committee's nine subcommittees. These changes were seen as tightening the control of the UNIP elite over its governance.

By the late 1980s, the **Mineworkers Union of Zambia** and **Zambia Trade Union Congress** had weathered popular confrontations with Kaunda and his party, and the leaders of these unions subsequently put together the **Movement for Multiparty Democracy**, and forced Kaunda to hold the plebiscite which guaranteed the 1991 multiparty elections which drove Kaunda and UNIP from power. (*See also* **GARDEN HOUSE MEETING**; **LUCHMEBE, LIEUTENANT MWAMBA**.)

Kaunda then stepped down as party head, and **Kebby Musokotwane** assumed that post at the UNIP National Congress in September 1992. In late October 1994, however, Kaunda announced that he was reentering the political fray, and intended to run for **president** in the 1996 national elections. Musokotwane refused to step down, arguing that Kaunda's nomination would depend upon UNIP's future party elections. This dispute divided the party into two factions, and it only worsened in December 1994, when a group of Central Committee members attempted to impeach and suspend both Musokotwane and the party's vice president, Malimba Masheke, a Kaunda supporter. They appointed **Patrick Mvunga** as interim party president. The government, however, would only recognize the leaders elected at the 1992 party congress. In the extraordinary party congress held in Lusaka in June 1995, Musokotwane won only 17 percent of the votes and Kaunda was reelected party leader. Kaunda then quickly tried to purge the party of Musokotwane's supporters. To this end, he tried to remove **Dingiswayo Banda** from his post as leader of UNIP's parliamentary opposition. The government warned Kaunda not to meddle in parliamentary affairs.

In 1996, provisions in the **Constitution of Zambia (Amendment) Bill of 1996** effectively eliminated UNIP's top two officials from competing against Chiluba in the presidential election to be held later that year. Kaunda was ruled out because of the bill's **Citizenship Clause**, which barred candidates who were not at least third-generation Zambians from standing. UNIP's vice president, Senior Chief **Inyambo Yeta**, was ruled out because chiefs were barred from competing for president. UNIP decided to boycott the elections, losing its status as opposition party as a result. In 2000, **Tiljenyi Kaunda** took the mantle of the party leadership, but ran a distant fourth in the presidential election, with only 5.75 percent of the vote. UNIP won 13 parliamentary seats—all but one in **Eastern Province**.

By the 2006 elections, the party's relevance had eroded further. First, party leaders calculated—probably correctly—that its interests would be best served by participating in an alliance of three opposition parties, the **United Democratic Alliance** (UDA). Secondly, however, the alliance failed to attract voters. In Eastern Province, the UDA won only four of 19 seats, with the rest going to the MMD. Interestingly, as these results suggest, it was the ruling party that most impinged upon the UDA's prospects, illustrating the near complete fall of what is essentially Zambia's founding **political party**.

UNITED PARTY. Reportedly founded in March 1966, it held its inaugural general conference in Lusaka in May 1966. Its leaders were both members of **Parliament**: Mufaya Mumbuna, former vice president of the **African National Congress** (ANC), was elected president, and Dickson Chikulo of **United National Independence Party** (UNIP) was made treasurer. After registration as a **political party**, it was officially recognized by the speaker in the **National Assembly** on 20 July 1966. To counteract that, UNIP and ANC joined in amending the constitution to require any MP to resign from Parliament if he changed his party after his election. Thus the seats were contested in a **by-election** and UNIP won them both. Meanwhile, allegations of **corruption** forced two ***si*Lozi**-speaking UNIP **cabinet** ministers—**Nalumine Mundia** and **Mubiana Nalilungwe**—to leave the cabinet in January 1966. Mundia was dismissed from the party and Parliament in March 1967, and was soon involved with the United Party and elected its president. The UP gained strength,

especially in **Barotseland**, and on the **Copperbelt**, drawing from those who were previously UNIP supporters. UNIP, however, did not idly accept this, and the UP accused it of confiscating party literature, refusing permission for meetings in Barotseland, and refusing to recognize the election of a chief who supposedly was a UP supporter. UP officials were arrested (then acquitted) on weak grounds, its supporters were beaten by gangs of UNIP youths, and the party was generally harassed by lower level UNIP officials. When an incident occurred in mid-August 1966, resulting in the death of two UNIP officials at the hands of some UP members, the party was banned on 14 August 1966 and Mundia was detained. Many UP supporters then joined the ANC, which was preparing for the December 1968 general elections. A loose alliance formed, with Mundia and other former UP members running for most of the Barotseland seats in Parliament. The ANC won six of the 11 Barotseland seats, defeating three of the four **Lozi** cabinet ministers in the process. Most of the victory was due to UP organization. Mundia won his seat and became an ANC leader in Parliament.

UNITED PARTY FOR NATIONAL DEVELOPMENT (UPND). A political party founded in December 1998 under the leadership of **Anderson Mazoka**, a former chief executive for the **Anglo-American Corporation**. The UPND established itself as a credible opposition party by winning six **by-elections** prior to the 2001 **election**. In the 2001 elections, it emerged as the leading opposition party, winning 49 parliamentary seats and with Mazoka running a close second to the winner, **Levy Mwanawasa**, in the presidential race. The party ran particularly strongly in **North-Western**, **Southern** and **Western Provinces**, where it captured 40 out of 49 possible seats. Although it came in second in **Central** and **Lusaka Provinces**, it fared no better than fourth in all other provinces save Lusaka, suggesting that its appeal was somewhat regionally confined. To broaden its appeal, and to eschew regionalist politics, it sought to apportion party positions across regional lines.

As the 2006 elections approached, the party began to consider coalition options, and successfully leveraged its best-runner-up status into a dominant position in the **United Democratic Alliance** (UDA). Mazoka appeared poised to stand as the presidential candidate for the

alliance. However, his unexpected death in May 2006 left the position open to a heated and divisive battle between businessman **Hakainde Hichilema** and Mazoka's friend Sikwiba Siktoa. The battle exposed a rift among the **Tongas** and the **Lozis** within the party, as Hichilema, a Tonga, was the surprise winner over the more experienced Sikota (who happened to be a Lozi). Sikota left the party, contested a parliamentary seat under the banner of a different party of no national consequence (the United Liberal Party), and won. Neither Hichilema, the UPND, nor the party's alliance partners could mount an effective campaign, and the MMD easily routed them all.

UNITED PEOPLE'S PARTY (UPP). A **political party** formed on 1 October 1972 by a number of former members of the **United Progressive Party**, some of whom had recently been freed from detention. Its goal was to fight the plan for a one-party state. The leaders announced that **Simon Kapwepwe** would head it when freed from detention. It was banned on 19 October 1972, and its leaders were arrested.

UNITED PROGRESSIVE PARTY (UPP). Only a legal party for about six months, its existence was one of the principal reasons for the creation of a one-party state in Zambia. At the beginning of August 1971, there were reports in Zambia that dissident **United National Independence Party** (UNIP) members had formed a new **political party**. Four **Bemba** members of Parliament were disciplined by President **Kenneth Kaunda** for their connections with the United Progressive Party. **Simon Kapwepwe**, a former vice president, resigned from his cabinet position on 21 August 1971 and announced that he was the actual leader of the UPP. He said that the party's goal was to "stamp out all forms of capitalism, tribalism, and sectionalism." UNIP supporters reacted negatively, demanding a one-party state and harassing and intimidating UPP supporters. Over 100 UPP supporters were detained. Of its leaders, only Kapwepwe remained free. In the **by-elections** on 21 December 1971, Kapwepwe won back his seat in Parliament. Growing unemployment due to an economic recession accounted for part of his success and his party's following. On 4 February 1972, the UPP was banned and Kapwepwe and many more followers were detained without trial. In March 1972, some

members of the UPP formed the **Democratic People's Party**. That April, two government ministers, **Axon Soko** and Zongani Banda, were dismissed from the government "for engaging in activities of a banned opposition party," the UPP.

UNITED TRADE UNION CONGRESS (UTUC). A **trade union** formed in early 1961 by a merger of the rival **Trade Union Congress** (TUC) and **Reformed Trade Union Congress** (RTUC), its leadership consisted mostly of the old RTUC leaders, with **Jonathan Chivunga** as president. The leadership was strongly pro-government. It was weakened considerably in July 1962 when the **African Mineworkers Union** withdrew from it. Its leadership became split by factionalism and the **United National Independence Party** finally stepped in to call for new elections. The Zambian government paid £5,614 in 1965 to wipe out its debt so that a newly formed **Zambia Congress of Trade Unions** could begin fresh.

UNITY IN THE EAST MOVEMENT. A splinter group of the **United National Independence Party** (UNIP) consisting of ***si*Lozi-** and ***ci*Nyanja**-speakers which formed after the 1967 UNIP **Central Committee elections**. In these elections, a ***ci*Bemba**-speaking faction led by **Simon Kapwepwe** swept all but one of the contested seats. Moreover, **Reuben Kamanga** from **Eastern Province** lost his position as UNIP deputy president to Kapwepwe. Formation of the Unity in the East Movement was further evidence of the sectional and ethnic tensions within UNIP. These tensions ultimately led to the declaration of the **Second Republic**'s one-party state.

UNIVERSITIES MISSION TO CENTRAL AFRICA (UMCA). Supported by the social elite in Great Britain's Church of England, the UMCA was created in response to **David Livingstone**'s 1857 appeal to Oxford and Cambridge. Its first mission was in **Malawi**'s Shire highlands in 1861, where disease, hunger, and slave raids soon prompted its withdrawal to Zanzibar from 1864 to 1881. Thus in the early years of **British South Africa Company** rule, the white settlers at **Fort Jameson** were served by a priest under the bishop of Likoma, in Malawi, while those in **Livingstone** and along the **line of rail**, by one under the archbishop of Cape Town. The UMCA's Diocese of

Northern Rhodesia was created in 1909, but only on condition that it not neglect its European members. Its first African priest, Reverend Leonard M. Kamungu of **Nyasaland**, was ordained that same year, and its newly consecrated bishop, John Hine, arrived in Livingstone in 1910. Hine was immediately involved in a dispute with his white congregation for suggesting that its African members might share the use of the whites' new church.

Unlike other Northern Rhodesian mission societies, the UMCA's efforts were split between European and African members. Its work at Livingstone, **Broken Hill**, Fort Jameson, and **Ndola** was largely directed at whites, while widely scattered stations were established among the **Nsenga**, **Tonga**, **Aushi**, and **Lala**, thus upsetting the ethnically exclusive territories claimed by other Protestant missions. In spite of its racially divided mission, the UMCA adopted a progressive, pro-African stance on a variety of social issues. It fought, but lost, the battle with the **1924 Reserves Commission** to remove 2,500 Africans from the North Charterland concession in **Eastern Province**. It was among the missions which lobbied for the creation of the Native Education Department in 1925, and was especially critical of the funding cutbacks to mission-run primary schools in the 1930s. Its bishop gave testimony to Governor **Hubert Young**'s 1938 commission on reforming African taxation. And in 1945 its bishop was appointed an **unofficial** African representative to the **Legislative Council**. The UMCA is perhaps best known for educating and ordaining Africans for pastoral duties.

UNIVERSITY COLLEGE OF RHODESIAS AND NYASALAND. A multiracial college of the **Central African Federation**, established in 1955 and opened in 1957, it was the last of the five postwar college affiliates of the University of London and its School of Oriental and African Studies in Tropical Africa. Located in **Salisbury** (now Harare), it offered Africans from **Northern Rhodesia** an alternative to Fort Hare College in **South Africa** and Makerere in Uganda—at least until **Southern Rhodesia**'s **unilateral declaration of independence** and the opening of the **University of Zambia** in 1965–1966. In 1961, 61 Africans from Northern Rhodesia were enrolled at Salisbury. The other four postwar university colleges—Achimota (Ghana), Ibadan

(Nigeria), Khartoum (Sudan), and Makerere—were established between 1946 and 1949.

UNIVERSITY OF ZAMBIA (UNZA). Founded in 1965, the university opened its doors to its first students in March 1966. In 1969 it already had about 1,000 full-time students. It is located in **Lusaka**, and graduated its first class in 1969. Its first engineers graduated in 1971 and its medical school produced its first graduates in 1972. In 1973 the university opened its schools of agriculture and of mines. In 2000, approximately 4,800 students were enrolled.

UNZA students have a long history of public protests against government policies, and the university is frequently closed as a way to curb such demonstrations. Thus in January 1993 the university openly announced that government scholarships would be withheld from students who boycott classes, join demonstrations, or fail to complete their courses on time. Though students were again reminded of the costs of university closures in October 1994 and asked to steer clear of politics, student leaders claim the small size of the parliamentary opposition makes their involvement obligatory.

Zambia's economic decline and implementation of structural adjustment programs (which reduced government spending on higher education) hindered UNZA greatly. The campus suffers shameful plumbing, sewage, and furnishings problems. Faculty and other staff salaries have long been hopelessly inadequate. Many faculty members have departed for other institutions outside the country, while many others have found outside consulting work, often with donor **development assistance** agencies, to be more rewarding (*see* **BRAIN DRAIN**). An effort to rectify some of these difficulties failed to get off the ground in the 1990s, resulting in a necessarily more ambitious and more specific planning exercise beginning in 2002. *See also* **UNIVERSITY OF ZAMBIA STUDENTS UNION**.

UNIVERSITY OF ZAMBIA STUDENTS UNION (UNZASU). The most significant post-secondary students' organization in Zambia. UNZASU, in serving as the voice of **University of Zambia** students, has taken on both student issues (like campus conditions and bursary levels) and national ones (like the **third term** debate). Several

UNZASU leaders, such as **Ronald Penza**, have gone on to feature prominently in national politics.

UNOFFICIALS. A term used to describe those members of the colonial **Legislative Council** who did not hold their seat because of their membership in the official colonial administration. It was a particularly important step for a territory when the number of unofficials in the territory's **Executive Council** outnumbered the officials. In **Northern Rhodesia** during the 1930s, most of the unofficials were Europeans who urged **amalgamation** with **Southern Rhodesia**. For many years, the leader of the unofficials was Sir **Stewart Gore-Browne**, but he was replaced in 1946 by Sir **Roy Welensky**.

UPPER ROLL. Part of a system of qualified franchise by which eligible voters were divided into two voting categories, an upper roll and a lower roll. The 1962 constitution for **Northern Rhodesia** provided for this kind of arrangement. Placement on the upper roll was determined by meeting any of a large number of special qualifications which were based primarily on education, income, property, or status in your community. It fact, the upper roll consisted mostly of Europeans while the lower roll consisted almost exclusively of Africans. Once membership on the two rolls was determined, the election machinery required candidates to receive proportions of votes from each roll in order to win certain "national" seats. Each roll also voted independently for other seats. *See also* **COALITION GOVERNMENT**.

URBAN ADVISORY COUNCILS. The first such councils were established on the **Copperbelt** by the **Northern Rhodesian** government in 1938. They could only meet four times a year, but were designed to alert the government to opinion trends among the Africans, as well as to advise it on matters of welfare and other difficulties that Africans faced outside the mine compounds. The African members of the councils were appointed by the **district commissioner**. Generally speaking, these councils had little influence and accomplished less. The members failed to represent their fellow workers adequately. In both **Lusaka** and **Broken Hill**, the appointees remained the same for five years. Yet the government saw these councils as a step toward political evolution and a way of airing grievances.

Despite the government feelings on the matter, national political consciousness in the late 1940s was not channeled through these councils and was much further advanced. Nevertheless, in 1942–1943, the government arranged to expand these councils to towns outside the Copperbelt and to add Provincial Councils to the structure. After World War II some of the members were to be elected, which brought them closer to the level of African opinion. They were still only advisory, however, and their only real link with the European-controlled local government was the district commissioner.

URBAN COUNCILS. Local government councils for Lusaka, **Ndola**, **Kitwe**, and **Livingstone** districts. The councils consist of ward councilors and the district's members of Parliament.

– V –

VALLEY TONGA. Another term for the **Gwembe Tonga**.

VAN OOST, FATHER ACHILLE. Born in France in 1859 and ordained in 1883, he entered **North-Eastern Rhodesia** from German East Africa with the **White Fathers** in 1891. He helped establish **Old Mambwe** mission, preceding Father **Joseph Dupont**. Dealing mainly with the **Bemba** chiefs, his first meeting was with Chilangwa in August 1892. In January 1894 a visit to a Bemba headman named Chitika led him (and his companion) to a series of meetings with an important chief, **Makasa V**, a son of ***Chitimukulu***. The meetings occurred over 15 months and were cordial on both sides, despite the priest's opposition to Makasa's part in the **slave trade**. Attempts by Makasa to set up a visit to **Sampa** failed. However, he did invite the priests to choose a site for a new mission near him. On that trip, Father van Oost died of blackwater fever on 20 April 1895.

VICTOR EMMANUEL OF ITALY, KING. A friend of the kings of both England and **Portugal** who, in 1905, was asked to be the chairman of an arbitration commission to determine the precise location of Zambia's western border with **Angola**. Although a treaty of 1891 had presumably set the border, the **Lozi** king, **Lewanika**,

complained that the river boundaries chosen had arbitrarily split his land in two and that the **British South Africa Company** should see to it that his territory be restored. The Italian king and his commission found Lewanika's arguments difficult to evaluate (for example, does the paying of tribute acknowledge control?) and thus resorted to a straight line border that was accepted by both the British and the Portuguese.

VICTORIA FALLS. Named for England's Queen Victoria by **David Livingstone** in November 1855, they are known by the Africans as "Mosi-oa-Tunya," or "The Smoke That Thunders." A majestic tourist attraction near the town of **Livingstone**, in Zambia, the falls are on the **Zambezi River** and are thus shared by Zambia and **Zimbabwe**. A footbridge built over the Knife Edge in 1969 makes viewing from the Zambian side much better than before. The falls are fairly new in the course of history, as geological evidence points out that 30,000 years ago the falls were about 8 kilometers (five miles) downstream until the present gorges were formed. At 94 meters (304 feet) high and 1,719 meters (5,580 feet) wide, they are two-and-a-half times as wide as Niagara Falls. The first railway and road bridge across the gorge just below the falls was built in 1905 and is 219 yards long. **Tourism** to the falls long tended toward the town of Victoria Falls, located on the Zimbabwe side. Economic and political instability in Zimbabwe in the early 2000s pushed a far greater share than ever over to the Zambia side, which experienced a mini-tourism boom.

VICTORIA FALLS CONFERENCE (FEBRUARY 1949). Sometimes called "the first Victoria Falls conference," it was an informal meeting of leading white politicians from Northern and **Southern Rhodesia** and **Nyasaland**, led by **Roy Welensky** and **Godfrey Huggins**. Its goal was to investigate the possibility of a federation in Central Africa. The idea of "**amalgamation**" was abandoned and replaced by the proposal for a "**federation**" in which control of native affairs would be retained by the territorial governments. The delegates clearly felt that African participation in the political life of the federal state would be decades away. The British government refused to extend official recognition to the conference.

VICTORIA FALLS CONFERENCE (SEPTEMBER 1951). The so-called "second Victoria Falls Conference," it was called by the British government and the three Central Africa territorial governments. An agreement was reached to form a **Central African Federation**, and the basic ideas were used later in drafting a more detailed plan for federation. Although the African Councils were represented at this meeting, the African representatives from **Northern Rhodesia** and **Nyasaland** refused to accept the agreement. The term "**partnership**" was introduced to the conference by the British colonial secretary, **James Griffith**.

VICTORIA FALLS CONFERENCE (JUNE 1963). A meeting of the leaders of all three governments in the **Central African Federation**, both African and European, primarily to decide finally on the date for the end of the federation. It was agreed that this would be 31 December 1963.

VOICE OF UNIP. The official publication of the **United National Independence Party** (UNIP) started in 1960 by UNIP's chief publicist, **Sikota Wina**. His writing was often a little more inflammatory than the words of his party leaders, but it was a much-read source of nationalist information, especially prior to independence.

VOLUNTARY COUNSELING AND TESTING (VCT). A core element of Zambia's strategy to reduce the spread and incidence of **acquired immune deficiency syndrome** (AIDS). VCT involves the establishment of centers where individuals can take a test to find out their HIV status, and to obtain counseling—both psychological and practical in nature—upon learning of their status. VCT plays an important role in stemming the spread of HIV/AIDS in Zambia on the theory that informing people of their HIV status enables (but does not compel them) to commit to behavior if they are HIV negative or to commit to behaviors that minimize the chances of infecting others, if they are HIV positive.

VORSTER, JOHANNES BALTHAZAR. Prime minister of **South Africa** from September 1966 until September 1978. In 1967 he made a

blunt attack on Zambia, warning it not to try violence on South Africa or "we will hit you so hard that you will never forget it." President **Kenneth Kaunda** replied that Zambia could defend itself and that Vorster was seeking a fight when Zambia had threatened no one. Vorster replied that South Africa desired peaceful relations with Zambia. In mid-1968 there was a series of letters and other contacts between Vorster and President Kaunda in which relations between their countries were frankly discussed. They both showed concern that the **Rhodesia** question be settled without major fighting. Further evidence of mutual concern over the Rhodesia/**Zimbabwe** question was demonstrated by the two leaders' mid-1970s attempts to persuade the opposing forces to begin reasonable negotiations. Notable in this regard was their agreement in December 1974, called the Lusaka Agreement, on the subject of Rhodesian constitutional talks. According to the agreement, neither side would lay down preconditions for the talks.

– W –

WADDINGTON, SIR E. J. Governor of **Northern Rhodesia** from 1941 to 1948. In 1942 Waddington set up a War Committee within the **Executive Council** that included **unofficials** of the council. This led him to agree, in 1944, to the establishment of an unofficial majority in the **Legislative Council**. It took effect the next year. Finally, during the war years, Waddington was active in the **Inter-Territorial Conference** with the governors of **Nyasaland** and **Southern Rhodesia**. When the subject of **amalgamation** of the territories was repeatedly raised, he opposed it. He favored instead a council form of inter-territorial cooperation on common interests. His position won, and at the end of 1944 he announced the creation of the **Central African Council**.

WALUBITA, MUHELI. ***Ngambela*** of **Barotseland** from 1948 to 1956. He succeeded **S. K. Wina** in that position over the objections of the ***Litunga***, **Mwanawina**, who wanted to appoint Akabeswa Imasiku, a relative by marriage. Walubita was appointed after the intervention of resident commissioner A. F. B. Glennie prevailed. Walubita was born in 1897 at **Kazungula**. His father was chief councilor

(*liashimba*) at **Sesheke**. He was educated both there and in Barotseland at the **Paris Mission Society** schools. He received administrative experience as clerk at the ***Mwandi kuta*** and as secretary to the chief at Sesheke. When his father died, Walubita succeeded him as chief councilor at Sesheke in 1938. In 1945 King **Imwiko** appointed him educational ***induna*** of Barotseland, and in 1947 he switched to ***induna*** for agricultural development. In 1948 he became ***ngambela***. In the mid-1950s a dispute arose over whether or not the Barotseland national government was too much of a close-knit, family group, and not open enough to the modernizing element among the **Lozi.** Walubita opposed the conservative *Litunga* on this question. When the *Litunga* again indicated that he wanted his in-law, Akabeswa Imasiku, as *ngambela*, Walubita resigned in early 1956.

WARE, HARRY. A hunter and trader who arrived in Africa around 1880 and made a number of journeys north to the **Zambezi River**. Advertising in European papers, he became a guide for British sportsmen wishing to hunt in South-Central Africa, promising also to show them **Victoria Falls**. In June 1889 he arrived in the **Lozi** capital, **Lealui**, seeking a mining concession from **Lewanika** to prospect and dig for gold and other minerals in certain distant parts of the Lozi empire. Working on behalf of a **South African** mining syndicate, he received a mineral concession to the Batoka territory, an area larger than Ireland, for a period of 20 years. Ware, on his part, promised to pay Lewanika £200 a year plus a 4 percent royalty on the mineral output. In October 1889, Ware sold his concession to two speculators who, several weeks later, sold it to **Cecil Rhodes**' **British South Africa Company** (BSAC). Ware, in part, won over the Lozi leaders through gifts of Martini-Henry guns, ammunition, blankets and clothes. Reverend **François Coillard** told Lewanika that a concession to Ware might lead to the British protection that he was seeking. At the same time, Coillard secretly hoped that it would bring "civilization" to the area. Instead it brought the BSAC, with its royal charter to promulgate laws, maintain a police force, and acquire new concessions (*see* **LOCHNER CONCESSION**).

WATCH TOWER BIBLE AND TRACT SOCIETY. *See* **JEHOVAH'S WITNESSES**; **WATCH TOWER MOVEMENT**.

WATCH TOWER MOVEMENT. The common term for a loose network of populist, millenarian social movements led by such prophets as **Elliot Kamwana**, **Hanoc Sindano**, **Tomo Nyirenda**, and **Jeremiah Gondwe** from 1910 to 1935, when some of these separatist communities were reabsorbed into the Watch Tower Bible and Tract Society. In general, these prophets preached an imminent Second Coming—one sometimes led by black Americans—which would liberate Africans from poverty, sickness, death, and European colonial rule. Though often characterized as a protopolitical movement among migrant laborers, the Watch Tower Movement was primarily rooted in the uncertainties of rural life. It was particularly popular in the **Luapula** valley and the upper Kafue basin, regions of small and subordinated peoples with ineffective customary leaders. Among the **Lala** and **Lamba**, for example, the Watch Tower prophets railed as much against the traditional chiefs as against the colonial regime, and offered baptism as a means of controlling witchcraft. Building upon the work of earlier millenarian prophets like **Mupumani Cheso**, the Watch Tower Movement was an alternative, African form of Christianity, one in which a great, divine intervention would deliver the material wealth of the Europeans to all Africans who would adopt "true" beliefs and practices.

WEATHERLEY, POULETT. A European explorer who was the first European to circumnavigate **Lake Bangweulu**. Weatherly lived for several years (especially 1895–1898) near the **Bemba** chiefs **Mporokoso** and **Ponde** in the area between **Lakes Mweru** and **Tanganyika**. His informative communications, notably with Sir **Harry Johnston** of the **British South Africa Company** (BSAC), were insightful and helpful in shaping policy. He also had the respect of Chief Mporokoso, who agreed to sign a peace settlement in December 1896 if Weatherley was the European contact. The BSAC refused.

WEBB, SIDNEY. *See* **LORD PASSFIELD**.

WELENSKY, SIR ROY (ROLAND). The prime minister of **North Rhodesia** from 1956 to 1963, and a major political figure prior to and throughout the federation era. Born 20 January 1907 in Salisbury, **Southern Rhodesia**, to Lithuanian immigrant parents,

Welensky received a minimal education and worked in stores and on the railway as a teenager, while becoming the heavyweight boxing champion of Southern Rhodesia. He moved to **Broken Hill** during the 1930s and became active in trade unions. He was elected to the North Rhodesia **Legislative Council** in 1938 and formed the **North Rhodesia Labour Party** in 1941. He consistently opposed African competition for "European jobs." A forceful leader, in 1946 he was chosen chairman of the **unofficials** in the Legislative Council. He campaigned vigorously for **amalgamation** of the two Rhodesias, working closely with **Godfrey Huggins** of Southern Rhodesia. From the time of the **Victoria Falls Conference of 1949**, however, Welensky worked for **federation** instead. When **Central African Federation** was achieved in 1953, he became its minister of communications and posts. He became its deputy prime minister in 1955, and prime minister in 1956.

It was clear from the beginning of federation that Welensky, a firm white supremacist, was being groomed to succeed Huggins. Meanwhile, in 1953, Welensky had helped form the **Federal Party** to contest the first federation elections. Welensky and Huggins pledged themselves to the concept of "**partnership**" among "civilized peoples," a category then used by whites which excluded most Africans. Their victory and Huggins' 1956 retirement made Welensky both prime minister of the federation and leader of the Federal Party. In March 1958, the formal merging of the Federal Party with the United Rhodesia Party resulted in a new group, the **United Federal Party**. As federal prime minister, Welensky fought immediately for complete independence from British control through dominion status. He also opposed any liberalization of the Northern Rhodesian constitution which might promote greater African representation. He counted on the **Federal Review Conference** of 1960 to result in greater independence for the federation and constantly lobbied for that in London. Instead, the abortive conference eventually resulted in greater independence for both **Nyasaland** and Northern Rhodesia, meaning the end for the federation with which Welensky had come to be identified.

Sir Roy decided to try a parliamentary comeback in 1964, but was decisively defeated by the Rhodesian Front candidate. He then settled down into life in **Salisbury**. Compared with his white compatriots

there, Welensky's own commentaries sounded surprisingly moderate. As late as 1977, for example, he spoke out in favor of turning the Rhodesian government to the African majority. Welensky moved to England following the end of minority rule in **Zimbabwe**. He died there in 1991 at the age of 84.

WELFARE ASSOCIATIONS. A 1930s and 1940s social phenomenon throughout **Northern Rhodesia**, the welfare associations were attempts to promote brotherhood and mutual support between African townsfolk. They also provided an outlet for grievances against both the Europeans and conservative African chiefs. As such, they were early examples of African political consciousness and even nationalism.

The first one in Northern Rhodesia was the **Mwenzo Welfare Association**. Inspired by an association in **Nyasaland**, this group was started by **Donald Siwale** and **David Kaunda**, among others. It did not last long, but in 1930 an association began in **Livingstone**. In the next decade or so, important welfare associations sprung up in **Ndola**, **Broken Hill**, **Lusaka**, and **Mazabuka**, as well as in **Choma**, **Luanshya**, **Abercorn**, **Kasama**, and **Fort Jameson**. Eventually, on 18 May 1946, the associations united in a **Federation of African Societies of Northern Rhodesia**. In 1948 it became the **Northern Rhodesia African Congress**, the first truly nationalist body among Africans in Northern Rhodesia.

WESTBEECH, GEORGE. An English hunter and trader who spent 26 years in southern Africa, much of it as a semiofficial commercial agent for the **Lozi**. Arriving in Natal in 1862, he soon traveled in Matabeleland, where he established a business relationship with George A. Phillips that lasted over 20 years. Westbeech would dominate trade in **Barotseland**, while Phillips controlled the trade in Matabeleland. They gained the confidence of the old **Ndebele** chief **Mzilikazi** and his successor, **Lobengula**. They accompanied the latter on a long trip in 1868, and in 1870 attended his coronation. This friendship allowed them to prevent Lobengula from raiding the Lozi, which only increased Westbeech's influence among the Lozi. Meanwhile, Westbeech gained the personal respect of the Lozi ***Litunga***s **Sipopa** and **Lewanika**, thus allowing him extensive trade and hunting privileges. In turn he helped many European hunters and missionaries to travel to Barotseland.

Reverends **Frederick Arnot** and **François Coillard** both owed him a great deal for smoothing the way with Lewanika, for example.

Westbeech opened up and improved wagon routes, and established a trading community at Pandamatenga, south of **Victoria Falls**, in the tsetse-free no-man's-land between the Lozi, Ndebele, and **Tswana**. The upper **Zambezi River** became his personal highway, as he exported large quantities of **ivory**, and brought in items for trade. His close personal friendships with Lozi leaders and other Africans cannot be overstated. Their respect for his integrity and manly virtues made his success attainable. His fluency in African languages also helped. He was considered to be a headman by Lozi leaders, and became a member of the Barotse council of state. In 1875 he married the daughter of a Transvaal farmer. Westbeech died of liver disease on 17 July 1888, in the Transvaal. His diary contains many interesting insights for historians of this period.

WESTERN PROVINCE. The southwestern most of Zambia's nine provinces. The province had 765,088 people in 2000, and is comprised of seven administrative districts: **Kalabo**, **Kaoma**, **Lukulu**, **Mongu**, **Senanga**, **Sesheke**, and **Shang'ombo**. It is bordered on the west by **Angola** and on the south by the **Caprivi Strip**. Prior to 1969, the region was known as "Barotse Province," while "Western Province" referred to what is now known as **Copperbelt Province**. President **Kenneth Kaunda** changed the name in part to deemphasize the claims of the region's residents (and particularly the **Lozi**) to greater self-determination. Even earlier in Zambian history, the term Western Province included basically the areas today encompassed by both the **Copperbelt** and the **North-Western Provinces**.

WHITE FATHERS. A **Catholic** order founded in 1848 by Cardinal Charles Lavigerie to do mission work in Algeria. Its missionaries came southward from their mission fields in Uganda and Tanganyika to establish a mission at Mambwe Mwela on the **Stevenson Road** in July 1891. They also established a mission station at Kayambi in July 1895. By 1918 the order was active in most of the **Northern Province** of Zambia. Their primary work was among the **Bemba**. Much of the important early work can be found in the stories of **Father van Oost** and **Father Joseph Dupont**.

WIESE, KARL. A German, Jewish hunter, trader, and amateur ethnographer who began living among Chief **Mpezeni**'s **Ngoni** in 1885. He married a **Portuguese**-African **slave trader** from **Tete**, and assembled his own corps of armed African retainers. Though Mpezeni had refused the **British South Africa Company**'s (BSAC) treaty requests from **Alfred Sharpe** and **Joseph Thomson** in 1890, Wiese, then working for the Portuguese, claimed to have won exclusive mining and commercial rights from him in 1891. Neither **Harry Johnston** nor the Foreign Office would recognize his claim, so Wiese fabricated the story that Mpezeni's land was rich in gold, and in 1893, he sold his claim to a group of London investors. Backed by the BSAC in 1895, they acquired a 26,000 square kilometer (10,000 square mile) concession, which became the **Northern Charterland Exploration Company**. Though Mpezeni had no knowledge of this, the concession included his entire territory.

Wiese and North Charterland's prospectors returned to Ngoniland in 1896, but Mpezeni's son and war captain, Nsingu, and the Ngoni warriors resented their presence and land claims, and killed two Europeans in 1897. Finding themselves surrounded, Wiese and his companions sent out an urgent call for help, and this, in mid-January, brought in the **Central African Rifles** (with its artillery and Maxim guns) from Blantyre to rescue Wiese's party. Nsingu was captured, tried and shot, Mpezeni surrendered, and 12,000 cattle were confiscated. The episode became known as the "Ngoni rebellion," despite the fact that the Ngoni had no part in North Charterland's concession, and had never recognized the sovereignty of either the BSAC or Queen Victoria.

WILLIAMS, ROBERT. A friend of **Cecil Rhodes**, founder of the **Zambezi Exploring Company** in 1891, and founder of **Tanganyika Concessions, Ltd.**, in 1899. Tanganyika Concessions soon acquired large prospecting concessions in **Northern Rhodesia** and neighboring **Katanga** and, in 1899 and 1901–1902, **George Grey** led two expeditions which confirmed the enormous mineral wealth of the Central African **Copperbelt**. Grey and Tanganyika Concessions actually ran the Katangan mines until 1906, and Williams' **Robert Williams and Company**, based in Fort Rosebery (**Mansa**), supplied the Katanga mines with labor migrants from **Northern** and **Luapula**

Provinces. In 1912, Williams obtained a **Portuguese** concession to build **Angola**'s **Benguela Railway**; it was completed in 1931.

WINA, ARTHUR NUTULUTI LUBINDA. This elder brother of **Sikota Wina** and son of a noted **Lozi *ngambela***, **Shemakono Wina**, studied at Makerere University in Uganda and at the University of California, Los Angeles, in the United States. While there, he was named **United National Independence Party**'s (UNIP) representative in the United States. Once home, he became UNIP's treasurer and won a decisive victory against the Lozi's secessionist **Sicaba Party** in the 1962 elections. He served as Zambia's first minister of finance from 1964 to 1967, when his Lozi constituents abandoned UNIP in favor of the **African National Congress and United Party** alliance. Wina worked into private business until his appointment as chairman of the Zambia State Insurance Company in 1971.

He returned to politics in 1991 as a founder and first chairman of the **Movement for Multiparty Democracy** (MMD) in the days before it became a **political party**. Were it not for his frail health, it is likely that he, rather than **Frederick Chiluba**, would have become its president and presidential candidate. After the October 1991 elections, President Chiluba appointed him minister of education. In an event widely interpreted as a sign of Chiluba's sense of political insecurity, Wina was asked to resign in April 1993 under vague allegations of **corruption**. Wina became one of 10 MPs who resigned from the MMD in August 1993 to form the opposition National Party, claiming that the MMD had become overrun with "corrupt opportunists and drug barons." Arthur Wina then became chairman of the NP. He died in Johannesburg of heart disease in August 1995.

WINA, PRINCESS NAKATINDI. A politician whose career was both path-breaking and controversial. Like her husband, Sikota Wina, Nakatindi was a co-founder of the **Movement for Multiparty Democracy** (MMD). Nakatindi served as minister of community development and social welfare and was the longtime chairperson of the party's Women's Affairs Committee. In 1997, however she was charged with participating in the abortive coup attempt of October 28 (*see* **LUNGU, CAPTAIN STEPHEN**), and spent eight months in jail before being released, the charges dropped. She later contended

that she miscarried a pregnancy while in prison (which prison officials denied). Although she fought to retain her standing in the MMD, she later joined the **United Party for National Development** (UPND), for whom she won a parliamentary seat—representing **Sesheke**—in the 2001 elections.

WINA, SHEMAKONO KALONGA. ***Ngambela*** of **Barotseland** from 1941 to 1948, and the father of two important Zambian **cabinet** officials, **Arthur** and **Sikota Wina**. Born in 1878, he was the son of an ***induna*** based in Lealui. After his education in **Paris Mission Society** schools, he married one of **Lewanika**'s daughters in 1905. He became an *induna* at Sesheke until 1922 when his father died and he succeeded him as *induna* Wina Lioma at **Lealui**. In 1936 he joined Daniel Akafuna as his chief councilor at the Balovale *kuta*. The British government disbanded that ***kuta*** in 1941, detaching the **Balovale District** from Barotseland. His cooperation with the British, notably his support of the war effort and his long-time personal friendship with King **Yeta**, combined with his natural leadership ability to make him an obvious choice as *ngambela*. He was also made acting paramount chief. He remained as *ngambela* under King **Imwiko**, but was dismissed by King **Mwanawina** in 1948. The two had clashed when Wina supported Mwene Mutondo in an earlier dispute with Mwanawina. The king saw fit to spread a number of accusations against Wina and then announced to the resident commissioner that Wina should not remain as *ngambela*. He thus retired.

WINA, SIKOTA. A nationalist, **United National Independence Party** (UNIP) activist, and member of the Zambian government until his temporary retirement from politics in 1976. The younger brother of **Arthur Wina** and son of a former ***ngambela*** (prime minister of the **Lozi**), **Shemakona Wina**, he was born in 1931 at **Mongu**. He enrolled at Fort Hare College in **South Africa** in 1953, but was expelled in 1955 for planning a protest strike as secretary of the student representative council. He returned to **Lusaka** and became an editor for the **Department of Information.** He resigned in January 1957 when he was hired as editor of **Nchanga**'s African paper, *Drum*, but within a year he switched to *African Life*, an independent magazine for Africans. The latter post gave him a chance to hone his talents as a

political journalist, but it also got him—a secret member of **Zambia African National Congress**'s (ZANC) Central Committee—arrested as a possible subversive during the 1959 Copperbelt Emergency (*see* **ROLLING STRIKES**), and he was **rusticated** to Luwingo in the **Northern Province** from March to November 1959. Upon his release he immediately joined with UNIP and became director-general of its international and publicity bureau. In 1960 and 1961 he was a member of UNIP's delegation at constitutional conferences in London, and a member of the **UNIP Executive Committee**.

In 1962, Wina's strong rhetoric got him into trouble with party leaders. In a speech he proposed demoralizing the white man by declaring **Roy Welensky** a prohibited immigrant when UNIP takes power. UNIP leader **Kenneth Kaunda** chastised him for racial remarks and forced Wina to resign as UNIP's director of elections. Two months later, however, he was back organizing UNIP's **Committee of Thirty**, a body designed to map out the party's policies and campaign strategy. He successfully ran for the **Legislative Council** in 1962, and was named chief whip in the first African government. Three weeks later, however, he was also made parliamentary secretary for local government and social welfare (serving under Kaunda). He remained government's chief whip until 1971.

Reelected to **Parliament** in 1964, Wina served in a number of **cabinet** posts, including minister of health, minister of local government, and minister of information, broadcasting, and tourism. He also served as a member of UNIP's **central committee**, and chairman of its election, publicity, and strategy committee. He then returned to his 1969 position as chairman of the Zambian Publishing Company. Wina was dismissed by President Kaunda in August 1980, following charges of **corruption**.

In 1983, he was detained five months in an Indian jail on charges of **Mandrax** smuggling. After returning to Zambia on a Sudanese passport—issued to a Mr. Hussein—he presented himself as a victim of political persecution (*see* **DRUG TRADE**). He had become a prominent critic of President Kaunda and, at UNIP's fifth national convention in March 1990, he circulated an open letter accusing the leadership of betraying the people and its own democratic principles. Wina and his wife, Princess **Nakatindi Wina**, returned to Parliament as members of the **Movement for Multiparty Democracy**, and Wina

became deputy speaker of the assembly. When similar allegations of drug-trafficking against President **Frederick Chiluba**'s cabinet arose 1993, Wina and his wife resigned from their positions to further the investigations of the allegations against them. In 1995, however, Wina returned to politics as the MMD chairman. He remained with the ruling party even after his wife's arrest on treason charges in 1998. (Princess Nakatindi Wina was later absolved.) Sikota and Princess Nakatindi Wina joined the **United Party for National Development** (UPND), however, shortly before the 2001 **elections**. They contested, and lost, a pair of parliamentary seats. In 2006, Wina rejoined the MMD just prior to the **tripartite elections** that year, but insisted he was not interested in a job with the administration.

WISSMANN, HERMANN VON. The imperial commissioner for German East Africa near the end of the 19th century. In an attempt to deter the **slave trade** in the area between **Lakes Malawi** and **Tanganyika**, he intercepted a large slave-raiding force led by the **Bemba** ***Chitimukulu***, **Sampa**, in mid-1893. The Bemba force was just inside German territory and heading south when it approached the stockaded village of a **Lungu** headman, Nondo. Inside were Wissmann, 60 trained soldiers, a cannon, and a Maxim gun. The Bemba approached late on 6 July, fired a few shots, and gradually moved a large force (the Germans estimated 5,000) within striking range of the stockade. The next morning Wissmann talked with Sampa's emissary, who suggested that the Germans would be spared if they quickly left. Wissmann warned against the futility of waging a battle against European arms. A few shots were fired from the stockade. Wissmann threw a grenade. The Germans brought out their Maxim gun, and riddled the Bemba front lines, which then fled in disarray. Sampa was humiliated by the rout, and the story quickly spread to other Bemba leaders. While the Bemba remained hostile to the European invaders, they acquired a healthy respect for European military capabilities.

WITCHCRAFT ORDINANCE OF 1914. Also called the Witchcraft Suppression Proclamation, this section in the laws of **Northern Rhodesia** attempted to outlaw African witchcraft (variously called *ubuloshi* or *ubufwiti*) by punishing all witchcraft accusations, the use

of divination or the poison ordeal (*mwafi*) to identify a witch (*muloshi* or *mfwiti*), and the execution of a witch. Colonial rule seems to have exacerbated witchcraft fears: first, by generating new interpersonal tensions, often expressed in witchcraft accusations; and second, by fostering political rivalries between legitimate chiefs and the officially recognized ones.

As elsewhere on the continent, most Africans perceived this ordinance as one that served more to protect witchcraft than to prevent it. It did nothing to prevent selfish men or women from using their secret medicines to bring illness and death to fellow village residents, it effectively forbade their innocent victims from protecting themselves, and the victims' relatives from exacting revenge for their "murders." As seen in the later ***banyama*** scares, this ordinance seemed to ally the Europeans with the witches, the standardized nightmares of African society. Both the **Watch Tower** and **Muchape Movements** answered to this pervasive fear of witchcraft.

WITWATERSRAND NATIVE LABOUR ASSOCIATION (WENELA). Although labor had flowed from Zambia to Johannesburg for decades, the flow was intensified in 1940 when agents of the Johannesburg-based WENELA began recruiting in **Barotseland** for the **South African** mines. As many as 5,000 to 6,000 men traveled annually from Barotseland to South Africa, where they earned about £5 a month. WENELA paid the ***Litunga*** of Barotseland an annual fee for each worker recruited. In 1964 this fee was doubled to 24 shillings per head, an increase of about £5000 a year, at the king's request. In 1966, however, the Zambian minister of labour, also a **Lozi**, prohibited all further WENELA recruitment in Barotseland. This was a serious blow to the area, depriving it of its greatest single source of cash income. President **Kenneth Kaunda** defended this measure by saying that all ties helpful to the continuation of racism in South Africa must be severed. The Lozi thus became further alienated from Kaunda's **United National Independence Party** (UNIP) government and, for the time being, were attracted to the new **United Party**.

WOMEN. Zambian society is strongly patriarchal, with the vast majority of economic and political power vested in the country's men. The extent of the patriarchy is most straightforwardly observed in the

gender-breakdown of the country's elite: Not only has Zambia never had a female president, but there have only been a handful of female members of **cabinet**, and less than 10 percent of all members of Parliament have been women. Women's representation has become an issue of debate in recent years, and the trend has been towards a larger role in politics. (*See* **LUO, NKANDU**; **MASEBO, SYLVIA**; **NAWIKWI, EDITH**; **WINA, PRINCESS NAKATINDI**.) The **National Assembly** included 20 women members for the first time in 2006. The first two female presidential candidates ever (Gwendoline Konie and **Inonge Mbikusita-Lewanika**) received a combined total of 1.2 percent of the votes in the 2000 election.

The relative status of women versus men is also evident in the typical division of labor at the household level: In family-sized farming households, men are responsible for preparing the fields for planting, the most intense work of the crop cycle. However, women are often responsible for most of the rest of the farming labor, including planting, weeding, and harvesting. Meanwhile, in a pattern dating back to the **British South Africa Company**'s introduction of wage labor, men then tend to seek to sell their labor for cash income. In urban areas, men are the more numerous participants in the wage labor sector and in informal sector activities such as street trading. Women, meanwhile, frequently try to generate income through low margin activities such as gardening. In both urban and rural areas, women are responsible for the majority of household tasks, including food preparation, retrieving water, and child-rearing.

Although less systematic evidence is available with respect to the use of income, casual observation suggests significant differences there as well. While women's income is devoted almost exclusively to the inputs of home care, men's income is applied to a wider range of activities, including basic household consumption, but also entertainment (such as beer in social settings).

Household economic statistics reveal a disparity between the standing of men and women: According to national statistics, 40 percent of women are illiterate, versus 19 percent of men. Men have, on average two more years of schooling than women. Female-headed households, which comprise approximately 25 percent of all households, are more likely to be poor and feature higher rates of malnutrition than male-headed households.

In many ways, the spread of the **acquired immune deficiency syndrome** (AIDS**)** has disproportionately increased the pressure on Zambian women. The disease has a higher prevalence among women than men, women generally lack sexual power to insist on the use of condoms to prevent the disease, women face severe constraints on consumption when household men succumb to the disease, and women face severe legal discrimination following the deaths of partners for AIDS (or other causes). Inheritance is customarily biased towards the husband's family, so that widowed women often face losing their possessions to the in-laws, particularly among groups for whom ***lobola***, or a bride price, is customarily paid to a women's family by her new husband at the time of her marriage. Sometimes this fate is only avoided by agreeing to take on a subservient role in the in-laws' household. Women face similar issues in cases of divorce, at least according to customary law.

Activists have lobbied for greater protection for women from discrimination and violence. Zambia is party to several international conventions protecting the status of women. Some of these, however, have yet to be enacted through national legislation. In other cases, customary law and practice continues to override formal legal protection. **Non-governmental organizations**, particularly the **Non-Governmental Organization Coordinating Committee** and the **Zambia Alliance for Women**, continue to provide a vehicle for the advancement of women and women's issues in public life.

WORTHINGTON, FRANK VIGERS. Acting administrator of **North-Western Rhodesia** from April to July 1904. A **British South Africa Company** official, he and Colonel **Colin Harding** were signatories of the concession by King **Lewanika** in October 1900. He later served as the secretary for native affairs.

– Y –

YAO. A people who live to the east of **Lake Malawi** in **Malawi** and have had important historical contacts with Zambian peoples. As the leading traders of east central Africa, the Yao were middlemen in the trade between the Indian Ocean ports and the **Bisa** (and thus also

Kazembe's **Lunda**) of Zambia. **Ivory** was an important commodity in this trade. **Ngoni** men also regularly married Yao women.

YEKE. The name (meaning "hunters") given to the Sumbwa Nyamwezi **ivory** hunters and traders from western **Tanzania** who first came to **Katanga** about 1845. Using their superior firearms to provide protection from **Luba** raiders and to exploit chiefly rivalries, **Msiri** led the Yeke in establishing (from 1856 to 1860) their Katangan ivory, **slave**, and **copper** trading empire, which in turn, received cloth, guns, and powder from **Portuguese** and **Mambari** traders from the west coast, and from **Arab** and African traders from the east coast.

The Yeke conquered most of Katanga. They collected tribute from the Zambian **Kaonde**, **Lamba**, and **Lala**, and they raided the Zambian **Aushi**, **Bisa**, and **Unga**. They also expanded the old Katangan copper mines, and manufactured superb bracelet wire. The Yeke and their trading partners ended **Mwata Yamvo**'s 18th-century Central African trading empire, and by moving the eastern trade routes farther north, isolated **Kazembe**'s **Lunda**, annexed their western territories, and warred with them in the 1870s. **Frederick S. Arnot** and the **Plymouth Brethren** had a mission near Msiri's capital from 1886–1892, and documented the apex and demise of his empire.

King Leopold II of Belgium, hearing of **Cecil Rhodes**' plan to steal Katanga (*see* **ALFRED SHARPE** and **JOSEPH THOMSON**), sent three expeditions to Msiri's in 1891 to establish Leopold's sovereignty over Katanga. But while Msiri stalled, the local Sanga began a general revolt that March, which cut off the Yeke's food and powder supplies. The third Belgian expedition, resolved to force Msiri's consent, shot him to death in a brief but heated confrontation. The Belgians installed his son as Msiri's successor, and the Yeke warriors soon joined their efforts to establish a new, Belgian empire in Katanga.

YETA I. One of the earliest of **Lozi** kings, according to some lists, he succeeded the founder of the Lozi state, **Mboo**. He has been referred to as the consolidator of the kingdom, during whose reign (perhaps late 17th or early 18th century) the kingship in **Kalabo** was recognized by both the Lozi and their neighbors. He is still remembered in Lozi praise songs. Among his other accomplishments was the creation of a Lozi bureaucracy through the institution of ***induna*s**.

YETA III. The son of the **Lozi** king, **Lewanika**, he was known as **Litia** until he became ***Litunga*** on 13 March 1916 as Yeta III. Forty-two years old at the time, Yeta had received excellent training. He was among the first Lozi to attend a mission school, and served as chief of **Sesheke** from 1891 to 1916. Upon becoming king (he insisted to the British that he was not just a chief), he brought a number of educated, young Lozi of royal blood into the highest councils. They were very well informed about the position of their kingdom and fought the **British South Africa Company** (BSAC). Yeta pointed out, for example, that mineral rights were conceded to only if it properly administered the country; but since the BSAC had almost totally ignored its part of the bargain, such as providing adequate **health** care, education, and transport services, any mineral concessions granted earlier were void as a result of default. Appeals and petitions were sent to London in 1917, 1921, and 1923, for example. Yeta argued that the BSAC had reneged on its pledge to contribute a share of the **hut tax** receipts to the Lozi treasury. When the British Crown rule replaced the company rule in 1924, Yeta was partly satisfied and he and his advisers, though not totally satisfied, accepted a financial package worked out by Governor **Herbert Stanley**. A highlight of his reign for Yeta was his 1938 visit to London for the coronation of George VI. A low point was the controversy over the **Zambezi District** (then known as Balovale District) that same year. He was struck by paralysis and left speechless in early 1939, and remained that way before reluctantly resigning in 1945. He died the next year.

YETA, SENIOR CHIEF INYAMBO. A leading member of the **United National Independence Party** (UNIP), and one of its leading figures in **Western Province**. A member of the **Lozi** royal family, Senior Chief Yeta is the son of the ***Litunga*** **Ilute** and the grandson of the ***Litunga*** **Yeta III**. He began serving as UNIP vice president early in the Chiluba administration. In 1996, when the **citizenship clause** of the **Constitution of Zambia (Amendment) Bill of 1996** precluded **Kenneth Kaunda**, the president of UNIP and former president of the country, from contesting the presidency, Senior Chief Yeta seemingly stood to take Kaunda's place on the ballot. However, a separate provision prohibited traditional rulers—of which, as senior chief, he was one—from standing for president. Moreover, Senior Chief Yeta

was arrested in June 1996 and charged with involvement in the **Black Mamba** bombings that had taken place earlier that spring. He was released in November, with all charges dismissed, but meanwhile he had fallen ill, and had to be transferred from prison to a **Lusaka** hospital.

After losing an apparent power struggle for the mantle of UNIP leadership in the runup to the 2000 **elections**, Senior Chief Yeta retired from politics. He returned to the national stage in 2003, however, as a vice-chair of the **Mung'omba Constitutional Review Commission**.

YOMBE. A *ci***Tumbuka**-speaking people who live in Zambia's easternmost territory and who comprise one of Zambia's smaller ethnic groups. Their ruling clan is the Wowo. The Yombe cultivate maize, beans, and **millet**. Their territory, called Uyombe, was inhabited by **Bisa** until the coming of **Vinkakanimba**.

YOUNG, SIR HERBERT. Colonial governor of **Northern Rhodesia** from 1934 to 1938. He did not want Northern Rhodesia to adopt **South Africa**'s racial policies, and he did not think that **Southern Rhodesia** should be absorbed into South Africa. But he also felt that the interests of the European minority should not be subordinated to those of the African majority. He also tried—but failed—to convince British Colonial Secretary **William Ormsby-Gore** that the mineral claims of the **British South Africa Company** to the **Copperbelt** were extremely weak, and that the territory could use the income to improve social services and public works.

YOUNG, ROBERT. An official with the **British South Africa Company** (BSAC) for about two decades until his retirement at Chinsali in 1916. At first only assistant **collector**, "Bobo" Young made an important contribution to Zambia's history by writing a history of the Bemba based on his conversations with the **Bemba**. Included was a chronological list of Bemba leaders. In 1897 he was assigned to build an outpost at Mirongo, where he set up his residency. In August 1904, Young set up a new post at Chinsali, where he became a commissioner for the BSAC. There he gained the respect of **David Kaunda**, father of Zambia's first president. In his two decades of work, he dealt with most of the Bemba chiefs of the day.

YOUNG TURKS. The name for a group of African anti-federation activists, including **Kenneth Kaunda**, **Simon Kapwepwe**, and **Wesley Nyirenda**, who grew tired of **Harry Nkumbula**'s accommodationist approach to pressing nationalist demands. They pushed for more aggressive actions, like boycotts and protests. When Nkumbula retained his presidency of the **African National Congress** at the party's 1958 convention, the Young Turks decided to form the **Zambia African National Congress**, which, in essence, later became the **United National Independence Party**.

YUBYA. The seventh king of the **Lozi**, noted for his extravagant lifestyle. His flaunting of wealth and monopoly over tribute stirred resentment among his ***induna*s**. As a result, he introduced a system whereby the *induna*s could take a portion of his tribute for themselves. He probably ruled in the early to mid-18th century.

– Z –

Z-VOTE. A popular name given to the donor-supported **Zambian Voter's Observation Team** in the 1991 elections.

ZAMBESIA. The 19th-century term used to refer to the territory located between the Congo Free State and the Limpopo River, from north to south, and between Lake Nyasa (**Malawi**) and **Angola** from east to west. The **Zambezi** (or Zambesi) **River** intersected the area, thus leading many to refer to northern Zambesia and southern Zambesia.

ZAMBEZI DISTRICT. A district located in **North-Western Province**, along the upper sections of the **Zambezi River**. Its population stood at 64,963 in 2000. Formerly known as Balovale District, its population mostly identify as **Lunda** or **Luvale** peoples. The district became part of a controversy in the late 1930s when it was still administered as part of **Barotseland**, despite its non-**Lozi** population. There were serious resentments and complaints by the residents, and in 1938 the government appointed a commission led by Sir Philip MacDonell to investigate the question. It made its report in 1939, but

the government did not act on it until July 1941, when it removed almost all of the district from the control of the **Barotse** king and transferred it to what was then known as Western Province (today's **Copperbelt Province**).

ZAMBEZI EXPLORING COMPANY. A predecessor of **Tanganyika Concessions, Ltd.**, this subsidiary of the **British South Africa Company** was founded in 1891 by **Robert Williams**, a friend of **Cecil Rhodes**. Convinced of the location of a large supply of minerals, he obtained a concession for 5,180 square kilometers (2,000 square miles) near the source of the **Kafue River**, and sent **George Grey** to explore it.

ZAMBEZI PLAIN. The area along both sides of the upper Zambezi River, it is something called ***Bulozi*** by the **Lozi**, who consider it to be the heart of their country. It is about 160 kilometers (100 miles) long and between 15 and 50 kilometers (9 and 32 miles) wide.

ZAMBEZI RIVER (or ZAMBESI). Flowing a length of 3,452 kilometers (2,200 miles), the Zambezi is one of Africa's greatest rivers. It starts at Kaleñe Hill in the northern tip of Zambia's **North-Western Province**, and moves south through the **Western Province** across the **Zambezi Plain**. It then heads east, forming the Zimbabwe-Zambia border. It tumbles over **Victoria Falls** and then enters **Lake Kariba**. The **Kariba Dam** slows it down and sends a controlled flow in a northeasterly direction, passing **Feira**, Zambia, it leaves the country and continues east and then southeast through **Mozambique**, past the towns of **Tete** and Sena on its way to the Indian Ocean south of Quelimane. Major tributaries include the **Kabompo**, **Kafue**, and **Luangwa Rivers**. People in Europe did not fully appreciate the significance of this river until **David Livingstone**'s reports reached the world.

ZAMBIA. The word itself first became prominent on 24 October 1958, when **Kenneth Kaunda** and his followers named their new party the **Zambia African National Congress** (ZANC). But the exact origin of the word is in doubt. It was obviously derived from the **Zambezi River**, which flows through much of the country and from the word

Zambesia. In 1953 **Arthur Wina** used the word to refer to his country in a poem he wrote while attending Makerere College in Uganda. Stories differ as to whether the word was suggested at the first ZANC meeting by **Simon Kapwepwe**, Kaunda, or Wellington Sikalumbi. Regardless, the group preferred it to the other suggestions, Muchinga (after the Mountains in Zambia) or Zambesia.

ZAMBIA AFRICAN NATIONAL CONGRESS (ZANC). Founded on 24 October 1958, it was created by some of the younger, more militant members of the **African National Congress** (ANC). A split had been brewing in the ANC for some time, principally over leader **Harry Nkumbula**'s conciliatory nationalist stance and his apparent willingness to participate in the 1959 Legislative Council elections. The leaders of ZANC, the quickly adopted acronym, pledged to boycott the elections and the so-called "**Benson Constitution**" because of its poor provisions for African electoral participation. The founding of this **political party** brought the name "Zambia" to public use for the first time. The leadership of ZANC was given to **Kenneth Kaunda** as president, Munukayumbwa Sipalo as general secretary, and **Simon Kapwepwe** as treasurer.

The immediate goals of ZANC were to establish an effective African boycott of the 1959 **election**, and to replace the ANC as the territory's major nationalist party. It made quick strides toward the latter goal, as ZANC leaders, many of them from the **Luapula** and **Northern** P**rovinces** of the country, brought thousands of former ANC members from those regions into the new party. On the other hand, its success in the south and west was never what the leaders desired. The ANC also managed to hold some support in all parts of the country, even in some ZANC strongholds. Nevertheless, ZANC's campaign to boycott the elections (primarily by not registering) began to succeed enough by January 1959 that the government was concerned. Likewise, the registration of ZANC branches under the **Societies Ordinance** was confused because a number of ANC branches had neglected to inform the government after their conversion to the ZANC. By February, the government was increasingly anxious about the ZANC threat. Public meetings were held despite police bans, and the rhetoric of some ZANC leaders sounded extreme to some Europeans, despite Kaunda's constant pledge of nonviolence.

Nyasaland's declaration of a **state of emergency** on 2 March was probably the final motivation for the government to act. On 11 March 1959, ZANC was banned and most of its leaders were quickly arrested and rusticated to distant provinces. Governor Benson even compared ZANC's leaders with Murder Incorporated, Chicago's "organization of killers," in the 1930s. Although the results of the 20 March election showed that 85 percent of the registered Africans voted, only one-quarter of the anticipated African voters had actually registered. By the time most ZANC leaders were freed in early 1960, a new organization, the **United National Independence Party** (UNIP) had been created as a successor to the ZANC, and only awaited the release of its true leaders.

ZAMBIA AIRWAYS. A **parastatal** body formed in 1967 by the Zambian government with the assistance of Alitalia Airlines. It became the national airline, replacing the federation's Central African Airways, the assets of which were distributed among Zambia, **Malawi**, and Rhodesia at the end of 1967. It provided service to Europe as well as to a number of African countries. The company was liquidated in December 1994 amid donor pressure to advance the **privatization** program and the impoundment of at least one of its planes by creditors. The national airline has been replaced by such licensed private firms as Aero Zambia and Zambia Express Airways, which is linked to South African Airways.

ZAMBIA ALLIANCE FOR PROGRESS (ZAP). A **political party** formed in 1999, originally through the merger of six individual parties: **Agenda for Zambia** (AZ), **National Citizen's Coalition** (NCC), **National Party**, **Zambia Democratic Congress** (ZDC), **Lima Party**, and Labour Party. It (unsuccessfully) contested **by-elections** in 1999 and 2000. In the run-up to the 2001 **elections**, it lost some of its original coalition partners (including the AZ and NCC) and merged with the Republican Party (resulting in a new name, the **Zambia Republican Party [ZRP]**). ZAP pulled out of the alliance with the ZRP four months later. Under the leadership of former (and future) ZDC leader, **Dean Mung'omba**, the party primarily followed a strategy of supporting other party's candidates, so as not to dilute the opposition to the incumbent (which happened anyway).

ZAMBIA ALLIANCE OF WOMEN (ZAW). A **non-governmental organization** affiliated with the International Alliance of Women. Begun in 1982, its objectives are to promote the social and economic status of women and children, and to raise awareness of issues of concern to **women**. The ZAW has been involved in the renovation of facilities for women at the **University Teaching Hospital** in **Lusaka**, agroforestry projects, preschool classes, water and sanitation projects, and inheritance law.

ZAMBIA ASSOCIATION FOR RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT (ZARD). A think tank formed in October 1984 to encourage research on the position of **women** in Zambia. ZARD collects and disseminates information and documents on women, and runs workshops and a resource center. Its emphasis is on action-oriented and participatory research.

ZAMBIA CIVIC EDUCATION ASSOCIATION (ZCEA). A nonpartisan civic education group founded by **Lucy Sichone**. The ZCEA engages in educating citizens about their rights, and urges residents of poor areas to take action to obtain their due city council services. ZCEA also takes up the causes of persons mistreated by the authorities, and it works with the police to improve their relations with local communities.

ZAMBIA CONGRESS OF TRADE UNIONS (ZCTU). An organization with which all **trade unions** were to affiliate, as established in 1965 by Parliament's **Trade Unions and Trade Disputes Ordinance** of December 1964. When it was instituted, it was to replace the old **United Trade Union Congress** which had fragmented and was deeply in debt. In 1975, during the union presidency of **Newstead Zimba**, it had 16 affiliated unions, with a membership of about 142,000 members, of whom 40,000 belonged to the **Mineworkers Union of Zambia** (MUZ). According to the constitutive act, all affiliated unions are required to pay it as a part of their collected dues, and its approval was required for certain decisions such as a strike ballot, strikes, amalgamation, or dissolution. The ZCTU effectively became a branch of the **United National Independence Party** (UNIP), for not only did the minister of labour appoint its

first officers, but the ordinance gave him the authority to dissolve it without challenge.

By 1975, however, declining living standards and government-imposed wage ceilings and subsidies cuts brought about an ever widening rift between the unions, on the one hand, and UNIP and the government, on the other, and the ZCTU assumed the role of an extra-parliamentary opposition party. In 1980, for example, the ZCTU called for UNIP to reduce the government's role in the economy, and to encourage private investment instead. The ZCTU maintained that competition between the public and private sectors was good, and it criticized the performance of public enterprises. But conditions in the 1980s were hard on the ZCTU; recession and retrenchment in the early 1980s cut ZCTU membership from 500,000 to 380,000.

In January 1981, following the MUZ's threat of an **election** boycott, UNIP expelled 17 executive committee members of the MUZ and ZCTU. The MUZ then staged a popular, eight-day strike to assert the independence of their union posts from UNIP membership, and the leaders were readmitted to UNIP in April. That July, after the **Railway Workers Union of Zambia** struck to protest government-imposed management changes, and MUZ members burned the minister of mines' official car, MUZ vice chairman Timothy Walamba—together with **Frederick Chiluba**, Newstead Zimba, and Chitalu Sampa (then chairman, general secretary, and assistant secretary of the ZCTU)—were detained for advocating industrial unrest and the overthrow of the government. They were released in November 1981 after the **High Court** dismissed all charges.

Though Frederick Chiluba and ZCTU leaders played prominent roles in the 1990 formation and 1991 electoral victory of the ad hoc **Movement for Multiparty Democracy** party, job retrenchments in the mines and other industries led Francis Kaunda and his MUZ—along with 11 other unions, including the Zambia Union of Financial and Allied Workers and the Zambia National Union of Teachers—to break away from President **Fackson Shamenda**'s ZCTU in 1994, threatening a considerable loss of members and their annual dues contributions.

ZAMBIA CONSOLIDATED COPPER MINES (ZCCM). In view of the **copper** industry's problems, and to avoid any duplication of

plants, personnel, and equipment, President **Kenneth Kaunda** ordered the merger of the **Nchanga Consolidated Copper** and **Roan Consolidated Mines** in 1980. ZCCM, the product of this merger, was established by 1982. In their subsequent review of the Zambian copper industry, ZCCM's managers showed Kaunda that copper sales, worth only 51 percent of their early 1970s indexed value, could no longer generate the foreign exchange needed to subsidize the country's **manufacturing** and agricultural sectors. ZCCM then reemphasized **cobalt** over copper production, and began closing down some of its less profitable mines and plants, including **Bwana Mkubwa** Mine (closed in 1984), the Konkola III shaft, **Chambishi Mine** (closed in 1987), the **Luanshya** smelter, and the Ndola Copper Refinery tank house.

In the 1990s, ZCCM emerged as the most significant—as well as the longest delayed—government asset to be sold under the **Movement for Multiparty Democracy**'s (MMD) program of **privatization**. In 1997, it was divided into nine packages of assets, each subjected to a separate bidding process. The largest sale involved the transfer of several properties, including the **Konkola Deep Mining Project**, to the **Anglo-American Corporation** in 1999. Three years later, Anglo-American decided to abandon its Zambian mining operations, and sold its purchase back to the Zambian government. The government now maintains its copper mining assets—including minority shares in several of the mines it successfully sold off, as well as non-mining assets such as housing tracts—in ZCCM Investment Holdings (ZCCM-IH). In the 2000s, some ZCCM assets were sold to various Asian firms, including China's Non-Ferrous Metals, Inc.

ZAMBIA COOPERATIVE FEDERATION (ZCF). ZCF was originally established by the government to serve as the central organization for Zambia's producer cooperatives. Local cooperative societies join together to form district unions, which join together to form provincial unions, and these, in turn, constitute the ZCF. At its general meeting of December 1991, the ZCF decided to become a private body on its own, without the intervention of the **Zambia Privatisation Agency**. The ZCF became the marketing agency for agricultural inputs and maize sales after **NAMBoard**'s dissolution in 1989, and

the effort put too much of a strain on the organization. While it still undertakes marketing efforts, it only does so on a contractual basis, and not at the direction of the government. It is attempting to rebuild itself and to revitalize its constituent, local societies.

During the mid 1990s, the ZCF was owed K25 billion in unpaid farmers' loans, much of which was presumably due to interest charges. Not surprisingly, its farm-to-farm recovery program was having little luck in locating delinquent borrowers.

ZAMBIA COUNCIL FOR SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT (ZCSD). Formed in **Kabwe** in 1974, the ZCSD began as a collective comprised of **parastatal** and nongovernmental organizations. It went into decline in the latter half of the 1980s when external donors withdrew their support, citing the council's poor management and loss of grassroots contact. During the **Third Republic**, the ZCSD began to devote increasing attention to policy-monitoring and advice.

ZAMBIA DAILY MAIL. A government owned daily newspaper, published in Lusaka. It originated in 1960 as a weekly, the *African Mail* (assisted financially by the London *Observer*). In 1962 it became the *Central African Mail*, and fought for independence and against the federation. The Zambian government bought the paper in early 1965, and changed its name to the *Zambian Mail* in 1970 when the *Observer* stopped its financial support. The government instructed its editors to explain and support government policies while also reflecting public opinion. It was only published twice weekly for several years. Primarily appealing to the educated, urban reader, it tended to focus upon Zambian coverage at the expense of international news. *See also* **PRESS**.

ZAMBIA DEMOCRATIC CONGRESS (ZDC or ZADECO). The name of a **political party** formed in September 1995 by **Derrick Chitala** and **Dean Mung'omba**. Chitala and Mung'omba had both served as deputy ministers for the **Movement for Multiparty Democracy** (MMD), but had been expelled from the party for "indiscipline"—following public remarks they made concerning the necessity of taking decisive action against drug traffickers (*see* **DRUG TRADE**). In 1996, with Mung'omba standing for president, the party eschewed the

United National Independence Party's (UNIP) call for a boycott of the upcoming **election**, with the hope of picking up votes that would have otherwise gone to the former ruling party. Mung'omba ran a distant second in the **presidential** race (with only 12.7 percent of the vote). Although the party's **parliamentary** candidates also finished with the second-most cumulative votes, only two were elected to the **National Assembly**.

Having learned its lesson, in 2001 the party pursued a strategy of alliance—first with the **Lima Party** in the **Zambia Alliance for Progress**, and then with **Benjamin Mwila** and the **Zambia Republican Party** (**ZRP**). However, the fracture of the MMD and the failure to recruit other MMD opponents to join the alliance, led to a repeat of the 1996 result: Mwila took just 4.9 percent of the presidential vote, and ZRP parliamentary candidates collectively garnered just 5.5 percent of the parliamentary vote (winning one seat). By the 2006 elections, ZDC continued to exist as a party in its own right, but with minimal impact.

ZAMBIA EXPATRIATE MINERS ASSOCIATION (ZEMA). A **trade union** formed after independence by a merger of the Mines Workers Society and the Mines Officials and Salaried Staff Association. Attempts to get it to merge with the African union, the **Zambia Mineworkers Union**, proved futile. Doubts and fears on both sides hindered such a merger. Early in 1969 the minister of labour announced that he no longer recognized ZEMA. Since expatriates only came on fixed-period contracts, the issue eventually resolved itself.

ZAMBIA INDEPENDENT MONITORING TEAM (ZIMT). A Zambian group formed to monitor the 1991 elections. ZIMT was headed by David Phiri who, in 1991, was a golfing partner of President **Kenneth Kaunda**, leading some to view ZIMT's as having **United National Independence Party** (UNIP) sympathies, and perhaps designed to serve as a counterweight to the donor-funded **Z-vote** and the **Zambian Elections Monitoring Coordinating Committee** (*see* **FOUNDATION FOR DEMOCRATIC PROCESS**). ZIMT suffered from organizational problems from the start, and languished after the 1991 elections under the leadership of another former UNIP stalwart, Alfred Zulu.

ZAMBIA INDUSTRIAL AND MINING CORPORATION (ZIMCO). Founded as a **parastatal** holding company in 1969, its duty was to oversee the government's interests in mining, industrial, and commercial enterprises. It held 51 percent interests in the **Industrial Development Corporation**, the **Mining Development Corporation**, the **Financial Development Corporation**, the National Import and Export Corporation, and a half dozen other parastatal constituent members of the ZIMCO umbrella organization. Its chairman of the board was President **Kenneth Kaunda**. In 1975 it had 87,000 employees and owned assets of about K1.5 billion. In essence, it established state control over about 80 percent of Zambia's formal economic sector.

As such, ZIMCO became the central target of the **Zambia Privatisation Agency**. Although it was formally dissolved in March 1995, the liquidation of the company's holdings remained incomplete a decade later. In the course of its demise, few safeguards were established to prevent the demoralized and soon to be redundant employees from plundering the assets of its many subsidiaries.

ZAMBIA INFORMATION SERVICES (ZIS). An office of the ministry of information and broadcasting whose **press** section is the official distributor of governmental news both inside and outside the country. The ZIS also makes films and recordings about current events, publishes several semimonthly magazines, some in English and others in local languages, and serves some diplomatic goals. Its predecessors were the **Northern Rhodesian** and federal departments of information (*see* **DEPARTMENT OF INFORMATION**).

ZAMBIA MINEWORKERS UNION (ZMU). The nominal successor to the **African Mineworkers Union** and predecessor to the **Mineworkers Union of Zambia** (upon its merger with the Mines Police Association and the Mines Local Staff Association). As the ZMU, the **trade union** launched a huge strike in 1966 that crippled the industry for a time.

ZAMBIA NATIONAL AIDS NETWORK (ZNAN). A network of civil society organizations whose missions include addressing the spread and impact of the **acquired immune deficiency syndrome**

(AIDS). ZNAN received an $8 million grant from Global Fund Against HIV/AIDS, Tuberculosis, and Malaria in 2003.

ZAMBIA NATIONAL BROADCASTING CORPORATION (ZNBC). The government-controlled agency that manages both television services and shortwave radio broadcasting. The corporation was founded as the Zambia National Broadcasting Services on 1 January 1966. The services operate in English on both radio and television plus seven Zambian languages on the radio. ZNBC's radio services feature three channels, operating at a total of 21 different frequencies. Its one television channel offers news programming, live sporting events, and entertainment programming dominated by internationally syndicated sitcoms and soap operas. ZNBC also owns a share of Multichoice, which offers a wider range of costlier programming via satellite dish. ZNBC studios took center stage in Zambian politics in both 1990 and 1997, as dissident soldiers briefly took over the broadcast controls to announce coup attempts. Both attempts were ultimately unsuccessful in bringing about immediate regime change (*see* **COUP ATTEMPT OF 1997**; **LUCHEMBE, MWAMBA**; **LUNGU, STEPHEN**).

ZAMBIA NATIONAL BUILDING SOCIETY (ZNBS). A financial institution established in 1970 to finance construction and provide **banking** services throughout Zambia. As of 2004, ZNBS was slated for at least partial **privatization**. ZNBS gave its name to one of Lusaka's tallest buildings, known as Society House, which was extensively damaged in a fire in 1997.

ZAMBIA NATIONAL FARMERS UNION (ZNFU). Originally formed in 1910, the ZNFU has operated under a variety of names over the years. The most recent change was in 1992, when the Commercial Farmers' Bureau adopted the ZNFU name to reflect its inclusion of small as well as large-scale farmers. The ZNFU's affiliated organizations include the **Tobacco Association of Zambia**, the Zambia Farm Employers' Association, the Zambia Seed Producers' Association, the Zambia Export Growers' Association, the Zambia Coffee Growers' Association, the Wildlife Producers' Association of Zambia, the Agricultural Conservation Association of Zambia, and the Young Farmers' Union of Zambia. The ZNFU also publishes

a monthly magazine called *Productive Farming*, produces a weekly radio program, manages a website featuring information on commodity prices, provides extension services to its members, and represents farmers' interests in government and policy-making bodies.

ZAMBIA NATIONAL PROVIDENT FUND (ZNPF). Established in 1966, the ZNPF was established to provide pensions and permanent disability stipends to all employed Zambian citizens. Like the United States Social Security System, it requires monthly contributions from both employer and employee. Domestic servants, though, are rarely registered with the ZNPF, even though a 1973 amendment to the ZNPF bill of 1965 required the employers of urban domestic servants to make regular contributions to their pensions. Aside from cases of permanent disability, one must be 45 years old and fully retired in order to begin to collect one's benefits. The age qualification tends to work against rural Zambians, who in many cases do not know and lack any documentary evidence of when they were born. In 1996, an act of **Parliament** created the **National Pension Scheme Authority** (NAPSA), which was designated to replace the ZNPF, which was on shaky financial ground.

ZAMBIA POLICE FORCE (ZPF). Transformed from the old Northern Rhodesia Police Force, the ZPF was established by the independence constitution as one of the national public (civil) services. The commissioner of police is appointed by the president. Zambia's police force is notoriously underpaid, and its officers are widely (if often unfairly) suspected of **corruption** and other practices associated with the **drug trade**.

ZAMBIA PRIVATISATION AGENCY (ZPA). This independent, limited term agency was created in response to the World Bank and International Monetary Fund's **structural adjustment program** for the Zambian economy. Its purpose is to divest the government of most, if not all, of its many **parastatal** companies, and to end Zambia's former system of state capitalism, in which one parastatal holding company—**Zambia Industrial and Mining Corporation**—controlled 80 percent of the country's formal economic sector. In 1993–1994, 16 parastatals worth over US$60 million—including **Zambia Airways**,

the United Bus Company, **NAMBoard**, cement plants, and a brewery—were either closed or sold to private buyers. Later, the ZPA also participated in the sale of the government's shares in **Zambian Consolidated Copper Mines** (ZCCM), although its authority to negotiate the sale was ultimately stripped by the **Frederick Chiluba** administration, which differed on the plan by which to do so. Later, targets for the ZPA included **Zambia Railways**, Zampost, and several financial sector companies. By July 2006, the ZPA had overseen the **privatization** of 262 companies (or units of companies sold off separately), and had begun preparations on 22 more. Privatization has been politically controversial. Some have decried the loss of assets held by the government, and by extension, the people of Zambia, while others have claimed continued state ownership would drain state resources while delayed privatization would reduce the sale-value that the government could expect to receive (as was certainly the case with ZCCM). In 2006, the ZPA's operations were folded into the responsibilities of the newly created Zambia Development Agency.

ZAMBIA RAILWAYS (ZR). Founded as a **parastatal** body in 1967, it developed out of the dissolution of **Rhodesian Railways** at the end of **federation**. Following Rhodesia's **unilateral declaration of independence** in 1965, negotiations resulted in a division of the rolling stock. ZR operates the north-south, **Kitwe** to **Livingstone, line of rail**; the **TAZARA railway** is under its own authority, and was subject to **privatization** beginning in 2006. The long-term deterioration of its permanent way, though, has meant 15 kilometers (six miles) per hour speed restrictions. Thus the railway has lost much of its transport business to **South African** tractor-trailer trucks, and passenger service dropped 40 percent between 1970 and 1994. The World Bank gave ZR $18 million for repairs in 1993, and in 1995 ZR sold off surplus houses and five new locomotives as part of a lifesaving K10 billion retrenchment bill. In 1999, it privatized further through the method of "concessioning"—granting the rights to use ZR's assets to private companies.

ZAMBIA REPUBLICAN PARTY (ZRP). The **political party** that ran **Benjamin Mwila** as its candidate for **president** in the 2001 elections. The ZRP was formed in January 2001 via a merger with Mwila's Republican Party (formed just six months earlier) and the

Zambia Alliance for Progress (ZAP). Although ZAP abandoned the merger in May 2001, the party retained the name ZRP. It contested the vast majority of parliamentary constituencies, but came away with only a single seat—that of **Sylvia Masebo**, Chongwe constituency in **Lusaka Province**. Mwila fared little better in the presidential race, coming in sixth with 4.8 percent of the vote. The party continued to exist following the 2001 debacle, weathering episodes such as an attempted expulsion of Mwila himself.

ZAMBIA SECURITY AND INTELLIGENCE SERVICES (ZSIS). A government agency responsible for maintaining internal security. The director of ZSIS reports directly to the **president** (and is therefore subject to minimal outside oversight). ZSIS is headquartered in **Lusaka**'s notorious "red brick building," in which political prisoners have attested to having been **tortured** over the years (*see also* **HUMAN RIGHTS**; **MUNG'OMBA, DEAN**; **WINA, PRINCESS NAKATINDI**). Former President **Frederick Chiluba**'s director of ZSIS, **Xavier Chungu**, was arrested in 2002. He was charged with **corruption**—specifically with embezzling millions of dollars worth of government-provided ZSIS funds to a bank account in Great Britain.

ZAMBIAN ASSOCIATION OF CHAMBERS OF COMMERCE AND INDUSTRY (ZACCI). The umbrella organization for the seven local chambers of commerce located throughout Zambia. The associations' objectives are to promote business and its interests in Zambia, particularly within the private sector. In 1990, many ZACCI leaders were among those who supported the fledgling democracy movement, as well as the **Movement for Multiparty Democracy** in the 1991 elections. Its activities include organizing business forums, coordinating trade missions, and disseminating business news. It also publishes *Profit*, a monthly business magazine.

ZAMBIAN ELECTIONS MONITORING COORDINATION COMMITTEE (ZEMCC). *See* **FOUNDATION FOR DEMOCRATIC PROCESS**.

ZAMBIAN HUMANISM. The Zambian counterpart to President Julius Nyerere's *Ujamaa* or "African socialism," the national ideology

of **Tanzania**, "Zambian humanism" was the ideology propounded by President **Kenneth Kaunda**. It stressed the inherent worth of individual human beings within the larger context of societal cooperation, and was said to hold the middle ground between the twin evils of capitalism and communism. Class consciousness and the pursuit of personal gain and material possessions were denounced as violations of Zambian humanism, even as the gap between Zambia's many poor and privileged few was widening and becoming increasingly permanent. This disparity between the ideals and realities of Zambian society fed a general sense of cynicism and mistrust toward the government.

ZAMBIAN POUND. The principal unit of **currency** used in Zambia until January 1968, when it was replaced by the **kwacha**.

ZAMBIAN VOTER'S OBSERVATION TEAM (or Z-VOTE). Z-vote was formed as a joint **elections** monitoring enterprise of the Carter Center in Atlanta, Georgia, and the National Democratic Institute for International Affairs in Washington, D.C. Z-vote was formed to observe Zambia's multiparty elections of 31 October and 1 November 1991, which were subsequently certified as largely free and fair.

ZAMBIANIZATION. A primary goal set down by President **Kenneth Kaunda** just after independence, it was the policy by which European, **Asian**, and African expatriates were replaced by Zambian citizens in employment of all kinds—industry, business, civil service, the defense force, the judiciary, and the professions. Zambian citizens of European and Asian origin were not excluded, but the policy clearly emphasized the placement of African citizens in middle and upper level positions.

At the time of independence, qualified African citizens were often in short supply, and a number of stop-gap measures and training programs were instituted toward the goal of full Zambianization (*see* **MULUNGUSHI DECLARATION**). In November 1971, a Zambianisation Commission was set up to speed up the hiring and promotion process and to check on the need for expatriates. In November 1994 the secretary of the Federation of Employers suggested that it had outlived its usefulness and should be dissolved.

ZAMENGLISH. The Zambian variety of the delightful demotic English spoken throughout Southern Central Africa. Incorporating elements of **Town Bemba** and Town Nyanja, it adds or omits prepositions in unexpected places, alters verbs, and ends interrogative sentences with the phrase "isn't it?" In it, the word "too" invariably means "very" (rather than "also"), so the sentence "That one is too movious" refers to someone who is always on the move.

ZAMNET. Zambia's first internet service provider, which offers e-mail services, worldwide web accounts, and computer consulting.

ZAMROCK. This was the preeminent pop **music** style of the 1970s. The Ghanaian afro-rock group, Osibisa, came to Zambia in 1972, and inspired a younger generation of Zambian musicians to marry the hard rock sounds of Cream, Led Zeppelin, and Jimi Hendrix with traditional Zambian music. Though assisted by President **Kenneth Kaunda**'s 1976 decree that domestic radio broadcasts should highlight Zambian music, Zambian pop musicians were (and are) hampered by the shortage of foreign exchange, and by the consequent shortage and expense of imported instruments and equipment, by archaic recording facilities, and by the increasing expense of recorded music and players. Prominent Zamrock musicians include(d) Smokey Haangala, Ricky Ilonga, Keith Mlevhu, Paul Ngozi (deceased), and such groups as the Black Power Band, The Blackfoot, and Witch. Zamrock was always an eclectic musical style. Thus while some Zamrock groups, like the 5 Revolutions Band, drifted into **Kalindula** music in the 1980s, others adapted to the continuous popularity of Congolese-style rumba or the new sounds of reggae.

ZAWI HILL. A Late Stone Age site about 28 kilometers (17 miles) north of **Chipata** where two groups of early Zambian **rock art** are found. The more faded and probably older group is naturalistic and depicts an eland and a large bird, perhaps an ostrich, both in red pigment. The other painting, about a meter away on the large vertical rock face near the top of the hill, is an example of schematic art.

"ZERO OPTION" EMERGENCY. In February 1993 the ***Times of Zambia*** announced it had acquired a copy of a "Zero Option" docu-

ment being circulated by a faction of the **United National Independence Party** (UNIP) **Central Committee**. It reportedly included plans to destabilize Zambia (and President **Frederick Chiluba**'s government) through riots, strikes, and armed insurrection, all of it backed by secret funding from Iran, Iraq, Syria, and the Palestine Liberation Organization (an improbable terrorist alliance). That March, the minister of home affairs announced the discovery of an AK-47 arms cache on farms in **Mansa District**. **Kebby Musokotwane**, then UNIP president, said the plan had never been considered by UNIP's Central Committee and was not party policy; he implied he knew its author's identity, and that it was part of a plot to remove him from UNIP's leadership. At least 15 UNIP members were detained—including senior army officers, former **cabinet** ministers, and the former heads of intelligence and broadcasting—and Parliament approved the declaration of a **state of emergency**. The six detainees who were released in April claimed that the "Zero Option" document had been circulated at a UNIP Central Committee meeting the previous February. A senior government official was then allegedly kidnapped and put under a death sentence to obtain the release of the other detainees. All detainees were released on 20 May, the kidnapped official was released on 22 May, and a retired army colonel and two others were arrested in connection with the alleged kidnapping on 24 May. The state of emergency, widely criticized as an alarming drift away from Zambia's democratic liberalization, was lifted by President Chiluba on 25 May 1993. Not long afterwards, a significant number of MPs and other **Movement for Multiparty Democracy** members, many of them from **Eastern** and **Southern Provinces**, left the MMD to form the new **National Party.**

ZIMBA, NEWSTEAD LEWIS. Officer of the **Zambia Congress of Trade Unions** (ZCTU) from 1972 until about 1990. A teacher by profession, he was made a headmaster in **Ndola** in 1967. In 1971 he became full-time president of the National Union of Teachers, an affiliate of the ZCTU. He was an outspoken political activist, and was among the 17 trade union officers who were expelled from **United National Independence Party** (UNIP) in January 1981, and as the ZCTU's general-secretary, was one of the four union leaders detained from June until November 1981 for fomenting political unrest

leading to the overthrow of the government. He eventually joined the ad hoc **Movement for Multiparty Democracy** (MMD) party, won a parliamentary seat in the 1991 elections, and joined President **Frederick Chiluba**'s **cabinet**. During the "**Zero Option**" emergency of 1993, Zimba was minister of home affairs, and accordingly was seen as a major architect of the government's response. Zimba later served in Chiluba's cabinet as minister of mines, information and broadcasting, and labour. He served as President **Levy Mwanawasa**'s cabinet as information and broadcasting minister until May 2003. He served as the MMD's national party secretary during the Mwanawasa administration.

ZIMBABWE. Zambia's neighbor to the south. The border between the two countries, which runs approximately 800 kilometers (497 miles), consists of stretches of the **Zambezi River** and **Lake Kariba**. In 1953, the territory (then known as **Southern Rhodesia**) merged with the territories now known as Zambia and **Malawi** to form the **Central African Federation of Rhodesia and Nyasaland**. Nyasaland left the federation in 1963, and Zambia a year later. Southern Rhodesia remained under minority rule, and formally as a British colony—although the colony's governor, Ian Smith, unilaterally declared its independence. During the 1970s, the minority rule government fought a war against pro-independence and pro-majority rule insurgents. Meanwhile, the Smith government's political opposition was banned in Southern Rhodesia (and was unwelcome in **South Africa**) and thus became based in Zambia, primarily in **Lusaka**. In the 2000s, growing dissatisfaction with the economy and the government of Robert Mugabe, as well as the government-supported expropriation of large, predominantly white-owned farms, led to an exodus of Zimbabwean commercial farmers, many of whom sought to start anew in Zambia. Economic crisis and political instability in Zimbabwe also benefited the Zambian economy by diverting **tourism** from Zimbabwe to Zambia.

ZOMBE. A strong **Lungu** leader of the late 19th century, he was a grandson of **Tafuna I**, but not himself holder of the Tafuna chieftainship. His stockaded village was along the Lucheche River, southeast of the southern end of **Lake Tanganyika**, and northeast of **Isoka**.

Both **David Livingstone** and **Joseph Thomson** visited his village. Zombe was involved in several clashes with the **Bemba**, and was, at first, incredibly successful. In 1872 he withstood a three month siege by **Chitapankwa** and, with other Lungu reinforcements, routed the Bemba leader and his **Swahili** allies. Many of the Bemba guns were left behind as they fled. By 1880 Zombe was so powerful that he evicted Tafuna IV Kakungu from **Isoka**. Kakungu went to the Bemba and especially Chitapankwa for aid. The latter recruited forces from Bemba chiefs **Makasa** and Nkula and possibly from the Mambwe chief **Kela**. Early in the 1880s this huge force moved on Zombe's large village and crushed Zombe, killing him and destroying his village. In 1893 the administrative center **Abercorn** was founded near the site.

ZUKAS, SIMON BER. A European immigrant whose career saw him become a civil engineer, a political activist, and a **cabinet** minister. Born on 31 July 1925, he and his parents came from Lithuania to the **Copperbelt** in the 1930s, and Zukas became a sergeant in the **King**'s **African Rifles**. He began to question colonialism when he had to put down an African riot in Buganda, and later questioned the morality of the colour bar while a student at the University of Cape Town. In the late 1940s his "radical" and even "communist" ideas made him active in groups such as the Anti-Federation Action Committee in Ndola, where he published the *Freedom Newsletter* with coeditors **Reuben Kamanga**, **Justin Chimba**, and **Mungoni Liso**. In 1951 they all joined the **African National Congress** (ANC).

On 1 March 1952, it was announced that he was being deported to England for his "communist" activities. Nevertheless, he continued to keep in touch with the nationalists both through correspondence and when some of them, such as **Harry Nkumbula**, traveled to London. After self-government under **Kenneth Kaunda** was granted in 1964, Zukas was given a hero's welcome back to Zambia by his earlier political companions. Following the **Movement for Multiparty Democracy**'s victories in the 1991 elections, Zukas assumed a series of cabinet posts in President **Frederick Chiluba**'s administration. Beginning in the office of the president, he then replaced **Guy Scott** as minister of agriculture in April 1993, and on to minister of works in June 1995. Zukas quit the cabinet in 1996 over the ruling party's efforts to undermine former President Kaunda. In 2001, Zukas became active

in the successful but divisive effort to prevent Chiluba from standing for a third term of office. He then joined the **Forum for Democracy and Development**, for whom he served as national chairman until his retirement in 2005.

ZULU, ALEXANDER GREY. A prominent Zambian nationalist in the 1950s and 1960s who went on to hold a great many governmental and political posts. Born in 1924 in Chipata, he was educated at the noted **Munali Secondary School** in **Northern Rhodesia**. In the early 1950s he became interested in the cooperative movement and in 1953 became an accountant of the Kabwe Cooperative Marketing Union. By 1962 he had become its first African manager. Meanwhile Zulu had become active in **Zambia African National Congress** (ZANC) with **Kenneth Kaunda** and **Simon Kapwepwe**, joining its first executive committee in November 1958. In March 1958 they were all jailed. By 1962 he was involved full-time in politics and active in the **United National Independence Party** (UNIP). It the **Legislative Council** election that year he won his Copperbelt seat by an overwhelming 12,000 votes. At that time, Zulu was one of UNIP's five national trustees. Joining the new government first as parliamentary secretary for local government and social welfare, a few weeks later (in January 1963) he moved to the ministry of native affairs. With the coming of self-government in 1964, he was named minister of commerce and industry, of transport and works (September 1964), mines and cooperatives (January 1965), lands and mines (January 1967), home affairs (September 1967), and defense (January 1970), a crucial post considering the guerrilla action in neighboring Rhodesia. In 1973 he left that post to become **secretary-general** of **UNIP**. He was replaced in that position in June 1978, when he was made chairman of UNIP's defense and security committee. Zulu was Kaunda's faithful right-hand man, and it was generally assumed that Zulu would be the one to succeed him in any emergency.

In August 1980, Zulu became embroiled in a **National Assembly** debate about a constitutional amendment to create the post of secretary of state for defense and security specifically for him. The amendment encountered opposition, but it passed by a significant majority. Zulu became UNIP's secretary-general in April 1985. However, he did not stand for reelection to the **Central Committee** at the party's August

1991 Congress, immediately preceding the multiparty elections of October 1991. He then retired to his farm in Makeni near **Lusaka**.

ZULU, SEBASTIAN. **Secretary-general** of the **United National Independence Party** (UNIP) during much of the **Frederick Chiluba** administration, when UNIP was adjusting to its new role as opposition party. In 1998, Zulu became engaged in a power struggle for control over the party. Zulu was perceived to lead a group within UNIP known as the "anti-Kaunda faction" for advocating that former President **Kenneth Kaunda** retire from politics and that UNIP attempt to rejuvenate itself. Kaunda, the party president, suspended Zulu. Zulu contested his suspension in the courts and retained his post until the 2000 party congress (at which point he retired from politics). Some in UNIP contended that Zulu was a **Movement for Multiparty Democracy** mole, and even suspected he was involved with the murder of **Wezi Kaunda** in 1999 (although no charges were ever filed alleging as much). In 2002, President **Levy Mwanawasa**, who had once represented Zulu in court, named Zulu a "state counsel." Aside from Zulu's own achievements, the honorific signified Mwanawasa's efforts to reach out to a new set of political allies as he severed ties—and attempted to prosecute—members of his own party affiliated with the Chiluba administration (including Chiluba himself).

ZULU, WINSTON. The first Zambian to attest publicly to HIV positive status, and subsequently a high-profile **acquired immune deficiency syndrome** (AIDS**)** activist. Zulu learned of his HIV status when he took an HIV test as a prerequisite for traveling to the Soviet Union on a scholarship in 1990. He contracted tuberculosis in 1997. Zulu began **anti-retroviral** (ARV) therapy later that year. In 2000, he briefly abandoned it while serving on an international advisory panel commissioned by **South African** President Thabo Mbeki. Zulu's condition worsened, leading him to reverse course and resume ARV therapy. He remained active in Zambia, advocating for changes in government policies as well as social and cultural practices through organizations like **Kara Counseling**.

ZUMBO. A **Portuguese** outpost on the northeastern confluence of the **Zambezi** and **Luangwa Rivers**, located across the Luangwa from

Feira, Zambia. Portuguese traders operated from there as early as 1700. By 1752 they bought **ivory** and **copper** from Zambian peoples. By the beginning of the 19th century, **Lamba**, **Ambo**, and even **Toka** traders were traveling there. Items received in return included beads and Goan and Indian cloth. In 1804, Zumbo was destroyed by a neighboring chief, and the Portuguese abandoned it in 1836. In 1862 they reopened it for trade, mainly in ivory, but **slaves** also passed through en route to Brazil. Since the Portuguese government did not have much control at Zumbo, the traders were free to form their own armies. (*See* **CHIKUNDA**.) The **Bemba**, **Bisa**, and **Nsenga** all exchanged ivory for muzzle-loading guns. In 1888 the Nsenga chief **Mburuma** laid siege to Zumbo, but the Portuguese strengthened their forces there and appointed a governor in 1890. During the entire two centuries, Zambezi had a major role in the Portuguese gold trade, primarily from the people south of the Zambezi River.

ZWANGENDABA. An Nguni clan military leader who fled the power of his overlord, Shaka Zulu, after a battle on the Mhlatuze River in Natal in 1818. Fleeing north with his people through Swaziland and **Mozambique**, he collected a large following on his 30-year exodus. These **Ngoni**, as they came to be called, crossed the **Zambezi River** in 1835. They spent six years among the **Senga**, adding recruits, and then by-passed **Bemba** country, ending up near the Fipa people in the **Tanzanian** section of southern **Lake Tanganyika**. The Ngoni were nomadic herdsmen as well as excellent warriors who terrorized the farmers en route. Zwangendaba died at Ufipa in 1848 and the Ngoni moved south again into Zambia and **Malawi** under such leaders as **Mpezeni**, **Mperembe**, and **Mbelwa**.

Bibliography

Introduction 525
1. General 529
   A. General and Information Guides 529
   B. Demographic Statistics 530
   C. Travel and Description 531
   D. Bibliographies 533
   E. Newspapers 534
2. Cultural 534
   A. Fine Arts 534
   B. Linguistics 535
   C. Literature 536
3. Economic 538
   A. Agriculture and Food 538
   B. Commerce and Business 541
   C. Development 541
      i. Poverty and Growth 541
      ii. Development Policy and Economic Reforms 543
   D. Mining and Industry 545
      i. Mining 545
      ii. Industry 546
   E. Industrial Relations 546
   F. Transport and Communications 547
   G. Foreign Economic Relations (Aid, Investment, and Trade) 547
4. Historic 549
   A. General 549
   B. Archaeology 549
   C. Pre-Colonial 551

D. Company and Colonial Rule 558
E. Post-Independence 567
5. Political 569
A. Constitution Law, Justice 569
B. Policy and Administration 570
C. Ideology 572
D. Politics 573
i. Politics: Political Parties and Politicians 573
ii. Politics: Elections and Democracy 574
E. Politics and Society (Race, Gender, Ethnicity, Class, and Civil Society) 576
F. Media 578
G. Foreign Affairs 579
6. Scientific 581
A. Geography 581
B. Geology 581
C. Medicine and Public Health 582
D. Natural Science and Zoology 585
7. Social 586
A. Anthropology and Sociology 586
i. General 586
ii. Rural 590
iii. Urban 597
iv. Migration 599
B. Education 600
C. Religion and Missions 604

INTRODUCTION

What follows is an extensive—but by no means complete—list of published material pertaining to various aspects of Zambia. Both the list and the broader body of literature it represents are predominantly in the English language—somewhat naturally given that English is the official language of Zambia, and given its British colonial past. Some historical and contemporary work is in French, as well as Portuguese, but even the vast majority of work by authors from non-Anglophone countries is in English. Relatively little is published in local languages such as *ci*Bemba and *ci*Nyanja, save for limited amounts of fiction, poetry, and instructional materials.

Ever since David Livingstone's first descriptions of the territory north of the Zambezi River captivated British audiences, Zambia has appeared to have held some allure for Europeans: a place remote, exotic, and yet still conquerable. Hence, the historical literature abounds with first person narratives of exploration and early missionary work. In the middle of the 20th century, anthropologists must have found Zambia's ethnic diversity enticing, particularly with the backdrop of relatively rapid, copper-driven urbanization (or what was then termed modernization), all the better to contrast the "traditional" with the "modern." In more recent years, perhaps a variant of that strain has emerged once again. As economists put Zambia's poor economic record and difficult road ahead under the microscope, political scientists have examined the prospects for democracy amid unfavorable circumstances and an entrenched, undemocratic past. Meanwhile, a burgeoning literature examines effects of the AIDS epidemic, and the country's prospects for dealing with it. In each case, the basic facts present the specialist scholar with something of an extreme case, ideally suited for bringing to bear the cutting-edge theories and methods from within the respective fields, while the relatively safety and stability of the country itself make field research possible—even relatively easy compared to some of Zambia's more war-torn (or landmine-strewn) neighbors.

Work by non-Zambians outpaces that by Zambians by far—particularly book-length treatments of subjects published outside of the country itself. Indeed, prior to Zambian independence in 1964, there were scarcely any Zambia (or "African," to use the terminology of the day) authors to cite. Disparities in educational resources comprise the better

part of reasons accounting for the gap, although biases in the publishing world undoubtedly reinforce them. Three changes have started—but only started—to reverse the trend. The first is the production, beginning in the early 1970s, of classes of graduates of the newly created University of Zambia. The second is the push by Zambian institutions such as the Institute for Social Policy Research (formerly the Institute for African Studies) to pair outside researchers with Zambians, resulting in both an accumulation of skills and experience as well as increasing opportunities for co-authorship. The third trend is an increase in small African publishing houses—especially those in Zambia, but also South African and, at least for a time, Zimbabwean as well.

It is worth highlighting some of the most thorough and accessible books on the list that follows. For general overviews of the country, Scott Taylor's *Culture and Customs of Zambia* offers an elementary start, as does Jan Kees Van Donge's *Zambia*. There are, of course, numerous travel guides, which are generally updated on a regular basis, which may be more or less helpful for the purpose of planning a specific trip, but whose coverage beyond parks, lodging, and dining is likely to provide much less than a full picture. Travelers seeking (and appreciating) a historical precedent for their own journeys may, however, be inclined to familiarize themselves with travelogues of earlier periods, including Ardaser Wadia's *The Romance of Rhodesia Being Impressions of a Sight-Seeing Tour to Southern and Northern Rhodesia*; Evelyn Waugh's *Tourist in Africa* and, going back a bit further, C. W. Mackintosh's *The New Zambezi Trail: A Record of Two Journeys to Northern Western Rhodesia: 1903–1920*; and Charlotte Mansfield's *Via Rhodesia: A Journey through Southern Africa*. Those seeking more historical information may be inclined to delve as far back as Livingstone's travels, which are comprehensively compiled in J. Wallis' collection *The Zambezi Expedition of David Livingstone*. David Birmingham's chapter ("Central Africa and the Atlantic Slave Trade") in Roland Oliver's volume on pre-colonial African history (*The Middle Age of African History*) is also excellent. For an interesting and obviously quite involved take on decolonization, there may be no better place to start than with *Zambia Shall Be Free: An Autobiography* by Kenneth Kaunda, Zambia's founding father himself.

Livingstone's journals also provide a reasonable starting point for understanding the modern history of Zambia—defined, as it has been,

by contact with people from Europe, North America, and Asia. H. W. Langworthy's *Zambia before 1890: Aspects of Pre-Colonial History* provides a nice overview of the people and land through which Livingstone traveled. Andrew Roberts' *A History of Zambia* does so as well, in a volume whose coverage extends into the post-colonial era. Readers who focus on colonialism may wish to begin with either Robert Rotberg's *The Rise of Nationalism in Central Africa: The Making of Malawi and Zambia, 1873–1964* or Richard Hall's *Zambia 1890–1964: The Colonial Period*, for European perspectives, or Samuel N. Chipungu's edited volume, *Guardians in Their Time: Experiences of Zambians under Colonial Rule, 1890–1964*, for African ones.

One is best served approaching post-colonial history and politics by dividing it into (at least) two periods. Two volumes cover the Kaunda era particularly well: William Tordoff's *Politics of Zambia* and Cherry Gertzel's *The Dynamics of the One-Party State in Zambia*. John Mwanakatwe's *The End of the Kaunda Era* chronicles the period of transition to the Third Republic in intimate detail. While no single book stands out for its coverage of the MMD era, several articles do quite well, including Lise Rakner and Lars Svåsand's 2005 piece in *Democratization*, "Stuck in Transition: Electoral Processes in Zambia 1991–2001."

Of course, many readers may seek information about topics beyond the country's politics and history. On the economics front, a chapter on Zambia by Rakner, Nicolas Van De Walle, and Dominic Mulaisho in *Aid and Reform in Africa*, a major World Bank volume, describes the state of the Zambian economy in the mid-2000s, while Jerker Carlsson's chapter ("The Effectiveness of the Aid Relationship in Zambia") in his own edited volume (*Foreign Aid in Africa: Learning from Country Experiences*) hones in on the role of aid—an undeniable but perhaps under-appreciated force in such an economy. With respect to health (a field for which most work is fairly specific, usually by disease), perhaps the most relevant work is by the National HIV/AIDS/STI/TB Council of Zambia, entitled *The HIV/AIDS Epidemic in Zambia: Where Are We Now? Where Are We Going?* published in 2004. Two non-academic works on topics relating to Zambian wildlife are also worth noting: Sheila Siddle's *In My Family Tree: A Life with Chimpanzees* and Mark and Delia Owens' *Secrets of the Savanna*.

Throughout all the fields surveyed below, several works stand out for their fascinating and thoroughgoing treatment of various topics.

Elizabeth Colson's *Social Consequences of Resettlement* and Richard Sklar's *Corporate Power in an African Slate: The Political Impact of Multinational Mining Companies in Zambia* are important and influential works. More recently, Daniel Posner's *Institutions and Ethnic Politics in Africa*, James Ferguson's *Expectations of Modernity: Myths and Meanings of Urban Life on the Zambian Copperbelt*, Karen Tranberg Hansen's *Salaula: The World of Secondhand Clothing and Zambia*, and Carolyn Baylies' and Janet Bujra's *AIDS, Sexuality and Gender in Africa: Collective Strategies and Struggles in Tanzania and Zambia* have already become classics in their respective fields (and in social science more generally).

In addition to the published material noted below, researchers will find original material in a number of archives to which Zambia is host. The collection at the National Archives in Lusaka is extensive, although perhaps more thorough with respect to the colonial era and early Kaunda years than it is for more recent times. The Zambia Consolidated Copper Mines maintained an archive (located in Ndola), as do many churches and missionary organizations. The library at the Central Statistical Office in Lusaka is also a great resource, particularly for quantitative data not available elsewhere. The Institute for Social Policy and Research also maintains an informal archive of unpublished scholarly work, including much from under the auspices of the Rhodes-Livingstone Institute.

Zambia's major newspapers, listed in Section 1.E. below, have their own archives as well. The *Times of Zambia/Sunday Times*, *Daily Mail/Sunday Mail*, and *Post* are available on microfilm and in electronic archives, although intermittently so in both cases. Older papers, such as the *Livingstone Mail* and the predecessors of those already mentioned, are also at least partially available on microfilm.

Like most African countries, Zambia has a growing (if not consistently reliable) presence on the internet. The main portals for the country are those of the two largest internet service providers, the state-owned Zamtel (http://www.zamtel.zm/) and the private Zamnet (http://www.zamnet.zm/), as well as the privately run Zambia Online (http://www.zambia.co.zm/). A third portal, Coppernet (http://www.coppernet.zm/), makes several radio stations available via the internet via streaming. Several Zambian newspapers feature online editions, including the *Post of Zambia* (http://www.postzambia.com/), the

Times of Zambia (http://www.times.co.zm/), the *Zambian Daily Mail* (http://www.daily-mail.co.zm/), the *Zambian* (http://www.thezambian.com/), and the expatriate-oriented *Lusaka Lowdown* (http://www.lowdown.co.zm/). The state-run Zambia National Broadcasting Company (http://www.znbc.co.zm/) and Zambia News Agency (http://www.zana.gov.zm/index.html) also maintain regularly updated websites featuring Zambia-related news and information. The government maintains a portal to its own (http://www.state.gov.zm/), which features links to a variety of government ministries and offices.

1. GENERAL

1. A. General and Information Guides

Brelsford, W. V., ed. *Handbook to the Federation of Rhodesia and Nyasaland*. London: Cassell and Co., 1960.

Burdette, Marcia M. *Zambia: Between Two Worlds*. Boulder, Colo.: Westview Press, 1988.

Clements, Frank. *Getting to Know Southern Rhodesia, Zambia and Malawi*. New York: Coward-Mccann, 1964.

Donge, Jan Kees Van. *Zambia*. Santa Barbara, Calif.: Clio, 2000.

Dresang, Eliza T. *The Land and People of Zambia*. Philadelphia: Lippincott, 1975.

Faber, Mike. *Zambia: The Moulding of a Nation*. London: African Bureau, 1968.

Fagan, B. M., ed. *The Victoria Falls: A Handbook to the Victoria Falls, the Batoka Gorge and Part of the Upper Zambezi River*, 2nd ed. Northern Rhodesia: Commission for the Preservation of Natural and Historical Monuments and Relics, 1964.

Gregor, Gordon. "Tourism in Zambia." *Horizon* 9 (September 1967).

Hailey, Lord W. *An African Survey: A Study of Problems Arising in Africa South of the Sahara*. London: Oxford University Press, 1938; revised in 1956.

Hall, Richard. *Zambia*. London: Pall Mall Press, 1965.

Hanna, Alexander J. The *Story of the Rhodesias and Nyasaland*. London: Faber & Faber, 1960.

Illustrated Handbook of North-Eastern Rhodesia. Fort Jameson: Administration Press, 1906.

James, Selwyn. *South of the Congo*. New York: Random House, 1943.
McIntyre, Chris. *Guide to Zambia*. Old Saybrook, Conn.: Globe Pequot Press, 1996.
———. *Zambia: The Bradt Travel Guide*, 3rd ed. Bucks, U.K.: Bradt Travel Guides, 2005.
The Occasional Papers of the Rhodes-Livingstone Museum. Nos. 1–16. Atlantic Highlands, N.J.: Humanities Press, 1975.
Pirie, George. "North-Eastern Rhodesia: Its People and Products." *Journal of the African Society* 5/6 (1905/1906).
Pitch, Anthony. *Inside Zambia—And Out*. Cape Town: Howard Timmins, 1967.
Siachoono, Stanford. *Guide to the Copperbelt*. Ndola: Copperbelt Museum, 2003.
Tanser, George H. *British Central African Territories: Southern Rhodesia, Northern Rhodesia and Nyasaland*. Cape Town: Juta, 1952.
Universities' Mission to Central Africa Pub. Board. *Beyond the Waters That Thunder: A Book about Northern Rhodesia*. Westminster, 1932.
Wilson, Tim, ed. *A Brief Guide to Northern Rhodesia*. Lusaka: Government Printer, 1960.
Wood, Anthony St. John. *Northern Rhodesia: The Human Back-Ground*. London: Pall Mall, 1961.

1. B. Demographic Statistics

Bettison, David G. *Numerical Data on African Dwellers in Lusaka Northern Rhodesia.* Livingstone: Rhodes-Livingstone Institute, 1960.
Kay, George. A *Social Geography of Zambia: A Survey of Population Patterns in a Developing Countr*y. London: University of London Press, 1967.
———. *Maps of the Distribution and Density of Africa: Population in Zambia*. Lusaka: University of Zambia, Institute for Social Research, 1967.
Kuczynski, R. B. *Demographic Survey of the British Colonial Empire, Part II*. London: Oxford University Press, 1949.
Msimuko, A. K., and Elizabeth Khasiani. "Population Policy and Development in Zambia." *African Social Research* 31 (1981): 27–47.
Ohadike, Patrick O. "Demographic Perspectives in Zambia: Rural-Urban Growth and Social Change." *Zambian Paper No. 15*. Lusaka: University of Zambia, Institute for African Studies, 1981.
United Nations Population Fund. *The Country and Its People: A Summarised Version of the 2000 Census of Population and Housing in Zambia*. Lusaka: UNFPA, 2004.
Zambia. *Census of Population, Housing, and Agriculture, 1990: Analytical Report.* Zambia: Central Statistical Office, 1994.

———. *1980 Population and Housing Census of Zambia* (5 vols.). Lusaka: Central Statistical Office, 1985–1988. Vol. 1, Administrative Report; 2, Demographic and Socio-Economic Characteristics; 3, Major Findings and Conclusions; 4, Fertility and Mortality Levels and Trends; 5, Demographic Projections.

———. *2000 Census of Population and Housing*. Lusaka: Central Statistical Office, 2003.

1. C. Travel and Description

Bennett, Frank, *Under an African Sun: Memoirs of a Colonial Officer in Northern Rhodesia*. London: I. B. Tauris, 2006.

Bent, Newell Jr. *Jungle Giants*. Norwood, Mass.: Plimpton Press, 1936.

Berghegge, F. "Account of a Journey in Central Africa." *Rhodesian No. 3*, 1958.

Bigland, Eileen. *Pattern in Black and White*. London: Lindsay Drummond, 1940.

———. The *Lake of the Royal Crocodiles*. New York: Macmillan, 1939.

Butt, G. E. *My Travels in North-West Rhodesia*. London: E. Dalton, 1909.

Cambell, J. S. "I Knew Lewanika." *Northern Rhodesia Journal* 1, No. 1 (1950).

Caramaschi, Fabio. Foreword by Robert Mutti. *Zambia: A Story by Fabio Caramaschi*. Milan: Charta, 2007.

Chapman, James. *Travels in the Interior of South Africa* (2 vols.). London: Bell and Daldy, 1868.

Colville, Olivia. *One Thousand Miles in a Manchilla: Travel and Sport in Nyasaland, Angoniland and Rhodesia*. London: Walter Scott, 1911.

Cullen, Lucy Pope. *Beyond the Smoke That Thunders*. New York: Oxford University Press, 1940.

Curzon, Marquess. *Tales of Travel*. London: Hodder and Stoughton, 1923.

Dann, H. C. *Romance of the Posts of Rhodesia and Nyasaland*. London: F. Godden, 1940.

Davidson, H. Frances. *South and South Central Africa*. Elgin: Brethren Publishing House, 1915.

Debenham, Frank. *The Way to Ilala*. London: Longmans, Green, 1955.

Decle, Lionel. *Three Years in Savage Africa*. New York: M. F. Mansfield, 1898.

Duffy, Kevin. *Black Elephant Hunter*. London: Peter Davies, 1960.

Gibbons, Alfred St. Hill. "Journey in Marotse and Mashikolumbwe Countries." *Geographical Journal* 9, No. 2 (February 1897).

———. *Africa from South to North through Marotseland*. London: John Lane, 1904.

———. *Exploration and Hunting in Central Africa 1896–1896*. London: Methuen, 1898.

Giraud, Victor. *Les Lacs de l'Afrique Equatoriale*. Paris, 1890.
Glave, E. J. "Glave in the Heart of Africa." *Century Magazine* 30 (1896): 589–606; 765–781; 918–933.
Gouldsbury, Cullen. *An African Year*. London: Edward Arnold, 1912.
Gouldsbury, Cullen, and H. Sheane. *The Great Plateau of Northern Rhodesia: Being Some Impressions of the Tanganyika Plateau*. London: Edward Arnold, 1911.
Goy, Madame M. K. *Alone in Africa or Seven Years on the Zambezi*. London: James Nisbet, 1901.
Harding, Colonel C. *In Remotest Barotseland*. London: Hurst and Blackett, 1905.
Hazard, C. J. "Recollections of North-Western Rhodesia in the Early 1900s." *Northern Rhodesia Journal* 3 (1959).
Holub, Emil. "Journey through Central East Africa." *Proceedings of the Royal Geographical Society* 2 (1880).
———. *Seven Years in South Africa* (2 vols.). London: Sampoon Low, 1881.
———. *Von der Capstadt ins Land der Maschukulmbe: Reisen im Sudlichen Afrika in den Jabren 1883–1887* (2 vols.). Vienna: Alfred Holder, 1890.
House, John. *Two That Got Away: An Adventure in the Kafue National Park*. Harare, Zimbabwe: College Press, 2000.
Hubbard, Mary G. *African Gamble*. New York: G. P. Putnam & Sons, 1937.
Hubbard, Wynant Davis. *Ibama*. Greenwich, Conn.: New York Graphic Society, 1962.
Keyser, Samuel Jay. "Faint of Heart in the Heart of Darkness." *Atlantic Monthly* 285 (2000): 48–53.
King, Ralph W., and John P. Desmidt. *The Rhodesias and Nyasaland: A Pictorial Tour of Central Africa*. Capetown: Timmins, n.d.
Letcher, Owen. *Big Game Hunting in North-Eastern Rhodesia*: London: John Long, 1911.
Long, Basil. *Sir Drummond Chaplin*. London: Oxford University Press, 1941.
Mackintosh, C. W. *The New Zambezi Trail: A Record of Two Journeys to Northern Western Rhodesia, 1903–1920*. London: Marshall Bros., 1922.
Mansfield, Charlotte. *Via Rhodesia: A Journey through Southern Africa*. London: Stanley Paul, 1913.
Marcosson, Isaac F. *An African Adventure*. New York: John Lane, 1921.
Oswell, W. Edward. *Wm. Cotton Oswell: Hunter and Explorer* (2 vols.). London: Heinemann, 1900.
Pretorius, P. J. *Jungle Man: The Autobiography of* . . . New York: E. P. Button, 1948.
Read, Grantly Dick. *No Time for Fear*. New York: Harper & Brothers, 1955.
Schulz, Aurel, and A. Hammar. *The New Africa: Journey up the Chobe, Etc*. London: William Heinemann, 1897.

Selous, F. C. A *Hunter's Wanderings in Africa*. London: R. Bentley, 1881.
———. *Travel and Adventure in South-East Africa*. London: Rowland Ward, 1893.
Sharpe, Alfred. "Travels in the Northern Province amid Katanga." *Northern Rhodesia Journal* 3 (1957).
Statham, J. C. B. *With My Wife across Africa by Canoe and Caravan*. London: Simpkin, Marshall, Hamilton, Kent, 1924.
Swiller, Josh. *Unheard: A Memoir of Deafness in Africa*. New York: Holt Paperbacks, 2007.
Tabler, W. C. *The Far Interior*. Cape Town: Balkema, 1956.
Taylor, Scott D. *Culture and Customs of Zambia.* Westport, Conn.: Greenwood Press, 2006.
Thwaits, B. C. "Trekking from Kalomo to Mongu in 1906." *Northern Rhodesia Journal* 3 (1957).
Wadia, Ardaser Sorabjee N. *The Romance of Rhodesia Being Impressions of a Sight-Seeing Tour to Southern and Northern Rhodesia*. London: J. M. Dent & Sons, 1947.
Waugh, Evelyn. *Tourist in Africa*. Boston: Little, Brown, 1960.

1. D. Bibliographies

Bardouille, Raj. *Research on Zambian Women in Retrospect and Prospect: An Annotated Bibliography*. Lusaka: Swedish International Development Agency, 1992.
Bliss, Anne M., and J. A. Rigg, eds. *Zambia*. Oxford: Clio Press, 1984.
Chitambo, A. M. *Women in Zambia: A Bibliographical Guide and Directory*. Lusaka: Women and Law in Southern Africa Research Project, 1991.
Derricourt, B. M. *Supplementary Bibliography of the Archaeology of Zambia, 1967–1973.* Lusaka: Government Printer, 1975.
Hinfelaar, Marja, and Giacomo Macola. *A First Guide to Non-Governmental Archives in Zambia*. Lusaka: National Archives of Zambia, 2004.
Jones, Ruth. *Bibliography for South-East Central Africa and Madagascar*. London: International African Institute, 1961.
Leigh, Carol. "Zambia: Politics and Economics since Independence." *Southern African Update* (Braamfontein, Johannesburg) 6, No. 1 (1991): 63–94.
Musiker, Naomi. *Kaunda's Zambia, 1964–1991: A Select and Annotated Bibliography,* Bibliographical Series No. 26. Johannesburg: South African Institute of International Affairs, 1993.
Mwanza, Ilsa. *Bibliography of Zambian Theses: List of M.A. and Ph.D. Theses on Zambia*. Lusaka: University of Zambia, Institute for African Studies, 1987.

Phillipson, D. W., comp. *An Annotated Bibliography of the Archaeology of Zambia*. Lusaka: Government Printer, 1968.
Rau, William. *A Bibliography of Pre-Independence Zambia: The Social Sciences*. Boston: G. K. Hall, 1978.
Rooke, A. P., and W. C. Msiska. *Bibliography of Oral Literature Projects in Zambia*. Library Occasional Publication No. 1. Lusaka: University of Zambia, 1981.
A Select Bibliography of Recent Publications Concerning the Federation of Rhodesia and Nyasaland. Salisbury: Federal Information Dept., 1960.
Williams, Geoffrey J. *Independent Zambia: A Bibliography of the Social Sciences*. Boston: G. K. Hall, 1984.

1. E. Newspapers

Chronicle (Lusaka, n.d.).
Daily Mail (Lusaka, 1970–). Continues *African Mail* (1960–1962); *Central African Mail* (1962–1965); *Zambia Mail* (1965–1970).
Livingstone Mail (1906–1968).
Lusaka Lowdown (Lusaka, 1995–).
Mining Mirror (Ndola, n.d.).
Mutende (Lusaka, 1936–1952).
National Mirror (1979–). Continues *Mirror* (1972–1979).
Northern Star (Lusaka, 1963–1964).
Post of Zambia (Lusaka, 1993–). Continues *Weekly Post* (1991–1993).
Sunday Mail (Lusaka, 1991–2006).
Sunday Times (Ndola, 1965–).
Times of Zambia (Ndola, 1965–). Continues *Northern News* (1944–1965).
Zambia News (Kitwe, 1963–1970).
Zambian Farmer (Lusaka, 1997–).

2. CULTURAL

2. A. Fine Arts

Bantje, Han. "Kaonde Song and Ritual." *Annales, Sciences Humaines* (Tervuren: Musee Royal De l'Afrique Centrale) 95 (1978).
Bender, Wolfgang. *Sweet Mother: Modern African Music*. Trans. Wolfgang Freis. Chicago: University of Chicago Press, 1991.
Brelsford, W. V. *African Dances*. Lusaka: Government Printer, 1948.
———. *African Dances of Northern Rhodesia*. Livingstone: Rhodes-Livingstone Museum, 1948.

———. "Some Reflections on Bemba Geometric Decorative Art." *Bantu Studies* 12 (March 1937).

Chaplin, J. H. "Some Aspects of Folk Art in Northern Rhodesia."*Man* 63 (May 1963).

Doling, Tim. *Zambia Arts Directory*. London: Visiting Arts, 1999.

Epskamp, Kees P. "Historical Outline of the Development of Zambian National Theatre." *Canadian Journal of African Studies* 21, No. 2 (1987): 157–174.

Goodall, Elizabeth, et al. *Prehistoric Rock Art of the Federation of Rhodesia and Nyasaland*. Salisbury: National Publications Trust, Rhodesia and Nyasaland, 1959.

Graham, Ronnie. *The World of African Music. Stern's Guide to Contemporary African Music, Vol. 2*. London and Chicago: Pluto Press & Research Associates, 1992.

Idoye, Patrick E. *Theatre and Social Change in Zambia: The Chikwakwa Theatre*. Lewiston, NY: Edwin Mellen Press, 1996.

Jones, A. M. *African Music in Northern Rhodesia and Some Other Places*. Lusaka: Government Printer, 1949.

Jones, A. M., and L. Kombe. *The Icila Dance, Old Style*. Roodepoort: Longmans, Green, 1952.

Kasoma, Francis Peter. *Community Radio: Its Management and Organisation in Zambia*. Lusaka: Zambia Independent Media Association, 2002.

Mensah, Atta Annan. *Music and Dance in Zambia*. Lusaka: Zambia Information Services, 1971.

Mwansa, Dickson. *Zambian Theatre: From Traditional Arts to Movements for Cultural Expression*. Lusaka: House of Art Foundation, 1999.

Mwesa, Mapoma I. "The Determinants of Style in the Music of Ing'omba." Ph.D. Dissertation, University of California, 1980.

Ng'andu, Joseph, and Anri Herbst. "Lukwesa Ne Ciwa—The Story of Lukwesa and Iciwa: Musical Storytelling of the Bemba of Zambia." *British Journal of Music Education* 21 (2004): 41–61.

Summers, R., ed. *Prehistoric Rock Art of the Federation of Rhodesia and Nyasaland*. London: Chatto and Windus, 1959.

2. B. Linguistics

Banda, Felix. *Classification of Languages in Zambia and Malawi*. Cape Town: Centre for Advanced Studies of African Society, 1998.

———. *Language across Borders: The Harmonisation and Standardisation of Orthographic Conventions of Bantu Languages within and across the*

Borders of Malawi and Zambia. Cape Town: Centre for Advanced Studies of African Society, 1998.

Barnes, B. H., and C. M. Doke. "The Pronunciation of the Bemba Language." *Bantu Studies* 3 (1927).

Epstein, A. L. "Linguistic Innovation and Culture on the Copper-Belt, Northern Rhodesia." *Southwestern Journal of Anthropology* 15, No. 3 (1959).

Fortune, George. "A Note on the Languages of Barotseland." *Conference of the History of the Central African Peoples*. Lusaka: Rhodesia Livingstone Institute, 1963.

———. *Outline of Silozi Grammar*. Lusaka: Bookworld Publishers, 2001.

Jacottet, E. *Etudes sur les Langues du Haut-Zambèze: Textes Originaux*. Paris: Ernest Leroux, 1896.

Kashoki, Mubanga E. *A Phonemic Analysis of Bemba.* Manchester: University of Zambia Institute for Social Research, 1968.

———. *Loanwords in Silozi, Cinyanja, and Citonga.* Ndola: Mission Press, 1999.

———. *The Factor of Language in Zambia.* Lusaka: Kenneth Kaunda Foundation, 1990.

Kasonde, Alexander, and Raymond Makasa. *Language Law and Development in the Third World Countries: A Comparative and Historical Analysis of the Use and Abuse of Linguistic Rights in South Korea and Zambia*. Münster: Lit, 2000.

Miti, Lazarus Musazitame. *Grammar of Cingoni-Nsenga: A Central Bantu Language Spoken in Zambia*. New York: P. Lang, 1996.

Musonda, M., and Mubanga E. Kashoki. "Lexical Adaptability in Bemba and Lunda: Some Implications for Present Day Communication." *African Social Research* 34 (1982): 293–316.

Ohannessian, Sirarpi, and Mubanga E. Kashoki. *Language in Zambia.* London: International African Institute, 1977.

Sambeck, J. Van. *A Bemba Grammar*. London: Longmans, Green, 1955.

Serpell, Robert. "Linguistic Flexibility in Urban Zambian School Children." *Studies in Child Language and Multilingualism. Annals of the New York Academy of Sciences* 345 (1980).

Sims, G. W. *An Elementary Grammar of Cibemba*. Basutoland: Morija Printing Works, 1959.

2. C. Literature

Bantu, Joseph. *A Straw in the Eye*. Lusaka: Kenneth Kaunda Foundation, 1989.

Cancel, Robert. "Broadcasting Oral Traditions: The 'Logic' of Narrative Variants, the Problem of 'Message.'" *African Studies Review* 29, No. 1 (1986): 60–70.

———. "Inshimi Structure and Themes: The Tabwa Oral Narrative Tradition." Ph.D. Dissertation, University of Wisconsin-Zambia, 1981.

Chalinga, G. B. M. *Maloko Miwa Makande (Old Luyana Proverbs)*. Lusaka: Northern Rhodesia Publications Bureau, 1960.

Chilala, Cheela F. K. *Death of a Tramp: An Anthology of Short Stories.* Lusaka: Zambia Educational Publishing House, 1996.

Chileshe, John. "Literacy, Literature and Ideological Formation: The Zambian Case." Ph.D. Dissertation, University of Sussex, 1983.

Chongo, Julius. *Fumbi Khoboo!* Lusaka: NECZAM, 1972.

Dauphin-Tinturier, A. M. "Communication et Tradition dans l'Univers Bemba, Zambie." *Genve-Afrique* 27, No. 1 (1989): 89–106.

Erlwanger, Beatrice Bwalya. *Tales from Kasama.* Lusaka: Multimedia Publications, 2000.

Herdeck, Donald E. *African Authors: A Companion to Black African Writing, Vol. 1: 1300–1973*. Washington, D.C.: Black Orpheus Press, 1973.

Hobson, Dick. *Tales of Zambia.* London: Zambia Society Trust, 1996.

Kangende, Kenneth. *Night Whispers: A Collection of Short Stories from Zambia*. Lusaka: Minta Publishers, 2000.

———. *Zambian Myths and Legends of the Wild*. Lusaka: Minta Publishers, 2000.

Katulwende, Malama. *Bitterness: A Novel*. New York: Mondail, 2005.

Kazadi Ntole, M. *Chants, mariage et société au Bushi: Texte littéraire et contexte.* Lubumbashi: CELTA, 1978.

Kerr, David, and Garikayi Soniwa. *Matteo Sakala*. Ndola: Multimedia, 1978.

Lamb, Christina. *The Africa House: The True Story of an English Gentleman and His African Dream.* London: Penguin Books, 2000.

Lutato, Kalunga Stanley. "The Influence of Oral Narrative Traditions on the Novels of Stephen A. Mpashi." Ph.D. Dissertation, University of Wisconsin-Madison, 1980.

Masiye, Andreya. *Before Dawn*. Lusaka: National Education Company of Zambia, 1971.

Moyo, P. C., T. W. C. Sumaili, and J. A. Moody, eds. *Oral Traditions in Southern Africa* (4 vols.). Lusaka: University of Zambia, Institute for African Studies, 1986.

Mulaisho, Dominic. *Tongue of the Dumb*. London: Heinemann, 1971.

Mulaisho, Killian. *Tragedy of Pride.* Ndola: Multimedia, 1988.

Nalumango, Mbuyu, ed. *Under the African Skies: Poetry from Zambia*. Lusaka: Zambia Women Writers Association, 2001.

Phiri, Gideon. *Victims of Fate*. Lusaka: NECZAM, 1972.

Price, Currie. *Country of the Mind: Poems from Zambia*. Lusaka: University of Zambia Press, 2006.

Reed, John. "Zambian Fiction." In T*he Writing of East and Central Africa*, ed. G. D. Killian. London: Heinemann, 1984. Pp. 80–105.

Sabi, Mukuka Kasonde. *Reflections: Poetry for the Mind and Soul*. Ndola: Mission Press, 2000.

Shaw, Mabel. *A Treasure of Darkness: An Idyll of African Child Life*. London: Longmans, Green, 1936.

Sibale, Grieve. *Between Two Worlds.* Lusaka: NECZAM, 1979.

———. *Murder in the Forest*. Lusaka: Pub. Division, Tupelo Honey Industries, 1998.

Sifuniso, Monde, ed. *Eavesdropping: A Collection of Short Stories on Everyday Problems*. Lusaka: Zambia Women Writers Association, 2000.

Sinyangwe, Binwell. *Cowrie of Hope.* Oxford: Heinemann Educational Publishers, 2000.

Torrend, J. *Specimens of Bantu Folklore from Northern Rhodesia*. London: Kegan Paul, Trench, Trubner, 1921.

Wendland, Ernst Richard. "Stylistic Form and Communicative Function in the Nyanja Radio Narratives of Julius Chongo." Ph.D. Dissertation, University of Wisconsin-Madison, 1979.

3. ECONOMIC

3. A. Agriculture and Food

Ajiyo, O. C. "User Acceptability of Sustainable Soil Fertility Technologies: Lessons from Farmers' Knowledge, Attitude and Practice in Southern Africa." *Journal of Sustainable Agriculture* 30 (2007): 21–40.

Allan, William. *The African Husbandman*. Edinburgh: Oliver and Boyd, 1965.

Annear, Christopher M. "'GM or Death': Food and Choice in Zambia." *Gastronomica* 4 (2004): 16–23.

Carr, Marilyn, ed. *Women and Food Security: The Experience of the SADCC Countries.* London: IT Publishers, 1991.

Chiwele, Dennis. *Zambia: Agricultural Sector Performance Analysis*. Lusaka: Institute for African Studies, University of Zambia, 1996.

Dixon-Fyle, Mac. "Agricultural Improvement and Political Protest on the Tonga Plateau, Northern Rhodesia." *Journal of African History* 18, No. 4 (1977).

Dodge, Doris J. *Agricultural Policy and Performance in Zambia*. Berkeley: University of California, Institute of International Studies, 1977.

Eraser, Robert H. "Land Settlement in the Eastern Province of Northern Rhodesia." *Rhodes Livingstone Journal* 3 (1945).

Francis, Paul. "Ox Draught Power and Agricultural Transformation in Northern Zambia." *Agricultural Systems* 27 (1988): 35–49.

Good, Kenneth. "Systemic Agricultural Mismanagement: The 1985 'Bumper' Harvest in Zambia." *Journal of Modern African Studies* 24, No. 2 (1986): 257–284.

Hellen, J. A. *Rural Economic Development in Zambia, 1890–1964*. Munich: Weltforum-Verlag, 1968.

Hobson, R. H. "Rubber: A Footnote to Northern Rhodesian History." Livingstone: Rhodes-Livingstone Museum Occasional Papers No. 13, 1960.

Jayne, Thomas, Ballard Zulu, and J. J. Nijhoff. "Stabilizing Food Markets in Eastern and Southern Africa." *Food Policy* 31 (2006): 328–341.

Jayne, T. S., et al. "Smallholder Income and Land Distribution in Africa: Implications for Poverty Reduction Strategies." *Food Policy* 28 (2003): 253–273.

Kapungwe, Augustus. "Household Food Security and Nutritional Status in Zambia: Policy Challenges." *Africa Insight* 35 (2005): 36–43.

Kay, George. "A Regional Framework for Rural Development in Zambia." *African Affairs* 67, No. 266 (January 1968): 29–43.

———. *Changing Patterns of Settlement and Land Use in the Eastern Province of Northern Rhodesia*. University of Hull, 1964.

Keller, Bonnie, and Dorcas Mbewe. "Policy and Planning for the Empowerment of Zambia's Women Farmers." *Canadian Journal of Development* 12, No. 1 (1991): 75–88.

Kumar, Shubh K. "Effect of Seasonal Food Shortage on Agricultural Production in Zambia." *World Development* 16, No. 9 (1988): 1051–1064.

Lombard, C. Stephen. "Farming Co-Operatives in the Development of Zambian Agriculture." *Journal of Modern African Studies* 10, No. 2 (July 1972).

———. *The Growth of Co-Operatives in Zambia, 1914–1971*. Lusaka: University of Zambia, Institute for African Studies, 1971.

Makings, S. M. *Agricultural Change in Northern Rhodesia and Zambia, 1946–1985.* Stanford, Calif.: Stanford University Press, 1968.

Marter, Alan, and David Honeybone. *The Economic Resources of Rural Households and the Distribution of Agricultural Development.* Lusaka: University of Zambia, Rural Development Studies Bureau, 1976.

Meyer, Robert. "A Cross-Cultural Examination of Organizational Structure and Control: The Zambian Agricultural Sector." *Journal of Asian and African Studies* 27, Nos. 3–4 (1992): 244–262.

Moore, Henrietta, and Megan Vaughn. *Cutting Down Trees: Gender, Nutrition, and Agricultural Change in Northern Province of Zambia, 1890–1990.* London: James Currey, 1994.

Peter, David U. *Land Usage in Barotseland*. Lusaka: Rhodes Livingstone Institute Communication No. 19, 1960.

Phiri, Donald, Steven Franzel, Paramu Mafongoya, Isaac Jere, Roza Katanga, and Stanslous Phiri. "Who Is Using the New Technology? The Association

of Wealth Status and Gender with the Planting of Improved Tree Fallows in Eastern Province, Zambia." *Agricultural Systems* 79, No. 2 (2004).

Pletcher, James R. "Agriculture and the Dual Transition in Zambia." *Journal of Developing Areas* 33 (1999).

———. "The Political Uses of Agricultural Markets in Zambia." *Journal of Modern African Studies* 24, No. 4 (1986).

———. "The Politics of Liberalizing Zambia's Maize Markets." *World Development* 28 (2000).

Quick, Stephen A. "Bureaucracy and Rural Socialism in Zambia." *Journal of Modern African Studies* 15, No. 3 (1977).

———. *Humanism or Technocracy? Zambia's Farming Co-Operatives, 1965–1972*. Zambian Paper No. 12. Manchester: Manchester University Press, 1978.

Rakodi, Carole. "Urban Agriculture: Research Questions and Zambian Evidence." *Journal of Modern African Studies* 26, No. 3 (1988).

Ranger, T. O. *The Agricultural History of Zambia*. Lusaka: NECZAM, 1971.

Safilios-Rothschild, C. *The Implications of the Roles of Women in Agriculture*. New York: The Population Council, 1985.

Scudder, Thayer. *Gathering among African Woodland Savannah Cultivators: The Gwembe Tonga*. Lusaka: University of Zambia, Institute for African Studies, 1971.

Smith, Robert E. "Land Tenure, Fixed Investment, and Farm Productivity: Evidence from Zambia's Southern Province." *World Development* 32 (2004).

Stromgaard, Peter. "A Subsistence Society under Pressure: The Bemba of Northern Zambia." *Africa* 55, No. 1 (1985): 39–59.

———. "Adaptive Strategies in the Breakdown of Shifting Cultivation: The Case of the Mambwe, Lamba, and Lala of Northern Zambia." *Human Ecology* 17, No. 4 (1989): 427–444.

———. "Peasant Household Economy in Rural Zambia: The Dilemma of Small-Scale Farmers in Transition." *Fennia* 168, No. 2 (1990).

Trapnell, C. G. "Ecological Results of Woodland Burning Experiments in Northern Rhodesia." *Journal of Ecology* 47 (1959).

———. *The Soils, Vegetation and Agriculture of North-Eastern Rhodesia*. Lusaka: Government Printer, 1943.

Van Horn, Laurel. "The Agricultural History of Barotseland, 1840–1964." In *The Roots of Rural Poverty in Central and Southern Africa*, ed. Robin Palmer and Neil Parsons. Berkeley: University of California Press, 1977.

Wood, Adrian Paul. "Food Production and the Changing Structure of Zambian Agriculture." In *Food Systems in Central and Southern Africa*. London: University of London, School of African and Oriental Studies, 1985.

Wood, Adrian Paul, and Richard W. A. Vokes, eds. *The Dynamics of Agricultural Policy and Reform in Zambia*. Ames: Iowa State University Press, 1990.

Zambia, Republic of. *National Agricultural Policy: 2004–2015*. Lusaka: Ministry of Agriculture and Co-Operatives, 2004.

3. B. Commerce and Business

Beveridge, Andrew A., and Anthony R. Oberschall. *African Businessmen and Development in Zambia.* Princeton, N.J.: Princeton University Press, 1979.

Goodman, S. H. "Investment Policy in Zambia." In *After Mulungushi: The Economics of Zambia, Humanism*, ed. B. de Gaay Fortman. Nairobi: East African Publishing House, 1969.

Hansen, Karen Tranberg. *Salaula: The World of Secondhand Clothing and Zambia*. Chicago: University of Chicago Press, 2000.

Harvey, Charles. "The Control of Credit in Zambia." *Journal of Modern African Studies* 11, No. 3 (September 1973).

Hentz, James J. "Multinational Corporations at the Interstices of Domestic and International Politics: The Case of the H. J. Heinz Company in Zambia and Zimbabwe." *Journal of Commonwealth and Comparative Politics* 32, No. 2 (1994).

Husbands, Winston, and Shelia Thompson. "The Host Society and the Consequences of Tourism in Livingstone, Zambia." *International Journal of Urban and Regional Research* 14, No. 3 (1990).

Miller, Darlene. "New Regional Imaginaries in Post-Apartheid Southern Africa: Retail Workers at a Shopping Mall in Zambia." *Journal of Southern African Studies* 31 (2005).

Moltke, Konrad Von. *Global Product Chains: Northern Consumers, Southern Producers, and Sustainability.* Geneva: United Nations Environment Programme, 1998.

Taylor, Scott D. *Business and the State in Southern Africa*. Boulder, Colo.: Lynne Rienner, 2007.

Turner, K. *Small-Scale Enterprises in Zambia and Schemes for Their Development: Some Specific Strategies*. Lusaka: University of Zambia, Institute for African Studies, 1985.

3. C. Development

3. C. i. Poverty and Growth

Baldwin, R. E. *Economic Development and Export Growth: A Study of Northern Rhodesia, 1920–1960.* Berkeley and Los Angeles: University of California Press, 1966.

Barber, William J. "Federation and the Distribution of Economic Benefits." In *A New Deal in Central Africa*, ed. C. Leys and C. Pratt. London: Heinemann, 1960.

———. *The Economy of British Central Africa: A Case Study of Economic Development in a Dualistic Society*. Stanford, Calif.: Stanford University Press, 1961.

Clements, Frank. *Kariba: The Struggle with the River God*. New York: Putnam's, 1960.

Du Plessis, Stan, and Sophie Du Plessis. "Explanations for Zambia's Economic Decline." *Development Southern Africa*, 23 (2006): 351–369.

Elliott, C., ed. *Constraints on the Economic Development of Zambia*. Nairobi: Oxford University Press, 1971.

Gregory, Sir Theodore. *Ernest Oppenheimer and the Economic Development of Southern Africa*. Cape Town and New York: Oxford University Press, 1962.

Harvey, Charles. "The Structure of Zambian Development." In *Development Paths in Africa and China*, ed. Ukandi Damachi, Guy Routh, and Abdel-Rahman E. Ali Taha. London: Macmillan, 1978. Pp. 136–151.

Hill, Catharine B., and Malcolm F. Mcpherson, eds. *Promoting and Sustaining Economic Reform in Zambia*. Cambridge, Mass.: John F. Kennedy School of Government, 2004.

Howatch, David. *Shadow of the Dam*. London: Collins; New York: Macmillan, 1961.

Kapungwe, Augustus. "Poverty in Zambia: Levels, Patterns and Trends." *Development Southern Africa* 21 (2004).

Lewis, Cindy. "Microfinance from the Point of View of Women with Disabilities: Lessons from Zambia and Zimbabwe." *Gender and Development* 12 (2004).

Living Conditions Monitoring Branch. Central Statistical Office. Government of Zambia. *Living Conditions Monitoring Survey Report: 2002–2003.* Lusaka: Central Statistical Office, 2004.

Mutale, Emmanuel. *Management of Urban Development in Zambia.* Burlington, Vt.: Ashgate, 2004.

Scarritt, James R. "European Adjustment to Economic Reforms and Political Consolidation in Zambia." *Issue: A Quarterly Journal of Africanist Opinion* 3, No. 22 (Summer 1973): 18–22.

Schwartz, Moshe. *Foreign Experts and Unsustainable Development: Transferring Israeli Technology to Zambia, Nigeria and Nepal*. Brookfield, Vt.: Ashgate, 2000.

Scudder, Thayer. "The Kariba Case: Man-Made Lakes and Resource Development in Africa." *Bulletin of the Atomic Scientists* (December 1965).

Siddle, D. J. "Rural Development in Zambia: A Spatial Analysis." *Journal of Modern African Studies* 8, No. 2 (July 1970).

Simonis, Heide, and Udo Ernest Simonis, eds. *Socio-Economic Development in Dual Economies: The Example of Zambia*. Munich: Weltforum Verlag, 1971.

Thompson, C. B., and H. W. Woodruff. *Economic Development in Rhodesia and Nyasaland*. London: Dennis, Dobson, 1954.

Todd, Dave M., and Christopher P. Shaw. "The Informal Sector and Zambia's Employment Crisis." *Journal of Modern African Studies* 18 (1980).

Turok, Ben, ed. *Development in Zambia: A Reader*. London: Zed, 1979.

Van Bastelaer, Thierry, and Howard Leathers. "Trust in Lending: Social Capital and Joint Liability Seed Loans in Southern Zambia." *World Development*, 34 (2006): 1788–1807.

Van Donge, Jankees. "Nurtured from Above and Growing from the Roots: Social Investment Funds and Decentralization in Zambia and Malawi." *Social Policy and Administration* 38 (2004): 346–365.

Woldring, Klass, and Chibwe Chibaye, eds. *Beyond Political Independence: Zambia's Development Predicament in the 1980s*. Berlin: Mouton, 1984.

3. C. ii. Development Policy and Economic Reforms

Chiwele, Dennis, et al. *Private Sector Response to Agricultural Marketing Liberalisation in Zambia: A Case Study of Eastern Province Maize Markets*. Uppsala: Nordiska Afrikainstitutet, 1998.

Craig, John. "Putting Privatisation into Practice: The Case of Zambia Consolidated Copper Mines Limited." *Journal of Modern African Studies* 39 (2001): 389–410.

Curry, Robert L. "Problems in Acquiring Mineral Revenues for Financing Economic Development: A Case Study of Zambia during 1970–1978." *American Journal of Economics and Sociology* 43 (1984): 37–52.

Daniel, Philip. "Zambia: Structural Adjustment or Downward Spiral." *IDS Bulletin* (Sussex) 16, No. 3 (1985): 52–60.

Fenichel, Allen, and Bruce Smith. "A Successful Failure: Integrated Rural Development in Zambia." *World Development* 20, No. 9 (1992): 1313–1323.

Folscher, Alta, with Julius Chileshe. *The Design, Process and Achievements of Zambia's Poverty Reduction Strategy Paper*. Oxford: Mokoro, 2004.

Francis, Paul, John T. Milimo, Chosani A. Njobvu, and Stephen P. M. Tembo. *Listening to Farmers: Participatory Assessment of Policy Reform in Zambia's Agriculture Sector*. Washington, D.C.: World Bank, 1997.

Gappert, Gary. *Capital Expenditure and Transitional Planning in Zambia*. Syracuse, N.Y.: Syracuse University Program of East African Studies, 1966.

Geisler, Gisela. "Who Is Losing Out? Structural Adjustment, Gender, and the Agricultural Sector in Zambia." *Journal of Modern African Studies* 30, No. 1 (1992): 113–140.

Gray, Clive, and Malcolm Mcpherson. "The Leadership Factor in African Policy Reform and Growth." *Economic Development and Cultural Change* 49 (2001): 707–740.

Jayne, T. S., J. Govereh, A. Mwanaumo, J. K. Nyoro, and A. Chapoto. "False Promise or False Premise? The Experience of Food and Input Market Reform in Eastern and Southern Africa." *World Development* 30 (2002): 1967–1985.

Kaunda, Kenneth. D. *Economic Revolution in Zambia*. Lusaka: Government Printer, 1968.

———. "Zambia's Economic Reforms." *African Affairs* 67, No. 269 (October 1968).

Knauder, Stephanie. *Shacks and Mansions: An Analysis of the Integrated Housing Policy of Zambia.* Lusaka: Multimedia, 1982.

Kydd, Jonathon. "Coffee after Copper? Structural Adjustment, Liberalisation, and Agriculture in Zambia." *Journal of Modern African Studies* 26, No. 2 (1988): 227–252.

Meijer, Fons. "Structural Adjustment and Diversification in Zambia." *Development and Change* 21, No. 4 (1990): 657–692.

Mpuku, Herrick C., and Ivan Zyuulu, eds. *Contemporary Issues in Socio-Economic Reform in Zambia.* Burlington, Vt.: Ashgate, 1997.

Muntemba, Maud. "Thwarted Development: A Case Study of Economic Change in the Kabwe Rural District of Zambia, 1902–1970." In *The Roots of Rural Poverty in Central and Southern Africa*, ed. R. Palmer and N. Parsons. Berkeley: University of California Press, 1977.

Quinn, John James. "Case Studies in Development Policies: Zambia and Kenya." In *The Road Oft Traveled*. Westport, Conn.: Praeger, 2002.

Report of the Commission Appointed to Enquire into the Financial and Economic Position of Northern Rhodesia (Pim-Milligan Report), No. 145. London: HMSO, 1938.

Rothchild, D. "Rural-Urban Inequities and Resource Allocation in Zambia." *Journal of Commonwealth Political Studies* 10, No. 3 (1972).

Sano, Hans-Otto. "The IMF and Zambia: The Contradictions of Exchange Rate Auctioning and De-Subsidization of Agriculture." *African Affairs* 87, No. 349 (1988): 563–577.

Thomas, P. A. "Zambian Economic Reforms." *Canadian Journal of African Studies* 2, No. 1 (Spring 1968).

Wood, Adrian Paul, and Richard W. A. Vokes, eds. *The Dynamics of Agricultural Policy and Reform in Zambia*. Ames: Iowa State University Press, 1990.

Wulf, Jurgen. "Floating Exchange Rates in Developing Countries: The Case of Zambia." *Journal of Modern African Studies* 27, No. 3 (1989): 503–520.

Young, R., and John Loxley. *Zambia: An Assessment of Zambia's Structural Adjustment Experience*. Ottawa: North-South Institute, 1990.

3. D. Mining and Industry

3. D. i. Mining

Bancroft, J. A. *Mining in Northern Rhodesia*. London: British South Africa Company, 1961.

Bradley, Kenneth. *Copper Venture: The Discovery and Development of Roan Antelope and Mufulira*. London: Mufulira Copper Mines, 1962.

Burdette, Marcia. "The Dynamics of Nationalization between Multinational Companies and Peripheral States: Negotiations between AMAX, the Anglo American Corporation of South Africa, and the Government of the Republic of Zambia." Ph.D. Dissertation, Columbia University, 1979.

———. "Were the Copper Nationalizations Worthwhile?" In *Beyond Political Independence: Zambia's Development Predicament in the 1980s*, ed. Klaas Woldring. Berlin: Mouton, 1984.

Cobbe, James H. "Case Study No. 2: Copper in Zambia." In *Governments and Mining Companies in Developing Countries*, ed. James H. Cobbe. Boulder, Colo.: Westview Press, 1979.

Cunningham, Simon. *The Copper Industry in Zambia: Foreign Mining Companies in a Developing Country.* New York: Praeger, 1981.

Faber, M. L. O., and J. G. Potter. *Towards Economic Independence: Papers on the Nationalization of the Copper Industry in Zambia*. London: Cambridge University Press, 1966.

Gann, L. H. "The Northern Rhodesian Copper Industry and the World of Copper, 1923–1962." *Rhodes-Livingstone Journal* 18 (1955): 1–18.

Innes, Duncan. *Anglo-American and the Rise of Modern South Africa*. New York: Monthly Review Press, 1984.

Kambani, Stephen M. "Policy and Strategy Options for Small-Scale Mining Development in Zambia." *Minerals and Energy* 15 (2000): 22–31.

Moore, R. J. B. *These African Copper Mines: A Study of the Industrial Revolution in Northern Rhodesia, with Principal Reference to the Copper Mining Industry*. London: Livingstone Press, 1948.

Obidegwu, Chukwuma F., and Mudziviri Nziramasanga. *Copper and Zambia*. Lexington, Mass.: Lexington Books, 1981.

Ohadike, Patrick O. *Development of and Factors in the Employment of African Migrants in the Copper Mines of Zambia, 1940–1966.* Manchester: University of Zambia, Institute for Social Research, 1969.

Prain, Sir Ronald. *Copper: The Anatomy of an Industry*. London: Mining Journal Books, 1975.

Roan Consolidated Mines Limited. *Zambia's Mining Industry: The First 50 Years*. Ndola: Public Relations Department, Roan Consolidated Mines Limited, 1978.

Spearpoint, F. "The African Native and the Rhodesian Copper Mines." *Journal of the Royal African Society* 36 (July 1937).
Wipplinger, P. E., and D. J. Winterbach, eds. *Heavy-Mineral Sand Deposits in the SADC Region*. Lusaka: Southern African Development Community, Mining Sector Coordinating Unit, 1997.

3. D. ii. Industry

Davis, J. M., ed. *Modern Industry and the African*. London: Macmillan, 1933.
Fincham, Robin. "Economic Dependence and the Development of Industry in Zambia." *Journal of Modern African Studies* 18 (1980): 297–313.
Johns, Sheridan. "The Parastatal Sector." In *Administration in Zambia*, ed. William Tordoff. Manchester: Manchester University Press, 1980. Pp. 104–129.
Seidman, Ann. "The Distorted Growth of Import-Substitution Industry: The Zambian Case." *Journal of Modern African Studies* 12, No. 4 (December 1974): 601–631.
Turok, Ben. "Control in the Parastatal Sector of Zambia." *Journal of Modern African Studies* 19, No. 3 (1981): 421–445.
———. "Zambia's System of State Capitalism." *Development and Change* 11 (1980): 455–478.
Young, Alistair. *Industrial Diversification in Zambia*. New York: Praeger, 1973.
———. "Patterns of Development in Zambian Manufacturing Industry since Independence." *Eastern African Economic Review* 1, No. 2 (December 1969).

3. E. Industrial Relations

Bates, Robert H. "Input Structures, Output Functions and Systems Capacity: A Study of the Mineworkers' Union of Zambia." *Journal of Politics* 32 (1970): 898–928.
———. *Unions, Parties, and Political Development: A Study of Mine-Workers in Zambia*. New Haven, Conn.: Yale University Press, 1971.
Berger, Elena L. *Labor, Race and Colonial Rule: The Copperbelt from 1924 to Independence*. Oxford: Clarendon Press, 1974.
Bettison, David G. "Factors in the Determination of Wage Rates in Central Africa." *Rhodes-Livingstone Journal* 28 (December 1960).
Burawoy, Michael. "The Hidden Abode of Underdevelopment: Labour Process and the State in Zambia." *Politics and Society* 11, No. 2 (1982): 123–166.
Clausen, Lars. "On Attitudes towards Industrial Conflict in Zambian Industry." *African Social Research* 2 (December 1966).
Gertzel, Cherry. "Industrial Relations in Zambia to 1975." In *Industrial Relations in Africa*, ed. Ukandi Damachi, et al. New York: Macmillan, 1979.

Larmer, Miles. *Mineworkers in Zambia: Labour and Political Chance in Post-Colonial Africa*. London: Tauris Academic Studies, 2007.
Mufune, Pempelani. "Industrial Participatory Democracy: Zambia's System of Work Place Democracy." *African Quarterly* 26, No. 1 (1987): 42–58.
Perrings, Charles. "Consciousness, Conflict, and Proletarianization: An Assessment of the 1935 Mineworkers' Strike on the Northern Rhodesian Copperbelt." *Journal of Southern African Studies* 4, No. 1 (1978).
Philpott, R. "The Mulobezi-Mongu Labor Route." *Rhodes-Livingstone Institute Journal* 3 (June 1945).

3. F. Transport and Communications

Arnold, Guy, and Ruth Weiss. *Strategic Highways of Africa*. London: J. Freeman, 1977.
Bailey, Martin. *Freedom Railway: China and the Tanzania-Zambia Link*. London: Rex Collings, 1978.
Craig, J. "Zambia-Botswana Road Link: Some Border Problems." In *Zambia and the World.* Lusaka: University of Zambia, 1970.
Due, John F. "The Problems of Rail Transport in Tropical Africa." *Journal of Developing Areas* 13 (1979): 375–393.
Fraenkel, Peter. *Wayaleshi*. London: Weidenfeld and Nicolson, 1959.
Haefele, E. T., and E. G. Steinberg. *Government Controls on Transport: An African Case.* Washington, D.C.: Brookings Institution, 1986.
Hall, Richard, and Hugh Peyman. *The Great Uhuru Railway: China's Showpiece in Africa.* London: Victor Gollancz, 1977.
Moeller, Philip W. *Field Report: An Assessment of Transport Infrastructures Relative to Zambian Coastal Linkage*. Washington, D.C.: USAID, 1980.
Mutukwa, Kasuka S. *Politics of the Tanzania-Zambia Railway Project*. Washington: University Press of America, 1977.
Mwase, Ngila. "The Development Impact of the Tanzania-Zambia Railway." *Zimbabwe Journal of Economics* 1, No. 1 (1984): 16–27.
Yu, George T. "Working on the Railroad: China and the Tanzania-Zambia Railway." *Asian Survey* 11, No. 11 (November 1971): 1101–1117.

3. G. Foreign Economic Relations (Aid, Investment, and Trade)

Andersson, Per-Åke, Arne Bigsten, and Håkan Persson. *Foreign Aid, Debt, and Growth in Zambia.* Uppsala: Nordiska Afrikainstitutet, 2000.
Bigsten, Arne, Jorgen Levin, and Håkan Persson. "Debt Relief and Growth: A Study of Zambia and Tanzania." In *Debt Relief for Poor Countries*, ed. Finn Tarp, Henrik Hansen, and Tony Addison. New York: Palgrave Macmillan, 2004. Pp. 181–208.

Bostock, M., and C. Harvey, eds. *Economic Independence and Zambia Copper: A Case Study of Foreign Investment*. New York: Praeger, 1972.

Carlsson, Jerker. "The Effectiveness of the Aid Relationship in Zambia." In *Foreign Aid in Africa: Learning from Country Experiences*, ed. Jerker Carlsson, Gloria Somolekae, and Nicolas Van De Walle. Uppsala: Nordiska Afrikainstitutet, 1997.

Cheru, Fantu. "Zambia: The IMF's Newest 'Bantustan.'" In *The Silent Revolution in Africa: Debt, Development and Democracy*. London: Zed Books, 1989. Pp. 126–141.

El Tahri, Jihan. *The Price of Aid* (videorecording). Brooklyn, N.Y.: First Run/Icarus Films, 2004.

Good, Kenneth. "Debt and the One Party State in Zambia." *Journal of Modern African Studies* 27, No. 2 (1989): 297–314.

Hanson, Margaret, and James J. Hentz. "Neocolonialism and Neoliberalism in South Africa and Zambia." *Political Science Quarterly* 114 (1999): 479–502.

Hawkins, Jeffrey J., Jr. "Understanding the Failure of I.M.F. Reform: The Zambian Case." *World Development* 19, No. 7 (1991): 839–850.

Kasoma, Francis Peter. *Neo-Multiparty Theory of the Press: Donor Aid and Other Influences on the Media in Africa*. Lusaka: University of Zambia Press, 1999.

Kayizzi-Mugwera, Steve. "External Shocks and Adjustment in a Mineral Dependent Economy: A Short-Run Model for Zambia." *World Development* 19, No. 7 (1991): 851–865.

Makgetla, Neva Seidman. "Theoretical and Practical Implications of I.M.F. Conditionality in Zambia." *Journal of Modern African Studies* 24, No. 3 (1986): 295–422.

Mawdsley, Emma, Janet G. Townsend, and Gina Porter. "Trust, Accountability, and Face-to-Face Interaction in North-South NGO Relations." *Development in Practice* 15 (2005): 77–82.

Rakner, Lise, Nicolas Van De Walle, and Dominic Mulaisho. "Zambia." In *Aid and Reform in Africa*, ed. Shantayanan Devarajan, David R. Dollar, and Torgny Holmgren. Washington, D.C.: World Bank, 2005.

Saasa, Oliver. *Zambia's Policies towards Foreign Investment: The Case of the Mining and Non-Mining Sectors*. Research Report No. 79. Uppsala: Scandinavian Institute of African Studies, 1987.

Saasa, Oliver, with Jerker Carlsson. *Aid and Poverty Reduction in Zambia: Mission Unaccomplished*. Uppsala: Nordic African Institute, 2002.

Shaw, Timothy M. *Dependence and Underdevelopment: The Development and Foreign Policies of Zambia*. Athens: Ohio University Center for International Studies, 1976.

Sklar, Richard L. *Corporate Power in an African State: The Political Impact of Multinational Mining Companies in Zambia*. Berkeley: University of California Press, 1975.

Wobst, Peter. "The Impact of Domestic and Global Trade Liberalization on Five Southern African Countries." *Journal of Development Studies* 40 (2003): 70–92.

Wulf, Jurgen. "Zambia under the I.M.F. Regime." *African Affairs* 87, No. 349 (1988): 579–594.

4. HISTORIC

4. A. General

Phiri, B. J. *A Political History of Zambia: From Colonial Rule to the Third Republic, 1890–2001*. Trenton, N.J.: Africa World Press, 2006.

Roberts, Andrew. *A History of Zambia*. New York: Africana Publishing, 1976.

Van Binsbergen, Wim. "'Then Give Him to the Crocodiles': Violence, State Formation, and Cultural Discontinuity in West-Central Africa, 1600–2000." In *The Dynamics of Power and the Rule of Law: Essays on Africa and Beyond*, ed. Wim Van Binsbergen and Rikje Pelgrim. Münster: Lit Verlag, 2003. Pp. 197–220.

Walker, E. A. *A History of Southern Africa*. London: Longmans, 1957.

Wills, A. J. *An Introduction to the History of Central Africa*. London: Oxford University Press, 1964; 3rd edition, 1973.

Zukas, Simon. *Into Exile and Back*. Lusaka: Bookworld Publishers, 2002.

4. B. Archaeology

Barham, Lawrence S. "Possible Early Pigment Use in South-Central Africa." *Current Anthropology* 39 (1998): 703–710.

———. "Systematic Pigment Use in the Middle Pleistocene of South-Central Africa." *Current Anthropology* 43 (2002): 181–190.

Bisson, Michael S. "Copper Currency in Central Africa: The Archaeological Evidence." *World Archaeology* 6, No. 3 (1975): 276–292.

———. "Prehistoric Copper Mining in Northwestern Zambia." *Archaeology* 27, No. 4 (1974): 242–247.

———. "Trade and Tribute: Archaeological Evidence for the Origin of States in South Central Africa." *Cahiers d'Etudes Africaines* 22, Nos. 87–88 (1982): 343–362.

Clark, Desmond J. *The Stone Age Cultures of Northern Rhodesia*. Cape Town: South African Archaeological Society, 1950.

———. "Digging Up History." *Northern Rhodesia Journal* 3, No. 5 (1958).

———. *Kalambo Falls Prehistoric Site, Vol. I.* Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1969.

———. *Kalambo Falls Prehistoric Site, Vol. II*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1974.

Derricourt, Robin M. "People of the Lakes: Archaeological Studies in Northern Zambia." Zambian Paper No. 13. University of Zambia, Institute for African Studies, 1980.

———. *Man on the Kafue: The Archaeology and History of the Itezhitezhi Area of Zambia*. New York: Lilian Barber, 1985.

Fagan, Brian M. "Iron Age in Zambia." *Current Anthropology* (1956).

———. "The Iron Age Sequence in the Southern Province of Northern Rhodesia." *Journal of African History* 4, No. 2 (1963): 157–178.

———. *Iron Age Cultures in Zambia, Vol. I*. London: Chatto and Windus, 1966.

———. *Iron Age Cultures in Zambia, Vol. II*. London: Chatto and Windus, 1967.

Fagan, Brian M., and B. W. Phillipson. "Sebanzi: The Iron Age Sequence at Lochinvar and the Tonga." *Journal of the Royal Anthropological Institute* 96, No. 2 (1965).

Fagan, Brian M., and Francis L. Van Noten. *The Hunter-Gatherers of Gwisho*. Tervuren: Musee Royal de l'Afrique Centrale, 1971.

Gabel, Creighton. *Stone Age Hunters of the Kafue*. Brookline, Mass.: Boston University Press, 1966.

Miller, Sheryl F. "Contacts between the Later Stone Age and the Early Iron Age in Southern Central Africa." *Azania* 4 (1969): 81–90.

———. "The Archaeological Sequence of the Zambian Later Stone Age." *Proceedings of the Panafrican Congress on Prehistory* 6 (1973): 565–572.

Mills, E. A. C., and N. T. Filmer. "Chondwe Iron Age Site, Ndola, Zambia." *Azania* 7 (1972): 129–147.

Murphy, Kimmarie A. "A Prehistoric Example of Polydactyly from the Iron Age Site of Simbusenga, Zambia." *American Journal of Physical Anthropology* 108 (1999): 311–319.

Phillipson, David W. "Early Food-Production in Central and Southern Africa." In *From Hunters to Farmers: The Causes and Consequences of Food Production in Africa*, ed. J. Desmond Clark and Steven A. Brandt. Berkeley: University of California Press, 1984. Pp. 272–280.

———. "Early Iron Age Sites on the Zambian Copperbelt." *Azania* 7 (1972): 93–128.

———. "Excavations at Twickenham Road, Lusaka." *Azania* 5 (1970): 77–118.

———. "Notes on the Later Prehistoric Radiocarbon Chronology of Eastern and Southern Africa." *Journal of African History* 11 (1970): 1–15.

———. "The Early Iron Age Site at Kapwirimbwe, Lusaka." *Azania* 3 (1968): 87–105.

———. "The Early Iron Age in Zambia: Regional Variants and Some Tentative Conclusions." *Journal of African History* 9, No. 2 (1968): 191–211.

———. "The Prehistoric Sequence at Nakapapula Rockshelter, Zambia." *Proceedings of the Prehistoric Society* 35 (1969): 172–202.
———. "Zambian Rock Paintings." *World Archaeology* 3 (1972): 313–327.
———. "Iron Age History and Archaeology in Zambia." *Journal of African History* 16, No. 1 (1974): 1–25.
Phillipson, Laurel. "Survey of the Stone Age Archaeology of the Upper Zambezi Valley, II: Excavations at Kandanda." *Azania* 11 (1976): 49–81.
Sampson, C. Garth. The *Stone Age Archaeology of Southern Africa.* New York: Academic Press, 1974.
Savage, D. K. "Identifying Industries in South Central Africa: The Zambian Wilton Example." Ph.D. Dissertation, University of California, Berkeley, 1983.
Smith, Benjamin, *Zambia's Ancient Rock Art: The Paintings of Kasama.* Livingstone, Zambia: National Heritage Conservation Commission, 1997.
Sosala, Nkole. *In Search of Early Man in Mbala*. Gävle, Sweden: Länsmuseet Gävleborg, 1999.
Vogel, Joseph. O. *Kamangoza: An Introduction to the Iron Age Cultures of the Victoria Falls Region.* Nairobi: Oxford University Press, 1971.
———. *Kumadzulo: An Early Iron Age Village Site in Southern Zambia.* Lusaka: Oxford University Press, 1971.
———. *Simbusenga: The Archaeology of the Intermediate Period of the Southern Zambian Iron Age.* Lusaka: Oxford University Press, 1975.
Vogel, Joseph O., and N. M. Katanekwa. "Early Iron Age Pottery from Western Zambia." *Azania* 11 (1976): 160–167.

4. C. Pre-Colonial

Adams, Henry Gardiner. *The Life and Adventures of Livingstone in the Interior of South Africa*. London: James Blackwood, 1879. Previously published as *Livingstone: His Life and Adventures, in the Interior of South Africa.* London: Houlston and Wright, 1857.
Alimen, H. *The Prehistory of Africa*. London: Hutchinson, 1957.
Alpers, E. A. "North of the Zambezi." In *The Middle Age of African History*, ed. R. Oliver, London: Oxford University Press, 1967.
Anderson, W. H. *On the Trail of Livingstone*. California: Pacific Press Publishing Association, 1919.
Baxter, T. William. "Slave Raiders, in North-Eastern Rhodesia." *Northern Rhodesia Journal* 1, No. 1 (1950).
———. "The Barotse Concessions." Part I, *Northern Rhodesia Journal* 3 (June 1951): 39–49; Part II, *Northern Rhodesia Journal* 4 (December 1951): 38–45.
Bertrand, Alice E. *Alfred Bertrand, Explorer and Captain of Cavalry*. London: R.T.S, 1926.

Birmingham, David. "Central Africa and the Atlantic Slave Trade." In *The Middle Age of African History*, ed. Roland Oliver. London: Oxford University Press, 1967.

Blaikie, William Garden. *The Personal Life of David Livingstone*. New York: Harper & Brothers, 1881.

Bontinck, Francois. "La Double Traversee de l'Afrique par Trois 'Arabes' de Zanzibar, 1845–1860." *Etudes d'Histoire Africaine* 6 (1974): 3–50.

Bradley, K. "Statesmen: Coryndon and Lewanika in North-Western Rhodesia." *African Observer* 5, No. 5 (September 1936).

Brelsford, W. V. *Generation of Men: The European Pioneers of Northern Rhodesia.* Lusaka: Stuart Manning, 1965.

———. *The Succession of Bemba Chiefs: A Guide for District Officers*. Lusaka: Government Printer, 1944.

Brode, Heinrich. *Tippoo Tib: The Story of His Career in Central Africa.* London: Edward Arnold, 1907.

Burton, Richard F., trans. *The Lands of Cazembe: Lacerda's Journey to Cazembe in 1798.* London: John Murray for the Royal Geographical Society, 1873.

Cairns, H. A. C. *Prelude to Imperialism: British Reactions to Central African Society, 1840–1890*. London: Routledge and Kegan Paul, 1965.

Campbell, Dugald. *In the Heart of Bantuland: A Record of Twenty-Nine Years' Pioneering in Central Africa among the Bantu Peoples*. London: Seeley Service, 1922.

Campbell, R. J. *Livingstone*. New York: Dodd, Mead, 1930.

Caplan, Gerald L. "Barotseland's Scramble for Protection." *Journal of African History* 10, No. 2 (1969): 277–294.

Chamberlain, D. *Some Letters from Livingstone*. London: Oxford University Press, 1940.

Chambliss, J. E. *The Life and Labors of David Livingstone*. Philadelphia: Hubbard Brothers, 1875.

Clarence-Smith, W. Gervase. "Slaves, Commoners and Landlords in Bulozi c. 1875 to 1906." *Journal of African History* 20 (1979): 219–234.

Clay, Gervas. "African Urban Advisory Councils in the Northern Rhodesia Copperbelt." *Journal of African Administration* 1 (1949).

———. *Your Friend Lewanika, Litunga of Barotseland, 1842–1916*. London: Chatto and Windus, 1968.

Coupland, Sir Reginald. *The Exploitation of East Africa, 1856–1890: The Slave Trade and the Scramble*. London: Faber & Faber, 1939.

———. *Livingstone's Last Journey*. London: Collins, 1945.

Cunnison, I. G. "Kazembe and the Portuguese." *Journal of African History* 2, No. 1 (1961): 61–76.

———. "Kazembe and the Arabs." In *The Zambesian Past: Studies in Central African History*, ed. Eric Stokes and Richard Brown. Manchester: Manchester University Press, 1966.

Derricourt, Robin M. *Man on the Kafue: The Archaeology and History of the Itezhitezhi Area of Zambia.* New York: Lilian Barber, 1985.

Derricourt, Robin N., and Robert J. Papstein. "Lukolwe and the Mbwela of North-Western Zambia." *Azania* 11 (1977): 169–175.

Fagan, Brian M., ed. A *Short History of Zambia from the Earliest Times until A. D. 1900*. Nairobi: Oxford University Press, 1966.

———. "Early Farmers, and Traders North of the Zambezi." In *The Middle Age of African History*, ed. Roland Oliver. London: Oxford University Press, 1967.

———. "Pre-European Ironworking in Central Africa with Special Reference to Northern Rhodesia." *Journal of African History* 2, No. 2 (1961): 199–210.

Farrant, Leda. *Tippu Tip and the East African Slave Trade*. New York: St. Martin's Press, 1976.

Finger, Charles J. *David Livingstone: Explorer and Prophet*. Garden City, N.Y.: Doubleday Page, 1927.

Fisher, W. Singleton, and Julyan Boyle. *Africa Looks Ahead: The Life Stories of Walter and Anna Fisher of Central Africa*. London: Pickering & Inglis, 1948.

Gamitto, A. C. P. *King Kazambe and the Marave, Cheva, Bisa, Bemba, Lunda, and Other Peoples of Southern Africa Being the Diary of the Portuguese Expedition to That Potentate in the Years 1831 and 1832* (2 vols.). Translated by Ian Cunnison. Lisbon, 1960.

Gann, Lewis. "The End of the Slave Trade in British Central Africa, 1889–1912." *Rhodes-Livingstone Journal* 16 (1954): 27–51.

Gelfand, R. *Livingstone the Doctor: His Life and Travels*. Oxford: Blackwell, 1957.

Gross, Felix. *Rhodes of Africa*. London: Cassell, 1956; New York: Praeger, 1957.

Hall, R. N. *Prehistoric Rhodesia*. London: T. F. Unwin, 1909.

Hall, Richard. "Portuguese Expeditions in Zambia." In *A Short History of Zambia*, ed. B. M. Fagan. Nairobi: Oxford University Press, 1966.

Hanna, A. J. *The Beginnings of Nyasaland and North-Eastern Rhodesia, 1859–1895*. Oxford: Clarendon Press, 1956.

Harding, Colonel Colin. *Far Bugles*. London: Simpkin Marshall, 1933.

Harrington, H. T. "The Taming of North-Eastern Rhodesia." *Northern Rhodesia Journal* 2, No. 3 (1954).

Holmberg, A. *African Tribes and European Agencies: Colonialism and Humanitarianism in British South and East Africa, 1870–1895*. Goteberg: Akedemiforlaget, 1966.

Holub, Emil. *Emil Holub's Travels North of the Zambezi*. Translated by Christa Johns, ed. Ladislav Holy. Manchester: Manchester University Press, 1975.

Hudson, R. "Memories of Abandoned Bomas. No. 4 Nalolo." *Northern Rhodesia Journal* 2 (1953).

Hughes, Thomas. *David Livingstone*. London: Macmillan and Co, 1897.

Isaacman, Allen. "Ex-Slaves, Transfrontiersmen and the Slave Trade: The Chikunda of the Zambezi Valley, 1850–1900." In *Africans in Bondage: Studies in Slavery and the Slave Trade*, ed. Paul E. Lovejoy. Madison: University of Wisconsin, African Studies Program, 1986. Pp. 273–303.

Jalla, Adolphe, and Emma Jalla. *Pioneers Parmi les Ma-Rotse*. Florence: Imprimerie Claudienne, 1903.

Johnston, James. *Reality versus Romance in South-Central Africa*. London: Hodder and Stoughton, 1893.

Johnston, Sir Harry. *British Central Africa*. London: Methuen, 1896.

Lack, R. A. *Visit to Lewanika, King of the Barotse*. London: Simpkin Marshall, 1902.

Langworthy, H. W. *Zambia before 1890: Aspects of Pre-Colonial History.* London: Longman, 1972.

Lawley, Arthur. "From Bulawayo to the Victoria Falls: A Mission to King Lewanika." *Blackwood's Magazine* (December 1898).

Livingstone, David. *Missionary Travels and Researchs in South Africa*. London, 1857.

———. *The Last Journals of David Livingstone in Central Africa, Vol. 1*. Ed. H. Waller. London: John Murray, 1874.

———. *The Zambezi Expedition of David Livingstone, 1858–1863*. Ed. J. P. R. Wallis. Vol. 1. *The Journals*. Vol. 2. *The Journals, Continued, with Letters and Despatches Therefrom*. Oppenheimer Series. London: Chatto and Windus, 1956.

Livingstone, David, and Charles Livingstone. *Narrative of an Expedition to the Zambezi and Its Tributaries, and of the Discovers of the Lakes Shirwa and Nyassa, 1858–1864.* New York: Harper & Brothers, 1866.

Macnaira, J. *Livingstone the Liberator*. London: Collins, 1940.

Macola, Giacomo. *Kingdom of Kazembe: History and Politics in North-Eastern Zambia and Katanga to 1950.* Münster: Lit, 2002.

———, ed. *Livingstone's Travels*. London: J. M. Dent and Sons, 1954.

Macqueen, James. "Journeys of Silva Porto with the Arabs from Benguela to Ibo and Mozambique through Africa, 1852–1854." *Journals of the Royal Geographic Society* 30 (1860).

Mainga, Mutumba. *Bulozi under the Luyana Kings.* London: Longmans, 1973.

———. "New Light on the Origin of the Lozi." *Proceedings of the Conference on the Central African Peoples*. Lusaka: Rhodes-Livingstone Institute, 1963.

———. "The Lozi Kingdom." In *A Short History of Zambia*, ed. B. Fagan. Nairobi: Oxford University Press, 1966.

Marwick, M. G. "History and Tradition in East Central Africa through the Eyes of the North Rhodesian Cewa." *Journal of African History* 4, No. 3 (1963): 375–390.

Mathers, E. P. *Zambesia: England's El Dorado in Africa*. London: King, Sell & Railton, 1892.

Mcdonald, J. G. *Rhodes: A Life*. London: Phillip Allan, 1927.

Miller, Basil. *David Livingstone: Explorer-Missionary*. Grand Rapids, Mich.: Zondervan Publishing House, 1941.

Miller, Joseph C. "Lineages, Ideology, and the History of Slavery in Western Central Africa." In *The Ideology of Slavery in Africa*, ed. Paul E. Lovejoy. Beverly Hills, Calif.: Sage, 1981. Pp. 41–71.

Millin, Sarah Gertrude. *Rhodes*, rev. ed. London: Chatto and Windus, 1952.

Miracle, Marvin P. "Aboriginal Trade among the Senga and Nsenga of Northern Rhodesia." *Ethnology* 1, No. 2 (1962): 212–222.

———. "Ivory Trade and the Migration of the Northern Rhodesian Senga." *Cahiers d'Etudes Africaines* 3, No. 3 (1963): 424–434.

———. "Plateau Tonga Entrepreneurs, in Historical Interregional Trade." *Rhodes-Livingstone Journal* 26 (December 1959).

Mitchell, Lewis. *Life of Rhodes*. London: Arnold, 1910.

———. *The Life and Times of the Right Honorable Cecil John Rhodes 1853–1902* (2 vols.). New York: Kennerly, 1910.

Munday, J, T. "Kankomba." *Central Bantu Historical Texts, I*. Lusaka, 1961.

Mushindo, Paul. *The Life of a Zambian Evangelist: The Reminiscences, of Rev. Paul B. Mushindo*. Lusaka: University of Zambia, Institute for African Studies, 1973.

Muuka, L. S. "The Colonization of Barotseland in the 17th Century." *Proceedings of the Conference on the History of the Central African Peoples*. Lusaka: Rhodes-Livingstone Institute, 1963.

Nalilungwe, Mubuana. *Makolo Ki Ba (The Coming of the Kololo)*. Cape Town: 1958.

Oliver, Roland A. *Sir Harry Johnston and the Scramble for Africa*. London: Chatto and Windus, 1957.

Omer-Cooper, J. D. *The Zulu Aftermath*. London: Longman. 1966.

Pachai, B., ed. *Livingstone: Man of Africa*. New York Longman, 1973.

Papstein, Robert J. "The Upper Zambezi: A History of the Luvale People, 1000–1900." Ph.D. Dissertation, University of California, Los Angeles, 1978.

Pedroso, Gamitto A. C. *King Kazembe and the Marawe, Cheva, Bisa, Bemba, Lunda and Other Peoples of Southern Africa* (2 vols.). Lisbon: Junta de Investigacoes do Ultramar, 1960.

Phillipson, D. W. *The Prehistory of Eastern Zambia*. Nairobi: British Institute in Eastern Africa, 1976.

Piomer, William. *Cecil Rhodes*. New York: D. Appleton, 1933.

Polack, W. G. *David Livingstone*. St. Louis, Mo.: Concordia Publishing House, 1929.

Poole, Edward Humphrey Lane. "An Early Portuguese Settlement in Northern Rhodesia." *Journal of the African Society* 30 (1931).

———. *The Native Tribes, of the East Luangwa Province of Northern Rhodesia*. Livingstone: Government Printer, 1934.

———. *The Native Tribes of the Eastern Province of Northern Rhodesia: Notes on Their Migration and History*. Lusaka: Government Printer, 1938.

Radziwell, Princess Catherine. *Cecil Rhodes: Man and Empire-Maker*. New York: Funk and Wagnalls, 1918.

Ranger, T. O. *Aspects of Central African History*. London: Heinemann, 1968.

Read, Margaret. "The Moral Code of the Ngoni and Their Former Military State." *Africa* 11 (1938).

Reefe, Thomas Q. *The Rainbow and the Kings: A History of the Luba Empire to 1891*. Berkeley: University of California Press, 1981.

Roberts, Andrew. *A History of the Bemba*. Madison: University of Wisconsin Press, 1973.

———. "Chronology of the Bemba (North-Eastern Zambia)." *Journal of African History* 2, No. 2 (1970): 221–240.

———. "The History of the Bemba." In *The Middle Age of African History*, ed. Roland Oliver. London: Oxford University Press, 1967.

———. "The Nineteenth Century in Zambia." In *Aspects of Central African History*, ed. T. O. Ranger. London: Heinemann, 1968.

Roberts, John S. *The Life and Explorations of David Livingstone*. Boston: B. B. Russell, 1875.

Rukavina, Kathaleen Stevens. *Jungle Pathfinder: The Biography of Chirupula Stephenson*. London: Hutchinson, 1952.

Sakubita, M. M. *Za Luna Li Lu Siile* (Our Vanishing Past). London: NECZAM, 1958.

Schapera, I., ed. *David Livingstone: Family Letters, 1841–1856* (2 vols.). London: Chatto and Windus, 1959.

———. *Livingstone's Africa Journals* (2 vols.). London: Chatto and Windus, 1963.

———. *Livingstone's Private Journals: 1851–1853*. London: Chatto and Windus, 1960.

———. *Livingstone's Missionary Correspondence, 1841–1856*. London: Chatto and Windus, 1961.

Seaver, G. *David Livingstone: His Life and Letters*. New York: Harper & Brothers, 1957.

Serpa Pinto, A. De. *How I Crossed Africa from the Atlantic to the Indian Ocean* (2 vols.). London: Sampson, Lowe, Marston, Searle, and Rivington, 1881.

Siegel, Brian. "Chipimpi, Vulgar Clans, and Lala-Lamba Ethnohistory." In *Culture and Contradiction: Dialectics of Wealth, Power and Symbol*, ed. Hermine G. De Soto. San Francisco: Mellen Research University Press, 1992. Pp. 273–293.

Smith, Alison. "The Southern Sector of the Interior, 1840–1884." In *History of East Africa*, *Vol. I*, ed. Roland Oliver and Mathew Gervase. Oxford: Clarendon Press, 1963.

Smith, E. W. "Sebitwane and the Makololo." *African Studies* 16, No. 2 (1956).

Stirke, D. E. C. *Barotseland: Eight Years among the Barotse*. London: John Ball Sons & Danielson, 1922.

Stokes, Eric, and Richard Brown, eds. *The Zambesian Past: Studies in Central African History*. Manchester: University Press, 1966.

Swann, A. J. *Fighting the Slave Hunters in Central Africa*. London: Seeley, 1910.

Tabler, Edward C., ed. *Trade and Travel in Early Barotseland, the Diaries of George Westbeech, 1885–1888, and Captain Norman Macleod, 1875–1876*. London: Chatto and Windus; Berkeley: University of California Press, 1963.

———. *The Zambezi Papers of Richard Thornton, I. 1858–1860, II. 1860–1863*. Robins Series No. 4. London: Chatto and Windus, 1963.

Thomas, F. M. "Historical Notes on the Bisa Tribe, Northern Rhodesia." *Rhodes-Livingstone Communication* 3 (Lusaka, 1962).

Tippu Tib. "Maisha ya Hamed bin Muhammed." Supplement to the *Journal of the East African Swahili Committee* 28, No. 2 (1958); 29, No. 1 (1969).

Van Binsbergen, Wim M. J. "Likota Lya Bankoya: Memory, Myth and History." *Cahiers d'Etudes Africaines* 27, Nos. 3–4 (1987): 359–392.

———. *Tears of Rain: Ethnicity and History in Central Western Zambia*. London: Kegan Paul International, 1992.

Vansina, Jan. *Kingdoms of the Savanna*. Madison: University of Wisconsin, 1966.

———. "Long Distance Trade Routes, in Central Africa." *Journal of African History* 3, No. 3 (1962): 375–390.

———. "South of the Congo." In *The Dawn of African History*, ed. Roland Oliver. London: Oxford University Press, 1961.

Vellut, Jean-Luc. "Notes sur le Lunda et la Frontiere Luso-Africaine (1700–1900)." *Etudes d'Histoire Africaine* 3 (1972): 61–166.
Venning, J. H. "Early Days in Balovale." *Northern Rhodesia Journal* 2 (1955).
Waller, H., ed. *Last Journals of David Livingstone*. London: John Murray, 1874.
Wallis, J. P. R., ed. *The Barotseland Journal of James Stevenson-Hamilton: 1898–1899*. London: Chatto and Windus, 1953.
———. *The Zambezi Expedition of David Livingstone* (2 vols.). London: Chatto and Windus, 1956.
White, C. M. N. "The Balovale Peoples and Their Historical Background." *Rhodes-Livingstone Journal* 8 (1948): 26–41.
———. "The History of the Lunda-Lubale Peoples." *Rhodes-Livingstone Journal* 8 (1949).
Williams, Basil. *Cecil Rhodes*. New York: Henry Holt, 1921.
Woodhouse, C. M., and John G. Lockhart. *Cecil Rhodes*. London: Hodder and Stoughton, 1963.

4. D. Company and Colonial Rule

Akafuna, Ishee Kwandu Sikota. "Lewanika in England, 1902." *Northern Rhodesia Journal* 2, No. 2 (1953).
Allighan, Garry. *The Welensky Story*. London: Macdonald, 1962.
Alport, Lord. *The Sudden Assignment: Being a Record of Service in Central Africa During the Last Controversial Years of the Federation of Rhodesia and Nyasaland 1961–1963*. London: Hodder and Stoughton, 1965.
Ambler, Charles. "Alcohol and the Control of Labor on the Copperbelt." In *Liquor and Labor in Southern Africa*, ed. Jonathan Crush and Charles Ambler. Athens: Ohio University Press; Pietermaritzburg: University of Natal Press, 1992. Pp. 339–366.
———. "Alcohol, Racial Segregation and Popular Politics in Northern Rhodesia." *Journal of African History* 30 (1990): 295–313.
Apthorpe, Raymond, ed. *From Tribal Rule to Modern Government*. Lusaka: Rhodes-Livingstone Institute, 1959.
Assimeng, J. M. "Sectarian Allegiance and Political Authority: The Watch Tower Society in Zambia." *Journal of Modern African Studies* 8, No. 1 (1970).
Baker, Colin. *Sir Glyn Jones: A Pro-Consul in Africa*. New York: I. B. Tauris, 2000.
Banda, H. K., and Harry Nkumbula. *Federation in Central Africa*. London: 1951.
Barber, W. J. "Federation and the Distribution of Economic Benefits." In *A New Deal in Central Africa*, ed. C. Leys and C. Pratt. London: Heinemann, 1960.

Baxter, G. H., and P. W. Jodgens. "The Constitutional Status of the Federation of Rhodesia and Nyasaland." *International Affairs*, October 1957.

Berger, Elena L. *Labour, Race, and Colonial Rule: The Copperbelt from 1924 to Independence.* Oxford: Clarendon Press, 1974.

Billing, M. G. "Tribal Rule and Modern Politics in Northern Rhodesia." *African Affairs* 58, No. 231 (April 1969).

Black, Colin. *Rhodesia and Nyasaland*. New York: Macmillan, 1961.

Bond, George Clement. "Historical Fragments and Social Constructions in Northern Zambia: A Personal Journey." *Journal of African Cultural Studies* 13 (2000): 76–93.

Bradley, Kenneth G. *The Story of Northern Rhodesia*. London: Longmans and Green, 1940; rev., 1946.

Brelsford, W. V. *The Story of the Northern Rhodesia Regiment*. Lusaka: Government Printer, 1954.

Broomfield, Gerald W. *1960: Last Chance in the Federation*. London: Universities' Mission to Central Africa, 1960.

Cambridge History of the British Empire. *The Empire Commonwealth 1870–1919, Vol. III. South Africa, Rhodesia and the Protectorates*. Cambridge: University Press, 1936.

Caplan, G. L. "Barotseland: The Secessionist Challenge to Zambia." *Journal of Modern African Studies* 6, No. 3 (October 1968): 343–360.

———. *The Elites of Barotseland, 1878–1969: A Political History of Zambia's Western Province*. Berkeley: University of California Press, 1970.

Chandos, Viscount (Oliver Lyttelton). *The Memoirs of* . . . London: Bodley Head, 1962.

Channock, Martin. *Law, Custom and Social Order: The Colonial Experience in Malawi and Zambia*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1985.

Charlton, Leslie. *Spark in the Stubble: Colin Morris of Zambia*. London: Epworth, 1969.

Chauncey, George. "The Locus of Reproduction: Women's Labour in the Zambian Copperbelt, 1927–1953." *Journal of Southern African Studies* 7 (1981): 135–164.

Chipungu, Samuel N. "Accumulation from Within: The Boma Class and the Native Treasury in Colonial Zambia." In *Guardians in Their Time: Experiences of Zambians under Colonial Rule, 1890–1964*, ed. Samuel N. Chipungu. London: Macmillan, 1992.

———. "African Leadership under Indirect Rule in Colonial Zambia." In *Guardians in Their Time: Experiences of Zambians under Colonial Rule, 1890–1964*, ed. Samuel N. Chipungu. London: Macmillan, 1992.

Clegg, E. *Race and Politics: Partnership in the Federation of Rhodesia and Nyasaland*. London: Oxford University Press. 1960.

Cliffe, Lionel. "Labour Migration and Peasant Differentiation: Zambian Experiences." *Journal of Peasant Studies* 5, No. 3 (1978): 326–346.

Coe, David G. *Kaunda's Gaoler: Memories of a District Officer in Northern Rhodesia and Zambia.* New York: Radcliffe, 2003.

Congress of African Historians. Dar es Salaam, 1965; Nairobi: East African Publishing House, 1968.

Crawford, D. *Thinking Black: Twenty-Two Years without a Break in the Long Grass of Central Africa*. London: Morgan and Scott, 1912.

Crehan, Kate A. F. *"Tribes" and the People Who Read Books: Managing History in Colonial Zambia*. Johannesburg: University of the Witwatersrand, Institute for Advanced Social Research, 1996.

Creighton, T. R. M. *The Anatomy of Partnership: Southern Rhodesia and the Central African Federatio*n. London. Faber & Faber, 1960.

Dann, H. C. *Romance of the Posts of Rhodesia and Nyasaland*. London: F. Godden, 1940.

Davidson, J. W. *The Northern Rhodesian Legislative Council.* London: Faber & Faber, 1948.

Davis, J. A., and J. K. Baker, eds. *Southern Africa in Transition*. London: Pall Mall Press, 1966.

Dixon-Fyle, Mac. "Agricultural Improvement and Political Protest on the Tonga Plateau, Northern Rhodesia." *Journal of African History* 18, No. 4 (1977).

Dunn, Cyril. *Central African Witness*. London: Victor Gollancz, 1959.

Epstein, A. L. *Politics in an Urban African Community*. Lusaka: Manchester University Press for Rhodes-Livingstone Institute, 1958.

Farwell, Byron. *The Great War in Africa, 1914–1918*. New York: W. W. Norton, 1986.

Fetter, Bruce. *Colonial Rule and Regional Imbalance in Central Africa*. Boulder, Colo.: Westview Press, 1983.

Fields, Karen E. *Revival and Rebellion in Colonial Central Africa*. Portsmouth, N.H.: Heinemann, 1997.

Franck, T. M. *Race and Nationalism: The Struggle for Power in Rhodesia-Nyasaland*. London: Allen & Unwin, 1960.

Franklin, H. *Unholy Wedlock: The Failure of the Central Africa Federation*. London: Allen & Unwin, 1963.

Gadsen, Fay. "Education and Society in Colonial Zambia." In *Guardians in Their Time: Experiences of Zambians under Colonial Rule, 1890–1964*, ed. Samuel N. Chipungu. London: Macmillan, 1992.

Gale, W. D. *Deserve to Be Great: The Story of Rhodesia and Nyasaland*. Bulawayo: Stuart Manning, 1960.

Gann, L. H. *A History of Northern Rhodesia: Early Days to 1953*. London: Chatto and Windus, 1964.

———. *The Birth of a Plural Society: The Development of Northern Rhodesia Under the British South Africa Company*. Lusaka: Manchester University Press for Rhodes-Livingstone Institute, 1958.

Gelfand, Michael. *Northern Rhodesia in the Days of the Charter: A Medical and Social Study, 1878–1924*. Oxford: Basil Blackwell, 1961.

Gibbs, Henry. *Africa on a Tightrope*. London: Jarrolds, C. 1954.

Gibbs, Peter. *Avalanche in Central Africa*. London: Arthur Barker, 1961.

Glennie, A. F. B. "The Administration Officer Today: Barotseland." *Corona* 2, No. 3 (March 1959).

Gordon, David. "Owners of the Land and Lunda Lords: Colonial Chiefs in the Borderlands of Northern Rhodesia and the Belgian Congo." *International Journal of African Historical Studies* 34 (2001): 315–338.

Gregory, Joel W., and Elias Mandala. "Dimensions of Conflict: Emigrant Labor from Colonial Malawi and Zambia, 1900–1945." In *African Population and Capitalism: Historical Perspectives*, 2nd ed., Dennis D. Cordell and Joel W. Gregory, eds. Madison: University of Wisconsin Press, 1994. Pp. 221–240.

Griffiths, James. *Livingstone's Africa Yesterday and Today*. London: Epworth Press, 1958.

Gussman, Boris. *Out in the Mid-Day Sun*. London: Allen & Unwin, 1962.

Hailey, Lord. *Native Administration in British African Territories Part II, Central Africa*. London: HMSO, 1950.

Hall, Richard. *Kaunda: Founder of Zambia*. London: Longmans, 1964.

———. *Zambia 1890–1964: The Colonial Period*. London: Longman, 1976.

Harding C. *Frontier Patrols: A History of the British South Africa Police and Other Rhodesian Forces*. London: G. Bell & Sons, 1937.

Hatch, John. *Two African Statesmen: Kaunda of Zambia, Nyerere of Tanzania*. Chicago: Henry Regnery, 1976.

Henderson, Ian. "The Origins of Nationalism in East and Central Africa: The Zambian Case." *Journal of African History* 11, No. 4 (1970): 591–603.

Herbert, Eugenia W. *Twilight on the Zambezi: Late Colonialism in Central Africa*. New York: Palgrave, 2002.

Holleman, J. F., and S. Biesheuvel. *White Mine Workers in Northern Rhodesia, 1959–1960*. Leiden: Afrika-Studiencentrum, 1973.

Hooker, J. R. "Welfare Associations and Other Instruments of Accommodation in the Rhodesias Between the World Wars." *Comparative Studies in Society and History* 9, No. 1 (1966).

Hoppers, Wim. "Industrial Training and Labor Market Segmentation in Zambia: A Historical Analysis." *African Studies Review* 29, No. 4 (1986): 43–60.

Hutchinson, Robert, and George Martelli. *Robert's People: The Life of Sir Robert Williams, Bart. 1860–1938.* London: Chatto and Windus, 1971.

Indakwa, John. *Expansion of British Rule in the Interior of Central Africa*. Washington, D.C.: University Press of America, 1977.

Jones, Arthur Creech. "Central Africa (II), the Challenge of Federation." *Africa South* 2, No. 1 (October–December 1957): 73–83.

Jones, N. S. Carey. "Native Treasuries in Northern Rhodesia." *Rhodes-Livingstone Journal* 2 (1944).

Kalinga, Owen. "Independence Negotiations in Nyasaland and Northern Rhodesia." *International Negotiation* 10 (2005): 235–262.

Kanduza, Ackson M. "Towards a History of Ideas in Zambia." In *Guardians in Their Time: Experiences of Zambians under Colonial Rule, 1890–1964*, ed. Samuel N. Chipungu. London: Macmillan, 1992.

———. *The Political Economy of Underdevelopment in Northern Rhodesia, 1919–1960: A Case Study of Customs Tariff and Railway Freight Policies*. Lanham, Md.: University Press of America, 1986.

Kaunda, Kenneth. *Africa's Freedom*. London: Allen & Unwin, 1964.

———. "Rider and Horse in Northern Rhodesia." *Africa South* 3, No. 4 (July–September 1959): 52–56.

———. *Dominion Status for Central Africa*. London: UCD and MUF, 1957.

———. *Zambia Shall Be Free: An Autobiography*. London: Heinemann, 1962; New York: Praeger, 1963.

Kaunda, Kenneth, and C. Morris. *Black Government*. Lusaka: United Society for Christian Literature, 1960.

Keatley, Patrick. *The Politics of Partnership: The Federation of Rhodesia and Nyasaland*. London: Penguin African Library, 1963.

———. "Monckton and Cleopatra." *Africa South in Exile* 5, No. 2 (January–March 1961): 63–71.

Kirkman, W. *Unscrambling an Empire: A Critique of British Colonial Policy, 1956–1966*. London: Chatto and Windus, 1966.

Kirkwood, Kenneth. "British Central Africa: Politics under Federation." *Annals of American Academy of Political Science*, March 1955.

Leys, Colin, and Cranford Pratt. *A New Deal in Central Africa*. New York: Frederick A. Praeger, 1961.

Luchembe, Chipasha. "Ethnic Stereotypes, Violence and Labour in Early Colonial Zambia, 1889–1924." In *Guardians in Their Time: Experiences of Zambians under Colonial Rule, 1890–1964*, ed. Samuel N. Chipungu. London: Macmillan, 1992.

Macmillan, Hugh. "The Historiography of Transition on the Zambian Copperbelt: Another View." *Journal of Southern African Studies* 19, No. 4 (1993): 681–712.

Macola, Giacomo. "The Historian Who Would Be Chief: A Biography of Simon Jilundu Chibanza III, 1899–1974." *Journal of African History* 45 (2004): 23–43.

Macpherson, Fergus. *Anatomy of a Conquest: The British Occupation of Zambia, 1884–1924*. Harlow: Longman Group Limited, 1981.

———. *Kenneth Kaunda of Zambia*. London: Oxford University Press, 1974.

Mason, P. *The Birth of a Dilemma: The Conquest and Settlement of Rhodesia*. London: Oxford University Press, 1958.

———. *Year of Decision: Rhodesia and Nyasaland in 1960*. London: Oxford University Press, 1960.

Matongo, Albert B. K. "Popular Culture in a Colonial Society: Another Look at Mbeni and Kalela Dances on the Copperbelt, 1930–1964." In *Guardians in Their Time: Experiences of Zambians under Colonial Rule, 1890–1964*, ed. Samuel N. Chipungu. London: Macmillan, 1992.

Mbikusita, Lewanika (Godwin). *The Paramount Chief Yeta III's Visit to England*. Lusaka, 1937.

Meebelo, Henry. *African Proletarians and Colonial Capitalism*. Lusaka: Kenneth Kaunda Foundation, 1986.

———. *Reaction to Colonialism: A Prelude to the Politics of Independence in Northern Zambia, 1893–1939*. Manchester: Manchester University Press, 1971.

Melady, T., ed. *Kenneth Kaunda of Zambia: Selections from His Writings*. New York: Praeger, 1964.

Momba, Jotham C. "Peasant Differentiation and Rural Party in Colonial Zambia." *Journal of Southern African Studies* 11, No. 2 (1985): 281–294.

Morris, Colin. *A Humanist in Africa: Letters to Colin M. Morris from Kenneth D. Kaunda, President of Zambia.* Nashville, Tenn.: Abingdon Press, 1966.

———. *The Hour after Midnight: A Missionary's Experiences of the Racial and Political Struggle in Northern Rhodesia*. London: Longmans, 1961.

Mpashi, S. *Betty Kaunda*. London: Longmans, 1969.

Mtepuka, Elias M. "Central African Federation (I), the Attack." *Africa South* 1, No. 4 (July–September 1957): 73–81.

Mulford, David. *The Northern Rhodesia General Election 1962*. London: Oxford University Press, 1964.

———. *Zambia: The Politics of Independence, 1957–1964*. London: Oxford University Press, 1967.

Muntembaa, Maud Shimwaayi. "Women and Agricultural Change in the Railway Region of Zambia: Dispossession and Counterstrategies." In *Women and Work in Africa*, ed. Edna Bay. Boulder, Colo.: Westview Press, 1982. Pp. 83–103.

———. "Women as Food Producers and Suppliers in the Twentieth Century: The Case of Zambia." *Development Dialogue* 1–2 (1982): 29–50.

Musambachime Mwelwa. "Colonialism and the Environment in Zambia, 1860–1964." In *Guardians in Their Time: Experiences of Zambians under Colonial Rule, 1890–1964*, ed. Samuel N. Chipungu. London: Macmillan, 1992. Pp. 8–29.

———. "Dauti Yamba's Contribution to the Rise and Growth of Nationalism in Zambia, 1941–1964." *African Affairs* 90, No. 359 (1991): 259–282.

——— . "Northern Rhodesian Tax Stamps as an Aid to Chronology." *History in Africa* 14 (1987): 363–368.

———. "The Social and Economic Effects of Sleeping Sickness in Mweru-Luapula, 1906–1922." *African Economic History* 10 (1981): 151–173.

———. "The Ubutwa Society in Eastern Shaba and Northeast Zambia to 1920." *International Journal of African Historical Studies* 27, No. 1 (1994): 77–100.

Mvusi, Thandile R. M. "Creation of Unemployment in Northern Rhodesia, 1899–1936." Ph.D. Dissertation, Northwestern University, 1984.

Myers, Garth A. "The Unauthorized City: Late Colonial Lusaka and Post-colonial Geography." *Singapore Journal of Tropical Geography* 27 (2006): 289–308.

Needham, D. E. *Iron Age to Independence: A History of Central Africa*. New York: Longman Inc, 1975.

Palmer, Robin. "Land Alienations and Agricultural Conflict in Colonial Zambia." In *Imperialism, Colonialism, and Hunger: East and Central Africa*, ed. Robert I. Rotberg. Lexington, Mass.: D. C. Heath, 1983. Pp. 89–112.

———. "The Zambian Peasantry under Colonialism, 1900–1930." In *The Evolving Structure of Zambian Society*, ed. Robin Fincham and John Markakis. Centre of African Studies, University of Edinburgh, 1980. Pp. 1–20.

Palmer, Robin, and Neil Parsons, eds. *The Roots of Rural Poverty in Central and Southern Africa*. London: Heinemann; Berkeley: University of California Press, 1977.

Papstein, Robert J. "From Ethnic Identity to Tribalism: The Upper Zambezi Region of Zambia, 1830–1981." In *The Creation of Tribalism in Southern Africa*, ed. Leroy Vail. London: James Currey; Berkeley: University of California Press, 1989. Pp. 372–394.

Perrings, Charles. *Black Mineworkers in Central Africa: Industrial Strategies and the Evolution of an African Proletariat in the Copperbelt, 1911–1941*. New York: Africana, 1979.

———. "Consciousness, Conflict, and Proletarian-Isation: An Assessment of the 1935 Mineworkers' Strike on the Northern Rhodesian Copperbelt." *Journal of Southern African Studies* 4, No. 1 (1977): 31–51.

Phillips, C. E. Lucas. *The Vision Splendid: The Future of a Central African Federation*. London: Heinemann, 1960.

Pollock, Norman H., Jr. *Nyasaland and Northern Rhodesia: Corridor to the North*. Pittsburgh, Pa.: Duquesne University Press, 1971.

Prins, Gwyn. *The Hidden Hippopotamus: Reappraisal in African History: The Early Colonial Experience in Western Zambia*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1980.

Ranger, T. O. "Connections between 'Primary Resistance' Movements and Modern Mass Nationalism in East and Central Africa (Part I)." *Journal of African History* 9, No. 3 (1968).

———. "Making Northern Rhodesia Imperial: Variations on a Royal Theme, 1924–38." *African Affairs* 79, No. 316 (1980): 349-374.

———. "Nationality and Nationalism: The Case of Barotseland." *Journal of the Historical Society of Nigeria* 4, No. 2 (June 1968).

———. "The 'Ethiopian' Episode in Barotseland, 1900–1905." *The Rhodes-Livingstone Journal* 37 (1965).

Report of the Advisory Commission on the Review of the Constitution of Rhodesia and Nyasaland (Monckton Commission), Cmmd. 1148. London: HMSO, 1960.

Roberts, Andrew Dunlop. "The Political History of 20th-Century Zambia." In *Aspects of Central African History*, ed. T. O. Ranger. London: Heinemann, 1968.

———. *The Lumpa Church of Alice Lenshina*. New York: Oxford University Press, 1972.

Rogerson, C., and B. Tucker. "Commercialization and Corporate Capital in the Sorghum Beer Industry of Central Africa." *Geoforum* 16 (1985): 357–368.

Rotberg, Robert I. *Black Heart: Gore-Brown and the Politics of Multiracial Zambia*. Berkeley: University of California Press, 1978.

———. "The Federation Movement in British East and Central Africa, 1889–1953." *Journal of Commonwealth Political Studies* 2 (1964).

———. "The Lenshina Movement of Northern Rhodesia." *Rhodes-Livingstone Journal* 29 (1963).

———. "The Missionary Factor in the Occupation of Trans-Zambezia." *Northern Rhodesia Journal* 5, No. 4 (1964).

———. *The Rise of Nationalism in Central Africa: The Making of Malawi and Zambia, 1873–1964*. Cambridge, Mass.: Harvard University Press, 1965.

———. "White Rule and the Federation of British Central Africa." In *Southern Africa in Transition*. New York: Praeger, 1966.

———. "Zambia: Promise Forgone." In *Ending Autocracy, Enabling Democracy: The Tribulations of Southern Africa, 1960–2000*. Washington, D.C.: Brookings Institution, 2002.

Rotberg, Robert I., and A. A. Mazrui, eds. *Protest and Power in Black Africa*. New York: Oxford University Press, 1970.

Rothman, Norman. "African Urban Development in the Colonial Period: A Study of Lusaka, 1905–1964." Ph.D. Dissertation, Northwestern University, 1972.

Sanger, Clyde. *Central African Emergency.* London: Heinemann, 1960.

Sardanis, Andrew. *Africa: Another Side of the Coin—Northern Rhodesia's Final Years and Zambia's Nationhood*. New York: I. B. Tauris, 2003.

Seleti, Yona Ngalaba. "Entrepreneurship in Colonial Zambia." In *Guardians in Their Time: Experiences of Zambians under Colonial Rule, 1890–1964*, ed. Samuel N. Chipungu. London: Macmillan, 1992. Pp. 147–179.

Shepperson, G. "The Politics of African Church Separatist Movements in British Central Africa, 1892–1916." *Africa* 24 (1954).

Siegel, Brian. "Bomas, Missions, and Mines: The Making of Centers on the Zambian Copperbelt." *African Studies Review* 31, No. 3 (1988): 61–84.

Sikalumbi, W. K. *Before UNIP*. Lusaka: National Educational Company of Zambia, n.d.

Slinn, Peter. "Commercial Concessions and Politics during the Colonial Period: The Role of the British South Africa Company in Northern Rhodesia, 1890–1964." *African Affairs* 70 (1971): 365–384.

Smith, John. *Vet in Africa: Life on the Zambezi, 1913–1933. Selected Letters and Memoirs of John Smith.* Edited with commentary by Tony Bagnall Smith. Oxford: Radcliffe Press, 1997.

Smyth, Rosalyn. "Propaganda and Politics: The History of Mutende during the Second World War." *Zambia Journal of History* 1 (1981): 43–62.

Sokoni, J., and M. Temple. *Kaunda of Zambia*. London: Nelson, 1964.

Spiro, H. J. "The Rhodesias and Nyasaland." In *Five African States: Responses to Diversity*, ed. G. Carter. London: Pall Mall, 1964.

Stephenson, John E. "The John E. Stephenson Papers." 1945–1956 Correspondence, Yale University Library, Manuscripts and Archives, African Collection, Vol. 8. Zambia, n.d.

Stokes, George. "Memories of Abandoned Bomas, No. 12: Old Fife (Period 1900–1919)." *Northern Rhodesia Journal* 3, No. 4 (1957).

Summers, Roger, and L. H. Gann. "Robert Edward Codrington: 1869–1908." *Northern Rhodesia Journal* 3 (1956).

Taylor, Don. *Rainbow on the Zambesi.* London: Museum Press, 1953.

———. *The Rhodesian: The Life of Sir Roy Welensky*. London: Museum Press, 1955.

Theal, G. M. *Records of South-Eastern Africa*, Vols. I–IX. Cape Town: The Government of Cape Colony, 1898.

Vail, Leroy. "Ecology and History: The Example of Eastern Zambia." *Journal of Southern African Studies* 2 (1977): 129–155.

———. "The Political Economy of East-Central Africa." In David Birmingham and Phyllis M. Martin, eds. *History of Central Africa, Vol. 2*. London: Longman, 1983. Pp. 200–250.

Van Horn, Laurel. "The Agricultural History of Barotseland, 1840–1964." In R. Palmer and N. Parsons, eds. *The Roots of Rural Poverty in Central and Southern Africa*. London: Heinemann; Berkeley: University of California Press, 1977. Pp. 144–169.

Vickery, Kenneth P. *Black and White in Southern Zambia: The Tonga Economy and British Imperialism, 1890–1939*. New York: Greenwood Press, 1986.
———. "Saving Settlers: Maize Control in Northern Rhodesia." *Journal of Southern African Studies* 11, No. 2 (1985): 212–235.
———. "The Rhodesia Railways African Strike of 1945, Part II: Cause, Consequence, Significance." *Journal of Southern African Studies* 25 (1999): 49–71.
Wallace, L. A. "Beginning of Native Administration in Northern Rhodesia." *Journal of the African Society* 21 (1922).
Welensky, Sir Roy. *Welensky's 4000 Days: The Life and Death of the Federation of Rhodesia and Nyasaland*. London: Collins, 1964.
Werbner, R. P. "Federal Administration, Rank and Civil Strife among the Bemba Royals and Nobles." *Africa* 37, No. 1 (1967).
White, Luise. "Vampire Priests of Central Africa: African Debates about Labor and Religion in Colonial Northern Zambia." *Comparative Studies in Society and History* 35, No. 4 (1993): 746–772.
Williams, R. *How I Became a Governor*. London: John Murray, 1913.
Williams, S. *Central Africa: The Economies of Inequality*. London: Fabian Commonwealth Bureau, 1960.
Wright, Marcia. *Strategies of Slaves and Women: Life-Stories from East-Central Africa*. New York: Lilian Barber; London: James Currey, 1993.
———. "'Tambalika': Perspectives on a Colonial Magistrate." *African Affairs* 85, No. 338 (1986).

4. E. Post-Independence

Brown, R. "Zambia and Rhodesia: A Study in Contrast." *Current History* 48 (1965).
Chan, Stephen, and Craig Clancy. *Zambia and the Decline of Kaunda, 1984–1998*. Lewiston, N.Y.: Edwin Mellen Press, 2000.
Chileshe, Gilbert, ed. *Civil-Military Relations in Zambia: A Review of Zambia's Contemporary CMR History and Challenges of Disarmament, Demobilisation and Reintegration*. Pretoria, South Africa: Institute for Security Studies, 2004.
Cross, Sholto. "Politics and Criticism in Zambia." *Journal of Southern African Studies* 1, No. 1 (1974): 109–115.
Hall, Richard. "Zambia's Search for Political Stability." *World Today* 25, No. 11 (November 1969).
———. "Zambia and Rhodesia: Links and Fetters." *Africa Report* 11, No. 1 (January 1966): 8–12.
Heron, Alastair. "Zambia: Key Point in Africa." *World Today* 21, No. 2 (February 1965).

Hunter, Guy. "Unification of Zambia's Two Economics." *Optima* 16 (June 1966).

Ihonvbere, Julius Omozuanvbo. *Economic Crisis, Civil Society, and Democratization: The Case of Zambia*. Trenton, N.J.: Africa World Press, 1996.

Jennings, Peggy, and Paul Changuion, Jr. "On Voluntary Service in Zambia." *Horizon* 9 (March 1967).

Kaunda, Kenneth. *Economic Revolution in Zambia.* Lusaka: Government Printer, 1968.

———. *I Wish to Inform the Nation*. Lusaka: Government Printer, 1969

———. *Kaunda: Founder President of the Republic of Zambia—Perspectives on His Exit from Office.* Harare: SAPES Books, 1997.

———. *Take Up the Challenge*. Lusaka: Government Printer, 1970.

———. *Towards Complete Independence*. Lusaka: Government Printer, 1969.

Keith, Grace. *The Fading Colour Bar*. London: Robert Hale, 1966.

Larmer, Miles. "'A Little Bit like a Volcano': The United Progressive Party and Resistance to One-Party Rule in Zambia, 1964–1980." *International Journal of African Historical Studies* 39 (2006): 49–83.

———. *Mineworkers in Zambia: Labour and Political Change in Post-Colonial Africa*. New York: Tauris Academic Studies, 2007.

———. "'The Hour Has Come': The Mineworkers Union of Zambia and the Movement for Multi-Party Democracy, 1982–1991." *Journal of Southern African Studies*, 32 (2006): 293–312.

———. "Unrealistic Expectations? Zambia's Mineworkers from Independence to the One-Party State, 1964–1972." *Journal of Historical Sociology* 18 (2005): 318–352.

Legum, Colin D., ed. *Zambia: Independence and Beyond—The Speeches of Kenneth Kaunda*. London: Nelson, 1966.

Macola, Giacomo. "'It Means We Are Excluded from the Good Freedom': Thwarted Expectations of Independence in the Luapula Province." *Journal of African History* 27 (2007): 43–56.

Martin, A. *Minding Their Own Business: Zambia's Struggle against Western Control.* London: Hutchinson, 1972.

Mwangila, Goodwin. *The Kapwepwe Diaries*. Lusaka: Multimedia Publications, 1986.

Ostrander, F. T. "Zambia in the Aftermath of Rhodesian UDI: Logistical and Economic Problems." *African Forum* 2, No. 3 (Winter 1967).

Prins, Gwyn. "Self Defence against Invented Tradition: An Example from Zambia." In *Orali/Oral Sources/Sources Orales*, ed. B. Bernardi, C. Poni, and A. Triulzi. Milan: Franco Angeli, 1978. Pp. 311–322.

Rotberg, Robert I. "What Future for Barotseland?" *Africa Report* 8, No. 7 (July 1963): 21–23.

Saxena, S. C. "Government Policy and Public Enterprise Performance in Sub-Saharan Africa: The Case Studies of Tanzania and Zambia, 1964–1984." *Journal of Third World Studies* 21 (2004): 220–224.

Sklar, Richard. L. "Zambia's Response to the Rhodesian UDI." In *Politics in Zambia*, ed. William Tordoff. Berkeley: University of California Press, 1974.

Strickland, Bradford. "My Grandfather's Gun Was Called 'Field of Children'": Ecological History as Indictment of State Development Policy." *Africa Today* 48 (2001): 111–119.

Wele, P. M. *Kaunda and Mushala Rebellion: The Untold Story*. Lusaka: Multimedia, 1987.

5. POLITICAL

5. A. Constitution Law, Justice

Baxter, G. H., and P. W. Jodgens. "The Constitutional Status of the Federation of Rhodesia and Nyasaland." *International Affairs* (October 1957).

Bradley, Kenneth. *Native Courts and Authorities in Northern Rhodesia*. London: Longmans, Green, 1948.

Canter, Richard S. "Dispute Settlement and Dispute Processing in Zambia: Individual Choice versus Societal Constraints." In *The Disputing Process: Law in Ten Societies*, ed. Laura Nader and H. F. Todd. New York: Columbia University Press, 1978. Pp. 247–280.

Colson, Elizabeth. "From Chief's Court to Local Court: The Evolution of Local Courts in Zambia." In *Freedom and Constraint: A Memorial Tribute to Max Gluckman*, ed. H. A. Aronoff. Assen: Van Gorcum, 1976.

Epstein, A. L. "The Role of the African Courts in Urban Communities of the Copperbelt in Northern Rhodesia." *Rhodes-Livingstone Journal* 13 (1953).

———. "Some Aspects of the Conflict of Law and Urban Courts in Northern Rhodesia." *Rhodes-Livingstone Journal* 12 (1951).

———. *Juridical Techniques and the Judicial Process.* Rhodes-Livingstone Papers 23 (1954).

———. *The Administration of Justice and the Urban African*. London: Colonial Research Studies 7 (1953).

Gould, Jeremy. "Strong Bar, Weak State? Lawyers, Liberalism and State Formation in Zambia." *Development and Change* 37, No. 4: 921–941.

Hamalengwa, Munyonzwe. *Thoughts Are Free: Prison Experience and Reflections on Law and Politics in General*. Don Mills, Ontario: Africa in Canada Press, 1991.

———. "The Legal System of Zambia." In *Monistic or Pluralistic Legal Culture? Anthropological and Ethnological Foundations of Traditional*

and Modern Legal Systems, ed. Peter Sack, Carl Wellman, and Mitsukuni Vasaki. Berlin: Duncker & Humbolt, 1991. Pp. 1–31.

———. "The Political Economy of Human Rights in Africa." *Philosophy and Social Action* 9, No. 3 (1983): 15–26.

Munalula, Margaret Mulela. *Women, Gender Discrimination, and the Law: Cases and Materials*. Lusaka: University of Zambia Press, 2004.

Musonda, Francis Xavier. *History and Reformation of Zambia Police*. Lusaka: University of Zambia Press, 2002.

———. *Tragedy of a Father's Appetite*. Lusaka: Zambia Educational Publishing House, 2004.

Mvunga, Mphanza P. "Law and Social Change: A Case Study in the Customary Law of Inheritance in Zambia." *African Social Research* 28 (1979): 643–654.

———. *The Colonial Foundation of Zambia's Land Tenure System*. Lusaka: NECZAM, 1980.

Mwaanga, Vernon J. The *Other Society: A Detainee's Diary*. Lusaka: Fleetwood, 1986.

Ndulo, Muna, and Kaye Turner, eds. *Civil Liberties Cases in Zambia*. Oxford: Oxford University Press, 1984.

Ng'ong'ola, Clement. "The Post Colonial Era in Relation to Land Exploration Laws in Botswana, Malawi, Zambia, and Zimbabwe." *International and Comparative Law Quarterly* 41, No. 1 (1992): 117–136.

Phillips, Arthur, ed. "Marriage Laws in Africa." *Survey of African Marriage and Social Change*. London: Oxford University Press, 1953.

Roberts, Andrew Dunlop. "Zambia: White Judges under Attack." *The Round Table* 236 (October 1969): 423–426.

Rude, Darlene. "Reasonable Men and Provocative Women: An Analysis of Gendered Domestic Homicide in Zambia." *Journal of Southern African Studies* 25 (1999): 7–28.

Vondoepp, Peter. "The Problem of Judicial Control in Africa's Neopatrimonial Democracies: Malawi and Zambia." *Political Science Quarterly* 120 (2005): 275–301.

5. B. Policy and Administration

Bell, Michael W. "Government Revenue Stabilisation in Primary Producing Countries." *Journal of Modern African Studies* 21, No. 1 (1983): 55–76.

Bigsten, Arne, and Steve Kayizzi-Mugerwa. "The Political Economy of Policy Failure in Zambia." In *The Political Economy of Reform Failure*, ed. Michael L. Wyzan and Mats Lundahl. New York: Routledge, 2005. Pp. 316–335.

Burnell, Peter. "Legislative-Executive Relations in Zambia: Parliamentary Reform on the Agenda." *Journal of Contemporary African Studies* 21 (2003): 47–68.

———. "Parliamentary Committees in Zambia's Third Republic: Partial Reforms; Unfinished Agenda." *Journal of Southern African Studies* 28 (2002): 291–312.

Byrne, W. J. "The Elasticity of the Tax System of Zambia." *World Development* 11 (1983): 153–162.

Chilufya, Gregory, and Harry F. Cummings. "Standards in Monitoring and Evaluation: The Case of the Planning Division of Zambia's Ministry of Agriculture." *Canadian Journal of Development Studies* 15, No. 3 (1994): 383–400.

Chitoshi, C. M. "The Role of the Local Government Association of Zambia." *Planning and Administration* 14, No. 1 (1987): 110–117.

Dauskardt, Rolf. "Financial Improvement Planning in Local Governments in Southern Africa, with Special Reference to Zambia." *Development Southern Africa* 21 (2004): 329–351.

Dresang, D. L. "Ethnic Politics, Representative Bureaucracy and Development Administration: The Zambian Case." *American Political Science Review* 77, No. 4 (December 1974): 1605–1617.

Glennie, A. F. B. "The Administration Officer Today: Barotseland." *Corona* 2, No. 3 (March 1959).

Greenfield, C. C. "Manpower Planning in Zambia" *Journal of Administration Overseas* 7, No. 4 (October 1968).

Gupta, Anirudha. "The Zambian National Assembly: Study of the African Legislature." *Parliamentary Affairs* 19, No. 1 (Winter 1965–1966).

Heatha, F. M. N. "The Growth of African Councils on the Copperbelt of Northern Rhodesia." *Journal of African Administration* 5 (1953).

Heisler, Helmuth. "Continuity and Change in Zambian Administration." *Journal of Local Administration Overseas* 4, No. 3 (July 1965).

Martin, Robert. "The Ombudsman in Zambia." *Journal of Modern African Studies* 15, No. 2 (1977): 239–259.

Mhone, Guy. "Historical Trajectories of Social Policy in Post-Colonial Africa: The Case of Zambia." In *Social Policy in a Development Context*, ed. Thadika Mkandawire. New York: Palgrave Macmillan, 2005.

Mijere, Nsolo. "The State and Development: A Study of the Dominance of the Political Class in Zambia." *Africa Today* 35, No. 2 (1988): 21–36.

Molteno, Robert. *The Zambian Community and Its Government*. Lusaka: NECZAM, 1974.

Mukwena, Royson M. "Zambia's Local Administration Act, 1980: A Critical Appraisal of the Integration Objective." *Public Administration and Development* 12, No. 3 (1992): 237–249.

Queisser, Monika. *Reforming Pensions in Zambia*. Washington, D.C.: World Bank, 1997.

Rakudi, Carole. "The Local State and Urban Local Government in Zambia." *Public Administration and Development* 8, No. 1 (1988): 27–46.

Schaffer, Bernard, ed. *Administrative Training and Development: A Comparative Study of East Africa, Zambia, Pakistan, and India*. New York: Praeger, 1974.

Schlyter, Ann. *Empowered with Ownership: The Privatisation of Housing in Lusaka, Zambia*. Roma, Lesotho: Institute of Southern African Studies, 2002.

Szeftel, Morris. "Political Graft and the Spoils System in Zambia: The State as a Resource in Itself." *Review of African Political Economy* 24 (1982): 4–21.

———. "'Eat with Us': Managing Corruption and Patronage under Zambia's Three Republics, 1964–1999." *Journal of Contemporary African Studies* 18 (2000): 207–224.

Taylor, P. L. "Local Government Training in Zambia." *Journal of Local Administration Overseas* 5, No. 1 (January 1966).

Tordoff, William, ed. *Administration in Zambia*. Manchester: Manchester University Press, 1980.

———. "Provincial and District Government in Zambia." *Journal of Administration Overseas* 8 (1968).

———. "Provincial and Local Government in Zambia." *Journal of Administrative Overseas* 9, No. 1 (January 1970).

Tordoff, William, and Robert Molteno. "Parliament." In *Politics in Zambia*, ed. William Tordoff. Berkeley: University of California Press, 1974.

Tordoff, William, and Ralph A. Young. "Decentralization and Public Sector Reform in Zambia." *Journal of Southern African Studies* 20, No. 2 (1994): 285–300.

Turner, Thomas, and Pat O'Connor. "Women in the Zambian Civil Service: A Case of Equal Opportunities?" *Public Administration and Development* 14, No. 1 (1994): 79–92.

5. C. Ideology

Fortman, B. De G., ed. *After Mulungushi: The Economics of Humanism*. Nairobi: East African Publishing House, 1969.

Graham, Stuart. "Zambia's Humanism: Credo for Survival." *The New Africa* 7, No. 2.

Kandeke, Timothy. *Fundamentals of Zambian Humanism*. Lusaka: NECZM, 1981.

Kaunda, Kenneth. *A Guide to the Implementation of Humanism*. Lusaka: Government Printer, 1967.

———. *A Humanist in Africa: Letters to Colin Morris from Kenneth Kaunda, President of Zambia.* London: Longmans, 1966.

———. *Humanism in Zambia*. Lusaka: Government Printer, April 1967.

———. *Humanism in Zambia and a Guide to Its Implementation.* Lusaka: Government Printer, 1968.

———. "Ideology and Humanism." *Pan-Africa Journal* 1, No. 1 (Winter 1968).
———. *Ten Thoughts on Humanism*. Kitwe: Veritas Corporation, 1970.
Lacy, Creighton. "Christian Humanism in Zambia." *Christian Century* 89 (February 16, 1972): 191–195.
Meebelo, Henry S. "The Concept of Man-Centeredness in Zambian Humanism." *The African Review* 3, No. 4 (1973).
———. *Main Currents of Zambian Humanist Thought*. New York: Oxford University Press, 1973.
Molteno, Robert. "Zambian Humanism: The Way Ahead." *The African Review* 3, No. 4 (1973).
Soremekun, F. "The Challenge of Nation-Building: Neo-Humanism and Politics in Zambia, 1967–1969." *Genévè-Afrique* 9, No. 1 (1970): 3–41.
Zulu, J. B. *Zambian Humanism*. Lusaka: NECZAM, 1970.

5. D. Politics

5. D. i. Politics: Political Parties and Politicians

Bratton, Michael. *The Local Politics of Rural Development: Peasant and Party-State in Zambia*. Hanover, N.H.: University Press of New England, 1980.
Bull, Mutumba Mainga. *Political Process in Zambia 1991–2001: The Gender Dimensions of Multiparty Politics—Gender Imbalances, Issues and Concerns*. Lusaka: University of Zambia, 2001.
Burnell, Peter. "The First Two MMD Administrations in Zambia: Millennium Dawn or Millennium Sunset?" *Contemporary Politics* 7 (2001): 95–111.
Carey, Sabine C. "A Comparative Analysis of Political Parties in Kenya, Zambia and the Democratic Republic of Congo." *Democratization* 9 (2002): 53–71.
Geisler, Gisela. "Sisters under the Skin: Women and the Women's League in Zambia." *Journal of Modern Africa* 25, No. 1 (1987): 43–66.
Gertzel, Cherry, ed. *The Dynamics of the One-Party State in Zambia*. Manchester: Manchester University Press, 1984.
Harries-Jones, Peter. *Freedom and Labour: Mobilization and Political Control on the Zambian Copperbelt*. New York: Schocken Books, 1975.
Mbuyu, Nalumango, and Monde Sifuniso, eds. *Woman Power in Politics*. Lusaka: Zambia Women Writers Association, 1998.
Molteno, R. V. "Zambia and the One-Party State." *East Africa Journal* 9, No. 2 (February 1972).
Pettman, Jan. "Zambia's Second Republic: The Establishment of a One-Party State." *The Journal of Modern African Studies* 12, No. 2 (June 1974): 231–244.

Phiri, Bizeck Jube. "Zambia: The Myth and Realities of One-Party Participatory Democracy." *Geneve-Afrique* 29, No. 2 (1991): 1991.

Rasmussen, Thomas. "Political Competition and One-Party Dominance in Zambia." *Journal of Modern African Studies* 7, No. 3 (October 1969): 407–424.

Scarritt, James R. "Adoption of Political Styles by African Politicians in the Rhodesias." *Midwest Journal of Political Science* 10, No. 1 (February 1966).

———. "Measuring Political Change: The Quantity and Effectiveness of Electoral and Party Participation in the Zambian One-Party State, 1973–91." *British Journal of Political Science* 26 (1996): 283–297.

———. "The Strategic Choice of Multiethnic Parties in Zambia's Dominant and Personalist Party System." *Commonwealth and Comparative Politics* 44 (2006): 234–256.

———. "Elite Values, Ideology and Power in Post-Independence Zambia." *African Studies Review* 14, No. 1 (April 1971): 31–54.

Sichone, Owen B. "One-Party Participatory Democracy and Socialist Orientation: The De-Politicization of the Masses in Post-Colonial Zambia." In *Democracy and the One-Party State in Africa*, ed. Peter Meyns and Dani Wadada Nabudere. Hamburg: Institut fur Afrika-Kunde, 1989.

Tordoff, William. "Political Crisis in Zambia." *Africa Quarterly* 10, No. 3 (October–December 1970).

Tordoff, William, and Ian Scott. "Political Parties: Structures and Policies." In *Politics in Zambia*, ed. William Tordoff. Berkeley: University of California Press, 1974.

Vondoepp, Peter. "Party Cohesion and Fractionalization in New African Democracies: Lessons from Struggles over Third-Term Amendments." *Studies in Comparative International Development* 40 (2005): 65–87.

Zambia, Republic of. *Report of the National Commission on the Establishment of a One-Party Participatory Democracy in Zambia*. Lusaka: Government Printer, 1972.

5. D. ii. Politics: Elections and Democracy

Bamfo, Napoleon. "Term Limit and Political Incumbency in Africa: Implications of Staying in Power Too Long with References to the Cases of Kenya, Malawi, and Zambia." *African and Asian Studies* 4 (2005): 327–355.

Bellin, Eva. "Contingent Democrats: Industrialists, Labor, and Democratization in Late-Developing Countries*." World Politics* 52 (2000): 175–205.

Bjornluno, Eric, Michael Bratton, and Clark Gibson. "Observing Multiparty Elections in Africa: Lessons from Zambia." *African Affairs* 91, No. 364 (1992): 405–432.

Bratton, Michael. "Political Participation in a New Democracy: Institutional Considerations from Zambia." *Comparative Political Studies* 32 (1999): 549–588.

———. "Zambia Starts Over." *Journal of Democracy* 3, No. 2 (1992): 81–94.

Bratton, Michael, and Beatrice Liatto-Katunda. "A Focus Group Assessement of Political Attitudes in Zambia." *African Affairs* 93, No. 373 (1994): 535–564.

Bratton, Michael, and Robert Mattes. "Support for Democracy in Africa: Intrinsic or Instruments?" *British Journal of Political Science* 31 (2001): 447–472.

Burnell, Peter. "From Low-Conflict Polity to Democratic Civil Peace: Explaining Zambian Exceptionalism." *African Studies* 64 (2005): 107–133.

———. "The Significance of the December 1998 Local Elections in Zambia and Their Aftermath." *Commonwealth and Comparative Politics* 38 (2000): 1–20.

———. "The Tripartite Elections in Zambia, December 2001." *Electoral Studies* 22 (2003): 388–407.

———. "Zambia's 2001 Elections: The Tyranny of Small Decisions, 'Non-Decisions' and 'Not Decisions.'" *Third World Quarterly* 23 (2002): 1103–1120.

Chanda, Donald. "The Movement for Multiparty Democracy in Zambia: Some Lessons in Democratic Transition." In *Democracy, Civil Society and the State*, ed. Lloyd Sachikonye. Harare: SAPES Books, 1995.

Chikulo, Bornwell C. "The Impact of Elections in Zambia's One-Party Second Republic." *Africa Today* 35, No. 2 (1988): 37–50.

Cross, Sholto. "Politics and Criticism in Zambia." *Journal of Southern African Studies* 1, No. 1 (1974).

Flint, Lawrence S. "State-Building in Central Southern Africa: Citizenship and Subjectivity in Barotseland and Caprivi." *International Journal of African Historical Studies* 36 (2003): 393–428.

Foundation for Democratic Process. *Zambia's 2001 Tripartite Elections*. Lusaka: FODEP National Secretariat, 2002.

Mphaisha, Chisepo J. J. "The State of Democratisation in Zambia." *Commonwealth and Comparative Politics* 38 (2000): 131–146.

Ollawa, Patrick. *Participatory Democracy in Zambia: Political Economy of National Development*. Elms Court, Ilfracombe, Devon: Arthur H. Stockwell, 1979.

Posner, Daniel N., and David J. Simon. "Economic Conditions and Incumbent Support in Africa's New Democracies: Evidence from Zambia." *Comparative Political Studies* 35 (2002): 313–336.

Rakner, Lise, and Lars Svåsand. "Stuck in Transition: Electoral Processes in Zambia 1991–2001." *Democratization* 12 (2005): 85–105.

Scarritt, James R. "Political Values and the Political Process in Zambia." *Bulletin* 1, Institute for Social Research, University of Zambia, 1966.

———. "The Zambian Election: Triumph or Tragedy?" *Africa Today* 16, No. 1 (February–March 1969).

Scott, Ian, and R. V. Molteno. "The Zambian General Elections." *Africa Report* 14, No. 1 (January 1969): 42–47.

Sichone, Owen, and Bornwell Chikulo, eds. *Democracy in Zambia: Challenges for the Third Republic*. Harare: SAPES Books, 1996.

Simon, David J. "Can Democracy Consolidate in Africa amidst Poverty? Economic Influences upon Political Participation in Zambia." *Commonwealth and Comparative Politics* 40 (2002): 20–42.

———. "Democracy Unrealized: Zambia's Third Republic under Frederick Chiluba." In *The Fate of Africa's Democratic Experiments: Elites and Institutions*, ed. Leonardo A. Villalon and Peter Vondoepp. Bloomington: Indiana University Press, 2005.

Tordoff, William, and Ralph Young. "Electoral Politics in Africa: The Experience of Zambia and Zimbabwe." *Government and Opposition* 40 (2005): 403–423.

Van Donge, Jankees. "Reflections on Donors, Opposition and Popular Will in the 1996 Zambian General Elections." *Journal of Modern African Studies* 36 (1998): 71–99.

Young, H. A. "The 1968 General Elections." In *Zambia in Maps*, ed. D. H. Davies. London: University of London Press, 1971.

5. E. Politics and Society (Race, Gender, Ethnicity, Class, and Civil Society)

Bartlett, David M. C. "Civil Society and Democracy: A Zambian Case Study." *Journal of Southern African Studies* 26 (2000): 429–447.

Bauer, Gretchen, and Scott D. Taylor. "Zambia: Civil Society Resurgent." In *Politics in Southern Africa: State and Society in Transition.* Boulder, Colo.: Lynne Rienner, 2005. Pp. 45–80.

Baylies, Carolyn. "The State and Class Formation in Zambia." Ph.D. Dissertation, University of Wisconsin-Madison, 1978.

Baylies, Carolyn, and Morris Szeftel. "The Rise of a Zambian Capitalist Class in the 1970s." *Journal of Southern African Studies* 8, No. 2 (1982): 187–213.

Berger, Elena L. *Labor, Race and Colonial Rule: The Copperbelt from 1924 to Independence*. Oxford: Clarendon Press, 1974.

Billing, M. G. "Tribal Rule and Modern Politics in Northern Rhodesia." *African Affairs* 58, No. 231 (April 1969).

Bratton, Michael, and Philip W. Alderfer. "The Effects of Civic Education on Political Culture: Evidence from Zambia." *World Development* 27 (1999): 807–824.

Burawoy, Michael. *The Colour of Class on the Copper Mines*. Lusaka: University of Zambia Institute for African Studies, 1972.

Chiluba, Frederick. *Building a Political Culture: Underpinning Democracy*. Comp. and ed. Richard L. Sakala. Lusaka: Sentor Publishing, 2001.

Clarke, Roy, and Trevor Ford. *The Worst of Kalaki and the Best of Yuss*. Lusaka: Book World, 2004.

Clegg, E. *Race and Politics: Partnership in the Federation of Rhodesia and Nyasaland*. London: Oxford University Press, 1960.

Dotson, F. *The Indian Minority of Zambia, Rhodesia and Malawi*. New Haven, Conn.: Yale University Press, 1968.

Eriksen, Karen. "Zambia: Class Formation and Détente." *Review of African Political Economy* 9 (1978): 4–26.

Franck, T. M. *Race and Nationalism: The Struggle for Power in Rhodesia-Nyasaland*. London: Allen & Unwin, 1960.

Gray, J. R. *The Two Nations: Aspects of the Development of Race Relations in the Rhodesias and Nyasaland*. London: Oxford University Press, 1960.

Habasonda, Lee M. "The Military, Civil Society and Democracy in Zambia." *African Security Review* 11 (2002): 7–16.

Hamalengwa, Munyonzwe. *Class Struggles in Zambia, 1889–1989, and the Fall of Kenneth Kaunda, 1990–1991*. Lanham, Md.: University Press of America, 1992.

Hulterstrom, Karolina. *Pursuit of Ethnic Politics: Voters, Parties and Policies in Kenya and Zambia*. Uppsala: Universitet, 2004.

Mhango, Mkwapatira. "Zambia: Asian Shops Returned." *New African* (London) (October 1988). Pp. 33–34.

Momba, Jotham C. "The State, Rural Class Formation, and Peasant Participation in Zambia: The Case of Southern Province." *African Affairs* 88, No. 352 (1989): 331–358.

Mufune, Pempelani. "The Formation of Dominant Classes in Zambia: Critical Notes." *Africa Today* 35, No. 2 (1988): 5–20.

Osei-Hwedie, Bertha. "The Role of Ethnicity in Multi-Party Politics in Malawi and Zambia." *Journal of Contemporary African Studies* 16 (1998): 227–247.

Parpart, Jane L. "Class and Gender on the Copperbelt: Women in Northern Rhodesian Copper Mining Communities, 1926–1964." In *Women and Class in Africa*, ed. Claire Robertson and Iris Berger. New York: Africana, 1986. Pp. 141–160.

———. *Labor and Capital on the African Copperbelt*. Philadelphia: Temple University Press, 1983.

———. "Sexuality and Power on the Zambian Copperbelt, 1926–1964." In *Patriarchy and Class: African Women in the Home and the Workforce*, ed.

Sharon B. Stichter and Jane L. Parpart. Boulder, Colo.: Westview Press, 1988. Pp. 115–138.

———. "The Household and the Mine Shaft: Gender and Class Struggles on the Zambian Copperbelt, 1924–1964." *Journal of Southern African Studies* 13, No. 1 (1986).

Parpart, Jane, and Timothy Shaw. "Contradictions and Coalition: Class Fractions in Zambia, 1964 to 1984." *Africa Today* 30, No. 3 (1983): 23–50.

Phiri, B. J. *Zambians of Indian Origin: A History of Their Struggle for Survival in a New Homeland*. Cape Town: Centre for Advanced Studies of African Society, 2001.

Posner, Daniel N. *Institutions and Ethnic Politics in Africa*. New York: Cambridge University Press, 2005.

———. "The Colonial Origins of Ethnic Cleavages: The Case of Linguistic Divisions in Zambia." *Comparative Politics* 35 (2003): 127–146.

———. "The Political Salience of Cultural Difference: Why Chewas and Tumbukas Are Allies in Zambia and Adversaries in Malawi." *American Political Science Review* 98 (2004): 529–545.

Rotberg, Robert I. "Race, Relations and Politics in Colonial Zambia: The Elwell Incident." *Race* 7, No. 1 (July 1965).

———. "Tribalism and Politics in Zambia." *Africa Report* 12, No. 9 (December 1967): 29–35.

Scarritt, James. "The Analysis of Social Class, Political Participation and Public Policy in Zambia." *Africa Today* 30, No. 3 (1983): 5–22.

Shafer, D. Michael. "Sectors, States, and Social Forces: Korea and Zambia Confront Economic Restructuring." *Comparative Politics* 22, No. 2 (1990): 127–150.

Southall, Tony. "Zambia: Class Formation and Government Policy in the 1970s." Journal of *Southern African Studies* 7, No. 1 (1980): 91–108.

Szeftel, Morris. "Conflict, Spoils and Class Formation in Zambia." Ph.D. Dissertation, Manchester University, 1978.

Whitaker, Beth. "Citizens and Foreigners: Democratization and the Politics of Exclusion in Africa." *African Studies Review* 48 (2005): 109–126.

5. F. Media

Chanda, Alfred W. *Handbook of Media Laws in Zambia*. Lusaka: Zambia Independent Media Association, 1999.

———. *Non-Formal Education for Human Rights in Zambia*. Harare: SAPES Books, 1998.

Ferguson, James. "*Chrysalis*: The Life and Death of the African Renaissance in a Zambian Internet Magazine." In *Global Shadows: Africa in the Neoliberal World Order*. Durham, N.C.: Duke University Press, 2006.

Konde, Victor. "Internet Development in Zambia: A Triple Helix of Government-University-Partners." *International Journal of Technology Management* 27 (2004): 440–451.

Lungu, Gatian F. "The Church, Labour and the Press in Zambia: The Role of Critical Observers in a One-Party State." *African Affairs* 85, No. 340 (1986): 385–410.

Makungu, Kenny. *The State of the Media in Zambia: From the Colonial Era to December 2003*. Lusaka: Media Institute of Southern Africa, 2003.

Mytton, Graham. *Listening, Looking and Learning: Report on a National Mass Media Audience Survey in Zambia (1970–1973)*. Lusaka: University of Zambia, Institute for African Studies, 1974.

Nwaffisi, Samwilu. "Zambia Broadcasting Corporation News: A Content Analysis." *Africa Media Review* (Nairobi) 3, No. 3 (1989): 70–85.

Nyirenda, Juma Esau. "Radio Broadcasting for Rural Development in Zambia." *Journal of Adult Education* (Lusaka) 1, No. 1 (1982): 1–8.

Phiri, Isaac. "Media in 'Democratic' Zambia: Problems and Prospects." *Africa Today* 46 (1999): 52–65.

5. G. Foreign Affairs

Anglin, Douglas G. "Confrontation in Southern Africa: Zambia and Portugal." *International Journal* 25 (1970).

———. "Reorientation of Zambia's External Relations—Disengagement from Southern Africa and Integration with East Africa: A Transaction Analysis." In *Cooperation and Conflict in Southern Africa: Papers on a Regional Subsystem*, ed. T. M. Shaw and K. A. Heard. London: Longman and Dalhousie University Press, 1975.

———. "The Politics of Transit Routes in Land-Locked Southern Africa." In *Land-Locked Countries of Africa*, ed. Z. Cervenka. Uppsala: Scandinavian Institute of African Studies, 1973.

———. "Zambia and the Recognition of Biafra." *African Review* 1, No. 2 (1971).

———. "Zambia and the Southern African Liberation Movements." In *Politics of Africa: Development and Dependence*, ed. T. M. Shaw and K. A. Heard. London: Longman and Dalhousie University Press, 1975.

Anglin, Douglas, and Timothy Shaw. *Zambia's Foreign Policy: Studies in Diplomacy and Dependence*. Boulder, Colo.: Westview Press, 1979.

Balance, F. *Zambia and the East African Community*. Syracuse, N.Y.: Syracuse University Program of Eastern African Studies, 1971.

Bone, Marion. "The Foreign Policy of Zambia." In *Other Powers: Studies in the Foreign Policies of Small States*, ed. R. P. Barston. New York: Barnes & Noble, 1973.

Burdette, Marcia. "The Mines, Class Power and Foreign Policy in Zambia." *Journal of Southern African Studies* 10, No. 2 (1984): 198–218.

Caplan, G. L. "Zambia, Barotseland and the Liberation of Southern Africa." *Africa Today* 15, No. 4 (1969): 13–17.

Chan, Stephen. "Zambia's Foreign Policy: Elitism and Power." *Round Table* 302 (1987): 223–233.

———. *Kaunda and Southern Africa: Image and Reality in Foreign Policy*. New York: St. Martin's Press, 1992.

Cliffe, Lionel. "Zambia in the Context of Southern Africa." In *The Evolving Structure of Zambian Society*, ed. Robin Fincham and John Markakis. Centre of African Studies, University of Edinburgh, 1980. Pp. 240–261.

Good, Kenneth. "Zambia and the Liberation of South Africa." *Journal of Modern African Studies* 25, No. 3 (1987): 505–540.

Grundy, Kenneth. *Confrontation and Accommodation in Southern Africa: The Limits of Independence*. Berkeley: University of California Press, 1973.

———. "Host Countries and the Southern African Liberation Struggle." *Africa Quarterly* 10, No. 1 (April–June 1970).

Hall, Richard. *The High Price of Principles: Kaunda and the White South*. London: Hodder & Stoughton, 1969.

Hanlon, Joseph. *Beggar Your Neighbours: Apartheid Power in Southern Africa*. London: James Currey; Bloomington: Indiana University Press, 1986.

Martin, Anthony. *Minding Their Own Business: Zambia's Struggle Against Western Control*. London: Hutchinson, 1972.

Martin, David, and Phyllis Johnson. *The Chitepo Assassinations*. Harare: Zimbabwe Publishing House, 1985.

Mtshalia, B. Vulindlela. "Zambia and the White South." In *Land-Locked Countries of South Africa*, ed. Z. Cervenka. Uppsala: Scandinavian Institute of African Studies, 1973.

Mwaanga, Vernon. "Zambia's Policy toward Southern Africa." In *Southern Africa in Perspective Essays in Regional Politics*, ed. C. P. Potholm and R. Dale. New York: Free Press, 1972.

Nolutshungu, Sam C. *South Africa in Africa: A Study of Ideology and Foreign Policy*. New York: Africana Publishing, 1975.

Pettmann, Jan. *Zambia: Security and Conflict*. New York: St. Martin's Press, 1974.

Scarritt, James R., and Solomon M. Nkiwane. "Friends, Neighbors, and Former Enemies: The Evolution of Zambia-Zimbabwe Relations in a Changing Regional Context." *Africa Today* 43 (1996): 7–32.

Shaw, Timothy. *Dependence and Underdevelopment: The Development and Foreign Policies of Zambia*. Athens: Ohio University, Center for International Studies, 1976.

———. "Regional Cooperation and Conflict in Africa." *International Journal* 30, No. 4 (Autumn 1975): 671–688.
———. "The Foreign Policy of Zambia." *The Journal of Modern African Studies* 14, No. 1 (March 1976): 79–105.
———. "The Foreign Policy System of Zambia." *African Studies Review* 19, No. 1 (April 1976): 31–66.
———. "Southern Africa: Cooperation and Conflict in an Inter-National Sub-System." *The Journal of Modern African Studies* 12, No. 4 (December 1974): 633–655.
Stockwell, John. *In Search of Enemies*. New York: W. W. Norton, 1978.
Taylor, Ian. "China's Relations with Zambia," in *China and Africa: Engagement and Compromise*. New York: Routledge, 2006.
Thompson, Carol B. *Challenge to Imperialism: The Frontline States in the Liberation of Zimbabw*e. Boulder, Colo.: Westview Press, 1986.

6. SCIENTIFIC

6. A. Geography

Lawton, R. M. "A Study of the Dynamic Ecology of Zambian Vegetation." *Journal of Ecology* 66 (1978): 175–198.
MacDonald, John F. *Zambesi River*. London: Macmillan, 1955.
Malaisse, F. "L'homme dans la fore claire zambezienne: Contribution a l'étude de 1'ecosysteme fore claire (miombo)." *African Economic History* 7 (1979): 38–64.
Petit, C., T. Scudder, and E. Lambin. "Quantifying Processes of Land-Cover Change by Remote Sensing: Resettlement and Rapid Land-Cover Changes in South-Eastern Zambia." *International Journal of Remote Sensing* 22 (2001): 3435–3456.
Yang, J., and S. D. Prince. "Remote Sensing of Savanna Vegetation Changes in Eastern Zambia 1972–1989." *International Journal of Remote Sensing* 21 (2000): 301–322.

6. B. Geology

Cahen, L., and J. Lepersonne. "Equivalence entre le système du Kalahari du Congo Belge et les Kalahari beds d'Afrique Australe." *Mem. Soc. Belge Geol*. 8 (1952).
De Waele, B., and B. Mapani. "Geology and Correlation of the Central Irumide Belt." *Journal of African Earth Sciences* 35 (2002): 385–397.

Dixey, F. "The Geology of the Upper Zambezi Valley." In *The Stone Age Cultures of Northern Rhodesia*, ed. J. Desmond Clark. Cape Town: The South African Archaeological Society, 1950.

Garlick, W. G. "Geomorphology." In *The Geology of the Northern Rhodesian Copperbelt*, ed. F. Mendelsohn. London: Macdonald, 1961. Pp. 11–16.

———. "The Sygnetic Theory." In *The Geology of the Northern Rhodesian Copperbelt*, ed. F. Mendelsohn. London: Macdonald, 1961. Pp. 146–165.

Garlick, W. G., and Brian Hutchon. *The Geology of the Kariba Area*. Lusaka: Geological Survey Department, Report No. 3, 1958.

Mendelsohn, F., ed. *The Geology of the Northern Rhodesian Copperbelt*. London: Macdonald, 1961.

Mumba, Musonda, and J. R. Thompson. "Hydrological and Ecological Impacts of Dams on the Kafue Flats Floodplain System, Southern Zambia." *Physics and Chemistry of the Earth—Parts A/B/C* 30 (2007): 442–447.

Pelletier, R. A. *Mineral Resources of South-Central Africa*. Cape Town: Oxford University Press, 1964.

Reeve, W. H. *The Geology and Mineral Resources of Northern Rhodesia, Vol. 1*. Lusaka: Government Printer, 1963.

6. C. Medicine and Public Health

Agbabiaka, T. "Campaign of Hope?" *African Concord* (London) 169 (1987): 8–10.

Agha, Sohail, and Mwaba Chulu Nchima. "Intention to Use the Female Condom Following a Mass-Marketing Campaign in Lusaka, Zambia." *American Journal of Public Health* 91 (2001): 307–310.

———. "Life-Circumstances, Working Conditions and HIV Risk among Street and Nightclub-Based Sex Workers in Lusaka, Zambia." *Culture, Health and Sexuality* 6 (2004): 283–299.

Agyei-Mensah, Samuel. "The HIV/AIDS Epidemic in Sub-Saharan Africa: Homogeneity or Heterogeneity?" *Norwegian Journal of Geography* 59 (2005): 14–25.

Anonymous. "Zambia: AIDS Alert." *Africa Research Bulletin: Political, Social and Cultural Series* (Crediton, Devon) 23, No. 7 (1986): 8173.

Banda, Yolan, Victoria Chapman, Robert L. Goldenberg, Benjamin H. Chi, Sten H. Vermund, and Jeffrey S. A. Stringer. "Influence of Body Mass Index on Pregnancy Outcomes among HIV-Infected and HIV-Uninfected Zambian Women." *Tropical Medicine and International Health* 12 (2007): 856–861.

Baskind, Roy, and Gretchen Birbeck. "Epilepsy Care in Zambia: A Study of Traditional Healers." *Epilepsia* 46 (2005): 1121–1126.

Baylies, Carolyn. "Safe Motherhood in the Time of AIDS: The Illusion of Reproductive 'Choice.'" *Gender and Development* 9 (2001): 40–50.

Blinkhoof, Petri, Esaya Bukanga, and Brigitte Syamalemve. *Under the Mupundu Tree: Volunteers in Home Care for People with HIV/AIDS and TB in Zambia's Copperbelt*. London: Actionaid, 1999.

Bond, Virginia, and Laura Nyblade. "The Importance of Addressing the Unfolding TB-HIV Stigma in High HIV Prevalence Settings." *Journal of Community and Applied Social Psychology* 16 (2006): 452–461.

Burnett, A. R. Baggaley, M. Ndovi-Macmillan, J. Sulwe, B. Hang'omba, and J. Bennett. "Caring for People with HIV in Zambia: Are Traditional Healers and Formal Health Workers Willing to Work Together?" *AIDS Care* 11 (1999): 481–491.

Doell, E. W. *Hospital in the Bush*. London: Christopher Johnson, 1957.

———. "Information for Health Development." *World Health Forum* (Geneva) 7, No. 2 (1986): 185–190

Foreman, Martin, and Thomas Scalway. *Men and HIV in Malawi*. Lusaka: Panos Southern Africa, 2000.

Gausset, Quentin. "AIDS and Cultural Practices in Africa: The Case of the Tonga (Zambia)." *Social Science and Medicine* 52 (2001): 509–517.

Gelfand, M. *Northern Rhodesia in the Days of the Charter: A Medical and Social Study, 1878–1924*. Oxford: Basil Blackwell, 1961.

Geloo, Zarina. "HIV Positive, Abortion Negative: New Group Campaigns for Mothers' Right to Choose." *Africa South* (Harare) (May 1991): 35–36.

Griffith, P. G. "Leprosy in Northern Rhodesia." *Science and Medicine in Central Africa*. London: Pergamon Press, 1965.

Haworth, A., M. Mwanalushi, and D. M. Todd. "Acting in Good Time against the Drug Menace." *World Health Forum* (Geneva) 9, No. 4 (1988): 531–535.

———. *Community Response to Alcohol Related Problems in Zambia, Vol. 1: Historical and Background Information*. Lusaka: University of Zambia, Institute for African Studies, 1981.

Hira, Subhash K. "Sexually Transmitted Disease: A Menace to Mothers and Children." *World Health Forum* 7, No. 3 (1986): 243–247.

Howe, J. "AIDS: A Poor Prognosis." *Africa Health* (London) 9 (December–January 1987): 30–31.

Inambao, A. W., E. L. Makubalo, and F. K. Wurapa. "Revitalizing Primary Health Care." *World Health Forum* (Geneva) 8, No. 2 (1987): 200–203.

Kesteren, Geert Van. *Mwendanjangula!: AIDS in Zambia*. Amsterdam: Mets en Schilt, 2000.

Lawson, Agathe Latré-Gato. "Women and AIDS in Africa: Sociocultural Dimensions of the HIV/AIDS Epidemic." *International Social Science Journal* 51 (1999): 391–400.

Maimbolwa, Margaret C., Bawa Yamba, Vinod Diwan, Anna-Berit Ransjö-Arvidson. "Cultural Childbirth Practices and Beliefs in Zambia." *Journal of Advanced Nursing* 43 (2003): 263–274.

Massam, B. H., et al. "Applying Operations Research to Health Planning: Locating Health Centres in Zambia." *Health Policy and Planning* (Oxford) 1 (1986): 326–334.

Mouli, V. Chandra. *All Against AIDS: The Copperbelt Health Education Project, Zambia*. London: Action Aid, 1992.

Musambachime, Mwelwa C. "The Social and Economic Effects of Sleeping Sickness in Mweru-Luapula, 1906–1922." *African Economic History* 10 (1981): 151–173.

Mwansa, Lengwe Katembula. "Rural-Urban Health Care Service Imbalances in Zambia: Forces and Outcomes." *Journal of Social Development in Africa* (Harare) 4, No. 1 (1989): 69–83.

National HIV/AIDS/STI/TB Council of Zambia. *The HIV/AIDS Epidemic in Zambia: Where Are We Now? Where Are We Going?* Lusaka: National HIV/AIDS/STI/TB Council, 2004.

Ndubani, P. *Zambia—Sexually Transmitted Diseases in Rural Zambia: Knowledge, Perceptions, and Practices among Young Males and Traditional Healers.* Lusaka: University of Zambia, 1998.

Pampel, Fred C. "Patterns of Tobacco Use in the Early Epidemic Stages: Malawi and Zambia, 2000–2002." *American Journal of Public Health* 95 (2005): 1009–1015.

Phillips, C. M. "Problems of Blindness in Northern Rhodesia." *Science and Medicine in Central Africa.* London: Pergamon Press, 1965.

Pillai, Vijayan K., and Rashmi Gupta. "Modeling Sexual Activity among Schoolgirls in Zambia." *Journal of Family Issues* 21 (2000): 170–191.

Pollock, Norman H., Jr. *The Struggle against Sleeping Sickness in Nyasaland and Northern Rhodesia, 1900–1922.* Athens, Center for International Studies, Ohio University, 1969.

Serpell, Robert, D. Nabuzoka, S. Ng'andu, and I. M. Sinyangwe. "The Development of a Community-Based Strategy for the Habilitation of Disabled Children in Zambia: A Case of Action-Oriented Health Systems Research." *Disabilities and Impairments* 2, No. 2 (1988): 117–129.

Siandwazi, Catherine. *Household Food Security and Nutrition in Zambia*. Lusaka: University of Zambia, Institute for African Studies, 1992.

Slonim-Nevo, Vered, Lawrence Mukuka, and Robert Tembo. "AIDS-Related Knowledge, Attitudes and Behavior among Urban Youths in Zambia." *International Social Work* 44 (2001): 487–503.

Sunil, T. S., and V. K. Pillai. "Sterility in Zambia." *Annals of Human Biology* 29 (2002): 414–421.

Swab, Janice Coffey. "Food and Health: The Zambian Experience." *Africa Today* 40, No. 3 (1993): 55–68.

Turner, V. W. "A Ndembu Doctor in Practice." *Magic, Faith and Healing*. Glencoe: The Free Press, 1964.

———. *Lunda Medicine and the Treatment of Diseases*. Rhodes-Livingstone Museum Occasional Papers, No. 15, 1964.

Warenius, Linnéa, Karen O. Pettersson, Eva Nissen, Bengt Höjer, Petronella Chishimba, and Elisabet Faxelid. "Vulnerability and Sexual and Reproductive Health among Zambian Secondary School Students." *Culture, Health and Sexuality* 9 (2007): 533–544.

Webster, M. H. "Medical Aspects of the Kariba Hydro-Electric Scheme." In *Man-Made Lakes and Human Health*, ed. N. F. Stanley and M. P. Alpers. London and New York: Academic Press, 1975. Pp. 70–79.

Williams, Glen. *From Fear to Hope: AIDS Care and Prevention at Chikankata Hospital*. London: Action Aid, 1990.

Zambia, Republic of. *Zambia: HIV/AIDS Epidemiological Projections—1985–2010*. Lusaka: Central Statistical Office, 2005.

6. D. Natural Science and Zoology

Ansell, W. F. H. *The Mammals of Northern Rhodesia*. Lusaka: Government Printer, 1960.

Aspinwall, Dylan R. *Field Guide to Zambian Birds Not Found in Southern Africa.* Color Plates from Paintings by Gabriel Ellison. Lusaka: Zambian Ornithological Society, 1998.

Fairweather, W. G. *Northern Rhodesia: Meterological Report and Statistical Survey*. London: Waterlow and Sons, 1925.

Fanshawe, D. B. *Fifty Common Trees of Northern Rhodesia*. Lusaka: Government Printer, 1962.

Ford, John. *The Role of Trypanosomiasis in African Ecology*. Oxford: Clarendon Press, 1971.

Gibson, Clark C. "Bureaucrats and the Environment in Africa: The Politics of Structural Choice in a One-Party State." *Comparative Politics* 31 (1999): 273–293.

Gordon, David. *Nachituti's Gift: Economy, Society, and Environment in Central Africa*, Madison: University of Wisconsin Press, 2006.

Jachmann, Hugo. *Monitoring Illegal Wildlife Use and Law Enforcement in African Savanna Rangelands*. Lusaka: Wildlife Resource Monitoring Unit, 1998.

———. *Zambia's Wildlife Resources: A Brief Ecology*. Lusaka: Wildlife Resource Monitoring Unit, 2000.

Jackson, P. B. N. *Fishes of Northern Rhodesia*. Lusaka: Government Printer, 1961.

Lagus, Charles. *Operation Noah*. London: William Kimber, 1960.

Marks, Stuart A. "Back to the Future: Some Unintended Consequences of Zambia's Community-Based Wildlife Program (Admade)." *Africa Today* 48 (2001): 122–141.

———. *Large Mammals and a Brave People: Subsistence Hunters in Zambia.* New Brunswick, N.J.: Transaction, 2005.

———. *The Imperial Lion: Human Dimensions of Wildlife Management in Central Africa*. Boulder, Colo.: Westview Press, 1984.

Mathessen, Peter, and Bob Doutwaite. "The Impact of Tsetse Fly Control Campaigns on African Wildlife." *Oryx* 4 (1985).

Owens, Mark, and Delia Owens. *Secrets of the Savanna*. Boston: Houghton Mifflin, 2006.

Siddle, Sheila. *In My Family Tree: A Life with Chimpanzees*. New York: Grove Press, 2002.

Trapnell, C. G., J. D. Martin, and W. Allan. *Vegetation-Soil Map of Northern Rhodesia*. Lusaka: Government Printer, 1947.

Virtanen, Pekka. "Local Management of Global Values: Community-Based Wildlife Management in Zimbabwe and Zambia." *Society and Natural Resources* 196 (2003): 179–190.

Von Der Heyden, C. J., and Mark New. "Groundwater Pollution on the Zambian Copperbelt: Deciphering the Source and the Risk." *Science of the Total Environment* 327 (2004): 17–30.

7. SOCIAL

7. A. Anthropology and Sociology

7. A. i. General

Barnes, J. A. "Marriage in a Changing Society." *Rhodes-Livingstone Papers*, Rhodes-Livingstone Institute, No. 20 (1951).

———. "Measures of Divorce Frequency in Simple Societies." *Journal of the Royal Anthropological Institute* 79 (1949).

———. "Some Aspects of Political Development among the Fort Jameson Ngoni." *African Studies* 7, Nos. 2–3 (June–September 1948).

———. "The Perception of History in a Plural Society: A Study of an Ngoni Group in Northern Rhodesia." *Human Relations* 4 (1951): 295–303.

Barrett, Michael. *Paths to Adulthood: Freedom, Belonging and Temporalities in Mbunda Biographies from Western Zambia*. Uppsala: Uppsala University Library, 2004.

Bates, Robert H. *A Study of Village Zambia*. New Haven, Conn.: Yale University Press, 1976.

Baylies, Carolyn. "HIV/AIDS and Older Women in Zambia: Concern for Self, Worry over Daughters, Towers of Strength." *Third World Quarterly* 23, No. 2 (2002): 351–375.

Baylies, Carolyn, and Janet Bujra. *AIDS, Sexuality and Gender in Africa: Collective Strategies and Struggles in Tanzania and Zambia*. New York: Routledge, 2000.

Bond, Virginia. *STDs and Intrarural Migration in Zambia: Interpreting Life Histories of Tonga Migrants in Relation to the Transmission of STDs and HIV*. Bloomington, Ind.: The Institute, 1996.

Brown, Richard. "Anthropology and Colonial Rule: Godfrey Wilson and the Rhodes-Livingstone Institute." In *Anthropology and the Colonial Encounter*, ed. Talal Asad. London: Ithaca Press, 1973.

———. "Passages in the Life of a White Anthropologist: M. H. Gluckman in Northern Rhodesia." *Journal of African History* 20 (1979): 525–573.

Cliggett, Lisa. "Gift Remitting and Alliance Building in Zambian Modernity: Old Answers to Modern Problems." *American Anthropologist* 105 (2003): 543–552.

Colson, Elizabeth. *Social Consequences of Resettlement*. Atlantic Highlands, N.J.: Humanities Press, 1971.

Colson, Elizabeth, and Thayer Scudder. *For Prayer and Profit: The Ritual, Economic, and Social Importance of Beer in Gwembe District, Zambia, 1950–1982*. Ann Arbor, Mich.: Universal Microforms, 2001.

Dahlschen, Edith. *Children in Zambia*. Lusaka: National Educational Company of Zambia, 1972.

Epstein, A. L. "Divorce, Law and Stability of Marriage among the Lunda of Kazembe." *Rhodes-Livingstone Journal* 14 (1954).

Ferguson, James. "Mobile Workers, Modernist Narratives: A Critique of the Historiography of Transition on the Zambian Copperbelt." *Journal of Southern African Studies* 16, Nos. 3–4 (1990): 385–412; 603–621.

———. "Stillborn Chrysalis: Reflections on the Fate of National Culture in Neoliberal Zambia." *Global Networks* 3 (2003): 271–297.

———. "The Country and the City on the Copperbelt." *Cultural Anthropology* 7, No. 1 (1992): 80–92.

Fowler, Dennis. "Some Old Ila Songs and Verses." *Journal of African Cultural Studies* 13 (2000): 227–237.

Gluckman, Max. "Kinship and Marriage among the Lozi of Northern Rhodesia and the Zulu in Natal." In *African Systems of Kinship and Marriage*, ed. A. R. Radcliffe-Brown and C. D. Forde. London: Oxford University Press, 1950.

Gordon, David. "Rites of Rebellion: Recent Anthropology from Zambia." *African Studies* 62 (2003): 125–138.

Hall, Barbara, ed. *Tell Me, Josephine*. New York: Simon & Schuster, 1964.

Hansen, Karen Tranberg. "Crafting Appearances: The Second Hand Clothing Trade and Dress Practices in Zambia." In *Old Clothes, New Looks: Second-Hand Fashion*, ed. Alexandra Palmer and Hazel Clark. Oxford: Berg, 2005. Pp. 103–118.

———. "Dressing Dangerously: Miniskirts, Gender Relations, and Sexuality in Zambia." In *Fashioning Africa: Power and the Politics of Dress*, ed. Jean-Marie Allman. Bloomington: Indiana University Press, 2005. Pp. 166–188.

———. "Fashioning: Zambian Moments." *Journal of Material Culture* 8 (2003): 301–310.

———. "From Thrift to Fashion: Materiality and Aesthetics in Dress Practices in Zambia." In *Clothing as Material Culture*, ed. Susanne Kuchler and Daniel Miller. Oxford: Berg, 2005. Pp. 107–120.

Heron, Barbara. "Gender and Exceptionality in North-South Interventions: Reflecting on Relations." *Journal of Gender Studies* 13 (2004): 117–127.

Jordán, Manuel, with Marie-Louise Bastin. *Chokwe: Art and Initiation among the Chokwe and Related Peoples*. New York: Prestel, 1998.

Kay, G. *Social Aspects of Village Regrouping in Zambia*. Hull: University of Hull, 1967.

Kimuna, Sitawa, and Yanyi Djamba. "Wealth and Extramarital Sex among Men in Zambia." *International Family Planning Perspectives* 31 (2005): 83–89.

Lancaster, Chet. "Battle of the Sexes in Zambia: A Reply to Karla Poewe." *American Anthropologist* 81 (1979): 117–120.

Long, N. *Social Change and the Individual: A Study of the Social and Religious Responses to Innovation in a Zambian Rural Community*. Manchester: Manchester University Press, 1968.

Mahdi, A. A. *Rape and Attempted Rape in Zamiba: A Study of Statistical Trends in the Copperbelt Province of Zambia, 1970–1989*. Lusaka: Institute of Human Relations, 1992.

Merten, Sonja, and Tobias Haller. "Culture, Changing Livelihoods, and HIV/AIDS Discourse: Reframing the Institutionalization of Fish-for-Sex Exchange in the Zambian Kafue Flats. *Culture, Health and Sexuality* 9 (2007): 69–83.

Mitchell, J. Clyde. "Aspects of African Marriage on the Copperbelt of Northern Rhodesia." *Rhodes-Livingstone Journal* 22 (September 1957).

———. *The Kalela Dance*. Manchester: Manchester University Press, 1956.

Mlenga, Kelvin. "The Role of Youth in Zambia's Changing Society." *Horizon* 10 (January 1968).

Musambachime, Mwelwa C. "The University of Zambia's Institute for African Studies and Social Science Research in Central Africa, 1938–1988." *History in Africa* 20 (1993): 237–248.

Poewe, Karla. "Women, Horticulture and Society in Sub-Saharan Africa: Some Comments." *American Anthropologist* 81 (1979): 115–117.

Powdermaker, Hortense. "Communication and Social Change Based on a Field Study in Northern Rhodesia." *Transactions of the New York Academy of Sciences, Series II*. 17, No. 5 (March 1955).

———. "Social Change through Imagery and Values of Teen-Age Africans in Northern Rhodesia." *American Anthropologist* 58, No. 5 (1956).

Pritchett, James A. *Friends for Life, Friends for Death: Cohorts and Consciousness among the Lunda-Ndembu*. Charlottesville: University of Virginia Press, 2007.

Richards, Audrey I. *Bemba Marriage and Present Economic Conditions*, Rhodes-Livingstone Papers, No. 4 (1940).

Ritchie, J. F. *The African as Suckling and as Adult*. Rhodes-Livingstone Papers, No. 9 (1943).

Schlyter, Ann. *Recycled Inequalities: Youth and Gender in George Compound, Zambia*. Uppsala: Nordiska Afrikainstitutet, 1999.

Schumaker, Lyn. *Africanizing Anthropology: Fieldwork, Networks, and the Making of Cultural Knowledge in Central Africa.* Durham, N.C.: Duke University Press, 2001.

Simpson, Anthony. "Sons and Fathers / Boys to Men in the Time of AIDS: Learning Masculinity in Zambia." *Journal of Southern African Studies* 31 (2005): 569–586.

Touwen, Anne. *Gender and Development in Zambia: Empowerment of Women through Local Non-Governmental Organisations*. Delft, Netherlands: Eburon Publishers, 1996.

University of Zambia, Institute for Social Research, E. L. Deregowska, comp. *Some Aspects of Social Change in Africa South of the Sahara, 1959–1966*. Lusaka: Institute for Social Research, 1966.

Van Binsbergen, Wim M. J. "Occam, Francis Bacon and the Transformation of Zambian Society." *Cultures et Developpement* 9, No. 3 (1977): 489–520.

Van Donge, Jan Kees. "Understanding Rural Zambia Today: The Relevance of the Rhodes-Livingstone Institute." *Africa* 55, No. 1 (1985): 60–76.

Wallman, Sandra. "Boundaries of Memory and Anthropology." *Ethnos: Journal of Anthropology* 67 (2002): 99–118.

Wastiau, Boris. *Mahamba: The Transforming Arts of Spirit Possession among the Luvale-Speaking People of the Upper Zambezi*. Fribourg, Switzerland: University Press, 2000.

Wilson, Godfrey, and Monica Wilson. *Analysis of Social Change, Based on Observations in Central Africa.* Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1954 (1945).

7. A. ii. Rural

Apthorpe, Raymond. "Problems of African Political History: The Nsenga of Northern Rhodesia." *Rhodes-Livingstone Journal* 28 (1960): 47–67.

Auslander, Mark. "'Open the Wombs!': The Symbolic Politics of Modern Ngoni Witchfinding." In *Modernity and Its Malcontents: Ritual and Power in Postcolonial Africa*, ed. Jean Comaroff and John Comaroff. Chicago: University of Chicago Press, 1993. Pp. 167–192.

Badenberg, Robert. *Body, Soul and Spirit Concept of the Bemba in Zambia: Fundamental Characteristics of Being Human of an African Ethnic Group*. Bonn: Verlag für Kultur und Wissenschaft, 1999.

Barnes, J. A. *Politics in a Changing Society*. London: Oxford University Press, 1954.

———. "History in a Changing Society." *Rhodes-Livingstone Institute Journal* 11 (1951).

———. "The Fort Jameson Ngoni." In *Seven Tribes of British Central Africa*, ed. Elizabeth Colson and Max Gluckman. London: Oxford University Press, 1951.

Bates, Robert H. *Rural Responses to Industrialization: A Study of Village Zambia*. New Haven, Conn.: Yale University Press, 1976.

Bertrand, Alfred. *The Kingdom of the Barotsi, Upper Zambesia*. London: T. Fisher Unwin, 1898.

Bond, G. C. "Kinship and Conflict in a Yombe Village." *Africa* 52, No. 4 (October 1972).

———. *The Politics of Change in a Zambian Community*. Chicago: The University of Chicago Press, 1976.

Brelsford, W. V. *The Tribes of Northern Rhodesia*. Lusaka: Government Printer, 1956.

———. *The Tribes of Zambia*, 2nd ed. Lusaka: Government Printer, 1965.

———. *Fishermen of the Bangweolu Swamps*. Rhodesia Livingstone Institute Papers, No. 12, 1946.

———. "Aspects of Bemba Chieftainship." *Rhodes-Livingstone Communication* No. 2 (1944).

Bull, Mutumba. *Lozi-Nkoya Relations: Indigenous Politics in the Western Province of Zambia*. Lusaka: Institute of Economic and Social Research, University of Zambia, 1997.

Chiwale, J. C. "Royal Praises and Praise-Names of the Lunda-Kazembe of Northern Rhodesia: Their Meaning and Historical Background." Central Bantu Historical Texts No. 3. *Rhodes-Livingstone Institute Communication* No. 25 (1962).

Clark, J. Desmond. "The Bushmen Hunters of the Barotse Forests." *Northern Rhodesia Journal* 1, No. 3 (1950).

Cliggett, Lisa. *Grains from Grass: Aging, Gender, and Famine in Rural Africa*. Ithaca, N.Y.: Cornell University Press, 2005.

———. *Cattle for Land Exchange: Elderly Women's Negotiations in the Gwembe Valley, Zambia*. Bloomington, Ind.: The Institute, 1997.

Cliggett, Lisa, Elizabeth Colson, Rodrick Hay, Thayer Scudder, and Jon Unruh. "Chronic Uncertainty and Momentary Opportunity: A Half Century of Adaptation among Zambia's Gwembe Tonga." *Human Ecology: An Interdisciplinary Journal* 35 (2007): 19–31.

Colson, Elizabeth. "Ancestral Spirits and Social Structure among the Plateau Tonga." *International Archives of Ethnography* 47 (1954): 21–68.

———. "Everyday Life among the Cattle-Keeping Plateau Tonga." *Rhodes-Livingstone Museum Papers*, No. 9 (1953).

———. *Marriage and the Family among the Plateau Tonga of Northern Rhodesia*. Manchester: Manchester University Press, 1958.

———. "The Plateau Tonga of Northern Rhodesia." In *Seven Tribes of British Central Africa*, ed. Elizabeth Colson and Max Gluckman. London: Oxford University Press, 1951.

———. "The Resilience of Matriliny: Gwembe and Plateau Tonga Adaptations." In *The Versatility of Kinship*, ed. Linda S. Cordell and Stephen Beckerman. New York: Academic Press, 1980. Pp. 359–374.

Colson, Elizabeth, and Thayer Scudder. "Gwembe Tonga Matrilineality and Virlocality." *American Anthropologist* 82 (1980): 127–128.

Coxhead, J. C. "The Native Tribes of Northern Rhodesia." Royal Anthropological Institute, Occasional Papers No. 5. London (1914).

Crehan, Kate A. F. "Bishimi and Social Studies: The Production of Knowledge in a Zambian Village." *African Affairs* 84, No. 344 (1985): 89–110.

———. *Fractured Community: Landscapes of Power and Gender in Rural Zambia*. Berkeley: University of California Press, 1997.

———. "Munkunashi: An Exploration of Some Effects of the Penetration of Capital in North-Western Zambia." *Journal of Southern African Studies* 8, No. 1 (1981): 82–93.

———. "Women and Development in North Western Zambia: From Food Producer to Housewife." *Review of African Political Economy* 27–28 (1983): 51–66.

Cunnison, I. "Headmanship and the Ritual of Luapula Villages." *Africa* 26 (1956): 2–16.

———. "Perpetual Kinship: A Political Institution of the Luapula People." *Rhodes-Livingstone Journal* 20 (1956).

———. *The Luapula Peoples of Northern Rhodesia*. Manchester: Manchester University Press, 1959.

Doke, Clement M. *The Lambas of Northern Rhodesia: A Study of Their Customs and Beliefs*. London: Harrap, 1931.

Ericksen, Christine. "Why Do They Burn the 'Bush'? Fire, Rural Livelihoods, and Conservation in Zambia." *Geographic Journal* 173 (2007): 242–256.

Fielder, Robin J. "Economic Spheres in Pre- and Post-Colonial Ila Society" *African Social Research* 28 (1979): 617–641.

Frankenberg, Ronald. "Economic Anthropology or Political Economy: The Barotse Social Formation." In *The New Economic Anthropology*, ed. J. Clammer. London: Macmillan, 1978. Pp. 31–60.

Gatter, P. "Indigenous and Institutional Thought in the Practice of Rural Development: A Study of an Ushi Chiefdom in Luapula, Zambia." Ph.D. Dissertation, University of London, 1990.

Geisler, Gisela. "Moving with Tradition: The Politics of Marriage amongst the Toka of Zambia." *Canadian Journal of African Studies* 26, No. 3 (1992): 437–462.

Gibbons, A. St. "Marotseland and the Tribes of the Upper Zambesi." *Proceedings of the Royal Colonial Institute* No. 29, 1897–1898.

Glennie, A. F. B. "The Barotse System of Government." *The Journal of African Administration* 4, No. 1 (January 1952).

Gluckman, Max. "African Land Tenure." *Rhodes-Livingstone Journal* 3 (June 1945).

———. "Anthropological Problems Arising out of the African Industrial Revolution." In *Social Change in Modern Africa*, ed. A.W. Southall. London: Oxford University Press, 1961.

———. *Custom and Conflict in Africa*. Oxford: Basil Blackwell, 1955.

———. "Economy of the Central Barotse Plain." *Rhodes-Livingstone Institute Papers* No. 7 (1941).

———. "Essays on Lozi Land and Royal Property. *Northern Rhodesia: Rhodes-Livingstone Papers* No. 10 (1943).

———. *Order and Rebellion in Tribal Africa*. London: Coben & West, 1963.

———. *Politics, Law and Ritual in Tribal Society: Some Problems in Social Anthropology*. Oxford: Oxford University Press, 1965.

———. "Succession and Civil War among the Bemba: An Exercise in Anthropological Theory." *Rhodes-Livingstone Journal* 16 (1954).

———. *The Ideas of Barotse Jurisprudence*. Atlantic Highlands, N.J.: Humanities Press, 1965.

———. *The Judicial Process among the Barotse of Northern Rhodesia*. Glencoe, Ill.: The Free Press, 1955.

———. "The Lozi of Barotseland in North-Western Rhodesia." In *Seven Tribes of British Central Africa*, ed. Elizabeth Colson and Max Gluckman. Manchester: Manchester University Press, 1951.

———. "Zambesi River Kingdom." *Libertas* 5 (July 1945).

Gordon, David M. "History on the Luapula Retold: Landscape, Memory and Identity in the Kazembe Kingdom." *Journal of African History* 47 (2006): 21–42.

——— "The Cultural Politics of a Traditional Ceremony: Mutomboko and the Performance of History on the Luapula (Zambia)." *Comparative Studies in Society and History* 46 (2004): 63–83.

Hedlund, Hans, and Mats Lundahl. "The Economic Role of Beer in Rural Zambia." *Human Organization* 43, No. 1 (1984): 61–65.

Holy, Ladislav. *Strategies and Norms in a Changing Martilineal Society: Descent, Succession and Inheritance among the Toka of Zambia.* Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1986.

Hudson, R. S., and H. K. Prescot. "The Election of a 'Ngambela' in Barotseland." *Man* 24, No. 103 (1924).

Ikacana, N. S. *Litaba Za Makwangwa (Traditions of the Kwangwa)*. Lusaka: Northern Rhodesia Publications Bureau, 1964.

Jalla, Adolphe. *Lewanika, Roi des Ba-Rotsi*. Geneva, 1902.

———. *Litaba Za Sicaba Sa Malozi*. Capetown: Oxford University Press, 1921; rev. ed., 1959.

———. *Sur les Rives du Zambèze: Notes Ethnographiques*. Paris: Société des Missions Evangéliques, 1928.

———. *The Story of the Barotse Nation*. Lusaka: Lusaka Publications Bureau, 1961.

Jaspan, M. A. "The Ila-Tonga Peoples of North-Western Rhodesia." *Ethnographic Survey of Africa, West Central Africa, Part 4*. London: International African Institute, 1953.

Jones, Stanley. "Mankoya in 1925 to 1927." *Northern Rhodesia Journal* 4, No. 2 (1959).

Jordan, E. Knowles. "Chinsali in 1920 to 1922." *Northern Rhodesia Journal* 5, No. 6 (1964).

———. "Mongu in 1908." *Northern Rhodesia Journal* 4, No. 2 (1959).

Kay, George. *Chief Kalaba's Village*. Manchester: Manchester University Press, 1964.

Kazembe XIV. "Historical Traditions of the Eastern Lunda." Translated by I. Cunnison. *Central Bantu Historical Text—II*. Lusaka, 1962.

Labrecque, E. "Le Tribu des Babemba: I. Les Origines des Babemba." *Anthropos* 28 (1933).

Lancaster, Chet S. *The Goba of the Zambezi: Sex Roles, Economics, and Change*. Norman: University of Oklahoma Press, 1981.

Mackintosh, C. W. *Lewanika Paramount Chief of the Barotse*. London: Lutterworth Press, 1942.

———. *Yeta III Paramount Chief of the Barotse (Northern Rhodesia): A Sketch of His Lif*e. London: Pickering & Inglis, 1937.

Marks, Stuart A. *Large Mammals and a Brave People: Subsistence Hunters in Zambia*. Seattle: University of Washington Press, 1976.

Marwick, M. G. *Sorcery in Its Social Setting: A Study of the Northern Rhodesian Cewa.* Manchester: Manchester University Press. 1965.

McCulloch, M. *The Lunda, Luena and Related Tribes of North Western Rhodesia and Adjoining Territories.* London: Inter-National African Institute, 1951.

Mitchell, J. Clyde, with M. Gluckman and J. A. Barnes. "The Village Headman in British Central Africa." *Africa* 19, No. 2 (April 1949).

Moore, Henrietta, and Megan Vaughan. *Cutting Down Trees: Gender, Nutrition, and Agricultural Change in Northern Province of Zambia, 1890–1990*. London: James Currey, 1994.

———. "Cutting Down Trees: Women, Nutrition and Agricultural Change in the Northern Province of Zambia, 1920–1986." *African Affairs* 86, No. 345 (1987): 523–541.

Mpashi, S. A. *Abapatili Bafika ku Babemba*. Lusaka: Oxford University Press, 1966.

Palmer, R. H. *Lewanika's Country*. Canada: privately printed, 1955.

Poewe, Karla O. "Matrilineal Ideology: The Economic Activities of Women in Luapula, Zambia." In *The Versatility of Kinship*, ed. Linda S. Cordell and Stephen Beckerman. New York: Academic Press, 1980. Pp. 333–357.

———. *Matrilineal Ideology: Male–Female Dynamics in Luapula, Zambia*. New York: Academic Press, 1981.

———. "Matriliny in the Throes of Change: Kinship, Descent and Marriage in Luapula, Zambia." *Africa* 48, No. 3 (1978): 205–218.

———. "Regional and Village Economic Activities: Prosperity and Stagnation in Luapula, Zambia." *African Studies Review* 22, No. 2 (1979): 77–93.

———. "Religion, Matriliny and Change: Jehovah's Witnesses and Seventh Day Adventists in Luapula, Zambia." *American Ethnologist* 5, No. 2 (1978): 303–321.

Poewe, Karla O., and Peter R. Lovell. "Marriage, Descent, and Kinship: On the Differential Primacy of Institutions in Longana and Luapula." *Africa* 50, No. 1 (1980): 73–93.

Pottier, Johann. "Defunct Labour Reserve? Mambwe Villages in the Post-Migration Economy." *Africa* 53, No. 2 (1983): 2–23.

———. *Migrants No More: Settlement and Survival in Mambwe Villages, Zambia*. Bloomington: Indiana University Press, 1988.

Pritchett, James A. "Continuity and Change in an African Society: The Kanongesha Lunda of Mwinilunga, Zambia." Ph.D. Dissertation, Harvard University, 1990.

Report of the Committee Appointed to Inquire into the Constitution of the Barotse Native Government to Ether with the Comments Thereon of the National Council (Rawlins Committee). Lusaka, 1957.

Reynolds, P. *Dance Civet Cat: Child Labour in the Zambezi Valley*. Athens: Ohio University Press, 1991.

Richards, Audrey I. "A Modern Movement of Witchfinders." *Africa* 8, No. 3 (October 1935).

———. "Bow-Stand or Trident?" *Man* 35 (1935): 30–32.

———. *Chisungu, a Girl's Initiation Ceremony among the Bemba of Northern Rhodesia*, New York: Grove Press, 1956.

———. *Hunger and Work in a Savage Tribe*. Glencoe, Ill.: Free Press, 1948.

———. *Land, Labour and Diet in Northern Rhodesia: An Economic Study of the Bemba Tribe.* London: Oxford University Press, 1939.

———. "Motherright among the Central Bantu." In *Essays Presented to C. G. Seligman*, ed. E. E. Evans-Pritchard, R. Fitch, B. Malinowski, and I. Schaperal. London: Kegan Paul, 1933.

———. "The Bemba of North-Eastern Rhodesia." *Seven Tribes of British Central Africa*. London: Oxford University Press, 1951.

———. "The Life of Bwembya, a Native of Northern Rhodesia." In *Ten Africans*, ed. M. Perham. London: Faber & Faber, 1936.

———. "The Political System of the Bemba Tribe, North Eastern Rhodesia." In *African Political Systems*, ed. M. Fortes and E. E. Evans-Pritchard. London: Oxford University Press, 1940.

Scudder, Thayer. "Fishermen of the Zambezi." *Rhodes-Livingstone Journal* 27 (1960).

Scudder, Thayer, and Elizabeth Colson. "Long-Term Field Research in Gwembe Valley, Zambia." In *Long-Term Field Research in Social Anthropology*, ed. George M. Foster, et al. New York: Academic Press, 1978. Pp. 227–254.

Shaw, Mabel. *Dawn in Africa: Stories of Girl Life*. London: Edinburgh House, 1932.

Siegel, Brian. "Centers on the Periphery: Rural Development in Ndola Rural Central." In *Small Urban Centers in Rural Development in Africa*, ed. Aidan Southall. African Studies Program, University of Wisconsin, 1979. Pp. 69–89.

———. "The 'Wild' and 'Lazy' Lamba: Ethnic Stereotypes on the Central African Copperbelt." In *The Creation of Tribalism in Southern Africa*, ed.

Leroy Vail. London: James Currey; Berkeley: University of Caliornia Press, 1989.
Sikota. "Notes: Lewanika in England, 1902." *Northern Rhodesian Journal* 2 (1953).
Skjonsberg, Else. *Change in an African Village: Kefa Speaks*. West Hartford, Conn.: Kumarian Press, 1989.
Slaski, J. "Peoples of the Lower Luapula Valley." *Ethnographic Survey of Africa, East Central Africa, Part II*. London: International African Institute, 1951.
Smith, E. W., and A. M. Dale. *The Ila-Speaking People of Northern Rhodesia* (2 vols.). New York: Macmillan, 1920.
Stefaniszyn, Bronislaw. *Social and Ritual Life of the Ambo of Northern Rhodesia*. London: Oxford University Press, 1964.
Stokes, Eric. "Barotseland: The Survival of an African State." In *The Zambesian Past: Studies in Central African History*, ed. Eric Stokes and Richard Brown. Manchester: Manchester University Press, 1966.
Thomson, J. Moffat. "Memorandum on the Native Tribes and Tribal Areas of Northern Rhodesia." Lusaka: Government Printer, 1934.
Tuden, Arthur. "Ila Slavery." *Rhodes-Livingstone Journal* 24 (December 1958).
Turner, Edith L. B. *The Spirit and the Drum: A Memoir of Africa*. Tucson: University of Arizona Press, 1987.
Turner, Victor W. "A Lunda Love-Story and Its Consequences." *Rhodes-Livingstone Journal* 19 (1955): 1–26.
———. *Lunda Rites and Ceremonies*. Livingstone: Rhodes-Livingstone Museum, 1953.
———. *Revelation and Divination in Ndembu Ritual*. Ithaca, N.Y.: Cornell University Press, 1975.
———. *Schism and Continuity in an African (Ndembu) Society*. Manchester: Manchester University Press, 1957.
———. *The Drums of Affliction*. London: Oxford University Press, 1968.
———. *The Forest of Symbols: Aspects of Ndembu Ritual*. Ithaca, N.Y.: Cornell University Press, 1967.
———. *The Lozi Peoples of North-Western Rhodesia*. London: International African Institute, 1952.
Van Binsbergen, Wim M. J. "The Infancy of Edward Shelonga: An Extended Case from the Zambian Nkoya." In *In Search of Health: Essays in Medical Anthropology*, ed. S. Van Der Geest and K. W. Van Der Veen. Amsterdam: University of Amsterdam, 1979. Pp. 19–90.
———. "Chiefs and the State in Independent Zambia." *Journal of Legal Pluralism and Unofficial Law* 25–26 (1987): 139–201.
———. "From Tribe to Ethnicity in Western Zambia: The Unit of Study as an Ideological Problem." In *Old Modes of Production and Capitalist Encroach-*

ment, ed. Wim M. J. Van Binsbergen and Peter L. Geschiere. London and Boston: Kegan Paul International, 1985. Pp. 181–234.

———. "The Post-Colonial State, 'State Penetration' and the Nkoya Experience in Central Western Zambia." In *State and Local Community in Africa*, ed. Wim M. J. Van Binsbergen, F. Reijntjens, and G. Hesseling. Brussels: Centre d'Etudes et de Documentation de l'Afrique, 1986. Pp. 31–63.

———. "The Unit of Study and the Interpretation of Ethnicity: Studying the Nkoya of Western Zambia." *Journal of Southern African Studies* 8, No. 1 (1981): 51–81.

Van Donge, Jan Kees. "Farmers, Politicians and Bureaucrats: A Zambian Case Study." *Journal of Development Studies* 19, No. 1 (1982): 88–107.

Von Oppen, Achim. "The Village as Territory: Enclosing Locality in Northwest Zambia, 1950s to 1990s." *Journal of African History* 47 (2006): 57–75.

Watson, W. *Tribal Cohesion in a Money Economy: A Study of the Mambwe People of Northern Rhodesia*. Lusaka: Manchester University Press for Rhodes-Livingstone Institute, 1958.

Watt, Nigel. "Lewanika's Visit to Edinburgh." *Northern Rhodesian Journal* 2, No. 1 (1953).

White, C. M. N. "An Outline of Luvale Social and Political Organization." *Rhodes-Livingstone Papers* No. 30. Manchester: Manchester University Press for Rhodes-Livingstone Institute, 1960.

———. "Elements in Luvale Beliefs and Rituals." *Rhodes-Livingstone Institute Paper* No. 32 (1961).

———. "The Ethnohistory of the Upper Zambesi." *African Studies* 21, No. 1 (1962): 10–27.

———. *Witchcraft, Divination and Magic*. Lusaka: Northern Rhodesia Government, 1947.

Whitehead, Ann. "'Lazy Men,' Time-Use, and Rural Development in Zambia." *Gender and Development* 7 (1999): 49–61.

Whiteley, Wilfred. "Bemba and Related People of Northern Rhodesia." *Ethnographic Survey of Africa, East Central Africa, Part II.* London: International African Institute, 1951.

7. A. iii. Urban

Bull, Mutumba. *Urban Poverty, Women and Youth: The Unique Challenges and Interventions of Poverty Reductions*. Lusaka: Institute of Economic and Social Research, University of Zambia, 2001.

Epstein, A. L. *Ethos and Identity: Three Studies in Ethnicity*. London: Tavistock; Chicago: Aldine, 1978.

———. *Scenes from African Urban Life: Collected Copperbelt Essays*. Edinburgh: Edinburgh University, 1992.

———. "The Network and Urban Social Organization." *Rhodes-Livingstone Journal* 29 (1961).

———. *Urbanization and Kinship: The Domestic Domain on the Copperbelt of Zambia, 1950–1956*. New York: Academic Press, 1981.

Ferguson, James. *Expectations of Modernity: Myths and Meanings of Urban Life on the Zambian Copperbelt*. Berkeley: University of California Press, 1999.

Hansen, Karen Tranberg. "Body Politics: Sexuality, Gender, and Domestic Service in Zambia." *Journal of Women's History* 2, No. 1 (1990): 745–765.

———. "Budgeting against Uncertainty: Cross-Class and Transethnic Redistribution Mechanisms in Urban Zambia." *African Urban Studies* 21 (1985): 65–73.

———. "Cookstoves and Charcoal Braziers: Culinary Practices, Gender, and Class in Zambia." In *African Encounters with Domesticity*, ed. Karen Tranberg Hansen. New Brunswick, N.J.: Rutgers University Press, 1992.

———. "Dealing with Used Clothing: *Salaula* and the Construction of Identity in Zambia's Third Republic." *Public Culture* 6 (1994): 503–523.

———. *Distant Companions: Servants and Employers in Zambia, 1900–1985*. Ithaca, N.Y.: Cornell University Press, 1989.

———. "Domestic Trials: Power and Autonomy in Domestic Service in Zambia." *American Ethnologist* 17, No. 2 (1990): 360–375.

———. "Getting Stuck in the Compound: Some Odds against Social Adulthood in Lusaka, Zambia." *Africa Today* 51 (2005): 2–17.

———. "Household Work as a Man's Job: Sex and Gender in Domestic Service in Zambia." *Anthropology Today* 13 (1986): 18–23.

———. *Keeping House in Lusaka*. New York: Columbia University Press, 1997.

———. "Lusaka's Squatters: Past and Present." *African Studies Review* 25 (1982): 117–136.

———. "The Urban Informal Sector as a Development Issue: Poor Women and Work in Lusaka, Zambia." *Urban Anthropology* 9 (1980): 199–205.

———. "When Sex Becomes a Critical Variable: Married Women and Domestic Work in Lusaka, Zambia." *African Social Research* 30 (1980): 831–849.

———. "White Women in a Changing World: Employment, Voluntary Work, and Sex in Post-World War II Northern Rhodesia." In *Western Women and Imperialism,* ed. Nupur Chaudri and Margaret Stroebel. Bloomington: Indiana University Press, 1992. Pp. 247–269.

Harries-Jones, Peter. "'A House Should Have a Ceiling': Unintended Consequences of Development Planning in Zambia." In *Perceptions of Development*, ed. Sandra Wailman. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1977.

———. *Freedom and Labour: Mobilization and Political Control on the Zambian Copperbelt*. New York: St. Martin's Press, 1975.

Heisler, Helmut. "Creation of a Stabilized Urban Society: A Turning Point in the Development of Northern Rhodesia/Zambia." *African Affairs* (London) 70, No. 274 (April 1971): 125–145.

Keller, Bonnie B. "Marriage and Medicine: Women Search for Love and Luck." *African Social Research* 26 (1978): 489–505.

———. "Marriage by Elopement." *African Social Research* 27 (1979): 565–585.

Miller, Darlene. "New Regional Imaginaries in Post-Apartheid Southern Africa: Retail Workers at a Shopping Mall in Zambia." *Journal of Southern African Studies* 31 (2005): 117–145.

Mitchell, J. Clyde. *Cities, Society, and Social Perception: A Central African Perspective.* Oxford: Clarendon Press, 1987.

———. "Occupational Prestige and Social Status among Urban Africans in Northern Rhodesia." In *Africa*, ed. P. L. Van Den Berghe. San Francisco: Chandler Publishing, 1965.

Mitchell, J. Clyde, and A. L. Epstein. "Occupational Prestige and Social Status among Urban Africans in Northern Rhodesia." *Africa* 29, No. 1 (January 1959).

Powdermaker, H. *Copper Town*. New York: Harper & Row, 1962.

Rasing, Thera. *Bush Burnt, the Stones Remain: Female Initiation Rites in Urban Zambia.* Piscataway, N.J.: Transaction Publishers, 2002

Read, Margaret. "Migrant Labour and Its Effect on Tribal Life." *International Labour Review* 45 (July 1942).

Schlyter, Ann. *Aging in Zambian Cities*. Roma, Lesotho: Institute of South African Studies, National University of Lesotho, 2006.

Schuster, Ilsa M. Glazer. *New Women of Lusaka*. Palo Alto, Calif.: Mayfield, 1979.

Simmance, Alan J. F. *Urbanization in Zambia*. New York: Ford Foundation, 1972.

Tait, John. *From Self-Help Housing to Sustainable Settlement: Capitalist Development and Urban Planning in Lusaka, Zambia*. Brookfield, Vt.: Avebury, 1997.

Wilson, Godfrey. "An Essay on the Economics of Detribalization in Northern Rhodesia," *Rhodes-Livingstone Papers* Part I, No. 5 (1941); Part II, No. 6 (1942).

Zulu, R. *Urban Planning and Residential Settlements in Lusaka, Kafue, and Chongwe.* Lusaka: Institute of Economic and Social Research, University of Zambia, 1998.

7. A. iv. Migration

Chilivumbo, A. *Migration and Uneven Rural Development in Africa: The Case of Zambia*. Lanham, Md.: University Press of America, 1985.

Cligget, Lisa. "Migration Engendered: 'Male Wealth' and 'Claims to Motherhood': Gendered Resource Access and Intergenerational Relations in the Gwembe Valley**,** Zambia." In *Gender at Work in Economic Life*, ed. Gracia Clark. Walnut Creek, Calif.: Altamira Press, 2003.

Hedlund, Hans, and Mats Lundahl. *Migration and Change in Rural Zambia*. Uppsala: Scandinavian Institute of African Studies, 1983.

Heisler, Helmuth. *Urbanization and the Government of Migration: The Inter-Relation of Urban and Rural Life in Zambia*. New York: St. Martin's Press, 1984.

Jackman, Mary Elizabeth. *Recent Population Movements in Zambia*. Lusaka: University of Zambia, Institute for African Studies, 1973.

Mlenga, Kelvin. "Rural-Urban Migration: A Perennial Problem." *Horizon* 9 (December 1967).

Ohadike, Patrick O. "The Nature and Extent of Urbanization in Zambia." *Journal of African and Asian Studies* 4, No. 2 (April 1969): 107–121.

Parkin, David, ed. *Town and Country in Central and Eastern Africa*. Lusaka: International African Institute, 1976.

Potts, Deborah. "Counter-Urbanisation on the Zambian Copperbelt? Interpretations and Implications." *Urban Studies* 42 (2005): 583–609.

———. "Shall We Go Home? Increasing Urban Poverty in African Cities and Migration Processes." *The Geographical Journal* 161 (1995): 245–264.

Read, Margaret. "Migrant Labor and Its Effect on Tribal Life." *International Labour Review* 46 (July 1942).

Sanderson, F. E. "The Development of Labor Migration from Nyasaland, 1819–1914." *Journal of African History* 2, No. 2 (1961): 259–271.

Sichone, O. B. "Labour Migration, Peasant Farming and Rural Development in Winamwanga." Ph.D. Dissertation, Cambridge University, 1991.

Unruh, Jon, Lisa Cliggett, and Rod Hay. "Migrant Land Rights Reception and 'Clearing to Claim' in Sub-Saharan Africa: A Deforestation Example from Southern Zambia." *Natural Resources Forum* 29 (2005): 190–198.

7. B. Education

Abdi, Ali, Edward Shizha, and Ignatio Bwalya. "Recasting Postcolonial Citizenship through Civic Education: Critical Perspectives on Zambia." *International Education* 35 (Spring 2006): 47–64.

Achola, Paul P. W. *Implementing Educational Policies in Zambia*. Washington, D.C.: World Bank, 1990.

Ahmed, Mushtag. "Functional Literacy Experimental Pilot Project in Zambia: Reasons for Drop-Out." *Indian Journal of Adult Education* 33, No. 8 (August 1972): 3–5.

Bullington, Robert Adrian. "African Education in Northern Rhodesia." *Science Education* 47 (October 1964).

Careccio, J. "Mathematical Heritage of Zambia." *Arithmetic Teachers* 17, No. 5 (May 1970): 391–395.

Carmody, Brendan P. "Denominational Secondary Schooling in Post-Independence Zambia: A Case Study." *African Affairs* 89, No. 355 (1990): 247–265.

———. *Education in Zambia: Catholic Perspectives*. Lusaka: Bookworld Publishers, 1999.

———. "Religious Education and Pluralism in Zambia." *Religious Education* 98 (2003): 139–154.

———. "The Politics of Catholic Education in Zambia: 1964–2001." *Paedagogica Historica* 39, No. 3, 2003.

Chanda, Alfred W. *Non-Formal Education for Human Rights in Zambia*. Harare: SAPES Books, 1998.

Chirwa, M. K. T. "Maize Growing as a Core Subject in Teaching Functional Literacy in Northwestern Province." *Journal of Adult Education* (Lusaka) 2, No. 1 (1983): 33–44.

Clarke, Roy H. "Schooling as an Obstacle to Development in Zambia." In *Education and Development*, ed. R. Garrett. London: Croom Helm, 1985.

Coombe, Trevor. "The Origins of Secondary Education in Zambia, Part III: Anatomy of a Decision, 1937–1939." *African Social Research* 5 (June 1968).

———. "The Origins of Secondary Education in Zambia, Part II: Anatomy of a Decision, 1934–1936." *African Social Research* 4 (December 1967).

Csapo, M. "Special Educational Developments in Zambia." *International Journal of Educational Development* 7, No. 2 (1987): 107–112.

Draisma, Tom. *The Struggle against Under Development in Zambia since Independence: What Role for Education?* Amsterdam: Free University Press, 1987.

Etheredge, D. A. "The Role of Education in Economic Development: The Example of Zambia." *Journal of Administration Overseas* 6, No. 4 (October 1967).

Higgs, Peter L. "Culture and Africanization in Zambian School Literature." Ph.D. Dissertation, University of California, Los Angeles, 1978.

Hoppers, Wim. "The Aftermath of Failure: Experiences of Primary School-Leavers in Rural Zambia." *African Social Research* 29 (1980): 707–739.

Jones, Thomas Jesse. *Education in East Africa*. New York: Phelps-Stokes Fund, c. 1924.

Jung, Hong-Sang, and Erik Thorbecke. "The Impact of Public Education Expenditure on Human Capital, Growth, and Poverty in Tanzania and Zambia: A General Equilibrium Approach." *Journal of Policy Modeling* 25 (2003): 701–725.

Kasonde-Ng'andu, Sophie, Winnie Namiloli Chilala, and Njekwa Imutowana-Katukula. *Gender and Primary Schooling in Zambia.* Brighton, Sussex: Institute of Development Studies, 2000.

Kelly, Michael. J. *Education in a Declining Economy: The Case of Zambia*. Analytical Case Study No. 8. Washington, D.C.: EDI Development Policy, 1991.

———. *Origins and Development of Education in Zambia: From Pre-Colonial Times to 1996—A Book of Notes and Readings*. Lusaka: Image Publishers, 1999.

Kingsley, Phillip R. "Rural Zambian Values and Attitudes Concerning Cognitive Competence." In *From a Different Perspective: Studies of Behavior across Cultures*, ed. I. R. Lagunes and Y. H. Poortinga. Lisse: Swets & Zeitlinger, 1985. Pp. 281–303.

Kuntz, Marthe. "Education Indigene sur le Haut-Zambesi." *Le Monde Non-Chrétien, Primière Série* 3 (1932).

Küster, Sybille. *African Education in Colonial Zimbabwe, Zambia and Malawi: Government Control, Settler Antagonism and African Agency, 1890–1964*. Hamburg: Lit, 1999.

Lungwangwa, Geoffrey. *The Impact of Structural Adjustment on the Quality of Basic Education in Zambia*. Lusaka: University of Zambia, Institute for African Studies, 1992.

Lungwangwa, Geoffrey, and Oliver Saasa, eds. *Educational Policy and Human Resource Development in Zambia*. Lusaka: University of Zambia, Institute for African Studies, 1991.

Mhango, Mkwapatira. "The Introduction of English as the Medium of Instruction in Zambian Schools." *Zambia Educational Review* 2, No. 1 (1980): 21–31.

Molteno, R. V. "Our University and Our Community." *Jewel of Africa* 2, Nos. 3–4 (1970).

Mortimer, M. "History of the Barotse National School: 1907 to 1957." *Northern Rhodesia Journal* 3, No. 4 (1957).

Msango, Henry J., Elizabeth C. Mumba, and Anne L. Sikwibele, eds. *Selected Topics in Philosophy and Education.* Lusaka: University of Zambia Press, 2000.

M'tonga, Mapooa. "Children's Games and Play in Zambia." Ph.D. Dissertation, Queen's University, Belfast, 1985.

Musambachime, Mwelwa C. "The Impact of Rapid Population Growth and Economic Decline on the Quality of Education: The Case of Zambia." *Review of African Political Economy* 48 (1990): 81–92.

Mwanakatwe, John M. *The Growth of Education in Zambia since Independence*. Lusaka: Oxford University Press, 1968.

Mwansa, Dickson M. "Perspectives on Literacy, Gender and Change: A Case for Zambia." *British Journal of Sociology of Education* 16 (1995): 495–516.

Nabuzoka, Dabie. "Experiences of Bullying-Related Behaviours by English and Zambian Pupils: A Comparative Study." *Educational Research* 45 (2003): 95–99.

O'Brien, Dan. "Party, Polity and Bureaucracy: The Zambian Education Debate, 1974–1977." *African Affairs* 81, No. 323 (1982): 207–230.

———. *The Struggle for Control of Education in Zambia: From the Colonial Period to the Present*. Lewiston, N.Y.: Edwin Mellen Press, 2006.

Peters, H. "The Contribution of Education to the Development of Elites amongst the Plateau Tonga of Zambia: A Comparative Study of School Leavers from Two Mission Schools, 1930–1965." Ph.D. Dissertation, University of Illinois, 1976.

Robertson, James S. "Education in Zambia." In *Education in Southern Africa*, ed. B. Rose. London: Collier Macmillan, 1970.

Saxby, John. "The Politics of Education in Zambia." Ph.D. Dissertation, University of Toronto, 1980.

Schana, S. C. B. "Which Language? A Brief History of the Medium of Instruction Issue in Northern Rhodesia." *Zambia Educational Review* 2, No. 1 (1980): 4–20.

Scudder, Thayer, and Elizabeth Colson. *Secondary Education and the Formation of an Elite: The Impact of Education on Gwembe District*. New York: Academic Press, 1980.

Serpell, Robert. *Culture's Influence on Behavior*. London: Methuen, 1976.

———. "The Cultural Context of Language Learning: Problems Confronting English Teachers in Zambia." *English Teachers Journal* 5 (1981): 18–33.

———. *The Significance of Schooling: Life-Journeys in an African Society*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1993.

Shaw, Mabel. *God's Candlelights: An Educational Venture in Northern Rhodesia*. London: Livingstone Press, 1941.

Shifferaw, M. "Educational Policy and Practice Affecting Females in Zambian Secondary Schools." Ph.D. Dissertation, University of Wisconsin-Milwaukee, 1982.

Wilkin, D. "To the Bottom of the Heap: Educational Deprivation and Its Social Implications in the Northwestern Province of Zambia, 1906–1945." Ph.D. Dissertation, Syracuse University, 1983.

Wincott, N. E. "Education and the Development of Urban Society in Zambia." In *Malawi Past and Present*, ed. B. Pachai. Manchester: University of Manchester, 1967.

7. C. Religion and Missions

Addison, James Thayer. *Francois Coillard*. Hartford, Conn., 1924.

Arnoa, F. S. *From Natal to the Upper Zambezi: First Year among the Barotse*. Glasgow: The Publishing Office, 1883.

———. *Garenganze, or Seven Years Pioneer Mission Work on Central Africa*. London: J. E. Hawkins, 1889.

———. *Garanganze West and East.* Glasgow: Pickering and Inglis, 1902.

———. *Missionary Travels in Central Africa*. Bath: Office of "Echoes of Service," 1914.

Baker, Ernest. *The Life and Explorations of F. S. Arnot*. London: Seeley, Service, 1921.

Baldwin, A. *A Missionary Outpost in Central Africa (The Story of the Baila Mission)*. London: W. A. Hammond, 1914.

———. *Henry Buckenham, Pioneer Missionary*. London: Joseph Johnson, 1920.

Barnes, J. A. "African Separatist Churches." *Rhodes-Livingstone Journal* 9 (1950).

Bloom, A. G. *The History of the Universities' Mission to Central Africa, Vol. III, 1933–1957*. London: Universities' Mission to Central Africa, 1962.

Bolink, P. *Towards Church Unity in Zambia: A Study of Missionary Cooperation and Church-Union Efforts in Central Africa*. Sneek, Netherlands: T. Wever-Franeker, 1967.

Carmody, Brendan. "Catholic Schools in Zambia: 1891–1924." *History of Education* 28 (1999): 73–86.

———. *Conversion and Jesuit Schooling in Zambia (Studies in Christian Mission)*. Leiden: Brill Academic Publishers, 1997.

———. "Zambia's Catholic Schools and Secularization." *History of Education* 29 (2000): 357–371.

Chapman, William. *A Pathfinder in South Central Africa: A Story of Pioneer Missionary Work and Adventure*. London: W. A. Hammond, 1909.

Chuba, Bwalya S. *A History of the London Missionary Society*. Gaborone, Botswana: Pula Press, 2000.

Coillard, Francois. *A Lealuyi: Lettres Récentes de Coillard*. Paris, 1892.

———. *La Mission au Zambèze*. Paris, 1880.

———. *On the Threshold of Central Africa*. London: Hodder and Stoughton, 1897.

———. *Sur le Haut-Zambèze: Voyages et Travaux de Mission*. Paris: Berger-Levrault, 1898.

———. *Zambesia: Work among the Barotse*. Glasgow, 1894.

Colson, Elizabeth. "A Continuing Dialogue: Prophets and Local Shrines among the Tonga of Zambia." In *Regional Cults*, ed. Richard Werbner. New York: Academic Press, 1976.

———. "Converts and Tradition: The Impact of Christianity on Valley Tonga Religion." *Southwestern Journal of Anthropology* 26, No. 2 (Summer 1970): 143–156.

Corbeil, J. J. *Mbusa: Sacred Emblems of the Bemba*. Mbala: Moto-Moto Museum; London: Ethnographica, 1982.

Cross, Hugh G. *To Africa with Love: A Memoir of Arthur Cross of the United Missions in the Copperbelt of Zambia*. St. Mary, Devon: Cross Patch Editions, 2001.

Cross, Sholto. "A Prophet Not without Honor." In *African Perspectives*, ed. Christopher Allen and R. W. Johnson. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1970. Pp. 171–184.

———. "Social History and Millenial Movements: The Watch Tower in South Central Africa." *Social Compass* 24, No. 1 (1977): 83–95.

Dieterlen, H. *Francois Coillard*. Paris: Société Des Missions Evangéliques, 1921.

Dillon-Malone, Clive M. *The Korsten Basketmakers*. Lusaka: Institute for African Studies, University of Zambia, 1978.

Doke, Clement M. *Trekking in South Central Africa, 1913–1919*. Roodeport, Transvaal: South African Baptist Historical Society, 1975.

Ellis, J. J. *Fred Stanley Arnot: Missionary, Explorer, Benefactor*. London: Pickering and Inglis, c. 1930.

Epstein, A. L. "The Millennium and the Self: Jehovah's Witnesses on the Copperbelt in the '50s." *Anthropos* 81 (1986): 529–554.

Favre, Edward. *Francois Coillard 1834–1904* (3 vols.). Paris: Société des Missions Evangéliques, 1908.

Flynn, Edwin. *Msgr. Killian Flynn: Prefect Apostolic of Victoria Falls 1936–1950 as Seen from His Letters*. Zambia: Capuchin Friars, 2003.

Garvey, Brian. "Bemba Chiefs and Catholic Missions, 1898–1935." *Journal of African History* 18 (1977): 411–426.

Gerrard, John W. *Africa Calling: A Medical Missionary in Kenya and Zambia*. New York: Radcliffe Press, 2001.

Gifford, Paul. "Chiluba's Christian Nation: Christianity as a Factor in Zambian Politics 1991–1996." *Journal of Contemporary Religion* 13 (1998): 363–381.

Groves, C. P. *The Planting of Christianity in Africa* (4 vols.). London: Lutterworth Press, 1948–1958.

Grubb, Norman R. *C. T. Studd, Athlete and Pioneer*. Grand Rapids, Mich.: Zondervan, 1937.

Guthrie, Charles. "The Emergence and Decline of a Mission Educated Elite in North-Eastern Zambia, 1895–1964." Ph.D. Dissertation, Indiana University, 1978.

Hinfelaar, Hugo F. *History of the Catholic Church in Zambia 1895–1995*. Sarasota, Fla.: Bookworld, 2004.

———. "Religious Change among Bemba-Speaking Women." Ph.D. Dissertation, University of London, 1989.

Hooker, J. R. "Witnesses and Watchtower in the Rhodesias and Nyasaland." *Journal of African History* 6, No. 1 (1965): 91–106.

Howell, A. E. *Bishop Dupont: King of the Brigands*. Franklin, Pa.: News-Herald Printing, 1949.

Hudson, John. *Time to Mourn: A Personal Account of the 1964 Lumpa Church Revolt in Zambia*. Lusaka: Bookworld Publishers, 1999.

Ipenburg, A. Lubwa. *The Presbyterian Mission and the Eastern Bemba*. Lusaka: Historical Association of Zambia, 1984.

Jacottet, E. *Contes et Traditions du Haut-Zambèze*. Paris: E. Lechevalier, 1895.

Johnson, Walton. *Worship and Freedom: A Black American Church in Zambia*. London: International African Institute, 1977.

Jules-Rosette, Bennetta. *African Apostles*. Ithaca, N.Y.: Cornell University Press, 1975.

———. "Prophecy and Leadership in the Maranke Church: A Case Study in Continuity and Change." In *African Christianity*, ed. George Bond, Walton Johnson, and Sheila S. Walker. New York: Academic Press, 1979. Pp. 109–136.

———. *Symbols of Change: Urban Transition in a Zambian Community*. Norwood, N.J.: Ablex, 1981.

———. ed. *The New Religions of Africa: Priests and Priestesses in Contemporary Cults and Churches*. Norwood, N.J.: Ablex, 1979.

Kerswell, Kate L. *Romance and Reality of Missionary Life in Northern Rhodesia*. London: W. A. Hammond, 1913.

Kirsch, Thomas G. "Restaging the Will to Believe: Religious Pluralism, Anti-Syncretism, and the Problem of Belief." *American Anthropologist* 106 (2004): 699–709.

Lafargue, Jérôme. *Presidential Power and Christian Churches in Zambia: Between Mutual Seduction and Rivalry*. Harare: French Institute for Research in Africa-Harare, 1996.

Luig, Ulrich. *Conversion as a Social Process: A History of Missionary Christianity among the Valley Tonga, Zambia.* Hamburg: Lit, 1997.

Lungu, Gatian F. "The Church, Labour and the Press in Zambia: The Role of Critical Observers in a One-Party State." *African Affairs* 85, No. 340 (1986): 385–410.

Macconnachie, J. *An Artisan Missionary on the Zambesi: Being the Life Story of William, Thomson Waddell*. Edinburgh: Oliphant, Anderson & Ferrier, 1910.

Mackintosh, C. W. *Coillard of the Zambezi*. London: T. Fisher and Unwin, 1907.

———. *Some Pioneer Missions of Northern Rhodesia and Nyasaland*. Livingstone: Rhodes-Livingstone Museum, 1950.

MacPherson, Fergus. *North of the Zambezi: A Modern Missionary Memoir*. Edinburgh: Handsel Press, 1998.

MacQueen, James. *News from Barotseland*, 1898–1916. Magazine of the Paris Evangelical Missionary Society.

Maxwell, Kevin B. *Bemba Myth and Ritual: The Impact of Literacy on an Oral Culture*. New York: P. Lang, 1983.

Mazzieri, Francis. *Journey of a Missionary: Autobiographical Notes of Bp. Francis Mazzieri*. Ndola: Franciscan Publications, 1999.

Merle, Davis J., et al. *Modern Industry and the African: An Enquiry into the Effect of the Copper Mines of Central Africa upon Native Society and the Work of Christian Missions*. London: Macmillan, 1933.

Milingo, Emmanuel. *The World in Between: Christian Healing and the Struggle for Spiritual Survival.* Maryknoll, N.Y.: Orbis, 1984.

Mills, Dora S. *Is It Worth While?* London: Universities' Mission to Central Africa, 1912.

Morrill, Leslie, and Madge Haines. *Livingstone: Trail Blazer for God*. Nampa: Idaho: Pacific Press Publishing Association, 1959.

Morris, Colin. *The Hour after Midnight: A Missionary's Experiences of the Racial and Political Struggle in Northern Rhodesia*. London: Longmans, 1961.

Morrow, Sean. "'No Girl Leaves the School Unmarried': Mabel Shaw and the Education of Girls at Mbereshi, Northern Rhodesia, 1915–1940." *International Journal of African Historical Studies* 19 (1986): 602–636.

———. "Some Social Consequences of Mission Education: The Case of Mbereshi, 1915–1940." *History in Zambia* 11 (1981): 10–23.

Mudalitsa, John. *Towards a Philosophy of Religious Education.* Kabwe, Zambia: Nkrumah Teachers College, 2000.

Murphy, Edward P., ed. *A History of the Jesuits in Zambia: A Mission Becomes a Province.* Nairobi: Paulines Publications Africa, 2003.

Mushindo, Paul. *The Life of a Zambian Evangelist: The Reminiscences of Rev. Paul B. Mushindo*. Lusaka: University of Zambia, Institute for African Studies, 1973.

O'Brien, Dan, and Carolyn O'Brien. "The Monze Rain Festival: The History of Change in a Religious Cult in Zambia." *International Journal of African Historical Studies* 30 (1997): 519–542.

Phiri, Isaac. "Why African Churches Preach Politics: The Case of Zambia." *Journal of Church and State* 41 (1999): 323–347.

Ranger, T. O., and J. Weller, eds. *Themes in the Christian History of Central Africa*. London: Heinemann, 1975.

———. "Religious Movements and Politics in Sub-Saharan Africa." *African Studies Review* 20, No. 2 (1986): 2–69.

Rotberg, Robert I. "The Missionary Factor in the Occupation of Trans-Zambezia." *Northern Rhodesia Journal* 5, No. 4 (1984).

———. *Christian Missions and the Creation of Northern Rhodesia, 1880–1924*. Princeton, N.J.: Princeton University Press, 1985.

Shepperson, G. "The Politics of African Church Separatist Movements in British Central Africa, 1892–1916." *Africa* 24, No. 3 (1954).

Shillito, Edward. *Francois Coillard, a Wayfaring Man*. London: SCM, 1923.

Smith, Edwin William. *Great Lion of Bechuanaland*: *The Life and Times of Roger Price, Missionary*. London: Independent Press, 1957.

———. *The Blessed Missionaries*. Cape Town: Oxford University Press, 1950.

———. *The Way of the White Fields in Rhodesia*. London: World Dominion Press, 1928.

Smith, Julia A. *Sunshine and Shade in Central Africa*. London: Edwin Dalton, 1908.

Stevenson, William Charles. *Year of Doom, 1975: The Story of Jehovah's Witnesses*. London: Hutchinson, 1967.

Stone, W. Vernon. "The Livingstone Mission to the Bemba." *Bulletin of the Society for African Church History* 2, No. 4 (1968).

Tanguy, Francois. "Kayambi: The First White Fathers' Mission in Northern Rhodesia." Trans. Clifford Green. *Northern Rhodesia Journal* 2, No. 4 (1954).

———. *Imilandu Ya Babemba*. Lusaka: Oxford University Press, 1966.

Taylor, H. J. *Cape Town to Kafue*. London: W. A. Hammond, Holborn Hall, 1915.

Taylor, H. J., and Dorothea Lehmann. *Christians of the Copperbelt. The Growth of the Church in Northern Rhodesia.* London: SCM Press, 1961.

Temple, Merfyn M. *African Angelus*. London: Cargate Press, 1950.

———. *Rain on the Earth: Scenes of the Church in Northern Rhodesia*. London: Cargate Press, 1956.

Ter Haar, Gerrie, and Stephen Ellis. "Spirit Possession and Healing in Modern Zambia: An Analysis of Letters to Archbishop Milongo." *African Affairs* 87, No. 347 (1988): 185–206.

Van Binsbergen, Wim M. J. *Religious Change in Zambia: Exploratory Essays*. London: Kegan Paul International, 1981.

Verbeek, Leon. *Le Monde des Espirits au Sud-Est du Shaba et au Nord la Zambie*. Rome: Libreria Ateneo Salesiano, 1990.

Verstraelen-Gilhuis, G. *From Dutch Mission to Reformed Church in Zambia*. Wever, Netherlands: Fraenker, 1982.

Weissling, Lee E. "The Effects of a Religious Mission on Rural Development: A Case Study of Lwawu, Northwestern Province, Zambia." *Canadian Journal of African Studies* 24, No. 1 (1990): 75–96.

White, Luise. "Vampire Priests of Central Africa: African Debates about Labor and Religion in Colonial Northern Zambia." *Comparative Studies in Society and History* 35, No. 4 (1993): 746–772.

White Sisters. *Missionary Sisters of Our Lady of Africa (White Sisters): 100 Years in Zambia, 1902–2002*. Lusaka: Missionary Sisters of Our Lady of Africa, 2001.

Wilson, George Herbert. *The History of the Universities' Mission to Central Africa*. Westminster: U.M.C.A., 1936.

About the Authors

John J. Grotpeter, author of the first edition of the *Historical Dictionary of Zambia* (1979), was professor of political science at the St. Louis College of Pharmacy, where he also held an endowed chair as the William S. and Edith C. Bucke Professor of Liberal Arts. He was the founder and, for 25 years, director of the college's liberal arts division. He completed his doctoral dissertation in 1965 on the early political history of Swaziland, Basutoland, and Bechuanaland. He was the author of several books as well as many articles, book reviews, and conference paper, including the *Historical Dictionary of Swaziland* (1975) and *Historical Dictionary of Namibia* (1994).

Brian V. Siegel, co-author of the second edition of the *Historical Dictionary of Zambia* (1998), teaches anthropology and the sociology of religion in the Sociology Department at Furman University. His particular interest in the Lamba and other peoples of the Central African Copperbelt, derives from his earlier study of ethnic stereotypes and antagonism in the rural Zambian Copperbelt. He received his Ph.D. in anthropology from the University of Wisconsin-Madison in 1983.

James R. Pletcher, co-author of the second edition of the *Historical Dictionary of Zambia* (1998), received his Ph.D. from the University of Wisconsin-Madison in political science in 1981. Since 1983, he has taught at Denison University in Granville, Ohio. His dissertation and subsequent publications have explored the political manipulations of the maize market in Zambia. He has also worked on agricultural development and marketing issues in Malaysia. He is currently working on the process of maize market liberalization in Zambia and the process of agricultural policymaking.

David J. Simon, co-author of the third edition of the *Historical Dictionary of Zambia*, is a lecturer in Political Science at Yale University. He received his Ph.D. in political science from the University of California, Los Angeles, in 2000, writing his doctoral dissertation on the correlates of Zambian political participation in the 1996 electoral cycle. His current interests include democratization, the politics of development assistance in contemporary Africa, and, naturally, in Zambia in particular. He also studies post-genocide Rwandan politics and society.